

40 H. Afr. 4011 I
19.2

P A P E R S

RELATIVE TO

Cape of Good Hope.

PART I.

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
18 March 1835.*

40 H. Afr. 4011 π 1

00

P A P E R S

RELATIVE TO THE

CONDITION AND TREATMENT

OF THE

NATIVE INHABITANTS OF SOUTHERN AFRICA,

WITHIN THE COLONY OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

OR BEYOND THE FRONTIER OF THAT COLONY.

PART I.

HOTTENTOTS AND BOSJESMEN; CAFFRES; GRIQUAS.

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
18 March 1835.*

Papers
Cape of
Good Hope
1.2

WB/66/500

Staatsbibliothek
München

State Library
München

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

RETURN to an ADDRESS to HIS MAJESTY, dated 1 July 1834;—for;

COPIES or EXTRACTS of the EVIDENCE and INFORMATION collected by the COMMISSIONERS of EASTERN INQUIRY, from 1823 to 1827 inclusive, relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of *Southern Africa*, within the Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*, or beyond the Frontier of that Colony;—Also Copies or Extracts of Orders, Proclamations or Regulations of Government respecting those Inhabitants, and of the Reports communicated to the Commissioners or Commanders of Expeditions against the Tribes beyond the Frontier;—Also, Copies or Extracts of any Reports or Communications addressed to the Secretary of State by the Commissioners, or either of them, relative to the Native Tribes, and the Means of securing their Rights and improving their Condition;—Also, Copies or Extracts of Despatches or Communications addressed to the Secretary of State by the Governors of the Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*, or other Public Officers of that Colony, since the year 1826, on the foregoing Subjects;—Also, Copies or Extracts of the Regulations, Orders or Proclamations that may have been published in relation to them within the same Period;—Also, Copies of any Orders or Instructions sent to the Colony in relation to the foregoing Subjects since the Year 1826.

Colonial Department,
Downing-street,
March 1835.

R. W. HAY.

LETTER from *W. M. G. Colebrooke*, Esq., to the Right Hon. *T. Spring Rice*,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR,

Pall Mall, 14 August 1834.

IN pursuance of the Instructions conveyed to me, that I should make a Selection of Papers from the Records of the Eastern Commissioners, in order to afford detailed information to Parliament relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of Southern Africa, I have now the honour to enclose a Schedule of Evidence collected by Mr. Bigge and myself, which I have carefully revised: and also a further Schedule of Papers, explanatory of the Condition of the Native Tribes subsequently to our departure from the colony. I beg leave to refer to the Report of Mr. Bigge, relative to the Condition of the Hottentots, which was presented to Parliament in 1829.

Part I.
Part II.
These Papers will
be presented in a
few days.—18 Mar.

It would be impracticable, at this moment, to enter into an explanation of the measures which may be called for, in order to afford effectual protection to the native inhabitants, and to secure the advantages of good government throughout that extensive territory. The subject has engaged my anxious attention for several years, and I shall be prepared to state the grounds of the opinion which I entertain, that the introduction of a sound municipal organization will be indispensably necessary for protecting the rights, and promoting the prosperity, of the people.

I have the honour to be, Sir, your most obedient Servant,

(signed)

W. M. G. Colebrooke.

PART I.

SCHEDULE of Copies and Extracts of the Evidence and Information collected by the Commissioners of Eastern Inquiry, from 1823 to 1827, relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Inhabitants of *Southern Africa* within the Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*, or beyond the Frontier of that Colony.

HOTTENTOTS AND BOSJESMEN.

No.

1.—EXTRACTS from the Notes of Mr. P. B. Borchers, relative to the past and present Condition of the Hottentots and the Natives of South Africa; viz. - - - - pp. 9—23

- 1652. Regulations enjoined protection of the natives, and declared all who molested them liable to punishment.
Traded at Saldanha with the tribes, in cattle and ivory, salted fish.
- 1653. Capture of colonists cattle, and murder of herdsmen.
- 1654. Thefts and reprisals.
- 1655. Trade in ivory, horns, &c.; cattle bartered for copper and tobacco.
- 1658. Tribes on the Berg River have much cattle.
War, and treaty with the tribes.
- 1659. First commando; division of captured cattle.
Cattle stealing by the Hottentots.
- 1661. War between Namaquas (on Oliphant's River) and Saldanhas.
- 1671. Government in Holland sent out orders that the Hottentots should be better treated by the colonists.
- 1676. Commando beyond the Berg River.
- 1677. Peace with certain tribes.
- 1678. Depredations for subsistence, owing to commando secretly sent out.
- 1681. Cattle and sheep obtained by barter in great quantities.
- 1689. Fifty kraals or tribes advanced to the Elephants' River to attack the Cape Hottentots.
- 1691. War amongst the tribes.
- 1693. Hossuquas driven to the Zwart River, and applied for assistance.
- 1697. Cattle trade prohibited on pain of death.
- 1700. Cattle trade allowed if no force were used.
- 1701. A commando.
- 1702. Farmers went out in parties of 80 or 90, armed; plundered the cattle and murdered the people. Reprisals on the colony.
Trade again prohibited.
- 1712. Namaquas attacked Bushmen on Elephant River. Commando against them.
- 1715. Robberies to great extent by Bushmen. Commando against them.
- 1716. Commando; reprisals; peace.
- 1719. Cattle thefts, and reprisals.
- 1723. Barbarous treatment of Hottentots by cattle dealers.
- 1731. Cattle thefts.
- 1737. Elephant hunters murdered by the Caffres. Intercourse with them prohibited.
- 1738. Bushmen depredations.
- 1739. Their complaints of robbery and murder by the colonists. Commandos sent out; reprisals; peace.
- 1743. Moravian missions.
- 1750-1. Commandos.
- 1754. Depredations against farmers of Bokkeveldt and Roggeveldt; commando reprisals.
- 1774. Commando against the Bushmen.
- 1775. Commando.
- 1777. Depredations of Bushmen; commando.
- 1779. Commando against Bushmen.
- 1780. Commando against the Caffres, who had committed hostilities.
- 1781. Robberies committed by the Caffres; 5,000 cattle re-taken and divided.
- 1785. Graaff Reynet expedition against the Caffres.
- 1789. Caffres beyond the Fish River.
- 1791. Colonists beyond the boundary recalled.
- 1792. Bushmen depredations; commandos.
Sale of arms to Hottentots and Bastards prohibited; Moravian settlement; Barrow's River.
- 1793. Great commando against Hottentots to recover 1,200 sheep stolen from the Butchers.
Mr. Maynier's negotiation with the Caffres.
Complaints by Butchers of depredations.
Ammunition supplied to commandos against Bushmen.
Caffre hostilities; commando sent out.
Depredations of the Bastards.
Ill treatment of peaceable Hottentots.
Depredations of Caffres, Hottentots and other tribes.
- 1794. Fish River fixed as the boundary.

1797. General

No.

1.—EXTRACTS from the Notes of Mr. P. B. Borchers—*continued*.

1797. General commando against Bushmen and Hottentots on account of their depredations.
Caffres forbidden to enter the colony without passes, and those with inhabitants required to leave it in 12 months.
1798. Boundaries fixed, and strict orders against passing them.
Sheep collected for distribution to Bushmen chiefs, to be appropriated to their tribes. Their boundaries fixed between Zack River and Keree Berg.
Not to be there molested or their children taken.
No commandos sent against them, or violence used, but in defence.
1802. Hottentots wandering in the Graaff Reynet district formed into a frontier corps.
Commando under Major Sherlock against depredators.
1803. Hottentot contracts established.
Slavery discouraged.
Bethelsdorp established under regulations.
1805. Limitation of the boundary.

2.—BRIEF SKETCH of the Origin, Progress and present State of the Missions of the United Brethren in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by Mr. H. P. Hallbeck; dated Genadendal, 24th November 1823 - - - - - pp. 23—27

Mr. Hallbeck's account of the Moravian missions, established in 1737, till 1743; re-established 1793. Driven from their settlement, 1795. Other settlements formed, 1807.
Systematic opposition of the farmers; their encroachment on the institution lands.
Refusal of the Governments, Dutch and English, to secure their possessions by grant.
2,130 individuals in November 1823.
Cultivate gardens; practise various trades; and work in the farms around.
Baptized; and some very well instructed.

3.—INTERROGATORIES proposed by the Commissioners of Inquiry to H. Maynier, esq., and his Answers thereto, dated Cape Town, 25th April and 7th May 1825; and Appendix to ditto - - - - - pp. 27—31

Released Caffre prisoners taken in commando, with good effect, in 1793 and 1799.
Colonists exaggerated their losses of cattle.
Commandos went out to plunder; made peace in 1793 and 1799; chiefs went to Cape Town.
Commandos against Bushmen sent out regularly.
Horrid atrocities of the Boors murdering infants.
Instead of great commandos, field cornets ordered to follow the robbers.
Great abuses from this practice; also negotiations with the Bushmen more successful; depredations ceased.
Seven hundred armed Hottentots opposed to the Boors.
Capture of Caffre cattle and Bushmen children.
Caffres gave protection to revolted Boors, and persons travelled unmolested in Caffraria.
Hottentot settlement formed; militia proposed.
Lands given to Hottentot chiefs.
Settlement of Caffres might have been made.
Caffre chiefs resided for many years in the colony, and rendered services to the colonists.
Faithful herdsmen and servants, although ill-used repeatedly.
Bushman on the Sack River; proposed settlement.

APPENDIX.

Translated Extracts of original Five Letters, written in the French Language, by General Francis Dundas, and addressed to Mr. Maynier, appointed Commissioner of the Two Districts of Swellellandam and Graaff Reynet - - - - - pp. 31—34

First letter, dated Castle of Good Hope, 29 January 1800.
Second letter, dated Rondebout, 27 February 1800.
Third letter, dated Rondebout, 24 April 1800.
Fourth letter, dated Rondebout, 17 May 1800.
Fifth letter, dated Government House, 6 July 1801.
Translated extract from a letter written by the field commandant, Joh. Van de Walt, to Mr. Maynier, dated 24th December 1799.
Translated extract from an official letter by the late Mr. Reyneveld, at that time fiscal, to Mr. Maynier, dated at Groene Klaaf, Cape Town, 10th August 1799.
Translated extract of a letter by Sir Geo. Younge to Mr. Maynier, dated Cape, 7th April 1800.

4.—EXTRACT from Journal of a Tour to the North Eastern Boundary, the Orange River, and the Storm Mountains, by Colonel Collins, in 1809 - - - - - pp. 34—51

5.—PROCLAMATIONS and ORDERS, relative to Commandos and Institutions, from 1796 to 1824; viz. - - - - - pp. 51—55

29 July 1796. General order by Major-general Craig; commando to expel Bushmen from Swarteberg.

No.

5.—PROCLAMATIONS and ORDERS—*continued.*

- 20 May 1797. Proclamation of Lord Macartney; authority to arm and assemble, when necessary, against the Bushmen.
 27 June 1797. Ditto, ordering the discharge of all Caffres from service.
 26 Feb. 1798. Ditto, prohibiting importation of slaves, except under licence.
 24 July 1798. Ditto, levy of contributions of sheep, for distribution to the Bushmen as stock.
 Recommending chiefs to be appointed by them.
 Lands assigned beyond the Sack River in Kereeberg.
 Their children not to be taken as slaves and servants.
 Field cornets not to go on commando, except for self-defence.
 19 April 1802. Proclamation of General Dundas; Hottentot corps formed, for protection against plundering bands of Hottentots.
 7th May 1802. Proclamation of General Dundas, directing commando under Major Sherlock to proceed against the wandering tribes of Hottentots and Caffres in the district of Graaff Reynet.

6.—REPORTS and PAPERS relating to Depredations of, and Expeditions against, the Bushmen, from 1817 to 1824, in the Districts of Graaff Reynet, Cradock, Beaufort, Worcester and Clanwilliam - - - - - pp. 56—110

7.—EXTRACT from Mr. C. J. Reyneveldt's Report of the Commission of Circuit, to Lieutenant-general Sir J. F. Cradock, K. B.; dated Cape of Good Hope, 28th February 1812, pp. 111—114

Condition of the Boors, Hottentots and Bushmen.
 Recommends a closer settlement in villages.
 the establishment of schools.
 encouragement of missionary institutions.
 new settlements should be formed.

8.—PAPERS relative to the Measures taken for fixing the Boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, upon the Eastern and Northern Frontiers - - - - - pp. 114—126

Lord Macartney's proclamation, dated 14th July 1798, fixing the boundaries of the Colony, &c.
 Commissioners of Inquiry's letter to Mr. Stockenstrom, landdrost of Graaff Reynet; dated Cape Town, 30th June 1826.
 Mr. Stockenstrom's report to the Commissioners of Inquiry; dated Graaff Reynet, 9th August 1826.
 Mr. Stockenstrom describes the poverty of the country occupied for a part of the year by the Boors.
 The condition of the Bushmen.
 The difficulty of finding places for settlements, except beyond the Great River, where there are favourable situations.
 The reason for reducing the missionary station at the Tower Berg (2 Tufel Berg), the encouragement given to the Bushmen to quit the service of the Boors.
 Asserts that they destroy their children when starving.
 Condition with the Boors, who hunt and kill game for them.
 Extracts of a letter from the Commissioners of Inquiry to Major-general Bourke, C. B., lieutenant-governor of Cape of Good Hope, dated Cape Town, 3d July 1826, relative to the adjustment of the boundary lines on the eastern and northern frontiers.
 General Bourke's letter to the Commissioners of Inquiry, dated 29th August 1826, concurs in recommending close settlements.

9.—EVIDENCE of Mr. Moffatt, a Missionary resident with the Bechuana Tribes at Latakoo; dated 20th April 1824 - - - - - pp. 126—129

Griquas and Bichuanas; failure of the fairs; too distant from places of abode.
 Dealers can go round and barter for stock.
 Agriculture should be attended to.
 Constitution; council of elders; Waterbou, chief.
 Government agent sits in council.
 Friendly disposition of one Bushmen tribe, from the distribution of sheep and goods amongst them.
 Commandos against them; men killed; women and children taken to the colony.
 Settlement at Staten recommended.
 Gracehill, on the borders of Graaff Reynet.
 Bartering of Bushmen children in the colony.
 Subjection to the Griquas.
 Objection to sending into the colony from Griqua Town.
 Bushmen serve there on contract for a cow or two, and support of their families.
 Bushmen tribes more numerous than Griquas, but distinct.
 Griquas can send out a commando of 300 men.
 Arable land portioned out: gardens inclosed; corn open; cattle in kraals.
 Sale of gunpowder and brandy by the Boors.
 Should come with paper to trade (licences).
 These people barter for Bushmen children.

Buchnanas

No.

9.—EVIDENCE of Mr. Moffatt—*continued*.

Buchnanas numerous in several villages, under chiefs; have a servile class, but no slaves.
 Buchnanas took women and children of the Mantitees who were killed; some brought to the colony.
 Mission north-east of Griqua Town, half way to Latakoo.

10.—CAPTAIN STOCKENSTROM's Report, dated Graaff Reynet, 13th September 1820, upon the State of the Griquas, and the Missionary Institution established among them,

pp. 129—133

Stockenstrom's return; assembling of Bushmen who were under engagement to the colonial Boors; not providing for their subsistence or improving their habits.

11.—EVIDENCE of Mr. George Thompson upon the State of the Bosjesmen, Griquas and other Frontier Tribes, dated 6th September 1824 - - - - - pp. 133—139

Traversed the country from the Hantam, by the Salt Pan in the Bushman country, and north-easterly, following the Zack River to the junction of the Orange River at Pella; returned by Kamisberg.

The whole country between the Hantam, Kamisberg and the Zack and Orange Rivers, a plain, inclining to the north; soil, sand, with chalk and flint; no water, except brackish, in the beds of rivers (sweet grass); rivers flooded in summer, from Roggevelt Mountains; no rain, except thunder showers in summer; inhabited by Bushmen and Corannas, and by roving Griquas or Bastards; a few small parties of Bushmen living upon ants and bulbs, sometimes game, when attracted by thunder showers; Corannas near the Great River collect gum from mimosa for subsistence.

Corannas have huts; Bushmen live in the open air.

Corannas never malicious; have cattle; many kraals.

Bastards intermixed with the Corannas to the eastward; Namaquas, to the westward, have numerous places, with their cattle, with large herds; frequent commandos against the Corannas for plunder, by the roving Bastards; Africander (son of the former depredator); kraals containing 300 men, 70 miles north-east of Pella; other hostile kraals; have arms, which they purchase with ivory, feathers, cattle, &c.

Taken large herds from Dammaras, a peaceable tribe to the north.

Griquas, in all 5,000 or 6,000; 1,000 have fire-arms; also get clothes and waggons from the colony.

Do not enslave the Corannas, but take the Bushmen; one commando took 90.

The same roving disposition with the Frontier Boors at Griqua and Kamisberg; have houses and cattle kraals; are intrusted by the missionaries.

Namaquas and Corannas, many settled; at Pella, (400) 70 or 80 families; dispersed, from failure of water; Lillyfontaine: at Kamisberg, cultivate and sell corn.

Assuandahas threatened the mission at Pella (Mr. Bartlett), and some Boors beyond the Great River.

Hottentots have farms on the River Bokkeveldt, and at the mouth of the Elephant River and Eider Berg.

Griquas worked in opening a road in the Kamisberg; worked well; also some Namaquas; dissatisfied with their condition with the Boors; also Hottentots threaten to quit the colony; some had fled, with arms and horses, across the Great River.

Intercourse prohibited without leave; desirable to remove obstructions to free intercourse; fairs cannot be attended in the dry seasons.

The tribes should be encouraged to trade in the colony; the frontier Boors cheat them and ill use them; the Corannas complain of this.

A port could be opened at the Zwartlodge River; the whalers go there; 35 miles from Kamisberg; 400 miles from Cape Town by land.

Military station at Kamisberg; good horse country; good climate; 4,000 feet above the sea; 150 miles, or 10 days from Clanwilliam; north-west winds bring snow in winter, which soon dissolves; thunder showers in summer; several fine springs.

No other situation for close settlement between Clanwilliam and the Great River.

Boors in the Bokkeveldt have Bushmen children, with consent of their mothers, and sometimes taken in commandos.

Caffres in Kereeberg destroyed by a commando in 1819, forty remaining; have now 1,100 cattle and 2,100 sheep.

Impossible to keep the boundary, as, in dry seasons, the Boors carry their cattle into the Bushmen country, across the Zack River, destroy the game, and have their cattle stolen; extension to the Great River favourable to the Bushmen.

Namaquas and Corannas; strong desire expressed to be connected with the colony.

Griquas, who speak the Dutch and native languages, can keep up communication.

Waters of the Orange River cannot be led out.

Many places in the Oderberg, Roggeveldt and Newveldt, where the Hottentots might be settled.

Abraham Zwarts and his family.

12.—MR. STOCKENSTROM's Letter, dated Graaff Reynet, 24th April 1824, to J. T.

Bigge, Esq., one of the Commissioners of Inquiry, enclosing Returns, &c. relating to the employment of Bosjesmen, in the Graaff Reynet District, and to the apprenticing of Bosjesmen children - - - - - pp. 140—145

Returns of Bushmen and their children, with the Boors, district of Graaff Reynet; total, 1,088.

No.

- 13.—CORRESPONDENCE of Commissioners of Inquiry with the Rev. Mr. Hallbeck, of Genadendal, relative to the Effect of Hottentot Institutions in enhancing the Value of Landed Property in their Neighbourhood, from command of Free Labour; dated 30th April 1825 - - - - - pp. 145—146

Value of lands near the institutions improved.

Hottentot passes.

Charges made by the farmers against the missionaries.

Discouraging the Hottentots from serving the Boors, and from accepting payment in corn.

Power of expulsion for misconduct exercised by the missionaries.

- 14.—EXTRACT from the Evidence of Mr. Staedel, Secretary to the District of Uitenhage, relative to the Treatment of the Hottentots there, March 1824 - - - pp. 147—148

Employment on public works.

Property and stock.

No land.

- 15.—PAPERS relative to Acts of Aggression, and Commandos against the Hottentots, and capture of Bosjesmen Children - - - - - pp. 148—161

Major-general Bourke's proclamation, dated 30th May 1827, offering a reward of 50 *l.* for the apprehension of several inhabitants of Bokkeveld, implicated in the murder of several Bushmen.

Investigation made by the landdrost of Somerset into the truth of a report, that various unprovoked acts of aggression had been committed by the border farmers generally upon the Bushmen, and that their children had been forcibly carried off.

Reports of various commandos sent against the Caffres and Bushmen.

- 16.—EXTRACTS from Evidence of Janze Spielman, a Hottentot belonging to Bethelsdorp, relative to the general Treatment and Condition of the Hottentots; dated 8th January 1824, pp. 161—162

His account of Bethelsdorp.

- 17.—(A.)—EXTRACT from the Address of General Janssen's to the Assembly of the Notables, convoked on the 12th June 1805, for reporting their Opinions upon various Subjects connected with the Prosperity of the Colony - - - - - p. 162

For increasing the means of subsistence, and for protection of the aborigines.

- (B.)—PROCLAMATIONS, &c. relative to Hottentots - - - - - pp. 163—173

General Janssen's proclamation, Cape of Good Hope, 20 Feb. 1805.

Earl of Caledon's - - - - - 1 Nov. 1809.

Sir J. F. Cradock's - - - - - 23 April 1812.

Lord C. H. Somerset's - - - - - 8 Aug. 1817.

Ditto - - - - - 13 Sept. 1822.

Major-general Bourke's ordinance - - - - - 17 July 1828.

C A F F R E S.

- 18.—STATEMENTS of Mrs. Gardner and Mrs. Maretz, respecting the Employment of Caffres in the Service of the Colonists; dated 13th January 1825 - - - - - p. 174
- Condition of the Caffres formerly in service with the Boors.

- 19.—EXTRACT of a Letter from Mr. Moodie to Mr. Gregory, dated Under Bosjesman's River, 6th December 1823; Observations on the Caffres - - - - - pp. 175—177

Caffres faithful; good herdsmen; their women very laborious; served the Boors for 14 years; very useful to them; the expulsion a misfortune; depredations and commandos followed; would have become civilized; have become depredators; disposed to trade and familiar intercourse; enjoyed protection in the colony; their own chiefs arbitrary.

- 20.—EXTRACT of a Letter from Mr. Shaw to Mr. Gregory, dated Wesleyville, Caffreland, 6th April 1826, relative to the occupation of the Ceded Territory; Caffre Tribes,

p. 177

Mr Shaw recommends that the Caffres be allowed to re-occupy their lands across the Keeskamma, having been peaceable and inoffensive (Ennos' and Putos' Caffres).

- 21.—CORRESPONDENCE relative to the Caffre shot by Field Cornet Vandernoss at Bavians River, in November 1824 - - - - - pp. 178—182

The Caffre came to restore a slave and an ox, by order of their chief; were shot by the field cornet, because, on hearing that they were accused of robbery, they ran away.

22.—ABSTRACT

No.

- 22.—ABSTRACT of the Returns of Cattle stolen by the Caffres from Inhabitants of the Uitenhage and Albany Districts, and of those recovered, during the years 1817 to 1824, p. 183
- 23.—EXTRACT of a Letter from Mr. Thomas Pringle to the Commissioners of Inquiry, dated Graham's Town, 12 January 1826; Plan for defending the Frontier by establishing Hottentot Villages - - - - - pp. 183—184
Proposes to grant lands in reversion, free from taxes, on condition of defending the country; officers to be selected to command; to choose their own field cornets, and to have a chaplain and schoolmaster.
- 24.—LETTERS from Mr. Thompson and Mr. Shaw, Government Agents in Caffraria, to Mr. Gregory, Secretary to the Commissioners of Inquiry, upon the State of the Caffres, Ghonaquas, &c., and upon the Progress of Missionary exertions among them, pp. 185—189
Mr. Thompson's letter, 22 January 1825.
Ditto - - - - 30 April —
Mr. Shaw's letter - 18 January —
- 25.—EVIDENCE of Mr. William Fleming, and Letter and Enclosures from Mr. Cloete, relative to Caffre Fairs - - - - - pp. 190—193
Return of ivory purchased.
Return of licences granted.
- 26.—EXTRACTS from the Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry at the Cape of Good Hope, dated 25th May 1825, upon the Address transmitted to Earl Bathurst in 1823, by the principal British Settlers in the Albany District, on the Subject of the Depredations of the Caffres; and also on Commandos - - - - - pp. 194—199
- 27.—CORRESPONDENCE relative to the execution of a Caffre for the murder of a Colonist, pp. 200—201
Lieutenant-colonel Scott's letter, 2 January 1825.
Ditto - - - - - 25 —
- 28.—PROCLAMATIONS regulating Caffre Fairs - - - - - pp. 202—204
Sir R. S. Donkin's proclamation, 20 July 1821.
Lord C. H. Somerset's ditto - 28 Nov. 1823.
Ditto - - - - - 23 July 1824.
- 29.—(A.)—EVIDENCE of Lieutenant Rutherford, of Royal Engineers, relative to the Caffre Tribes, 14th December 1824 - - - - - p. 205
System of defence pursued.
Does not recommend establishment of posts.
Cavalry and infantry posts at Caffre Drift, &c.
Conduct of mounted burghers.
Depredations of the Caffres increased, in consequence of relaxation of the system of patrolling.
Organization of the settlers of great benefit.
Visited chiefs, Congo, Slambie and Hinga.
Tribes independent of chief Gaika.
Hinga tribe very powerful.
Slambie tribe much reduced.
Fairs, the establishment of; best means of effecting the civilization of the Caffres.
150 to 200 Caffres attend the fairs; various tribes bring ivory, corn, &c.
Beads and buttons their chief article of barter.
Thinks they would receive missionary agents.
- 29.—(B.)—LETTER from Mr. Thompson to Sir R. Plasket, dated Chumie, 6th May 1825, reporting that the Tambookes had been driven to the Frontier by a more powerful tribe, and their Cattle captured - - - - - p. 206
- 30.—EVIDENCE of Two Mahomedan Priests, Mudung and Imaum Achmat, on Marriages, Education, &c. in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, 13th Dec. 1824 - pp. 207—210

G R I Q U A S.

- 31.—INSTRUCTIONS to Mr. Melville upon his appointment as Government Agent at Griqua Town; dated 21st March 1822 - - - - - pp. 211—212
- 32.—EXTRACT from a Report by Mr. Melville, Government Agent for Griqua Town, December 1824, relative to the Grikwas - - - - - pp. 212—219

No.

33.—Mr. MELVILLE'S Reports, as Government Agent, during the Year 1825, upon the State of the Griquas, Bechunanas, Corannas, Bergenaars and Mantatees - - pp. 219—225

Origin of their tribe from oppression and ill treatment in the colony. Well disposed and forbearing in their treatment of the Bechunanas.

Horrid treatment of them by the Bergenaars, an outcast tribe of criminals and runaways.

Sale of brandy to the tribes.

Sale of arms and gunpowder by Boors.

Robbery of a Griqua.

No means of punishing colonists.

Applies for authority to punish.

Could not go into the colony to prosecute, and culprits would escape.

Papers should be required for traders.

Traffic allowed only with tribes having a government agent; this law violated.

Burgenaars, a lawless set who seceded from the Griquas, and live by plundering the weaker tribes.

Three kraals of Bushmen, who lived peaceably, and traded with the Griquas, robbed of their flocks and herds, and wander about in a starving condition.

Left to perish or plunder for subsistence; a Bushmen tribe crossed the Orange River for protection, and were there murdered by the Bergenaars, and their stock plundered.

Recent outrages of the same kind within and without the frontier (1825).

Commando of Bergenaars against Bechunanas and Corannas, and robbed the latter.

Hundreds of these poor people, following their cattle, have crossed the frontier, some seeking protection with the Missionaries and the Griquas.

Thousands perishing, and some plundering for food.

Seeing their cattle with the farmers, they carry off their herds: (this has occurred at the Hantam, on the north west frontier).

Proposes that protection and encouragement should be given by the Colonial government to the well disposed Bergenaars.

34.—LETTER from Lord C. H. Somerset to Commissioners of Inquiry, dated Government House, 4th September 1824, enclosing Extracts of Letters from Mr. Melville, Government Agent, relating to the calamitous situation of certain Mantatee women, abandoned by the hostile tribes in the Griqua country - - - - - pp. 225—227

Farmers sent out to bring in women and children left destitute and starving.

Apprenticed in the colony.

Part I.

HOTTENTOTS AND BOSJESMEN.

— No. 1. —

EXTRACTS from the Notes of Mr. *P. B. Borchers*, relative to the past and present Condition of the Hottentots and other Natives of *South Africa*.

Borchers' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

IF we look back to the Resolutions of Council, commencing on the 30th December 1651, it will be found that the first contains public supplications to the Almighty for the diffusion of the principles of the Reformed Christian Religion amongst the Natives, then only known by the name of "Wilde Brutaale Menschen."

Regul. 9 April 1652, Art. 3-6.—On the arrival of the commander, Van Riebeck, and previous to the landing of the expedition, orders were issued on board the Dromedary to the following effect:

That as the natives were known to be of a thievish disposition, and not to be trusted, every person should be on his guard that no weapon or tools were stolen by them; and if this should take place, that no person should, without permission, pursue, strike or use any sort of threats, not even a threatening look; and that such weapon or tool should be placed to the account of him who had been thus neglectful, and he, moreover, punished with 50 lashes, and the forfeiture of his ration of wine for eight days:

That none of the natives, then named Hottentoesen, should be received rudely, struck or pushed, whether justly or unjustly, on pain of the transgressor receiving 50 lashes in the presence of the native, and the sentries who might allow such to take place being liable to a similar punishment:

And finally, that every person should treat them mildly and amicably, but should not go too far amongst them, for fear of being massacred.

Resol. 24 Sept. 1652.—A voyage to the Island Elizabeth, and to Saldanha and St. Helena Bays, was undertaken for the purpose of opening a trade with the Hottentoesen, upon the same footing as some French and Portuguese vessels had traded in 1651; and a young Hottentot was taken, with the consent of his parents, to be instructed in the Dutch language, so as to become an interpreter.

Resol. 1 Oct. 1653.—The tribe then inhabiting the country about Saldanha Bay were named the Saldanhars. A vessel was again fitted out for trading with them in cattle and ivory, and to salt fish and procure shark-skins.

Resol. 3 Oct. 1653.—The Saldanhars gave a proof of their friendly intentions, 23 of them coming to report the arrival of a large vessel in Saldanha Bay. They explained themselves through the interpreter Herry.

Plac. 14 Oct. 1653.—Experience soon proved, to the first settlers, that their apprehensions on board had not been unfounded. The natives showed the greatest desire to possess iron and copper, and consequently, tools, &c., were stolen whenever an opportunity offered. A placard was therefore issued, directing that, when these things might be stolen, the natives should in nowise be molested on that account; that no person should trade with them, under pain of forfeiting the articles, and of arbitrary correction; and as, since the arrival of the Saldanhars, the colonists were not so safe as before, an order was given that no person should go beyond musket shot from the fort, on pain of receiving 50 lashes.

Resol. & Plac. 21 Oct. 1653.—Until this period no hostility had commenced, when suddenly a report was received, that the interpreter Herry, and a tribe called the Watermans, had treacherously seized 44 oxen, and murdered the herdsman, David Janson, in a most barbarous manner. The government, however, with a view to preserve peace, issued a placard, directing that, in order to promote a good understanding between the colonists and the natives, and to prevent these last from being frightened, no Saldanhaman or Waterman should receive the least injury or punishment on account of this murder, but should, on the contrary, be treated with more attention and kindness than before.

Resol. 23 Oct. 1653.—The Saldanhars again proved their fidelity, by reporting that Herry and the Watermans had taken their route with the stolen cattle to False Bay; and proposed, on account of enmity existing between them, to kill all the Watermans. A corporal and 17 men (the first expedition against the natives of this colony) were then dispatched with orders to recover the cattle by friendly means, if possible; but if these should fail, by force.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Plac. 5 Jan. 1654.—The Cape tribes (Kaapsche natien) now began to take goods by force; they threatened to murder some of the colonists by pointing assagays to their breasts; they stole the linen which two persons were bleaching near the Salt River; they took by force the tools from some carpenters in the forests; they stole the ropes of boats in the night; and they attempted to take copper buttons from a child. These circumstances gave rise to an order, that no party of less than four or five persons should go, without permission, beyond half a musket-shot from the fort; and that they should go armed, and should not take with them anything liable to tempt the Hottentooten; that they should not be disturbed, although they, on their part, might show a disposition to molest the party; and that every person should guard his tools, and if stolen should repay six times their value, over and above severe punishment.

Plac. 12 Oct. 1654.—The trade with the Hottentooten, both here and in Saldanha Bay, being now so much increased in elephant and hippopotami teeth, rhinoceros horns and the shells of the ostrich egg, and turtles, as to injure the Company's trade in cattle; the private trade was prohibited under pain of arbitrary correction, dismissal of a functionary, and banishment for 12 months to one of the islands.

Resol. 16 Feb. 1655.—The native made signals to the fort by fires on the heights between this and Saldanha Bay of their approach with cattle, and a junior merchant was deputed to enter into regular barter of copper and tobacco for their cattle, which he was to cause to be sent to Robben Island.

Plac. 6 Sept. 1655.—It seems that the interpreter Herry was again in favour, for he was sent with nine privates to visit a tribe called the Kaapmans, about four or five days' journey from the fort, in order to inquire respecting the sources of an inland trade.

A similar expedition had been sent on the 15th March 1655.

Resol. 1 May 1656.—Government now became anxious to encourage the cultivation of grain; and ordered that the flats should be examined, and that a small redoubt should be erected to protect the agriculturists against the incursions of the natives.

Plac. 10 Sept. 1656.—The order not to barter with the Hottentooten was repeated, and all persons were forbidden to take them on board ship as had been customary.

Extract from the Contract made between the Company and the Freeburgers of the Cape, published June 1657.—The commissary Van Goens, on his arrival, permitted a free trade in cattle between the freeburgers and the natives; provided the cattle was bartered at the price usually given by the Company, and the goods used in the barter were purchased from the Company; and that the cattle should be delivered to the Company at 12 guilders for an ox and three guilders for a sheep; and that no private person should supply foreigners with ships' provisions.

Note:—This seems to be a privilege which the Company reserved exclusively to itself.

Notice, 26 Sept. 1657.—Notice was given that the Saldanhars were daily expected; and that although every person would be allowed to trade, yet that no bad cattle would be received by the Company, but would be confiscated.

Resol. 16 Oct. 1657.—The interpreter Herry now again molested the trade with the Kaapmans and other tribes, and an expedition was sent to the interior with copper, tobacco and pipes, to induce them and the Saldanhars to come and trade.

Resol. 8 Nov. 1657.—The free inhabitants (Vrylieden) were once more allowed to trade with the natives without the interference of the Company's servants, and the trade in rhinoceros horns, ivory and ostrich feathers, was again opened.

Resol. 30 Nov. 1657.—The trade between the natives and inhabitants had however this effect, that the cultivation of land was neglected, and the colonists were refused permission to visit the Gorachouquas and Charingarinars, two tribes about two days journey from the fort.

Resol. 25 Feb. 1658.—The cattle trade with the Chainouquas, then inhabiting the borders of the Great Berg River, became a desirable object, and a land surveyor, named Peter Potter, was sent with 15 men to make a chart of the country, and to make inquiries relative to the trade in ivory, ostrich feathers, musk, civet, gold and precious stones.

Plac. 5 May 1658.—The private trade in cattle was prohibited on pain of confiscation.

Resol. 22 June 1658.—The desertion of slaves into the interior began to be frequent, and it was supposed that the Kaapmans facilitated their escape to the Cachoquas and Hamcumquas; in consequence of which, when the interpreter Herry visited the fort with two Kaapmans, captains' sons, and another chief, they were arrested.

Resol. 23 June 1658.—Several desertions of slaves having taken place, and robberies of sheep having been committed, measures were adopted for the purpose of counteracting these evils, and the council resolved to detain a captain of the Gorquoquas; with the view also to detect the murderers of the herdsman Jansen, who had been murdered five years before.

Resol. 5 July 1658.—These measures caused the Kaapmans to approach the fort in a body, when they offered cattle for the release of the arrested persons. The council was very desirous

desirous of getting them into the fort in order to examine and confront them. Fears, however, began to be entertained that a regular attack would follow, and preparations were accordingly made for defence. The free inhabitants amounted at that time to 97, of whom 20 were sick. An attack was actually made with assagays, and a serjeant shot a Kaapman. Two persons were then released, in order to assure the natives that no harm was intended towards them; and Gogoso, the chief captain of the Kaapmans, and 17 of his principal men, came to the fort, and proposed terms of peace, protesting that they would rather be killed in the fort than depart without the peace being concluded. Both parties then mutually represented their grievances, and the treaty was concluded upon the following terms:

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

1. That reciprocal injuries should be forgiven, whilst the interpreter Herry and two others should be held accountable for the murder of the herdsman.
2. That offenders on both sides should in future be examined and punished in the presence of persons deputed from each party.
3. That the Kaapmans should retire beyond the Liesbeck and Salt Rivers; but if attacked, might return to the vicinity of the fort for protection.
4. That all their cattle found injuring the corn-fields should be shot, but not removed from the spot before being inspected by commissioners.
5. That they should make every attempt to arrest runaway slaves; and should receive for each the value of an ox in copper and tobacco.
6. That they should not prevent other tribes from approaching the fort.
7. That they should supply, for a stipulated quantity of tobacco and copper, 10 oxen and 10 sheep, for each large ship belonging to the Company, and five for smaller vessels; and should, besides, furnish, every Sunday, two oxen for the fort; and,
8. That they should, in return, be at liberty to visit these ships, and to receive a certain quantity of bread, rice, bacon, &c.

This peace was concluded by shaking of hands, and ratified by a donation of 10 oxen and nine sheep on the part of the Kaapmans, without their receiving anything in return, although much persuasion was used to induce them to do so.

Resol. 8 July 1658.—The examination of the interpreter Herry and 10 others, led to a conclusion that he, with two others, were guilty of the murder of the herdsman, David Jansen; and they were, in consequence, sent to Robben Island, to be confined until directions should be received from Europe; and terms of peace were offered to the Watermans (to which tribe Herry seems to have belonged), under certain conditions; so that, in the event of their breaking the same, the Company might demand reparation. This measure was the result of fear that they and other tribes would join in attacking the fort.

Resol. 28 Aug. 1658.—Twenty-eight Angola and Guinea slaves having deserted, they were, on account of their courage and intrepidity, considered more dangerous to the settlement than the Hottentooten; and hence arose the expedient of putting the slaves of the Company in irons, and of allowing individuals to do the same.

Resol. 2 & 18 Sept. 1658.—The Chainouquas and Gorachouquas now began to solicit government to release the persons confined at Robben Island for the murder of the herdsman Jansen, which was so far complied with, that the interpreter Herry alone was detained in custody, until orders should be received from Europe; notwithstanding the interference of a woman named Eva (his niece), then acting as interpreter, and whose conduct we find compared to that of "Esther respecting Mordecai."

Plac. 4 & 13 Sept. 1658.—The private trade with the Hottentooten was restricted to ostrich eggs and turtle shells, and such trifling articles.

Resol. 24 & 28 Oct. 1658.—The ill-treatment of the Hottentooten, and the cattle trade with them, were strictly forbidden, for the third time, with the concurrence of the burgerraden, on pain of pecuniary fines, or ultimately some more severe punishment for disobedience.

It having appeared from the information of an interpreter named Doman, that the Cochaquas intended to set fire to the houses and murder the inhabitants, an order was issued that they should not be harboured in or near the dwellings.

Resol. 30 & 31 Oct. and 8 Nov. 1658.—A permanent peace with the natives being considered highly desirable, an officer and 15 men, together with Eva, the female interpreter, were dispatched with presents to Oedasoas, chief of the Cochaquas (a sister of whose wife Eva appears to have been), in order to induce him to conclude the peace.

This expedition (having while out received fresh supplies of presents and articles for trade) returned with 200 sheep and 25 oxen. From their report, it appeared that the Cochaquas were encamped about nine miles from the fort, with a large number of cattle; the Chainouquas, about 10 to 12 miles, in the direction of False Bay; and the Chaungau-nas, towards Saldanha Bay; and that the first-mentioned was the greatest of the tribes, and commanded by two chiefs or captains.

Resol. 1 Feb. 1659.—The interpreter Eva gave information that the great chief of the Hottentooten, Chobunas, possessed a treasure of gold and pearls; and that near to his place of residence, about 20 to 30 days' journey from the fort, the Namaquas lived in houses of stone, clothed themselves with white skins, were white, and with long hair, possessed slaves, prayed in churches, and traded in ivory. This report soon induced the colonists to

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

allow seven persons to travel to those parts of the country in order to make the necessary inquiries.

Resol. 1 May 1659.—It became requisite that, exclusive of the garrison, a company should be formed from amongst the free inhabitants, which was to be commanded by a sergeant and two corporals, and to be relieved annually by rotation, in order “to resist tumult and mutiny, and the hostilities of the Cape Hottentootsen and robbers;” and the regulations of the militia at Batavia were ordered to be observed in this corps.

Resol. 19 & 21 May 1659.—Reports were received that the Kaapmans, under command of the interpreter Doman, intended to attack the inhabitants in the dark and rainy weather, and had sent spies into the place; and the inhabitants requested to be allowed to attack them, on account of their frequent robberies, and threats of burning the houses. This report, however, rested chiefly on the information of Eva; and the council, after “a long, mature and steady deliberation,” resolved, upon the proposal of the commander, that, “as there appeared no other mode calculated to preserve peace and amity with these Kaapmans, the first opportunity should be taken of suddenly attacking them, and of seizing as many men and cattle as possible, carefully, however, avoiding any unnecessary bloodshed; keeping the prisoners as hostages, and by this means to hold those who escaped in better order and subjection,” with the hope of thus being able to preserve tranquillity, and the more so, as the Saldanhars, their enemies, would not then be impeded in their visits to the fort, which the Kaapmans had been found chiefly in the habit of doing; and it was not feared that the Saldanhars would take the part either of the Kaapmans or of Herry.

A public prayer for success was now offered up, and the slaves were released from their chains to assist in the attack.

Resol. 29 May, 2, 7, 20, 21 & 29 June, and 1 July, 1659.—The first regular expedition of the colonists was now planned; small batteries were placed at the Schiur and at Bosch Henvel, to which places cattle was sent to graze, in order to deceive the enemy respecting their real intention. This expedition, however, failed, through the imprudence of a Mr. Rumagenne. A second, under the command of a ship's captain, and the fiscal, was undertaken, and reconnoitring parties were sent to prepare the way for giving the Hottentootsen a severe blow. (*Een goede stoot*).

Prayers and a sermon for victory and peace were ordered to be made every Wednesday during the war; and the interpreter Herry was released from Robben Island for the purpose of pointing out the residence of the Kaapmans.

Oedawas, chief of the Cochaquas (the true Saldanhars) sent messengers to apply for a continuance of the peace and alliance. This was not only favourably received, but Eva was likewise sent to him, accompanied by a sergeant and 13 men, to assure him of the amity of the colonists; and presents were distributed amongst his tribe to induce them to devise the best plan for attacking the common enemies, the Gorachouquas and the Gounghouquas; they were then about half a day's journey from the fort, near the foot of the Leopard Mountains; and Oedawas was invited to come to the fort, and to go on board a ship just arrived, in order to choose some article for himself, the fiscal being sent to meet him, with presents, to encourage his visit.

Whether these measures raised suspicions in the mind of Oedawas, or whether his amity was only pretended, the records do not mention: but the fiscal reported on his return, that this chief had refused to visit the fort, and would not point out the residence of the Kaapmans; and that many of Eva's reports were incorrect. An order was in consequence issued that he and his people, as well as the others, should be strictly observed in all their movements; and 10 spies were sent to the Steenberg and to the Sand Hills, near Hottentoot's Holland, but returned without having obtained any information. At last a Hottentoot, one of the tobacco thieves (*Tabak Dieven*, a name given to the Kaapmans from their having been guilty of many murders and robberies), came forward, and, upon being threatened, disclosed (through the interpreter Herry) where the Kaapmans were residing.

Resol. 12 & 13 July and 9 Aug. 1659.—An expedition of 150 men, in three companies, was then sent out, under the command of the fiscal, Abraham Gabberna. A reward of 100 guilders was offered if Doman was taken alive, and 40 guilders for each Hottentoot taken prisoner, and 20 guilders for each if killed; and the division of the captured cattle was further promised; six or eight slaves were added to assist with assagays. The commander himself expressed his anxiety to head the expedition; but this was thought unnecessary. Eighty soldiers and 70 inhabitants took the field; and the fiscal made two successful attacks, but the robberies did not cease.

A hedge of 1,500 roods was planted along the Liesbeck's River, from the Krommeboom to Leendert Bos, to prevent the Hottentoots from driving the cattle away; and the forts were repaired, and pointed poles placed to prevent their going over them.

Resol. 7 Nov.; Plac. 20 Sept. and 9 Nov. 1659.—Part of the captured cattle was divided amongst the farmers; and the landowners beyond the Liesbeck's River were specially ordered to extend the hedge along their lands, to keep the Hottentoots from driving off the cattle.

Advt. 24 June 1660.—The stealing of cattle continued to increase; and each inhabitant was bound to appear in arms against the Hottentoots whenever a signal should be given by hoisting a certain flag.

Resol.

Resol. 10 Nov. 1660.—Peace was at length concluded with the Kaapmans; and information obtained that the chief of the Hamcumquas was the chief of the Hottentoo nation.

An expedition was planned to Monomotapa, under an engineer and a geometrician, for the purpose of getting information respecting the interior, and particularly respecting the places called Butua and Davagué, about the river Spirito Santo, and to leave hostages amongst the natives to establish confidence.

Resol. 12 March 1661.—The Company being anxious to have the slaves and Hottentoots instructed in the Dutch language, and in the principles of the Christian religion, a person was appointed for that purpose, with a salary of 45 guilders per mensem.

Resol. 17 March and 23 April 1661.—A war existing between the Namaquas and the Saldanhars, contrary to the wish of the latter, government forwarded presents to the Namaquas, and (by the interference of a Mr. Meerhof) established peace between the tribes. The Namaquas promised to visit the fort with cattle, curiosities, gold, &c.

Resol. 10 Nov. 1661 and 16 Feb. 1662.—The last expedition, under the commander Van Riebeck, was sent to the Namaquas, but did not succeed in finding them, on account of their having removed from the Oliphant's River.

Ext. of a Letter from the Chamber of Amsterdam, dated 30 September 1661.—The government in Holland having received information that the Kaapmans had been very improperly treated by the colonists, sent out directions to the government here to issue orders that they should be better treated in future.

Resol. 9 May 1662.—The commander, Z. Wagenaar, who had succeeded Mr. Van Riebeck, gave order that the Hottentots or Kaapmans should not be molested in any manner whatever; and should not be provoked by being called "zwarte stinkende Honden," (black stinking dogs.)

Plac. 20 Jan. 1667.—The commander, Quaelberg, soon after his arrival, ordered that the Hottentots should not be struck or pushed, although guilty of offences; and that an officer, acting contrary to this order, should forfeit one month's pay, and a soldier or sailor should immediately receive corporal punishment.

Plac. 25 Oct. 1667.—He further ordered that no Hottentot kraal should be frequented under a pecuniary fine; that no person should buy or sell cattle with them, under pain of public punishment; and that no Hottentot, who had been in the service of an inhabitant, should be received again into the same house, within a year from the period of his quitting it.

Resol. 5 Sept. 1668.—A war between the Namaquas and Hottentots proved very injurious to the cattle trade of the Company.

Resol. 15 Sept. 1668.—One Dutch sheep was considered to be equal to six Hottentot sheep; and Dassen Island was chosen to feed sheep upon, as some had been there reared to the weight of 100 lbs.

Resol. 17 June 1669.—The blacks (zwarte natien) had made such progress in the doctrines of the Christian religion and the Catechism, and in the schools, under the ministry of the clergyman Aduam de Voogt, that his salary of 90 guilders per month was increased to 100 guilders on that account.

Resol. 25 Feb. and 10 March 1670.—It was the opinion of the commander Borghorst and the fiscal Cretzer, that the fear of the Hottentots prevented the establishment of a market in the fort, and which seemed to them rather desirable, as the Company possessed only 711 Hottentot sheep, for half the cattle which was purchased was lost on the road, and the cattle trade of the Company was therefore discontinued.

Plac. 12 Dec. 1669.—The sale of liquor to the Hottentots forbidden under a penalty of 150 rix dollars.

Resol. 13 April 1672.—In consequence of the recommendation of the Admiral Aernout Van Overbeek, the council resolved to contract with the Hottentot Captain Manekagan, *alias* Sacker, the chief of this country, for the cession of the whole of the land belonging to this part of the colony (and which was originally called the Kaapsche District), so that the same and its dependencies should be held by the Company in lawful possession.

The cattle trade with the Hottentots, which had been discontinued for the last three years, now recommenced.

Resol. 14 July 1673.—The Hottentot captain Gonnerma, was attacked, on account of the number of houses which had been burnt, and the many murders committed by him and his people. He succeeded, however, in taking the fort at Saldanha Bay, and in killing the commandant, a private and two inhabitants; and instructions were therefore given to spare none of the enemy.

Resol. 26 March 1676.—The Gonnermas again murdered three inhabitants at the Breede River, and a lieutenant and 100 men were therefore dispatched to attack them, and to destroy their kraals for the public safety. The booty which might be obtained was to be divided between the governor and council *pro rata*.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 18 Aug. 1676.—Willemse, an inhabitant, was placed on Robben Island, during the time an inquiry was going on respecting the death of a Hottentot whom he had shot.

Diseases and vermin caused a scarcity of cattle, and a party was in consequence sent to the Hosiquas and Esiquas, (three days beyond Hottentots Holland), for the purposes of trade.

Resol. 27 Oct. & 25 Nov. 1676.—The expedition against the Gonnerma Hottentots was considered not to have been sufficiently effective to ensure peace or a regular cattle trade, nor to establish the reputation of the Company; and an order was therefore issued, to send a second expedition, with positive directions to spare no fighting man. The Gonnermas were then encamped one day's journey beyond the Berg River in the Sugker bergen (Sugar Mountains). In this expedition 160 head of cattle and a few sheep were taken, and Captain Kees and a few Hottentots killed.

Resol. 4 Jan. 1677.—The children of heathens were allowed to be christened, provided the parents would endeavour to qualify themselves to be also christened; children of a Dutch father and a black or half Dutch mother could likewise be christened; children not presented for baptism, should, if discovered, be brought thereto, and masters or patrons, magistrates, or relatives should be sponsors. A school for whites and one for blacks were established, and it was ordered that an able black man should be engaged as master for the blacks.

Resol. 10 Feb. 1676.—The cattle trade with the Hassequas (or Hosiquas) was favourable; 239 oxen and 226 sheep were obtained from them by barter.

Plac. 17 April 1677.—A positive order was issued that no one should barter with the Hottentots for sheep, nor pay them with sheep for their services, on pain of forfeiting 50 rix dollars, and receiving arbitrary corporal punishment.

Resol. 8 June 1677.—It was reported that a cattle trade was carried on between the Hottentot captains, allies of the Company, and the Gonnermas, and these captains were consequently summoned to the fort.

At this time the Gonnermas applied for peace, and although the messengers brought no proofs of their being authorized to make the proposal, (which it appears was customary) they were notwithstanding well treated, and sent back with a declaration on the part of this government, that it was favourably inclined toward peace.

Resol. 24 & 25 June 1677.—The persons named Nunque, Harru and Nuguena, qualified by the Gonnermas to enter into a treaty with the colonists, arrived, and presented nine oxen, requesting a permanent peace; which was in consequence concluded. But as the council considered these tribes to be of an ignorant and savage nature, of short memory, and expressing their ideas with difficulty, the articles were reduced simply to forgiveness of the past, on the part of the Company, and a promise that all hostilities should cease; and on the side of the natives, an annual tribute of 30 oxen for the first returning fleet, and to make no war with the allies of the Company. A promise was made on both sides that all offenders should be punished; and the number of chiefs comprehended in this treaty was also specified. It was ratified with the signatures of the council, and the marks of the Gonnermas, in presence of the burgherraden, and presents were exchanged, of cattle on the part of the Gonnermas, and tobacco pipes and beads on that of the Company.

A placard was in consequence issued, ordering that no person should molest or do them the least harm, under pain of being punished as disturbers of the public peace.

Resol. 2 and 14 July 1677.—The Hottentots being at war amongst themselves, a lieutenant and some soldiers were sent to endeavour to persuade them to submit their differences to the arbitration of this government (this was at a moment when an attack from the French was expected). The expedition returned successful, and peace was re-established through the interference of the Company; the several tribes restoring reciprocally the cattle which they had taken. At this time, however, the Hottentots accused the Company of not punishing an inhabitant named Willemse (*See* Resol. 18 Aug. 1676), who had been guilty of murder, and who was in consequence banished to the island of Mauritius.

Resol. 29 July 1677.—The Gonnermas approached as near as the Berg River, and sent some of the tribe to invite the Company to trade in cattle; in consequence of which, a lieutenant and 18 men were sent, and as many inhabitants as wished were allowed to visit, and to trade with them.

Resol. 2, 4, 16 & 20 Oct. and 9 Nov. 1677.—The Hosiquas came within 50 miles of the fort, and 20 persons were also sent to them for the purpose of trading in cattle.

Great preparations were made for the defence of the fort against the French. The cattle was withdrawn from Robben and Dassen Islands, and placed under the charge of a Hottentot captain. The Hottentots were directed to retire into the interior in case of attack; and seven of the captains engaged to do so, with their cattle, and to injure the enemy as much as possible; and, as a proof of their good intentions, left some of their tribe to serve as messengers. Captain Klaas seems to have been a great ally; he was entrusted with the whole of the Company's cattle, and 10 white persons were also placed under his care. He received beads, tobacco and a hassegay as presents.

At this time the Hosiquas made their first appearance in council.

Plac.

Plac. 24 Sept. and 8 & 30 Dec. 1677.—The trade in cattle, arms, ammunition, and some other articles, with the native tribes, was again strictly forbidden, under severe penalties.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 23 & 26 April 1678.—A scarcity of rice caused many of the colonists to discharge Hottentots from their service, who were consequently forced through hunger to commit depredations; and commandos were therefore sent to the mountains to seize the chiefs, three of whom were actually secured in the fort. To meet the natives, however, in this exigency, they were employed on the fortifications for rations of rice and biscuit.

Resol. 24 & 25 Aug. 1678.—Two Hottentot captains delivered up to the Company five Hottentots as rogues and vagabonds, and requested that they might be secured, or returned to them, in order to receive the punishment of death, according to their national custom. The case of these Hottentots was however referred to the fiscal, the captains being rewarded for this proof of their fidelity by a present of goods to the value of 60 guilders. But this was not till after the council had ordered some of the captains to appear in the fort to explain different robberies which had been committed by the native tribes.

Resol. 26 Oct. 1678, 22 Feb. 1679.—Expeditions were sent to the Housequas (Hosiquas) and Esiquas for the purpose of trade, and the first mentioned were invited by the Company to meet the party at the Bakkely place.

Resol. 6 Feb. 1679.—An expedition was sent, under the serjeant Olof Berg, to the Elephants' River, for the purpose of ordering three colonists, who were residing amongst the Gonnernas, to return to the colony, with directions to make use of force in case of resistance, and to take them alive if possible, but to kill them if necessary.

Resol. 23 Jan. 1680.—A reward of tobacco and beads was offered for deserted slaves, if apprehended by Hottentots, and of three rix dollars each when taken by other persons.

Resol. 10 Feb. 1680.—The Company retained a deserted slave (of a Mr. Pretorius), who could give information respecting the Grigriqua nation, and returned the value to the master by another slave in exchange; the reason given is, "because we have deemed it of service to the Company on account of the afore-mentioned reason, and other weighty considerations." (Alzo wy Zulks om de vorenstaande en andere wichtiqr consideratien voor de Compagnie dienstig oordeelen).

Resol. 14 March 1680.—A slave girl of European blood, and who had been christened, emancipated by the Company, on account of her professing the Christain faith.

Resol. 17 Nov. 1680.—Giving money to the Hottentots prohibited under certain penalties, in order to keep from them the means of purchasing tobacco and other articles used by the Company in the cattle trade.

Resol. 17 & 26 Nov. and 20 Dec. 1681.—Two hundred and fifty head of cattle and 1,000 sheep bartered from the Hosiquas.

The Namaquas having produced 12 pieces of copper, an expedition of 12 men was sent into their country to make inquiry. Ships touching here were principally supplied with sheep bartered from the Hottentots.

Resol. 27 Sept., 21 Oct. and 8 Dec. 1682.—Ensign Olof Berg was despatched to the Namaquas with 30 men, for the purpose of inquiring into the nature of the country; but chiefly respecting the copper mines. Some Hottentots who had quitted their tribes promised the council, by shaking of hands, to return to their captains.

Resol. 15 April 1684.—The Obiquas committed murders and robberies on the borders of the Elephants' River, and took up a position to prevent the cattle which had been purchased from the Sousequas from passing; and the council, in consequence, ordered a guard of 20 men to bring them to the fort, with directions to fall upon the enemy, should they be induced to attack the party.

Plac. 22. Sept. 1684.—A public market was established, and the private trade with the Hottentots entirely prohibited. The policemen were ordered to detain goods or money received by the Hottentots, and to oblige them to expose their goods in the market. Any inhabitant offending was to forfeit the sum of 25 rix dollars over and above the articles bartered or purchased.

Resol. 4 March 1686.—A captain of the Chenoquas (Klaas) having understood that the Obiquas had murdered some colonists the year before, resolved to attack them. On his arrival, three Obiqua women were sent to meet him, requesting peace. He invited the captain of the enemy to come to his kraal, who accordingly came with 10 men, and was treated with a sheep, a dance and beating of a drum. Klaas, however, having ascertained, from their own confession, the murder of the Dutch, prepared his men and then attacked the enemy, all of whom, with the exception of three, fell a sacrifice to his fury. The council being informed of this proof of his amity, rewarded him with two bunches of beads, one roll of tobacco, one anker of arrack, 150 pounds of rice, and one pair of worsted stockings.

Resol. 24 Sept. 1686.—A slave having complained that his master had ill-treated him and killed a fellow slave, but which was not proved, the council ordered that the slave should be publicly sold, so that he might not be exposed to the revenge of the master.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 22 Dec. 1687.—To encourage slave and other children to exert themselves in the school, an examination was ordered by the council to take place every Christmas-day; silver tokens and cakes were to be distributed, and to slave children, in particular, sweet cakes.

Resol. 26 Jan. 1688.—The Obiqua Hottentots threatening to attack the inhabitants of Drakenstein, these are warned to be on their guard, and to prepare themselves for defence, as no mercy was to be expected from the Hottentots.

Resol. 16 Feb. 1688.—Protection granted to a tribe of the Sosouquas which had been attacked by another. An expedition was sent to the Inquahase Hottentots to inquire into the state of the country as far as Rio de la Goa.

Resol. 26 April 1689.—Fifty kraals or hordes of Grigriquas had advanced as far as the Elephants' River, and threatened to attack the Cape Hottentots at Saldanha Bay; and the Company, in consequence, warned them not to attack the Hottentots under its protection.

Resol. 28 Nov. 1689.—The council assumed to its number six Hottentot captains.

One captain complained that his son, in defence of a woman, had been shot with an arrow, by the party of another chief, which led to its being arranged that the injured captain (Kees) should receive 10 oxen and 100 sheep as a remuneration for the blood of his son; and the six captains engaged to attack the offending party in case of any future disturbance.

Resol. and Plac. 1 & 19 Jan. 1691.—The Sousequa Hottentots were again at variance among themselves, and at war with other tribes; but peace was soon restored by the interference of the company, with the exception of one captain, who still continued hostile, and who discharged some arrows and threw hassigays at the Company's servants.

Plac. 20 July 1693.—The cattle trade with the Hottentots was strictly forbidden to private persons, and no one was allowed to go beyond Hottentots Holland, Rodezand or Olyphants Pad to the Sousequas, Hessiquas, Ubiquas (Obiquas), Grigriquas or Namaquas, under pain of confiscation of waggons, cattle and everything found in possession of the person so offending, who should in addition be fined 60 rix dollars, and be confined in chains for one year to the public works.

Resol. 20 July and 17 Aug. 1693.—The Hessiqua and Sousequa tribes being again at war, the former was defeated and driven to the Zwart River, and applied to the colonists for assistance. Their good conduct obtained for them an order that 100 soldiers and 50 Stellenbosch burghers should assist them. The chiefs of the Sousequas were taken, but again released on condition of remaining peaceable, under pain of corporal punishment.

Resol. 13 Dec. 1696.—It being discovered that the Grigriqua Hottentots harboured runaway slaves, an expedition was sent to barter for their being given up, with orders, in case of refusal to seize a few Grigriquas as hostages; and if the deserted slaves opposed the party, to act in such a manner as authorized by the laws of the colony.

Plac. and Resol. 19 Oct. 1697.—The cattle trade with the natives prohibited, under pain of the offender receiving the punishment next to death.

Resol. and Plac. 17 & 28 Feb. 1700.—Government again allowed a free trade in cattle between the inhabitants and the Hottentots and other native tribes, provided no force or compulsion was made use of; and persons acting to the contrary were threatened with corporal punishment.

The company, however, in consideration of having given up the exclusive trade in cattle, directed, as an impost or tax, that in lieu thereof it should be furnished at 10 guilders a head, with such draught oxen as might be required.

Resol. 13 March 1701.—The Ubiqua Hottentots having committed murders and robberies at the Riebeck's Karteel and Roode Land, a commando of 40 men was sent against them under the landdrost of Stellenbosch.

Resol. 26 May 1701.—One hundred and thirty-seven head of cattle having been stolen from the Company's posts in Het Land van Waveren (now Tulbagh) and beyond the Berg River, military with horses were sent to protect the posts, with orders to apprehend all Hottentots (with the exceptions of the Kaassmans and the Gonnemas), and to send them to Cape Town, in order to their being examined, and banished if guilty.

Resol. and Plac. 27 Oct. 1702.—An unhappy result followed the indulgence shown the inhabitants by the placard of the ult. Feb. 1700. The free trade in cattle was entirely misapplied. The farmers, instead of trading, proceeded in parties of 80 or 90 beyond the boundaries, and being armed, forced the natives (and even murdered them in some instances) to give up their cattle, and afterwards dividing the plunder. A party of 45 had recently returned with 2,000 oxen, which they had forcibly taken from the Honisons and Genoequas, who consequently (and particularly the Namaquas, Ubiquas and Kockemans) retaliated, occasioning many innocent persons to suffer on both sides. The council therefore repealed the permission, under pain of corporal, and even capital punishment, until the pleasure of the government at home (heeren majores in patria) should be known.

Fiscal's Books, 24 July 1704.—A letter was received from the Board of Seventeen and the Chamber of Middleburg, relative to the trade with the natives, the purport of which was, that the free trade should be again allowed; that as so many of the inhabitants had been guilty of ill-treatment of the Hottentots, no punishment could be inflicted without material injury

injury to the colony, and that it should therefore be now passed over; but that it should not again take place, under pain of immediate punishment.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 11 Oct. 1712.—About 5,000 or 6,000 Namaquas having proceeded as far as the Olyphant's River, murdered several Bushmen, and threatened to attack the places about the Pickelbergen; and a commando was in consequence sent out. It was 100 strong, and was directed to propose to them to return peaceably; and in case of not succeeding in this, to make use of force.

Resol. 18 July 1713.—In consequence of a great mortality amongst the farmers and Hottentots, no more wheat than was sufficient for bread and seed had been sown, and a scarcity was therefore expected.

Resol. 15 Oct. and 20 Nov. 1715.—The Bushmen committed robberies to the extent of 30,000 guilders, and carried off two boys; and military guards were therefore placed in the passes of the Exe (now Hex) River, Pickenier's Kloof and Witzenberg, and commandos were sent against them.

Note.—The instructions given to the military and to the inhabitants are inserted in the records, and are very remarkable, as showing the spirit of government with regard to the natives at that period.

Resol. 7 Jan. 1716.—The commando reported that it had killed several Bushmen and taken 84 head of cattle, 214 sheep, besides eight women and nine children, and to have lost two men. A detachment was sent to make peace.

Note.—This detachment also received special and remarkable instructions.

Resol. 18 Feb. and 10 March 1716.—The cattle taken from the Bushmen was directed to be divided, one half to the company and the other to the burgher commando. This division however, did not take place, as peace was concluded and government ordered the claims of the Bushmen to be first attended to.

Resol. 24 Nov. 1716.—The expenses of the commandos were ordered to be levied proportionably upon the places in the Cape and Stellenbosch districts, by the burgerraden and heemraden respectively.

Resol. 26 July 1718.—Steps were directed to be taken to induce two native tribes, the Goules and the Hycons, to trade in cattle.

Resol. 7 Feb. 1719.—The Hottentots having stolen 700 head of cattle, the owner was authorized to pursue them for the recovery of his property.

Resol. 17 June 1721.—It was hitherto customary to allow slaves to stand as sponsors to slave children when christened, but this was now prohibited; and it was at the same time ordered, that slave children should not in future be brought into church loaded with so many ornaments.

Resol. 2 & 9 Sept. 1721.—Several persons resident in the country districts requested that the children of a slave father and Hottentot mother might be apprenticed for a certain number of years to the persons bringing them up, which application was referred to the landdrost and heemraden.

Note.—These Resolutions are of interest, as containing the reasons given by the inhabitants for the application.

Resol. 29 Sept. 1722.—Slaves not sold by public vendue were only transferable through the colonial secretary's office. Slaves who had been in Europe were free, but could not enjoy their liberty without the approbation of government.

Resol. 9 March 1723.—The churchwardens at the Paail made report to the council of the barbarous treatment of some Hottentots by persons engaged in the cattle trade, and named witnesses to substantiate their representation, and requested the interference of government. This complaint was referred to the landdrost and heemraden for inquiry and report.

Resol. 4 April, and Plac. 7, 1727.—The cattle trade with the Hottentots was once more prohibited, on account of it having appeared that the inhabitants compelled them to trade, and thereby caused their poverty; and, therefore, that those trading with them, or giving them the least trouble, or doing them the least injury, should forfeit their goods, waggons and cattle, and be moreover punished as disturbers of the public peace, and enemies to justice and liberty. Portholders were qualified at the same time to examine waggons.

Resol. 13 March 1731.—The landdrost of Stellenbosch received orders to defend his district against the Bushmen in the event of attack; but, on the other hand, to take every necessary precaution that no cause was given by the inhabitants.

Resol. 30 April 1731.—A report was received, that the Hottentots had stolen a number of cattle at Saldanha Bay; in consequence of which the landdrost was directed to adopt the necessary measures to guard against a repetition of these thefts.

Resol. 2 July 1737.—Some elephant hunters having been murdered by the Caffres, all persons were prohibited for the future from entering their country for that purpose.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 15 Oct. 1737.—The foregoing order was repealed, and licences were granted to hunt the elephant towards the Caffre country; but all trade was specially prohibited.

Resol. 23 Oct. 1738.—The Bushmen again committed many excesses, and a commandant was in consequence appointed to establish peace.

Resol. 13 March 1739.—The great Bushmen and little Namaquas complained to the council that frequent murders and robberies were committed upon them by the inhabitants, and orders were given that the stolen cattle should be restored. The fiscal was likewise directed to investigate the complaint, and the complainants were dismissed with various presents.

Resol. 28 April 1739.—The Hottentots having again committed murder and theft, and the above-mentioned representation of the Namaquas and Bushmen being found untrue, a commando was ordered out.

Resol. 2 June, and 31 Oct. 1739.—A journal of the proceedings of a commando, under the command of Johannes Cimfuagen, against the Hottentots, was laid before the council; a second commando was ordered, and special instructions were given to recapture the cattle and arms, and then to enter into a treaty of peace. The journal of this commando was also submitted to council, and peace with the Hottentots was concluded.

Resol. 7 July 1739.—Orders were given that the Cape district should bear part of the expenses of the commando.

Plac. 8 Dec. 1739, and Gen. Plac. and Art. 40, 11 Oct. 1740.—The cattle trade with the Hottentots and Caffres again prohibited.

Resol. 17 May 1742, and 12 March 1743.—A slave who had deserted to Europe returned, and was given over to the fiscal for prosecution.

Resol. 4 Sept. 1742.—Five Hottentots having been christened by George Schmit (the first Moravian missionary who had arrived in 1737); he was prohibited from christening Hottentots for the future; and the clergymen were directed to represent this case to the classes in Holland.

Resol. 8 Oct. 1743.—A parish clerk being considered heterodox, on account of not allowing the Lord's Prayer to be repeated in the congregation, and suspected of being associated with the said Moravian missionary (called the Great Hottentot converter), and to belong himself to that sect, he was ordered to proceed to Batavia, upon a representation made by the churchwardens.

Resol. 4 April 1747.—The landdrost of Stellenbosch received special instructions to make inquiry respecting the death of some Bushmen, who had been shot by a commando.

Resol. 13 Oct. 1750.—Jacobus Botha, an inhabitant, apprehended on suspicion of encouraging the Bushmen to plunder.

Resol. 25 Nov. 1751.—The council censured the irregular conduct of some burghers, in a commando, towards the Bushmen; and the landdrost and heemraden (of Stellenbosch) were authorized to send such offenders, for the future, up to town.

Peace was again concluded.

Resol. 17 Sept. 1754.—The expenses incurred by the detention of Hottentots in prison ordered to be defrayed out of the district treasuries.

Resol. 29 Oct. 1754.—The Bushmen having again committed frequent robberies upon the inhabitants of the Bokkeveld and Roggeveld, the council resolved, that when the report of the landdrost and heemraden on that subject should be received, military should be stationed there for the protection of the colonists, on the same footing as in 1739.

Resol. 12 Dec. 1754.—The greater part of the cattle stolen by the Bushmen having been recovered by a commando (with the loss of the lives of a few Bushmen), peace was again established; and the captains or chiefs received, as a token of amity, a stick, with a brass head engraved with the Company's mark.

Resol. 13 Jan. and 8 Sept. 1761.—A Hottentot, named Adamkok, having given information that the Bushmen had committed hostilities at a cattle place, the landdrost (of Stellenbosch) was instructed to inquire into the circumstance, and, if possible, to apprehend the offenders without force; and two Hottentots were in consequence secured and sent to Robben Island; but the informer, Adamkok, was, at the same time, ordered to leave the Bokkeveld.

Resol. 30 June 1761, and 23 Nov. 1762.—One Captain Hop obtained permission to visit the Aamroquas, 16 days' journey beyond the Great River, and government furnished him with tools and ammunition, and gave him the assistance of a land-surveyor and a gardener. A journal of this expedition was laid before the council, together with specimens of copper ore, in consequence of which miners were written for from Europe.

Plac. 26 April 1770; *see further*, Plac. 16 June 1774, upon the prohibition of the Cattle Trade.—The commission appointed to fix the boundaries of the Stellenbosch and Zwellendam districts having found between the Gamtoos and Fish Rivers several families, with large flocks of cattle (some several days' journey from the loan places), wandering from one spot to

to another, and thereby defrauding the revenue of the company, and carrying on an illicit trade with the Caffres, with whom they had opened a direct communication; the council resolved to order the landdrost to oblige every person beyond the Gamtoos River to decamp; and that every one should graze his cattle upon or in the vicinity of his place, on pain of confiscation.

Resol. 26 May 1772.—The Hottentots having murdered an inhabitant named Teutman and his family, in the Achter Roggeveld, and having afterwards concealed themselves in a cave in the hills, a corporal and five men were, in consequence, despatched with hand-grenades, to assist the commandant Vanwyk.

Resol. 17 May 1774.—The krygsraad of Stellenbosch (board of discipline of the burgher corps) made a representation of the repeated robberies committed by the Bushmen, and a commando of 250 men was consequently ordered out. The field commandant was to have the rank of cornet, and the field corporals that of sergeant; ammunition was supplied to the commando, and special instructions for the commandant were approved of. From this period may be dated the determination of government to permit, in case of the Bushmen refusing to make a permanent peace, their being compelled to do so by force.

Note.—This application of the krygsraad contains many reasons, showing the necessity of a commando.

Resol. 6 Dec. 1774.—The landdrost and heemraden of Zwellendam represented to the council, that runaway slaves had engaged themselves in the service of inhabitants, upon pretence of being bastard Hottentots. They stated at the same time some considerations relative to the hire of bastard Hottentots.

Note.—These considerations gave rise, perhaps, to the contracts since introduced into the colony.

Resol. 4 Nov. 1774.—The overseer at the Company's port at the Buffeljagts River (Martin Teunioz) was sent to trade with the Hottentots in cattle.

Resol. 11 July 1775.—The robberies by the Bushmen were now so frequent, that it was again considered necessary to send out a commando.

Ext. Resol. Heemraden of Stellenbosch, 4 Sept. 1775, (Fiscal's Books, 1776.)—This Resolution directs that bastard Hottentot children of slave fathers, should, when $1\frac{1}{2}$ year old, be bound to the masters of such slave fathers, till the age of 25 years, provided they were not ill-treated, and that proper food, clothing and further maintenance were allowed them.

Resol. 5 June 1777.—A detailed report was received respecting the depredations committed by the Bushmen, and ammunition was in consequence granted to the commando which was sent out, but with strict injunctions that no cruelty should be committed upon prisoners or wounded Hottentots, nor upon their women and children.

Resol. 1 Dec. 1778.—The governor having returned from a journey to the interior as far as the Camdebo district, communicated to the council various interesting applications which had been made by the inhabitants. This gave rise to the establishment of a drostdy at Graaff Reynet, and several other measures; amongst which, the detaching a large commando to the Bamboes Bergen, in order to check the depredations of the Bushmen.

At this time the price of a sheep was three skillings, and beef and mutton four doits per lb. (Resol. 1 Feb. 1779.)

Resol. 14 Feb. 1779.—The council being uncertain whether the establishment of a drostdy in the Camdebo district would be approved of in Europe, resolved to appoint annually a commissioner and secretary, in order to terminate such differences as could be settled without judicial sentences; and to have the burgher corps exercised in his presence.

Resol. 14 June 1779.—The landdrost, heemraden and krygsraden of Stellenbosch reported the arrangements which they had made to carry into execution the plan of the great commando to the Bamboes Bergen, in order to extirpate the Bushmen. These arrangements were approved of, and ammunition was issued accordingly.

The inhabitants of the Camdebo and Sneeuwberg were to be engaged in this commando.

Resol. 25 July 1780.—Two inhabitants, named Josua Joubert and Petrus Hendrik Feneira, together with a number of others, having thought proper to form a large commando without authority, and having killed a great number of Caffres, and carried off their cattle and divided the same, without the permission of the landdrost, heemraden, or krygsraden, the landdrosts of Stellenbosch and Zwellendam were ordered to make a strict inquiry into these circumstances, and if they should find that the parties, without urgent cause, had committed any culpable act, to proceed against them before the court of justice.

Resol. 24 Oct. 1780.—The Caffres having committed hostilities at De Burgers Hoogte, the landdrost, heemraden and krygsraden proposed to send a great commando against them. This was approved of, provided the instructions should be first submitted to council for approbation; and two commandants were nominated with the rank of lieutenant, and two other officers with that of cornet.

Note.—In this Resolution the first mention is made of the instructions for the veld-wachtmeesters, now called field cornets.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Resol. 16 & 25 Dec. 1780.—The instructions for this commando were received and approved of.

Resol. 14 Nov. 1780.—The Caffres having encroached upon the limits agreed upon between them and the governor in 1780, and having even settled on this side of the Fish River; this river was again publicly stated to be the boundary of the colony, and the commandants were therefore ordered to dislodge the Caffres, and to repel them by force, should they again return to the colonial territory.

Note.—From this period must, I believe, be dated the successive events between the colonists and the Caffres.

Resol. 9 March 1781.—A number of runaway slaves having engaged themselves as Hottentots, orders were given that the names of all Hottentots should be annually given up to the field commandants, veldwachtmeesters or corporals, and a return of the same forwarded to the landdrost.

Resol. 2 & 4 April, and Public. 3 April 1781.—War being declared between England and Holland, the Bastards and Hottentots were called upon to assist in the defence of the colony; and the governor was authorized to issue orders *de facto*, giving notice thereof afterwards to the council. The corps formed of the Hottentots was 400 strong.

Resol. 4 July 1781.—The continual robberies of the Caffres occasioned the appointment of a field commandant at Zwartkops River.

Resol. 18 Oct. 1781.—A report was received of the operations of the great commando, under the commandant Adriaan Van Saarsveld, against the Caffres: 5,300 head of cattle, which had been stolen from the inhabitants, were retaken, but the division was not decided upon.

Resol. 6 Nov. 1781.—The division of the cattle amongst the inhabitants approved of.

Plac. 2 Feb. 1782; Resol. 2 Feb. 1782.—The Hottentots belonging to the Hottentot corps, on leave of absence, were recalled; and the commandant, Mr. Munnik, received the rank of junior burgher captain.

Resol. 10 June 1782.—French troops arrived, and the Hottentot corps was provisionally disbanded.

Resol. 23 Sept. 1783.—The emancipation of slaves had now become so frequent that the security required that they should not become a public burthen, was extended from 10 to 20 years.

Resol. 26 Aug. 1785.—The drostdy of Graaff Reynet was now established, for the purpose of preventing the depredations on the frontier, and to check the practice of going into Caffre-land; to secure the payment of the tax on loan places; to preserve peace with the Caffres; and to prevent any foreign power from settling at Algoa Bay.

Resol. 17 Jan. 1786.—Special directions were given to the landdrost of Graaff Reynet to cultivate peace and amity with the Caffres, and to recal such inhabitants as had retired to Caffre-land, and to order them to reside on this side of the Fish River. A krygsraad was at the same time established to oppose the Bushmen.

Resol. 19 July 1786.—The landdrost and heemraden being qualified by their instructions to trade with the Caffres in cattle, the laws of the 8th December 1739, 26th April 1770, and the 16th June 1774, were renewed, and the order against the private cattle trade repeated. Two companies of burgher dragoons were formed at Graaff Reynet, to defend the colonists against the depredations of the Bushmen and Hottentots, and orders were issued respecting neglect of duty, annual exercise, &c.

Resol. 18 May 1787.—The cattle trade with the Caffres permitted to the overseers of the Company's places.

Resol. 29 June 1787; Plac. 16 July 1787.—Orders were issued relative to the Hottentots: namely, respecting their moving from one place to another; harbouring them in canteens; living by themselves; wandering about the Cape flats and downs, and the grant of passes.

Resol. 20 Nov. 1787.—Bastard Hottentots not in service were declared liable to 'all the taxes paid by burghers, and they were therefore directed to be placed on the rolls, and to make the usual opgaaf.

Resol. 20 March 1789.—An interesting report was received respecting the advance of the Caffres on this side of the Fish River, and the commotions existing in consequence; the disapproval of the conduct of the landdrost Woeke; the appointment of a special committee, consisting of the old and new secretaries (Maynier and Wagener), to establish peace with the Caffres, and, if necessary, to purchase the claim which they might pretend to have upon the colonists. A request was also made to have 100 military stationed on the frontier; and many other valuable considerations were included in this report.

Resol. 15 Nov. 1791.—It became now of interest to the peace with the native tribes on the frontier, that the colonists who had settled beyond the boundaries of the colony should be publicly recalled, and they were accordingly summoned; they did not however appear, and the landdrost of Stellenbosch, who had arrested the wife of one of them, proposed that
some

some political measure should be adopted, either by showing clemency or otherwise, to induce these persons to return to the colony; but the council being apprehensive that such measures might lead to bad consequences, and might enervate the laws, ordered the landdrost to proceed further against them, so that the course of justice should not be impeded.

Resol. 27 March 1792.—Letters were received from the landdrosts and krygsraden of Stellenbosch and Zwellendam, detailing the depredations of the Bushmeu; and the three landdrosts were, in consequence, ordered to appear on a certain day, with commissioned heemraden, before the council, in order to concert means for expelling, without extirpating, the Bushmen.

Resol. 23 June 1792.—Slaves professing the Christian religion were declared admissible to the communion of the church.

Resol. 13 July 1792.—A plan to attack the wandering Bushmen and Hottentots, and to keep the commandos on foot if they should prove successful, laid before the Council.

Note.—This is interesting as showing the spirit of the times.

Plac. 1 Oct. 1792.—The sale of arms to the Bastards and Hottentots was consequently strictly forbidden in order to prevent bloodshed; and a reward of 15 rix-dollars was offered for every Bushman, Hottentot or Bastard, taken alive. The prisoners thus taken were to be confined *ad vitam* on Robben Island, and to work in chains at the public works of the Company.

Resol. 7 Aug. 1792.—This Resolution directs that all cattle stolen from the colonists should be returned to the owners, when recaptured.

Resol. 20 Nov. 1792.—The Hottentot captain Africaaner received ammunition as a reward for his good conduct against the Bushmen; the prisoners were at the same time brought to town.

Resol. 18 Dec. 1792.—Three Moravian missionaries, named Marsveld, Schwin and Kühnel, having chosen the Baviaans kloof, at the Sergeant's River, as their place of residence, received permission to settle there, in order to preach the gospel to the Hottentots; to instruct them in the Christian religion; to form a Christian community; and to administer the sacraments. They were particularly recommended to the landdrost of Stellenbosch, and to Mr. Theunissen, then overseer at the Zoetemelks Valley.

Resol. 12 Feb. 1793.—Report was received of a great commando which had been undertaken against the Hottentots, on account of 11,000 sheep having been stolen from the butchers.

Plac. 2 May 1793.—All the Hottentots and Bastards of the Cape, Stellenbosch and Zwellendam districts, were called upon to assist, with their arms, in the defence of the colony.

Resol. 11 June 1793.—Mr. Maynier proposed, in an interesting communication, that he should be furnished with trifling presents, and be allowed to proceed to the Caffres, in order to establish peace; his request was complied with, and it was at the same time directed that the publication of the 5th April 1774 should be annually republished at Graaff Reynet. And, on the complaint of the butchers that the Bushmen continued to carry off their cattle, ammunition was again allowed to the commandos.

Resol. 22 June 1793.—The Caffres again committed various hostilities, and ammunition was granted to the colonists.

Note.—This Resolution contains an interesting opinion of the council relative to the Caffres, and its wish to spare their lives.

Resol. 18 July 1793.—The Hottentot women were wandering in great numbers amongst the sandhills towards Hottentots Holland, and the council in consequence ordered that they should be obliged to go to Overberg.

Resol. 2 Aug. 1793.—The bastard Hottentots at the Orange River were checked in their depredations against the Namaquas; and six firelocks belonging to them were given up to the Company.

Resol. 12 Aug. 1793.—A detailed account was received of the robberies committed by the Caffres; ammunition was therefore allowed, and a commando ordered out against them.

Note.—This Resolution is interesting in deciding the question respecting the hostilities committed by that nation.

Resol. 27 Sept. 1793.—A letter was received from the landdrost of Stellenbosch, representing the gross ill-treatment of a horde of innocent Hottentots, who had been made prisoners by one Mr. Lubbe and other inhabitants.

Resol. and Plac. 23 Oct. 1793.—The hope of plunder and the love of gain, joined to the cruel treatment on the part of the colonists, having induced the Caffres, Hottentots and other native tribes to revenge themselves on the inhabitants, they committed the greatest depredations, and defensive operations were in consequence unavoidable; and the council renewed the General Placard, and the Plac. of 24 Sept. 1677, 4 April 1727, 8 Dec. 1739, 6 April 1770, 16 June 1774 and 19 July 1786; and ordered that no barter whatever should

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

take place, under pain of confiscation and corporal punishment; and that the field wachmeesters should be authorized to detain the offenders, and report the same to the landdrosts or fiscal. It was further ordered, that no person should go beyond the Tarka or Baviaans River; that no arms or ammunition should be sold or bartered to the natives; that the Hottentots should not, under pain of corporal punishment, be ill-treated or separated from their wives and children; and that natives found in arms should be detained as vagabonds, and delivered up to the fiscal or landdrosts.

Note.—If reference be made to the Resolution of council of this date, it will be seen how much it felt the necessity that the condition of the natives should be improved, and their persons protected against ill-treatment and malpractices; and how much the peace and interests of the colony imperatively called for some provision on that subject.

Resol. 26 Oct. 1793.—The landdrost of Graaff Reynet was furnished with 150 tinder-boxes and 150 pounds of copper wire, as presents to the Caffres, to induce them to make peace.

Plac. 18 July 1794.—The Fish River was again fixed as the boundary of the colony, and both Caffres and colonists were prohibited from passing it; the colonists without permission from the landdrost, and the Caffres without producing a certain plate of copper made as a substitute for a pass.

Plac. 20 May 1797.—Upon reports being received of the depredations committed by the wild Bushmen and Hottentots, the landdrosts and magistrates in the country districts were ordered to call out a commando to pursue them, and the inhabitants were exhorted to give every assistance.

Plac. 27 June 1797.—The Caffres were forbidden to enter the colony without proper passes, and those residing with inhabitants were desired to leave it within 12 months.

Plac. 14 July 1798.—The boundaries of the colony in the Graaff Reynet district, on the side of the Caffre country, were more particularly specified; as also between the district of Stellenbosch and the Bushmans; and strict orders were issued that they should not be passed on either side.

Plac. 24 July 1798.—To promote peace and amity with the Bushmen, Floris Visser and Jacobus Gideon Louw, veldwachmeesters in the Middel Roggeveld and Hantam, who had offered their services for the purpose, were qualified:

1. To collect by subscription from the inhabitants of the three Roggevelds, the Hantam and the Under Bokkeveld (in whose behalf chiefly this treaty was to be made), a sufficient number of sheep to be offered to the Bushmen as a liberal present.

2. To keep lists of the number of sheep given; and of the names of the donors, and of the persons to whom they might be given. It was further directed that they should be distributed in the presence of the two wachmeesters and two witnesses, and that a report thereof should be sent to the governor.

3. That when the peace was concluded, the captains of the Bushmen should be appointed by government, and that it should be explained to them that they were to consider themselves under the protection of the government; and the captains were to be presented with sticks with a brass head and a gorget, in the same manner as the Hottentot captains.

4. That the boundaries should be between Zak River and the Karee Bergen.

5. They were also to communicate that the Bushmen should then be left in peace, and their children not be taken from them as slaves or servants.

6. That copies of these instructions should be distributed to all the veldwachmeesters.

7. That no commandos should be sent out against the Bushmen, or violence committed upon them, except in self-defence.

8. It was also ordered that they (Visser and Louw) should from time to time report their proceedings to the landdrost.

9. That the principal Bushmen should be encouraged to visit the governor, in order to receive presents; and should be provided with passes and guides for that purpose.

10. That all persons acting according to the peaceable intentions of government should meet with attention and favour; whilst those acting to the contrary, should suffer its displeasure, and be liable to punishment.

Procl. 19 April 1802.—The inhabitants are cautioned not to credit the reports which were spread against the Hottentot corps encamped at the Riet-valley, nor to arm themselves without the authority of the landdrost. They were reminded of the peace enjoyed under the British administration during the last seven years; and that the Hottentots wandering in the Graaff Reynet district had been purposely formed into this corps, and stationed at the Riet-valley to promote peace.

Procl. 7 May 1802.—A commando of the inhabitants of Zwellendam and Graaff Reynet was sent out under Major Sherlock, to act against the robbers who were committing depredations on the frontier.

Note.—This is the last Proclamation under the former British administration.

Procl. 9 May 1803.—The governor (Janssens) and council having observed the distance and aversion between the inhabitants and the Hottentots, and considering that hired servants would answer much better than purchasing slaves; that the number of slaves was very great, by which an immense property was sent out of the colony; that the luxury of keeping slaves was increasing; that the education and morals of the youth of the colony was

was injured by slavery; and that the engagements of the colonists with the Hottentots were deficiently fulfilled, and robberies caused thereby: Resolved, That contracts should be printed, and should be passed before the landdrosts or magistrates; that the Hottentots at the Riet-valley should be allowed to engage themselves to private persons; that the attestation should be given gratis; that three forms of the contract might be purchased at the printing-office for one skilling; and that the contracts should be signed in triplicate, one to remain with the functionary, and two to be given to the contracting parties.

Borcherds' Notes
relative to
Hottentots, &c.

Letter from the Governor, dated 31 May 1803.—An institution was established at Bethelsdorp under Vander Kemp, for the instruction of the Hottentots, and 13 articles were prescribed as the rules of this institution.

Note.—No reference is here made to any of the articles, on the supposition that the letter is well known.

Resol. 23 June 1803; and see further, on the same subject, Resol. of 7th of the same month, and Procl. 23 Dec. 1803.—The Hottentot females, infected with the venereal disease, becoming very annoying to the town and garrison, an order was issued for their removal from the town and its vicinity; and the procurator-general was directed to suggest to the council the best means to be adopted with regard to these unfortunate beings for the future, without their becoming a burthen to the government.

Procl. 19 Nov. 1803.—The regulations respecting the enlistment of 230 Hottentots out of the Cape, Zwellendam and Stellenbosch districts, published.

Procl. 15 April 1804.—A further requisition made for 200 Hottentots for the Hottentot corps.

Procl. 21 Feb. 1805.—Extensive regulations published relative to the missionary institutions, and also to a limitation of the boundaries.

Note.—This is interesting, but is not further referred to, as it is supposed to be well known.

Circular, 12 June 1805.—Eighteen of the principal inhabitants were requested, by a circular letter from the governor and council, to answer seven important questions relative to the state of the colony. One of these questions regarded the Hottentots, and their natural rights and privileges, and another the paper currency and the bank.

Note.—It has been stated that many of the answers were exceedingly interesting.

Ordinance, 24 Oct. 1805.—In the articles 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 236 and 245 of this Ordinance, the principles of the Dutch government, with respect to the native tribes of this colony, are further explained.

Advert. 27 Dec. 1805.—The Hottentot corps was to be augmented.

Advert. 1 Jan. 1806.—The institution at the Baviaan's kloof named Gnadendahl.

Note.—This is the last regulation on that subject by the Batavian government.

Procl. 13 Jan. 1806.—The Hottentot corps was directed to be reimbodied, under the command of Major Graham.

Art. 3 of the Capitulation of 19 Jan. 1806.—The Hottentot soldiers, comprehended in the capitulation of the Batavian army, were to march to Simon's Town, and thence to return to their homes, having the choice of entering into the British service.

Advert. 18 April 1806.—The inhabitants were called upon to assist the recruiting officers in procuring men for the Hottentot corps.

Advert. 30 May and 17 Sept. 1806.—A certain number of Hottentots to be employed in the post-office.

Further Regulations relative to the natives are to be found in the register of the proclamations for the country districts, commencing with 1806; and to which I beg to refer.

— No. 2. —

BRIEF SKETCH of the Origin, Progress and present State of the MISSIONS of the UNITED BRETHREN in the Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*, by Mr. H. P. Hallbeck.

Missions of the
United Brethren.

To the Honourable His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

Gentlemen,

Genadendal, November 24, 1823.

IN a brief sketch of the origin and present state of the Missions of the United Brethren, which I had the honour to hand to you the other day, I had occasion to mention, that in the letter whereby the missionaries were invited to take possession of the farm of Groenekloof, among other motives for their complying with the wish of government was stated the abundance of wood on the spot. This statement they understood to be, that the small grove of poplars (commonly dignified with the name of wood), which surrounds their premises, was at their disposal; and in the beginning they acted accordingly, but were afterwards informed that they were mistaken in this interpretation. They were prohibited to cut any wood

Missions of the
United Brethren.

without special permission, and the grove was put under the inspection of the overseer at Groote Post. At last, in the year 1816, a certain boundary was fixed, by which a small part of the grove was allotted to the mission, and the greater part reserved for Groote Post.

The missionaries are by no means disposed to complain of the arrangement, in which they have once acquiesced; but it occurs to them, that circumstances may take place which would render another arrangement extremely desirable to the mission. If, for instance, Groote Post in process of time should come into private hands, the present division of the grove might very easily give rise to troubles and vexations to the missionaries and Hottentots residing on the spot; and I therefore beg leave to suggest, that in case of altered circumstances the interest of the mission at Groenekloof be thus far considered, that the missionaries and Hottentots may have the first chance, whether by grant or purchase, to obtain possession of said grove of poplars.

I have, &c.

H. P. Hallbeck.

BRIEF SKETCH.

SOON after the renewal of the ancient church of the United Brethren, in the year 1722, a zeal for missionary exertions was awakened among the inhabitants of Heernhut; and before 12 years had expired after the arrival of the first emigrants from Moravia, missionaries were sent out to the West Indies, Greenland and other countries. It was about this time that the degraded condition of the Hottentots attracted the attention of the Brethren; and as early as 1737 a missionary, George Schmidt, who had lately been delivered out of a dungeon in Bohemia, where he had been confined six years on account of his Protestant principles, arrived in Cape Town, and settled first at Harlebeest-kraal, then a Hottentot-kraal, on the river Zonderend, and removed afterwards six miles higher up the river, to the spot where Genadendal now stands. His extraordinary diligence in the instruction of the Hottentots, both in religion and what belonged to their external comfort, was not without its reward. Some of his Hottentots became, in a short time, so well acquainted with the principles of Christianity, that, being examined by a minister of the Reformed Church in Cape Town, in consequence of calumnious reports against the missionary, the examiner was quite astonished, and declared he never before had thought the Hottentots capable of learning such things. Six adults were from time to time baptized by Mr. Schmidt, and thus a small congregation formed. In industry the Hottentots were also pushed forward by the missionary setting them the example, and working at their side in the gardens and fields.

In the year 1743, however, Mr. Schmidt was so much harassed by opposition on all sides, that he resolved to go to Europe, in hopes of being able to remove the obstacles that presented themselves to his labour, and of being permitted to return with some assistants; but the influence of his adversaries disappointed his hopes; he was not allowed to return.

The mission was thus interrupted, and half a century elapsed before it could be renewed, notwithstanding the repeated endeavours to this effect, on the part of the directors of the Brethren's church. Leave having at length been granted by the directors of the Dutch East India Company, three missionaries sailed from Holland in 1792, and arrived here towards the end of the year.

In looking out for a suitable place of residence, they were guided by the desire to meet with the Hottentots whom Mr. Schmidt had left behind, as it was not unknown to them that these were desirous of having teachers residing in their midst. Their views having been approved of by government, they came under the protection of M. Theunissen, senior, to this place, where they found several Hottentots who had been under the instruction of Mr. Schmidt, and discovered traces of his laudable industry.

In the beginning of 1793 they set about building; and the event of teachers arriving from Europe having been looked out for by the Hottentots with great desire ever since the departure of Mr. Schmidt, who had left his flock with that promise, great numbers soon collected from all quarters, who desired to reside in Genadendal, then called Bavianskloof; whence already, in 1799, the missionaries counted 1,234 individuals belonging to the place.

The desire of the missionaries to promote the welfare of the Hottentots, by the mercy of God was crowned with success far beyond their most sanguine expectations. A fervent religious spirit was excited among the people; and their improvement in morality and industry kept pace with that divine light which in a measure burst upon them; whence this place soon became an object of curiosity and astonishment.

Considerable opposition was likewise encountered. The colonists in general were not favourable to the instruction of the Heathen, and thus contrived to harass the Hottentots and their teachers in various ways, and at last, during a rebellion in 1795, compelled the missionaries to leave the place, and fly to Cape Town; they were, however, soon enabled to return and resume their labour; and the colony having, just at this juncture, fallen into the hands of the English, Major-general Craig took the mission under his protection, and by decisive measures frustrated another malicious plot against the missionaries in the year 1796.

From the beginning of the mission the neighbouring farmers also continued their well-known system of encroachment upon the land occupied by the Hottentots and missionaries, by which the latter were repeatedly obliged to apply to government for redress. They did not complain in vain, and were always treated with great kindness by the persons in power; but perceiving that there was no end to troubles of this kind, the missionaries were, in 1794, desirous to have a legal grant of the land belonging to the establishment.

In the resolutions of the council of police, relative to their settling in the colony, dated
Cape

Cape Town, Dec. 18, 1792, it was stated, "that in compliance with the gracious order of the honourable board of Seventeen in Amsterdam, the missionaries were permitted to proceed to Bavianskloof, and to settle there, in order to preach the gospel to the Hottentots, to instruct them in the Christian religion, to baptize those that embrace it, to establish a Christian congregation, and to administer the sacrament; and that they may obtain the aim of their mission, they shall in nowise be molested in the place of their residence," &c. But as this was no legal grant of the land, an application was made for such a document, but in vain. The newly-appointed commissioners insisted that the assurances contained in the above resolutions were sufficiently clear and decisive, with respect to the occupancy of Bavianskloof.

They were equally unsuccessful in their application for permission to build a chapel; and thus there did appear to be some foundation for a rumour that was afloat, that the Brethren would be obliged to quit their present settlement. The answer given by the governor to one of the missionaries was, "The Brethren must retain their present place of abode, which was given them by the commissaries-general, and no alteration would be made till after their return from Batavia. The directors of the Company had permitted them to settle in a place where there was no Christian congregation; agreeably to this they ought properly to move to the confines of Caffraria."

They were, however, soon relieved from their anxiety on this head, by the colony falling into the hands of the English, by whom every encouragement was given to their missionary labour; and not only permission granted to build first a temporary chapel, 1796, and afterwards the church still in use, in 1800, but also more certainty afforded with regard to the boundaries of the land.

The Dutch government, from 1803 to 1806, was equally favourable to the mission; and during this period one of the missionaries was twice employed as chaplain to a corps of Hottentots, raised for the defence of the country. It was also in this time that the name of *Bavianskloof* was changed into that of *Genadendal*, at the suggestion of General Janssen.

During the government of Lord Caledon, the missionaries, in a letter dated December 22, 1807, and signed by Mr. Ryneveld, were invited to take possession of the government farm Groenekloof, with a view to begin a new mission there; and as motives for their complying with this request, were mentioned, 1. The fertility of the place; 2. Its being well supplied with water; 3. Its having abundance of wood and fuel; 4. Its being so near Cape Town; and 5. The neighbourhood of the corn-growing farmers.

The Brethren having signified their acceptance of the offer, Mr. Ryneveld, in the name of his excellency the governor, informs them, that they would be put in full possession of the place, and mentions that the resolution of his excellency will be officially communicated to them by the colonial secretary. Accordingly a letter, dated Secretary's-office, March 23, 1808, and signed C. Bird, signifies to them that the farmer of Groenekloof had been directed to deliver up the buildings to them; and it is added, it is his excellency the governor's intention that the members of the institution shall be put in possession of the farms and lands of Groenekloof, Cruywagens-kraal and Louwskloof, for the use of their congregation, exactly upon the same terms by which they possess the lands of Genadendal.

In the sequel, however, government appears to have had it in contemplation to remove the mission, and appropriate Groenekloof to some other purpose, which was the cause why the measurement of the lands was refused, and the petition to build a church negatived. In 1816, however, these difficulties were removed; the boundaries of the lands were fixed by a proper measurement, and leave was granted to build a church.

Previous to this, the missionaries of Genadendal had made an application for some additional land, which had formerly been occupied by the Hottentots, but afterwards lost by the usual encroaching system. This petition was also graciously granted; and it was on this occasion that all the lands now occupied by the Hottentots and missionaries at this place were regularly measured, at an expense of 857 rix-dollars to the mission; but no regular grant of the land has been received.

It having long been the wish of the missionaries, if possible, to diminish the number of inhabitants in Genadendal, and at the same time to extend their labour into the interior districts, where the Hottentots appear to be particularly in want of instruction, a spot was selected on the Witte River, in the district of Uitenhage, in 1816, and government permitted our society to take possession of it upon the same terms upon which we occupy the land in Genadendal. The place having been measured, and a small neighbouring farm purchased, a settlement was commenced building in 1818, and was called Enon.

Soon after its commencement it was destroyed by the Caffres, several Hottentots were murdered, and the rest, with the missionaries, compelled to fly to Uitenhage; but immediately after the termination of the Caffre war, the building of a settlement was resumed with renewed vigour, and in a short time some decent houses were erected, a considerable quantity of land cleared, and a blacksmithy, cutlery, and joiner's and wheelwright's business commenced, which are still carried on with success. With a view to facilitate the subsistence of the Hottentots, government has very kindly permitted them to occupy some adjoining vacant land, both for pasture and agriculture; but unfortunately repeated calamities occasioned by rust and drought have hitherto frustrated their endeavours to make a good use of the land.

Towards the end of last year an unexpected opportunity to enlarge our sphere of activity was afforded us, by government applying to our society for a married missionary to be stationed as religious teacher and inspector at the Leper Institution. Though we were aware of the peculiar difficulties of that station, yet we felt it our duty to agree to the proposal on a trial, particularly as we knew the poor sufferers to be very desirous after religious

Missions of the
United Brethren.

instruction. Accordingly Mr. and Mrs Leitner were appointed for Hemel en Aarde, and have resided there from the beginning of this year.

According to the last returns, there were under the care and instruction of the United Brethren in this colony, as follows :

At Genadendal	-	-	1,403 individuals, of whom upwards of 600 were children, and 1,213 baptized.
At Groenekloof	-	-	400, and amongst them 285 baptized.
At Enon	-	-	227, of whom 146 baptized.
At the Leper Inst. (circa)			100
Summa	-	-	2,130 Individuals.

It ought hereby however to be observed, that in the return for Genadendal is included a considerable number, chiefly of the middle age, who, in consequence of the distress of late years, have been obliged to disperse into other parts of the country, and who, if they do not return within a year's time, which indeed appears very unlikely, will be struck out of the lists, and thus the next returns for Genadendal will probably be considerably lower.

Thus I have drawn a hasty sketch of that small field of labour, which the kind providence of God has entrusted to the feeble hands of the missionaries of the United Brethren's church.

The question now naturally arises, what good has been done to the Hottentots by these missionary exertions. This is a delicate topic for me to enter upon, as it will in appearance compel me to sound our own praises, than which nothing can be more averse to my feelings.

However, without assuming any merit to ourselves, and ascribing all the glory to God, I think it can with truth be maintained that our labour has not been in vain in various respects.

1. Most of the Hottentots residing in our establishments have attained a clear knowledge on all the practical points of Christian doctrine ; so much so that it is very probable they are in this respect fully equal, if not superior, to the lower orders in most parts of Europe ; and great numbers of the rising generation have learned to read and write. Of the 300 children who attend the school at Genadendal, nearly one half were able to read at the last examination ; and in Enon, where the school can be more regularly attended, the proficiency of the children is much greater.

2. Though we are well aware of many failings, it can however be asserted with truth, that there are great numbers of Hottentots whose moral conduct is an honour to their profession ; and we can without fear appeal to the records of the courts of justice under whose jurisdiction our establishments are, for proof that comparatively very few, either civil or criminal cases have occurred, in which Hottentots of these places have been implicated.

3. An improvement in industry has been effected. Cutlers, smiths, joiners, wheelwrights and shoemakers have been trained by missionaries of those trades ; and by the wives of missionaries female Hottentots have been taught to excel in embroidery and various needlework. Besides, several other trades, though not taught by the missionaries personally, have been encouraged in the establishments ; as masons, carpenters, thatchers, sawyers, &c. The bridge over Zonderend is, from the beginning to the end, built by Hottentot mechanics of Genadendal. Agriculture and gardening was also next to unknown among the Hottentots before the arrival of the missionaries, and of late years the people of Genadendal have sown nearly 100 muids, or 300 Winchester bushels of wheat, and there has hardly been any thing equal to their gardens in the whole district.

4. Whoever is acquainted with the manners, clothing and huts of the Hottentots, previous to the arrival of the missionaries, as described by the travellers of last century, and then sees the present Hottentots, will soon be convinced that they have made a progressive movement, and gradually been taught to know the comforts of life. I know it will be said that the Europeans in general have had their share in effecting this improvement, and I am not disposed to dispute the point, particularly as far as regards the districts of Cape Town and Stellenbosch. It is, however, an odd circumstance, that in those parts of the interior where there are no missionary stations, the pictures of Vaillant's and Sparrman's Hottentots are correct to this very day. Unfortunately the inhabitants of Genadendal have, in consequence of the unparalleled distress of late years, in point of comfort been retrograding.

I might enumerate several advantages of an inferior nature, which have accrued to the Hottentots in consequence of the labour of the missionaries ; but the above will suffice to show the utility of such establishments.

But though something has been done, I readily admit that more ought to have been effected, and there is but too much left for future exertions. It must, however, not be forgotten, that missionary labour is impeded by a variety of difficulties.

The chief of these obstacles is, no doubt, that peculiar feature in the Hottentot character, want of energy of mind, by which every good impression, every laudable resolution, is but too soon effaced and forgotten, and he is rendered unable to go through undertakings which require steadiness, perseverance and independence of character. It is here out of place to enter into an investigation of the causes of this weakness, and to endeavour to point out a remedy. Suffice it to say, that in all probability a great variety of unfavourable circumstances

stances have combined to produce this evil, and that for this very reason the cure is one of considerable difficulty. The only observation I wish to make is, that just on account of this peculiar feature, which renders the poor Hottentot so liable to be misled, every encouragement should be given to establishments, where he is sure to find good advisers, and gradually acquire more strength of mind, which must, however, be the work of generations.

We are truly thankful to God, that in general, and particularly of late years, such encouragement has been given by the Colonial government; though there are still circumstances in the situation of the Hottentots which, perhaps unknown to Government and contrary to its intention, are discouraging and unfair. One circumstance of this nature occurs to my mind, upon which I beg leave to make a remark.

In the proclamation relative to the Hottentots, issued by Lord Caledon in 1809, no notice whatever is taken of the Hottentots residing in missionary settlements, and hence they are sometimes exposed to great hardships. In the 16th sec. for instance, it is provided, that Hottentots going about the country must be provided with a pass; and it is required that in this pass be stated where they go, and how long they are permitted to remain on the road, and if they deviate from the route, or are detained by some accident, they are treated as vagabonds. Accordingly, if a Hottentot leaves a settlement in search of work with the colonists, he must be provided with such a pass by the missionary; but now such a Hottentot mostly goes out on speculation, and it is therefore a great hardship to him to be obliged to fix place and time, of which he knows nothing himself. His intention is, for instance, to go from Genadendal to French-hock, but having got half-way, he hears that he may find more profitable employment sideway from the road; but if he will avail himself of the opportunity, he must either return home for another pass, or he must run the risk of being sent to prison as a vagabond, and afterwards have to work for weeks and months for the prison expenses. Moreover, the colonist, after having perhaps first prevailed upon him to deviate from his route, takes advantage of his awkward situation, and threatens to send him to prison if he does not remain on his farm. The Hottentot is, contrary to his own interest, frightened into compliance, and at last returns home, after having by his absence lost in his house, garden and fields, perhaps four times as much as he has earned. This is surely inconsistent with the title of a free labourer, and I should therefore propose, that instead of such a pass, be substituted a certificate by the missionary, that the bearer belongs to such a settlement; this certificate to be valid for a certain period of time. Thus the free blacks go around the country with no other passports than their letters of munumission.

I am also of opinion, that it would be an advantage both to the Hottentots and the country at large, particularly in those parts where in certain seasons of the year a sudden increase of hands is wanted, if Hottentots supplied with such certificates were not subject to the contracting system, as long as their certificates are not expired.

There are other formidable difficulties which have their origin in the moral character of the other inhabitants of the colony, and in the very nature of the country. But as these are not under the immediate control of government, except in as far as the former be improved by education, for which purpose measures have already been adopted, it is of no use to enter upon this vast field.

I shall therefore conclude this brief and imperfect outline, by recommending the interest of the missions of the United Brethren in this colony to the kind consideration of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

Genadendal, 14 Nov. 1823.

H. P. Hallbeck.

— No. 3. —

INTERROGATORIES proposed by the Commissioners of Inquiry to *H. Maynier*, and his Answers thereto, dated Cape Town, 25 April and 7 May 1825; and Appendix.

Examination of
H. Maynier.

WERE you appointed landdrost of Graaff Reynet in the year 1792?—I was appointed landdrost of Graaff Reynet in the year 1792, by the commissioners General Nedenburgh and Frykemirs.

Did you accompany the commando that entered Caffraria in the year 1793?—I accompanied the commando, and that for the following reasons: years before I was appointed landdrost I had made several journies, as well to the eastern as northern limits, and from what fell under my observation then, and afterwards during the time I had been landdrost, I was convinced that the complaints of the Boors about depredations from the Caffres were often altogether unfounded, and always exaggerated; originating from a design to enrich themselves with the cattle they were in the habit of taking from the Caffres on the commandos which they were allowed to conduct, under no other control than that of officers appointed from their number, and consequently having the same object in view. I recollect particularly to have witnessed, on one of those journies, the distribution of cattle taken from the Caffres by a commando, under the orders of a certain field commandant Daniel Kuhn, when the number of cattle taken from the Caffres was computed to be 30,000 head.

[*Nota.*—This D. Kuhn had been before either a sailor or a private soldier, who, after his discharge, had intermarried with the family of the Ferreiras.]

In corroboration of the opinion I had the opportunity to form, I found in the archives at Graaff Reynet the duplicate of a letter that had been written to government some years pre-

Examination of
H. Maynier.

vious by Mr. Wagena, secretary at Graaff Reynet, during the absence of the landdrost, Mr. Woeke, in which he says, "that the Boors, particularly C. Buis, C. S., under pretence that the Caffres had committed depredations, continually insisted to form a commando against the Caffres; that he (the secretary) had caused inquiry to be made whether their complaints were well grounded, and found that they were not, but merely advanced for the purpose of enriching themselves with the plunder from the Caffres."

This letter I sent to Government with my report, for the purpose of backing my own opinion.

What orders did you receive from the Government respecting the disposal of the Caffre captives and cattle?—I received from Government the orders to prevent as much as possible the shedding of blood, and for that purpose to encourage the taking of prisoners, who were to be either distributed amongst the Boors as servants, or to be sent to the slave lodge at Cape Town. With regard to the cattle, I received no particular instructions, being left to follow up the established custom of compensating the losses of the Boors with the cattle taken from the Caffres.

What measures did you pursue with regard to them; and did they meet the approval of the authorities at the Cape?—A considerable number of prisoners, men, women and children, had been taken by the commando, chiefly through the assistance of the Hottentots, who composed part of it; and I considered that if the order to keep the Caffres prisoners were observed, some of the wives and children of the Boors might, by the chance of war, fall in the power of the Caffres, who would in that case act by way of reprisal, and follow up the example set before them.

[*Nota.*—Experience has taught us that the Bosjesmen had never burnt the habitations of the Boors until the latter had commenced to set fire to the huts of the former.]

I therefore caused them to be brought in my presence, and used my best endeavours to convince them that Government wished to establish nothing but peace and tranquillity, and to prevent the commitment of depredations for the future; and after some exhortation, set them at liberty. This step gave very great dissatisfaction to the Boors, who had shown a great eagerness to keep them in bondage. Mr. Faure, the landdrost of Swellendam, also opposed this measure very strongly, and even protested formally against it.

I lost no time to report my measures, and the reasons which led to the adoption of them, to Government, and had the satisfaction to find that they were fully approved of.

A good number of cattle had also been taken, part of which consisted of colonial cattle. When the distribution of that cattle took place, I compared the claims of the Boors about the cattle they pretended to have lost by late depredations from the Caffres with the opgaaf rol (taxation list), and found that they exaggerated their loss in some instances to 10 times as much as they possessed at the time of the opgaaf, by their own statement under oath. I therefore resisted such claims as I found to be incorrect, and modified them to what appeared to come nearest the truth, to the great discontentment of the Boors, which they manifested in the most unequivocal manner.

Did you subsequently succeed in establishing pacific relations with the Caffre and Bushmen tribes?—I succeeded, in the year 1793, to establish peace with the Caffre tribes, who had been engaged in hostilities against the colony, and was even visited by the chief "Tolie" in my camp.

[*Nota.*—This will appear by the report sent to Government, signed by myself, Mr. Faure and the humraaden of Graaff Reynet and Swellendam.]

I succeeded again to establish peace with the Caffres in the year 1799, after I had been appointed commissioner, and to inspire the Caffres with so much confidence, that on a subsequent visit to Cape Town, I was accompanied by the two Caffre chiefs, "Gola" and "Hendrik."

With regard to the Bosjesmen, I beg leave to observe, that when I was appointed landdrost of Graaff Reynet, I found that regularly every year large commandos, consisting of 200 and 300 armed Boors, had been sent against the Bosjesmen, and learnt by their reports that generally many hundred of Bosjesmen were killed by them, amongst which number there were perhaps not more than six or ten men (they generally contriving to save themselves by flight), and that the greatest part of the killed comprised helpless women and innocent children.

I was also made acquainted with the most horrible atrocities committed on those occasions; such as ordering the Hottentots to dash out against the rocks the brains of infants (too young to be carried off by the farmers for the purpose to use them as bondmen), in order to save powder and shot.

In order to prevent as much as possible such atrocities, the first preparatory step I took was not to allow those commandos any longer, but to substitute an order that if depredations were committed by the Bosjesmen, immediate notice should be given to the next field cornet, who was to collect some men and follow the trace of the stolen cattle for the purpose to recover it, and to punish those who were the guilty persons.

The character of those to whom such power was necessarily entrusted made this measure still very reprehensible, and I endeavoured to establish peaceable relations; the Boors declaring this to be impossible, lodged a formal complaint against me, stating that I neglected my duty to extirpate the Bosjesmen. I found, however, one amongst the Boors, named "Pieter Ernst Kneger," who showed himself to be better inclined; and I employed him to go with a select party into the country of the Bosjesmen, with directions to procure an interview with some of them, to distribute presents of some sheep and beads, to use his best endeavors to dispose them to leave off the commitment of depredations, to give them the assurance that then all hostilities on the part of the colonists would also cease, and to point out

out to them that they must have already observed that some changes had taken place, as the general commandos had been discontinued.

[*Nota.*—The principal source of the calamities of the frontier districts, and of the evil spirit evinced against the aborigines, is to be looked for in the great power with which the commandants were entrusted, and in their councils of war, where the minds were poisoned and inflamed, as these commandants were chosen from the number of the Boors, and generally men of a rough, hardened and atrocious mind.]

Krieger found means to take a few Bosjesmen prisoners (this being the only way under the then existing circumstances to procure an interview), whom he released again, after he had acquitted himself of the instructions given to him by me.

This was of such effect, that from that period the depredations of the Bosjesmen nearly ceased; and the cause that they did not cease altogether at that time, must be attributed to the circumstances of some depredating tribes who were wandering about the country, and who, as yet, were not acquainted with the events that had taken place.

When I came to Graaff Reynet the second time, I pursued the same line of conduct, and had the satisfaction of a visit from one of their chiefs, who received some presents and a breastplate from me, on which his adopted name of Young was engraved, and who remained for a considerable time at my house at Graaff Reynet.

[*Nota.*—It is to be understood that still now and then smaller depredations were committed by the Bosjesmen, who were roving over such an immense extent of country, or by others who were driven to it by necessity, arising from the game having been much destroyed by the hunting parties of the Boors, and in seasons of draught the only resources otherwise left to them, such as roots and locusts, failing. I have also reason to suppose that the measures I had adopted in the year 1793 had not been so strictly observed during the period between my departure from Graaff Reynet till my return to it in 1799.

The enclosed documents, being reports of field commandants, will serve for elucidations.]

Had you occasion to observe the effect of conciliatory measures with the border tribes, and did they tend to establish confidence in them?—I have had frequent opportunity to observe the effects of conciliatory measures, with both Caffre and Bosjesmen tribes, and also with those colonial Hottentots who were engaged in hostilities with the Boors, amounting at that time to about 700 well-armed men, and have invariably found them to succeed, and to have been in most instances preferable to the attempt to use force, and in some the only means to preserve the colony from ruin at that period.

[*Vide* Letters from General Dundas.]

Did the colonists show a disposition to support or oppose pacific relations with the Caffres and Bushmen?—The colonists were generally averse to pacific measures. With regard to the Caffres, the colonists had been in the habit of making large booty of Caffre cattle; and from the Bosjesmen they carried away, by means of the commandos, numbers of children whom they were used to keep as servants. Most of the disputes with the Caffres and Bosjesmen might have been settled, if the Boors had not always been so eager to form those commandos, from which they expected to reap some advantages.

What course was pursued by them, and what was the event?—The colonists showed great discontent, and complained repeatedly to government of the restrictions I had put them under; which were, however, approved of by government, and their dissatisfaction much increased in consequence thereof. About the same time revolutionary principles had spread throughout the whole colony, emanating from Cape Town, and the Boors on the frontiers joined in open insurrection.

[*Vide* Extract from a letter from Mr. Van Rynevelle.]

Were you appointed a second time to the direction of affairs on the frontier, and when?—I was appointed in the year 1799, by his Excellency General Dundas, as commissioner of the districts Graaff Reynet, Zwellendam, and Stellenbosch.

What was the state of affairs within the frontier, and what relations subsisted at that time with the independent tribes beyond it?—The frontier districts were in a complete state of anarchy. The Boors had taken up arms, and were engaged in alternate hostilities against Government, as well as against a large body of Hottentots, who, in consequence of the insurrection of the Boors, had risen, and, joined by some of Caffre tribes, drove the colonists before them, killed many who fell into their hands, and plundered and burnt every where the places of the colonists. The other tribes of the Caffres, comprising those who resided some little distance from the frontier, like Gaika and others, took no active part, but had received in a friendly manner those of the Boors who, in consequence of their revolt, had left the colony, for instance, Buys, Prinslo, &c., and were not engaged in any hostilities against the colony. The relation with the Bosjesmen was at that time peaceable, and they took no share in the events of that period.

What was the recognised boundary of the colony on the eastern frontier?—The eastern limits of the colony had before that period been extended to the Great Fish River.

Did the Caffre chiefs and tribes that were in the occupation of the Zunreveld and in Caffra-ria, evince any disposition to maintain peaceable relations with the colonists?—The different Caffre chiefs and tribes generally evinced every disposition to maintain peace with the colonists, which is fully elucidated by the circumstance, that such of the colonists as fled from the colony, in consequence of their revolt, found an asylum amongst the Caffres.

I beg also leave to observe, that in most instances the peaceable relations were disturbed by the acts of the one or the other colonist; and it is further remarkable that, before, during and after, the different hostilities between the colonists and the Caffres, various persons have

Examination of
H. Maynier.

travelled unmolested through the country of the Caffres; for instance, Mr. J. Van Reeve, with a party of colonists, traversed Caffraria in search of the wrecked ship the Grosvenor, between the years 1792 and 1793.

What were the measures at that time in contemplation for the settlement of the Hottentots; and what were the circumstances that led to their aggregation at Bethelsdorp?—The Government had at that time in contemplation to restore land to those Hottentots who did not choose to re-enter the service of the colonists, by giving them farm places, and to allow them to reside thereupon, under their own chiefs, according to their ancient custom. It was also in contemplation to give them some assistance, consisting in cattle, wheat for seed, and the necessary implements of husbandry.

By a letter from his Excellency General Dundas, 29th January 1800, I received an order to send in a list of such places as were then not actually occupied by the Boors, and convenient for the Hottentots, for the purpose that they should be enregistered at the proper office, in the name of the Hottentots.

It was also in contemplation to form a militia of such of the Hottentots as would choose to enlist, from a conviction that they would be more serviceable against the tribes without the borders of the colony than other military forces, or the armed Boors.

The circumstances which led to the establishment of Bethelsdorp, were the following: After tranquillity had been restored, a number of Hottentots, with their wives and children, were at Graaff Reynet, who had taken refuge there during the time of anarchy and hostilities, and were there provided with the necessary subsistence by Government.

The Rev. Dr. Van der Kemp, whom I had seen when I was on a visit to Gaika, in Caffraria, had also taken his residence at Graaff Reynet, and commenced to instruct the Hottentots which he found there with great success.

About the same period two more missionaries, Mr. Read and Mr. Van der Lingen, had arrived at Graaff Reynet, and assisted Dr. Van der Kemp in his arduous task, who proceeded afterwards with the Hottentots to a place in the vicinity of Algoa Bay, partly because the maintenance of that large number of Hottentots at the village of Graaff Reynet was expensive and difficult, and chiefly because there still existed a great irritation between the Boors and Hottentots, and it was thought better to place them on a spot where they could enjoy the protection of the British military force, and also reciprocally render assistance to that force.

Their subsistence, which, to the best of my recollection, was continued for some time, was also rendered less expensive there; as such as were able to work found employment as labourers in building the fortifications and other buildings at Algoa Bay.

Their aggregation was joined by most of the other Hottentots who were living then in small kraals, with the exception of the Chiefs Klaas, Stuurman and Piet, and their followers; of which the first had a place assigned to him at Klyn river, and the last one near Zwarteberg.

Do you conceive that the same measures would have been applicable to the Caffre tribes within the border; and were the chiefs disposed for the reception of teachers as at present?—I believe that no obstacle would have arisen from the inclinations of the Caffres. The reason that Dr. Van der Kemp, who made that attempt, did not succeed, is to be looked for in the machinations of the Boors and other deserters who had fled from the colony, and were living with the Caffres at that period, and who were afraid to lose the influence they had acquired with the Caffres.

I conceive also that similar measures as those adopted for the Hottentots would have succeeded with regard to the Caffre tribes within the borders, and they might have become, in time, of great service to the colony.

In corroboration of this opinion I beg leave to observe, that a petty Caffre chief, named Hendrik, has resided for many years within the colony, at the Gamka, and had rendered many services to the colonists.

Had you any opportunity of observing whether the Caffres, who were at that time in service with the colonists, were generally faithful to their employers; and what was the effect of their employment or service?—As far as I have been able to observe, the Caffres who were in the service of the colonists behaved faithful, and were of great use to the colonists, being excellent herdsman. On the other hand, they were often treated ill by the Boors, and the wages promised to them not paid; which led to irritation, to many complaints, and to the apprehension of greater evils.

Can you state what were the circumstances that led to the settlement of the Griquas or "Bastaards" beyond the limits of the colony?—Having had no relation whatever with the Griquas during my appointments, I have no particular information about them, and am only acquainted with the main fact, that they consist of the descendants of such Hottentots, particularly of the mixed race, who possessed some property, were more civilized, and, therefore, not choosing to enter the service of the Boors, retired in proportion as the colonists occupied and dispossessed them of the country, till they fixed their residence beyond the Orange River.

Were any attempts at that time made to aggregate and settle the Bushmen?—A missionary, Mr. Kicherer, succeeded in settling and instructing the Bosjesmen. To the best of my recollection Mr. Kicherer left that settlement on account of ill health, and afterwards made a voyage to Europe.

I beg leave to enclose a series of letters from His Excellency General Dundas, as also from His Excellency Sir George Young, together with a few other letters and documents, which will serve to elucidate and corroborate the statements made to you.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. C. D. Maynier.

EXTRACT from a private Letter from the late Mr. *Van Ryneveld*, at that time Fiscal, dated 18 September 1794, to Mr. *Maynier*.

"YOUR conduct meets with the highest approbation from their honours the commissioners-general; the official letter which is forwarding to you will evince it."

This extract is given only for the purpose, that, from its date, perhaps the copy of the official letter alluded to may be found in the secretary's office, as Mr. Maynier has not been able to find the original amongst his papers.

APPENDIX to Mr. *Maynier*'s Evidence.

TRANSLATED EXTRACTS of original Letters, written in the French Language by General *Francis Dundas*, and addressed to Mr. *Maynier*, appointed Commissioner in the Frontier Districts of Swellendam and Graaff Reynet.

FIRST LETTER, dated Castle of Good Hope, January 29, 1800.

I HAVE great pleasure in announcing to you that your appointment of commissioner *pro tempore* in the two districts of Swellendam and of Graaff Reynet has been confirmed by the new governor, who appears to me to be as fully sensible of the important services you have rendered to the colony as I am; you have therefore only to pursue our projects, and carry into effect the wise and salutary regulations relative to the Caffres, Hottentots, and the other inhabitants of the two districts subject to your orders; and I am extremely anxious to be informed of the progress you have made since my departure, towards the accomplishment of all that can influence the peace, the prosperity and felicity of the colony.

I am confident that so long as the kraals of Hottentots that are upon the banks of the Sunday River are not otherwise arranged, there will always be danger to apprehend upon that side; and we should never consider ourselves free from the possibility of being drawn into a renewal of the war with the Caffres, while the causes continue to subsist that partly occasioned our former misunderstanding.

I am principally anxious to be informed, as soon as possible, of the arrangements you have been able to effect with *Stuurman* and the other Hottentot chiefs since my departure, as it is absolutely essential to the public tranquillity, and no less important to themselves, as you are aware, that they should all be established in situations where they will remain undisturbed, and can subsist themselves in a creditable way.

I hope you have succeeded, in pursuance of our project, to persuade many of the Hottentots to return to the farmers, and to seek a subsistence by labouring peaceably for them; but all those who would be unable to return to their ancient masters without reviving too strongly their ancient feuds, must necessarily be sent to such places in the district of Graaff Reynet that you may select for them; and I entreat you to send me as soon as possible a list of the farms which are not actually occupied by the colonists, and which you may consider suitable for the establishment of the Hottentots, in order that I may direct the grants of such farms to the Hottentots to be registered in the proper office in the Castle, and regularly prepared according to the usual forms.

I request also that you will afford me such information from time to time as will enable me to co-operate with you in giving effect to our intentions, which are certainly liberal as they relate to the amelioration of the condition of the Hottentot race.

I am more and more convinced that our project of enregistering the Hottentots affords the best possible means of relieving their sufferings, and I hope that this important project will succeed in spite of all obstacles, through your industry and talents; and although prejudiced people may condemn it at present, still the justice and good policy of this measure will become evident to every man, and be generally acknowledged in a very little time.

You are not ignorant that about 20 Caffre women and children are at present with *Cobus Meyer*, at *Attaquas Kloof*; relative to whom I have given orders to Mr. *Faure* (landdrost of Swellendam) not to lose sight of them, and that he is to permit them to reside with whom-ever they please, taking their cattle with them. I wish, however, that you would take them under your protection.

The manner in which a colonist named *Ferdinand Rensberg* has conducted himself towards a little boy named *Piet*, who accompanied me here, gives me reason to believe that my orders relative to the old *Boorsac* are likely to have been neglected; in consequence of which I beg you to take the first opportunity to inform yourself of the fact.

I await with great impatience the intelligence of your return after your interview with *Gaika*, having acquired, as I doubt not, much information relative to the Caffres on both sides of the Fish River. I can assure you that I am still very anxious to learn that all differences have been satisfactorily determined in that quarter.

As the new governor has left in my hands for the present the entire arrangements for the frontier districts of Swellendam and Graaff Reynet, I shall continue to have the honour of corresponding with you publicly as well as privately; a privilege that is equally flattering and agreeable to me.

Examination of
H. Maynier.

travelled unmolested through the country of the Caffres; for instance, Mr. J. Van Reeve, with a party of colonists, traversed Caffraria in search of the wrecked ship the Grosvenor, between the years 1792 and 1793.

What were the measures at that time in contemplation for the settlement of the Hottentots; and what were the circumstances that led to their aggregation at Bethelsdorp?—The Government had at that time in contemplation to restore land to those Hottentots who did not choose to re-enter the service of the colonists, by giving them farm places, and to allow them to reside thereupon, under their own chiefs, according to their ancient custom. It was also in contemplation to give them some assistance, consisting in cattle, wheat for seed, and the necessary implements of husbandry.

By a letter from his Excellency General Dundas, 29th January 1800, I received an order to send in a list of such places as were then not actually occupied by the Boors, and convenient for the Hottentots, for the purpose that they should be enregistered at the proper office, in the name of the Hottentots.

It was also in contemplation to form a militia of such of the Hottentots as would choose to enlist, from a conviction that they would be more serviceable against the tribes without the borders of the colony than other military forces, or the armed Boors.

The circumstances which led to the establishment of Bethelsdorp, were the following: After tranquillity had been restored, a number of Hottentots, with their wives and children, were at Graaff Reynet, who had taken refuge there during the time of anarchy and hostilities, and were there provided with the necessary subsistence by Government.

The Rev. Dr. Van der Kemp, whom I had seen when I was on a visit to Gaika, in Caffraria, had also taken his residence at Graaff Reynet, and commenced to instruct the Hottentots which he found there with great success.

About the same period two more missionaries, Mr. Read and Mr. Van der Lingen, had arrived at Graaff Reynet, and assisted Dr. Van der Kemp in his arduous task, who proceeded afterwards with the Hottentots to a place in the vicinity of Algoa Bay, partly because the maintenance of that large number of Hottentots at the village of Graaff Reynet was expensive and difficult, and chiefly because there still existed a great irritation between the Boors and Hottentots, and it was thought better to place them on a spot where they could enjoy the protection of the British military force, and also reciprocally render assistance to that force.

Their subsistence, which, to the best of my recollection, was continued for some time, was also rendered less expensive there; as such as were able to work found employment as labourers in building the fortifications and other buildings at Algoa Bay.

Their aggregation was joined by most of the other Hottentots who were living then in small kraals, with the exception of the Chiefs Klaas, Stuurman and Piet, and their followers; of which the first had a place assigned to him at Klyn river, and the last one near Zwarteberg.

Do you conceive that the same measures would have been applicable to the Caffre tribes within the border; and were the chiefs disposed for the reception of teachers as at present?—I believe that no obstacle would have arisen from the inclinations of the Caffres. The reason that Dr. Van der Kemp, who made that attempt, did not succeed, is to be looked for in the machinations of the Boors and other deserters who had fled from the colony, and were living with the Caffres at that period, and who were afraid to lose the influence they had acquired with the Caffres.

I conceive also that similar measures as those adopted for the Hottentots would have succeeded with regard to the Caffre tribes within the borders, and they might have become, in time, of great service to the colony.

In corroboration of this opinion I beg leave to observe, that a petty Caffre chief, named Hendrik, has resided for many years within the colony, at the Gamka, and had rendered many services to the colonists.

Had you any opportunity of observing whether the Caffres, who were at that time in service with the colonists, were generally faithful to their employers; and what was the effect of their employment or service?—As far as I have been able to observe, the Caffres who were in the service of the colonists behaved faithful, and were of great use to the colonists, being excellent herdsmen. On the other hand, they were often treated ill by the Boors, and the wages promised to them not paid; which led to irritation, to many complaints, and to the apprehension of greater evils.

Can you state what were the circumstances that led to the settlement of the Griquas or "Bastaards" beyond the limits of the colony?—Having had no relation whatever with the Griquas during my appointments, I have no particular information about them, and am only acquainted with the main fact, that they consist of the descendants of such Hottentots, particularly of the mixed race, who possessed some property, were more civilized, and, therefore, not choosing to enter the service of the Boors, retired in proportion as the colonists occupied and dispossessed them of the country, till they fixed their residence beyond the Orange River.

Were any attempts at that time made to aggregate and settle the Bushmen?—A missionary, Mr. Kicherer, succeeded in settling and instructing the Bosjesmen. To the best of my recollection Mr. Kicherer left that settlement on account of ill health, and afterwards made a voyage to Europe.

I beg leave to enclose a series of letters from His Excellency General Dundas, as also from His Excellency Sir George Young, together with a few other letters and documents, which will serve to elucidate and corroborate the statements made to you.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. C. D. Maynier.

EXTRACT from a private Letter from the late Mr. *Van Ryneveld*, at that time Fiscal, dated 18 September 1794, to Mr. *Maynier*.

Examination of
H. Maynier.

"YOUR conduct meets with the highest approbation from their honours the commissioners-general; the official letter which is forwarding to you will evince it."

This extract is given only for the purpose, that, from its date, perhaps the copy of the official letter alluded to may be found in the secretary's office, as Mr. Maynier has not been able to find the original amongst his papers.

APPENDIX to Mr. *Maynier*'s Evidence.

TRANSLATED EXTRACTS of original Letters, written in the French Language by General *Francis Dundas*, and addressed to Mr. *Maynier*, appointed Commissioner in the Frontier Districts of Swellendam and Graaff Reynet.

FIRST LETTER, dated Castle of Good Hope, January 29, 1800.

I HAVE great pleasure in announcing to you that your appointment of commissioner *pro tempore* in the two districts of Swellendam and of Graaff Reynet has been confirmed by the new governor, who appears to me to be as fully sensible of the important services you have rendered to the colony as I am; you have therefore only to pursue our projects, and carry into effect the wise and salutary regulations relative to the Caffres, Hottentots, and the other inhabitants of the two districts subject to your orders; and I am extremely anxious to be informed of the progress you have made since my departure, towards the accomplishment of all that can influence the peace, the prosperity and felicity of the colony.

I am confident that so long as the kraals of Hottentots that are upon the banks of the Sunday River are not otherwise arranged, there will always be danger to apprehend upon that side; and we should never consider ourselves free from the possibility of being drawn into a renewal of the war with the Caffres, while the causes continue to subsist that partly occasioned our former misunderstanding.

I am principally anxious to be informed, as soon as possible, of the arrangements you have been able to effect with Stuurman and the other Hottentot chiefs since my departure, as it is absolutely essential to the public tranquillity, and no less important to themselves, as you are aware, that they should all be established in situations where they will remain undisturbed, and can subsist themselves in a creditable way.

I hope you have succeeded, in pursuance of our project, to persuade many of the Hottentots to return to the farmers, and to seek a subsistence by labouring peaceably for them; but all those who would be unable to return to their ancient masters without reviving too strongly their ancient feuds, must necessarily be sent to such places in the district of Graaff Reynet that you may select for them; and I entreat you to send me as soon as possible a list of the farms which are not actually occupied by the colonists, and which you may consider suitable for the establishment of the Hottentots, in order that I may direct the grants of such farms to the Hottentots to be registered in the proper office in the Castle, and regularly prepared according to the usual forms.

I request also that you will afford me such information from time to time as will enable me to co-operate with you in giving effect to our intentions, which are certainly liberal as they relate to the amelioration of the condition of the Hottentot race.

I am more and more convinced that our project of enregistering the Hottentots affords the best possible means of relieving their sufferings, and I hope that this important project will succeed in spite of all obstacles, through your industry and talents; and although prejudiced people may condemn it at present, still the justice and good policy of this measure will become evident to every man, and be generally acknowledged in a very little time.

You are not ignorant that about 20 Caffre women and children are at present with Cobus Meyer, at Attaquas Kloof; relative to whom I have given orders to Mr. Faure (landdrost of Swellendam) not to lose sight of them, and that he is to permit them to reside with whom-ever they please, taking their cattle with them. I wish, however, that you would take them under your protection.

The manner in which a colonist named Ferdinand Rensberg has conducted himself towards a little boy named Piet, who accompanied me here, gives me reason to believe that my orders relative to the old Boorsac are likely to have been neglected; in consequence of which I beg you to take the first opportunity to inform yourself of the fact.

I await with great impatience the intelligence of your return after your interview with Gaika, having acquired, as I doubt not, much information relative to the Caffres on both sides of the Fish River. I can assure you that I am still very anxious to learn that all differences have been satisfactorily determined in that quarter.

As the new governor has left in my hands for the present the entire arrangements for the frontier districts of Swellendam and Graaff Reynet, I shall continue to have the honour of corresponding with you publicly as well as privately; a privilege that is equally flattering and agreeable to me.

Examination of
H. Maynier.

SECOND LETTER, dated Rindebosch, 27 February 1800.

YOUR two last letters of the 28th of January and of the 1st of February, I have had the honour to communicate to the governor, and his excellency appears to me to be very sensible of your exertions in the public affairs of Graaff Reynet, and convinced at the same time of the propriety and circumspection with which those affairs have been so judiciously conducted. In fact, I have never for an instant doubted that the governor would honour your conduct with his decided approbation, as the continuance of the public tranquillity will be the result of the conciliatory measures that you are pursuing; and I venture to assure myself, that if you succeed in accomplishing the different objects towards which your attention has been directed, and for the attainment of which you are invested with sufficient authority, the future tranquillity of the colony will be established upon a solid and durable foundation, which neither the groundless alarms of Commandant Renisburg, nor any other cause, would be able to disturb.

I have always been persuaded that the people from Graaff Reynet, who have taken refuge in Caffraria, have scattered the seeds of future mischief, by falsely representing us to the savages; and although the fruits are not yet developed, it is most certain that the source of any serious interruption of the present tranquillity will be found on the other side of the Great Fish River, so long as that gang of ruffians remain there.

You have announced a revolution in Caffraria; have the goodness to give me some particulars on the subject (if the event has occurred), for I shall be curious to know how the Caffres treat a disorder so much in fashion.

At present our primary object ought to be, to establish Stuurman and the other chiefs of Hottentots, with their families, in a suitable situation, where the means of subsistence will be ensured to them; and the perfect restoration of tranquillity requires that our attention should be directed to that object without any delay.

I do not believe that the inhabitants will be in such alarm for the Caffres alone, when they are assured of the assistance and co-operation of the Hottentots; but your experience upon all these matters is so superior to my own, that it would only be losing time to do more than mention my opinion to you, that the greater the separation between the two nations (Hottentots and Caffres), the more decided will be the success of our cause. In a few days the governor will decide what is to be done with the burghers who are detained in the Castle, and I imagine that a distinction will be made between those who are more or less implicated. For the rest, I will have the honour of apprising you whether the culprits are to be punished or pardoned.

I have heard with much satisfaction that many of the inhabitants have returned to their homes, and I hope that those of the Swartkop district (Uitenhage) will re-establish themselves as soon as possible.

I request that you will not omit to inform me if the Caffres have restored any of the cattle taken by them from the inhabitants, and what arrangements you may have made in respect to them.

Be so good also as to apprise me in your next letter, whether you have in any way compensated the poorer people for the losses sustained by them during the late unhappy disturbances, and whether the money left with you for that purpose has been expended or not. A communication in some detail upon these two latter subjects would be agreeable to me, and at the same time necessary.

THIRD LETTER, dated Rindebosch, 17 May 1800.

ANY alteration whatever in the conduct of the Hottentots on the Sunday River ought to give us great uneasiness respecting them; and notwithstanding the good intentions of their chiefs, it will still be necessary to manage them, as I am apprehensive of danger in that quarter.

Being convinced that there are individuals easily to be found amongst the farmers who would be foolish and traitorous enough to attempt to re-excite the Hottentots to revolt, and who would view with pleasure a renewal of the late troubles, I am the more strongly of opinion that a moment should not be lost in counteracting these ill-intentioned people, and in endeavouring in every way to fix the attachment of the Hottentots to the government, and to gain their confidence in a manner that it could not be shaken.

I advise you in the first place, and as a primary object, to give all your attention to the Hottentots on the banks of the Sunday River, and to take every measure necessary to procure their establishment in a suitable situation, where all who are reluctant to return to the service of the farmers may have a place of retreat, and be assured of the means of subsistence. It is also necessary to assure the kraals of Hottentots, that under the protection of the government they may live peaceably with their wives, children and cattle.

The government is so well disposed towards the Hottentots, and so convinced of the absolute necessity to provide in some manner for their wants, that it would be inclined to spare a sum of money sufficient to procure them a quantity of seed-corn and some cattle to begin their labours as farmers; and if we could find some person of intelligence who would undertake the charge, I should wish to form them into a sort of community, similar to that of the Bavians Kloof (Genadenthal). We might even, perhaps, give to each captain a place apart, where he might retire, followed by his people, and settle them happily and peaceably.

I repeat to you that the Hottentots at present appear to demand all your attention. I beg that

that you will satisfy them, and direct the measures that I have pointed out to you respecting them, as soon as may be possible. Be assured that while you are labouring to establish the public tranquillity, you are serving a government that is not unmindful of you.

Examination of
H. Maynier.

FOURTH LETTER, dated Rindebosch, 24 April 1800.

THE good news that you announced to us in your last letter (26 March), that we may rely on the continuance of the present tranquillity, has given much satisfaction to the governor and to myself.

I have received the acknowledgments that you have sent me, on the part of many of the inhabitants of Graaff Reynet; and I beg you to explain to them that I am very sensible of this mark of attention and respect that they have testified for me.

As I believe it to be very necessary to make some further remuneration to the poorest of the inhabitants, and those who have suffered the greatest losses during the late troubles, I have given to the fiscal (Mr. Rynevelt) 4,058 rix-dollars and 6 skillings, who will remit you this sum to enable you to satisfy the claims of all parties, whether burghers or Hottentots, and that by a judicious distribution, you may be able to attain the result, not only of restoring tranquillity for the moment, but to make those arrangements which your local knowledge will suggest for the future subsistence of the kraals of Hottentots, respecting whom I am still a little uneasy.

The government has lately required from me a copy of the instructions that I have given you; unaware perhaps that it is not by writing that we can settle affairs with the savages. But as I have had the honour of conversing at length with his excellency respecting you, and being at present more conversant with the affairs of Graaff Reynet, he has appeared to me entirely satisfied with your administration, and perfectly of opinion with me that your experience in the affairs of Graaff Reynet, as well as your perfect acquaintance with my sentiments on this complicated subject, renders you the fittest man in the world to be entrusted with the management of the public affairs at Graaff Reynet in their present disturbed state, with full power to act according to circumstances, and as your own discretion may dictate.

FIFTH LETTER, dated Government House, 6 July 1801.

I HAVE not forgotten your proposition for forming a Hottentot militia or at the drosdy at Graaff Reynet, and I am entirely of your opinion that they are better calculated for the protection and defence of the frontiers of the colony against the attacks either of Bushmen or Caffres than any regular troops whatever.

Your knowledge of the manners and customs of the Hottentots, and your great facility in managing them, doubtless incline me to rely with confidence upon your prudence as to the treatment of those people; and I request you to afford me, by the earliest opportunity, all the details relative to their pay and clothing, and especially of the number of which it appears to you that the corps should consist, that I may be able to estimate (before anything is settled) what expense such an establishment would involve to the government.

The Hottentots who were under the orders of Captain Stewart, added to those who have taken refuge with you at the drosdy, would probably form a sufficient number for the commencement of our militia, which might be augmented from time to time, if they should be found to conduct themselves in a manner to deserve attention, from their utility and attachment to the government.

I request you will consider and examine this project thoroughly, and when I am apprised of your mature sentiments I will give the necessary orders.

Your observations upon the conduct of the farmers when they are in the field against the savages, are perfectly in accordance with those which I have had occasion myself to make regarding them; and I have long been convinced of the imprudence as well as the inefficacy of employing them in commandos, and nothing less than a formidable invasion of the colony by the Caffres would persuade me to have recourse to their services.

(Translation.)—EXTRACT from a Letter written by the Field Commandant *Johs Van de Walt* to the Commissioner *H. Maynier*, dated 24 December 1799.

“ I HAVE to acquaint you, that as yet no Bosjesmen have arrived here, and also that I have no tidings of them.”

(Remark.)—Immediately after Mr. Maynier had arrived at Graaff Reynet, he sent a letter to Van der Walt, intimating that he wanted an interview with some Bosjesmen, for the purpose to renew the peaceable relations; to which letter the above is an answer.

(Translation.)—EXTRACT from an official Letter written by the late Mr. *Reyneveld*, at that time Fiscal, to Mr. *Maynier*, at Groene Kloof; dated Cape Town, 10 August 1799.

“ HIS excellency General Dundas having deemed it necessary to go in person to Swellendam, for the purpose to be nearer to Zwart Kaps River, and thus to be able to prevent

Examination of
H. Maynier.

in a more effectual manner the disturbances from the Caffres, has sent during his journey, by an express, a letter to me, of which I enclose a translation, and from which you will be able to perceive that it is the desire of his excellency that you will proceed as soon as possible to Swellendam, for the purpose to contribute on your part as much as possible to the pacification."

The following is an extract from the enclosure mentioned in the above :

EXTRACT from an official Letter written by Major *M'Nab*, Aide-de-Camp of his Excellency General *Dundas*, to Mr. *Van Reyneveld*, Fiscal in Cape Town ; dated at the place of Mr. Cloete, Bavian's Kloof, 9 August 1799.

"GENERAL DUNDAS having at this moment little time to write, has directed me to request of you to send off immediately an express to Mr. Maynier at Green Kloof, and to request him to proceed to the general, as his excellency is of intention to use all means towards the purpose of making peace with the Caffres, to the execution of which plan the knowledge and experience of Mr. Maynier can contribute perhaps a great deal."

(Translation.)—EXTRACT of a Letter addressed by Mr. *George Younge* to Mr. *Maynier*, Commissioner at Graaff Reynet ; dated at the Cape, 7 April 1800.

WITH respect to all that you say concerning the Caffres on both sides of the Fish River, nothing can be more just than your ideas ; and in the observations I have made I have confined myself to those points only which the times and circumstances may render practicable. At present I am inclined to think that it would be desirable to preserve our relations with the Caffres on this side the river, which might be disposed to be friends with us, even though the tribes on the other side of the river should be hostile ; and in this event they would even be useful to us. It would, however, be well to consider, in case of disputes between the two Caffre chiefs, which party it would be most to our interests to unite with. On this point also you would be the best judge upon the spot.

I will therefore merely observe, that it will always be most desirable to prevent disturbances, either on one side or the other ; and above all, it will be important, if possible, to avoid the renewal of any hostilities whatever on our part which might chance to involve us in a war ; keeping always in view the consequences that result from the quarrels of those nations. And when I have spoken of the Fish River as a boundary, I have alluded to it only as being in reality a natural limit, and for that reason better than any other that would be more uncertain ; but I beg you not to take my observation as a positive instruction, because I go still further, and would not be prepared to say even now, that if the time and circumstances were such that the practicability of establishing the boundary of the river were clearly indicated, that it would be advisable to effect it ; but all these sort of things depend upon the time, and even the hour, and it is probable that many years may elapse before it can even be thought of. It is never wrong, however, to foresee, if it be possible, what is likely to happen. I will only at present say that the (Fish) River is at present a limit that it will be desirable to establish, when practicable ; but to effect it we should never make war nor embroil ourselves, if it could at any time be accomplished by means of good offices or by conciliation. If by means of good offices, or by gifts, the measure may hereafter be made agreeable to both parties, it will be very desirable.

Regarding the Hottentot refugees, I have only at present to observe that it may be practicable for a part of them to return to the service of their old masters ; and in this case care will certainly be taken to provide for their support and protection, if they deserve it ; and the masters will be made sensible of the advantage of treating them well, and also that the necessity of doing so is what the government expects from them. Respecting the other inhabitants, that is to say, the Hottentots who may return without being in any service, it will be necessary to assist them, and to induce or invite them to assemble in kraals, and to fix the place of their abode, being always attentive to their wants, but not without the observance of such conditions as may be proper to secure their fidelity ; which I doubt not will be found very easy, and which your knowledge and experience will readily suggest to you the means of accomplishing.

— No. 4. —

EXTRACT from JOURNAL of a TOUR to the *North Eastern Boundary*, the *Orange River*, and the *Storm Mountains* ; by Colonel *Collins*, in 1809.

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

ON the 23d January I left the drostdy of Graaff Reynet, and accompanied by Mr. Cowdery and Mr. Stockenstrom, son of the landdrost, proceeded to Voor Sneuwberg. This country is favourable for the breed of sheep and horned cattle, especially of the former ; but although therefore desirable for the farmer, it is little interesting to the traveller. It consists mostly of rugged mountains, occasionally interrupted by Karroo plains. There are some good farm-houses in this part of the colony ; but the most opulent landholders reside in Great Sneuwberg, north-west of this division.

After leaving Voor Sneuwberg, we entered the division of Rhinoceros Berg, and on the evening

evening of the 25th instant arrived at the Wolva Kop, the residence of the veld commandant Johannes Van der Walt, situated on the borders of the districts of Rhinoceros Berg and Sea Cow River, and included in the latter.

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

The landdrost had kindly written to Mr. Van der Walt to apprise him of our approach, and to desire that the necessary preparations might be made for our journey to the borders. It was my wish to proceed with as few attendants as possible; but although the farmers here were then on friendly terms with the Bosjesmen near them, they were apprehensive that some kraals which yet continued ill-disposed, might be induced by our weakness to attempt to steal our oxen in the night. The commandant had therefore ordered 30 armed inhabitants as an escort; and although much indisposed, he insisted upon attending us.

We left the Wolva Kop on the 27th of January, and taking the house of the commandant's son, who is a veld cornet, in our way, we arrived, after travelling about 15 miles, at a place called Carolus Port. We found there a Bosjesman who had a short time before fled to the farmer from his kraal near Znuereberg, in consequence, as he stated, of his wife and children having been murdered by the people belonging to it. He seemed, however, to be perfectly consoled for his misfortunes, by the acquisition of another wife of his own nation who had been taken when a child by a commando.

The country about Rhinoceros Berg abounds with fine pasturage and good water; but this and the neighbouring districts are destitute of wood, and the inhabitants are obliged to use cow dung for fuel.

On the morning of the 28th we proceeded on our journey, and after a ride of two hours stopped to breakfast at a farmer's, named Feuter. Having understood that some Bosjesmen were in the neighbourhood, they were sent for, and a party of 13, mostly women, arrived. They differed in size, some being as small and ugly as those living near Zak River, others as tall as the colonial Hottentots; well made, and with countenances rather prepossessing. We gave them a few presents, and assured them of the protection of government as long as they remained peaceable.

Continuing our route we passed a piece of land which was shortly to be occupied by a farmer named Joubert, and is the last that can be granted on that side within the boundary. It is within half an hour's ride of Governor Van Plettenberg's baaken, a stone which yet contains part of the inscription made on it in the year 1778. Governor Van Plettenberg was ignorant of the existence of the Great River, although at so short a distance, the view of it being intercepted by intervening hills.

We crossed the country from the baaken, and in less than three hours arrived at the house of a farmer named Van der Berg, which we left soon enough to get before dark to the place of a family called Van Sale, who had come to this neighbourhood from the Hantam about two years before, and seemed to be much pleased with their change.

After travelling a couple of hours in the morning of the 29th, we arrived at Groote Fontein. This is a very fine spot, having two large springs of excellent water within a mile or two of each other. It seems extremely well adapted for a missionary institution. We were met here by three Bosjesmen, whose kraal was said to be in the neighbourhood, and we gave them a few trifles.

We passed the boundary in the evening, and encamped on a plain two miles beyond it.

The following evening we halted about four or five miles from the Great (Orange) River, near a stream that runs into it from Znuereberg, a mountain a few miles south-east of Groote Fontein. We this day passed a kraal of about 20 Bosjesmen: they seemed much rejoiced at seeing us, and pleased at a few presents which we made them. Many of them followed us and took charge of our sheep and spare teams; a trust often reposed in that people by the farmers, and which they have never been known to abuse. They made a hearty supper on gnoo's flesh, which tastes like beef.

The rains continued during the night of the 31st instant. On the 1st of February we proceeded on our journey up the river. After about five hours march we encamped near a small stream called Brakkepoort River, which has its source near Bamboos Berg, and here falls into Orange River. In the night we had another very heavy fall of rain, and learned with concern that this time is the rainy season here; as the intelligence made us aware of the difficulty of proceeding with waggons over a soil so rich as that on the banks of Orange River, and would consequently prevent our seeing as much of this fine country as we expected.

The morning of the 2d brought us a little sunshine; and a party of Bosjesmen came to us from the northern bank, attracted by the sight of our waggons, and the hope of obtaining the flesh of a sea cow from our party. The great number of these animals found here sufficiently evinces the little expertness of the Bosjesmen in destroying them. Indeed they have much difficulty in obtaining any kind of game; and their joy is proportionably great on the arrival of a shooting party from the colony, certain of procuring a considerable share of the spoil.

The precarious subsistence of these poor people reduces them sometimes to the utmost distress. About five or six years since the country was almost totally unprovided with the roots that compose their usual food, in consequence of the want of rain for several successive seasons. Many of them were then saved from perishing, by the supplies of sheep and game which they received from the farmers. The family of Van der Walt had removed to the neighbourhood of the Governor's baaken for a change of pasturage, and these supplied the Bosjesmen in the course of three months with 142 head of large game. They deserve the greatest credit for their kind treatment of that people; having been the first to bring about a reconciliation with them, both in that part of the country where they now reside, and at

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

the Tarka. The latter district they were obliged to quit in consequence of the resentment of the revolted Boors, on their refusal to join them during the disturbances; and the remaining inhabitants being destitute of their firmness, and of their zeal and talents for conciliation, were forced shortly afterwards by the Bosjesmen to abandon their places. The valour of the Van der Walts has not been less conspicuous than their humanity and loyalty; four of them have fallen in defence of the colony.

In the evening we moved a little way up the river.

On the 3d we resumed our journey, and in a few hours perceived a stream of about two-thirds the volume of Orange River, discharging itself into it. It comes from the north, and we were told from a considerable distance. The accounts we received respecting it were however far from being satisfactory; and if it had been possible for us to cross Orange River, which was at that time much swollen, we should have endeavoured to ascertain its course for a few miles at least. It falls into Orange River at about 30 miles east south-east of the junction of that river with the Znureberg stream. The farmers told us that it had not yet received a name, and we took the liberty to give it that of Caledon. A chain of small mountains, scarcely large enough for the passage of the united streams, crosses Orange River immediately below their junction. Between these mountains and the confluence we perceived a Bosjesman kraal, which we hailed from the southern bank. The people declined our invitation to come for tobacco, &c., saying that the passage had been rendered dangerous by the late rains; but it was supposed that their refusal proceeded from apprehension of another nature, for with the assistance of a log of wood they might have crossed the stream as easily as some of their countrymen had done the day before. Some horses were perceived in their kraal, and they no doubt conceived that we had come for the purpose of taking them and punishing the thieves. The practice of stealing horses, which is as yet unknown among the Bosjesmen of the Kareeberg and the neighbourhood of Zak River, has for some years prevailed among those in the vicinity of Bamboos Berg and Znureberg. They are indeed a much more valuable prize than cattle, as their possession insures them a subsistence, enabling them to overtake the eland, and other wild animals.

We left this place on the 4th, and having sent the waggons in the shortest direction, rode on horseback along the banks of the river, as near to it as we were enabled by the nature of the country, which continued hilly for a few miles. Towards the close of day we stopped at a very fine fountain, near which the river, after several windings, descends from the usual point, east south-east. We expected that, not having yet received the tribute of the Caledon waters, its size would be considerably diminished, and we were therefore surprised not to perceive any material alteration in its appearance. We consequently began to lose the hope we had previously indulged, of being enabled to ascertain the position of its sources before the conclusion of our journey, conceiving our time too limited to allow us to go to a distance so considerable as the greatness of the stream seemed to render necessary for that purpose.

On the 5th we arrived at a place where a periodical stream, which issues from the Storm Mountains to the south, and is called after them, falls into Orange River. It had now a considerable volume of water, but a ford was discovered after ascending its banks four or five miles.

We stopped on the 6th at the passage discovered through the Storm Berg stream, where we employed ourselves the remaining part of the day in making preparations to proceed further to the eastward, which we determined to do on horseback in consequence of the difficulty we had experienced in moving with waggons.

We crossed the stream on the 7th, being in all 12 armed persons, and proceeded north-east to Orange River.

We were unexpectedly stopped in the evening by a river. Having left the banks of Orange River, in order to go the shortest way to a point where we observed it take a turn, we were more than a mile from it at the moment we fell in with the new stream, and consequently did not see their junction. As no colonist had been here before, and the country was destitute of inhabitants from whom we could learn the name of the river, if it had any, we honoured it with that of Grey's River. It may be about 30 miles east south-east of the Caledon. The clearness of its waters, and its banks being uncovered to the depth of 20 or 30 feet, convinced us that it was now at its lowest. We however could discover no ford at this place, and therefore determined to ascend its left bank in the hope of finding one. After proceeding about half an hour we found the remains of a Bosjesman's kraal, which, although it had evidently been deserted some months, still showed the marks of horses. Having continued to ascend the river until near sun-set without finding a place to cross it, we mounted a height to observe the surrounding country. We perceived that the Orange, before it receives the Grey, comes from the north of east instead of the south of east, which latter is its general course afterwards, as already observed.

In the afternoon of the 8th we arrived at the foot of Storm Mountains. Keeping on the banks of the river we entered the kloof through which it issues from the mountains, and which we supposed to be about 20 miles south-east of its mouth, and about 70 east of the boundary of the colony. After proceeding several hours with considerable difficulty we halted on an open spot where the river receives a branch from the south-west, and from the observations we had made on the appearance of the tops of the mountains before entering the kloof, we found that, while in it, we had not gained half a mile in a straight line.

On the 9th we forded the branch, and proceeded up the river. About five or six miles further we found another branch, also flowing into its left bank, where we stopped to refresh ourselves. In the evening we continued our journey, and crossed another rivulet coming from our right. Having, after two or three hours' march, come to a place where it would

have

have been extremely difficult to proceed with horses, we ascended a mountain of the height, we supposed, of nearly 2,000 feet, to observe the country. The edge of the mountains near where we had entered them, bore west about 10 miles. We could see due east and south-west, to the distance of about 20 miles; but discovered nothing except immense ridges succeeding each other. Those over which we saw to the south-west ran in the direction of nearly west and east. Those we perceived in the direction of east trended considerably more to the north, probably following the direction of the coast. We could not see Grey's River much higher than where we were; but as far as we could discover, it comes from the south-east, and probably has its source in the Tambookie mountains. We observed it joined by a fourth branch from the westward. On the summit of the mountain which we ascended were found calcedonies, agates and other curious fossils. The rains which had covered the bed of Orange River had perhaps prevented our discovering in it many of those minerals with which it is said to abound; but we found some along its banks, as well as on those of Grey's River. To the lovers of the sublime, and the students of nature, a tour to the sources of the Orange River, and through the Storm Mountains, must be highly interesting; but they must be also hardy pedestrians who could limit their conveniences to the loading of a pack ox, and who are found to brave all the vicissitudes of seasons.

We slept below the mountain at a place which bore marks of having been once the residence of Bosjesmen. On the morning of the 10th we set out on our return; and after refreshing ourselves at the spot where we had halted on the night of the 8th, we got out of the mountains by going directly over them, which saved us a tedious march of some hours through the kloof.

Looking back, we perceived smoke at the distance of not more than a mile from where we had just dined, and consequently concluded that there must be Bosjesmen there. Some of the party supposed that the smoke, which was very thick, was a signal to other kraals of strangers being near. We were extremely anxious to speak to these people, from whom we hoped to receive some information respecting the country; it was, however, evident that they did not wish to communicate with us, which was imagined to proceed from their having horses in their possession, for we continually observed traces of those animals, and no colonist had before been in this part of the country. All hopes of conversing with them were, however, put an end to by a violent thunder storm, which lasted several hours, and the small quantity of provisions we were enabled to bring with us being exhausted. The latter cause, added to the horses being fatigued, and the majority of our party much disinclined to proceed further, prevented our returning to the mouth of Grey's River. It would have been interesting to know how much smaller Orange River is previous to receiving this stream. I am, however, inclined to think, from the little obvious increase made by the addition of Caledon's River, that the junction of Grey's River can add but little to its breadth; and from its appearing to come afterwards more from the north, thereby still avoiding the Storm Mountains, which also take the same direction, it may be presumed that its sources are yet very distant.

On the 11th we joined our waggons, which I had requested the commandant to bring nearer to the Storm Mountains, in order that they might be so much further on their way, and that he might have the greater chance of finding some Bosjesmen before our return. He had been in the place where we found him two days, during which he had sent out small parties in different directions in the mountains in search of those people, but in vain. They conceived, no doubt, that we had come as enemies, and we had no mode of convincing them of the contrary. The Bosjesmen, who had accompanied us from the neighbourhood of the Great River, could not be prevailed on to go in search of the others, whom they said were all their enemies. Their refusal, however, might have proceeded from indolence. A kraal had decamped from the spot where we joined our waggons, just before their arrival there, and had retreated with so much precipitation as to abandon a horse alive.

On the 13th we proceeded on our return to the boundary. The Bosjesmen here separated from us, in order to feast on such parts of the eland's flesh as the farmers left to them, which was so considerable a quantity as to induce them to send for their families to assist in the consumption. We encamped after a march of half a dozen hours. Soon afterwards a tiger was surprised by the party; but although severely wounded, he escaped. It rained very heavily in the evening, and during great part of the night. I have been rather particular in mentioning the rains that fell during this tour, in order to show the difference between the climate at the Cape and near the North Eastern Boundary, at this period of the year.

We entered the colony on the 14th, through a very indifferent pass, called Doorn Hock, which separates, in a little degree, Bamboos Berg from the range that proceeds north to Znuereberg. A party of farmers from Agter Sneuwberg and Tarka had been waiting for us since the preceding day, under Bamboos Berg. One of them immediately claimed the horse before mentioned to have been found at an abandoned Bosjesman's kraal, which he told us had been stolen, with several others, in the month of December preceding.

The country we had just visited is one of the finest I had ever seen. It is bounded on the west by the colony and the Znuereberg stream, on the north by Orange River, on the east by Grey River, and on the south by the Storm Mountains. That part of it lying west of Storm Berg Stream is, in general, flat, and composed of a rich vegetable mould, producing what the farmers call sweet grass, in the utmost luxuriance. That part to the eastward is rather hilly and a lighter soil; but the occasional elevation of the land, and the mixture of sour with sweet grass, render it more healthy for horses. The country beyond Orange and Grey Rivers, as far as we could see, is not inferior to that on this side of them.

The Storm Mountains grow out of Bamboos Berg, running in a direction nearly east until watered by Grey River, when they trend gradually towards the north as already mentioned,

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

and are said to continue nearly to Rio de la Goa. They make several projections directly north, of which the first may be considered the range from Bamboos Berg to Znureberg inclusive. The second runs out at nearly 40 miles east of the first, and edges the Storm Berg stream to the eastward, until within a few miles of Orange River. The third projects a few miles beyond Grey River. The Storm Mountains separate the country we had just visited from that through which Mr. Stockenstrom had passed in his journey to the River Zomo. As far as we could observe, it is impossible to communicate from the one to the other through the mountains by waggons, and must be extremely difficult even with horses. Small plains, abounding with fine water and pasturage, are often found among them, and even the grass that covers their summits is of a superior quality.

It may be proper here to mention, that a very large river is stated to discharge itself into Orange River from the north side, between the Sea Cow River and the road leading from the colony to the Missionary Institution at Klaar Water. The following circumstance affords the probability of its communicating with the Portuguese settlements to the north east. A missionary named Dekok having ascended its banks to a considerable distance, was informed by a party of the natives, that a little further he would find a settlement of white people, dressed like himself, and residing in large houses. The missionary not having been authorized by the colonial government to proceed so far from the boundary, was apprehensive that a communication with Europeans might lead to the discovery of his transgression, and therefore returned. The river produced by the united streams proceeding from the Storm Mountains, is called Black River by the Koranas, and is said to be of less magnitude than the other, which they call Great River, and which may therefore dispute with it the name of Orange River; thus confirming the supposition of Mons. Le Vaillant, although afterwards, I believe, controverted by Mr. Barrow.

The Commandant Van der Walt and his party took leave of us at Bamboos Berg, and the escort provided being still deemed considerably greater than was necessary, the Sneuwberg farmers were dismissed, and we proceeded on the 15th with the veld cornet Potgieter and 10 inhabitants of Tarka, as far as an inhabited place called Flakke Poort. On the 16th we arrived at a periodical stream called Eland's River; and on the 17th we reached Schaap Kraal, the first house that we had seen during three weeks, and the last on that side of the colony.

The want of inhabitants between Doorn hook and Schaap Kraal, is occasioned by the deficiency of water at most seasons. In other respects it is a desirable spot for settlements, and the neighbouring farmers often take their cattle to browse upon the rich pasturage it affords. It abounds with almost every species of game.

At Schaap Kraal we had three Bosjesman kraals, consisting altogether of about 70 persons, introduced to us. Two of them had been some months in the neighbourhood, but the third had come in only a few days before. After giving them a few trifles, we endeavoured to prevail on them to go to serve the inhabitants farther in the colony; their numbers being too great in one place. Although they feel much aversion to divide themselves into small parties, or to reside at places where they are unacquainted, yet some of them promised to do as we requested. A few were also prevailed on to proceed in search of a kraal in the neighbouring mountains, the people of which had done considerable injury to the inhabitants, and with whom it was desirable to effect a reconciliation.

Having learned from La Boseagne, the farmer at Schaap Kraal, that there would be no difficulty in moving waggons through the country between Zwart t'Ky and the Caffre mountains, I determined to proceed by that route to Caffreland, and gave directions for assembling the necessary escort as soon as possible.

Winter Berg being at no greater distance than about 20 miles from Schaap Kraal, and no traveller having visited it, we embraced this opportunity to see it. On the 19th we passed the Twee tafel Bergen, which were about four miles south east of Schaap Kraal, and here form the boundary; and we encamped a little beyond them. On the 20th we left the waggons, and ascended Winter Berg, which is to the southward of Twee tafel Bergen, instead of being north of them, as laid down by Mr. Barrow. The day was unfortunately foggy, and just as we arrived at the summit, a heavy fall of rain with thunder came on, and continued till night. We were consequently disappointed in the view we had expected of a vast tract of country, in which it is said that Sneuwberg, Zunreveldt, and a considerable part of Caffreland are included. The top of the mountain is almost surrounded by a rampart of granite, in which are openings like embrasures, and occasionally presenting pillars of great height, composed of huge rocks, piled on each other with as much order as if it were the work of art. The ensemble has a very imposing appearance.

Winter Berg is said at most times to be buried in clouds, and is therefore subject to a temperature as cold as its name implies. It is destitute of trees and every species of wood adapted for fuel; but a few bamboos were growing on its summit. None of the fossils that are found in the Storm Mountains abound there. It gives rise to the principal source of the Konaba or Kaapna, and to one of those of the Tarka and Zwart t'Ky rivers. The Kat River rises a few miles to the eastward of it, in a mountain, which, together with all those that divide the plains near the Zwart t'Ky from those of Caffraria, may be regarded as a continuation of Winter Berg, the most elevated point in this part of Africa. There is a great quantity and variety of game in this neighbourhood, which is said to be also much frequented by lions. As a week had yet to elapse before the farmers could be assembled, I determined to employ the intervening time in a visit to Zwagens Hook and Agter Briuntjes Hooght, where circumstances also required my presence. In travelling through Tarka we were agreeably surprised by the good description of inhabitants that had lately ventured on a residence in this twice deserted district. Although only a few months there, they were already comfortably

comfortably settled and provided with good gardens. The soil here is well adapted for fattening sheep and cattle. The former increased very rapidly, though subject to a fatal disorder.

We found two Bosjesman chiefs, named Lynx and Frolic, at a farm on the road. They had established themselves there a short time before, and had about 200 of their people at this and a neighbouring farm. Lynx had been one of the most noted depredators, and he and his people now relate with exultation to the farmers their former exploits against them. We gave them a few trifles, and prevailed on Lynx to go with a few more to live with a farmer residing more inwards.

We reached the house of the veld cornet of Zwagershook, after a smart ride of 12 hours from Schaap Kraal. Although this quarter is considerably more elevated than most of the adjoining country, it abounds with excellent pasturage, and the cattle bred there bear as high a price as any in the colony. Its proximity to Caffreland, which has subjected this and the neighbouring districts to so many misfortunes, prevents the building of good houses; but some of the habitations, particularly those situated on the Little Fish River, are provided with gardens well stocked with fruits and vegetables. After remaining there two days, we made a tour round Bosch Berg to Bavian's River. These mountains abound with excellent timber, which supplies most of the materials used in building by the inhabitants of the vicinity and of the northern parts of Graaff Reynet. The rich and beautiful plains of Agter Brintjes Hooghte, planted with mimosa trees then in their golden bloom, did not fail to arrest our attention.

We hoped on our return to Schaap Kraal, to find an increase made to our Bosjesman friends there, but were disappointed. The messengers who had been dispatched to the mountains, had returned without finding a kraal they had gone in search of; but the farmers promised that their exertions should be unremitted to prevail on those people to reside among them.

Stellenbosch, July 1809.

SUPPLEMENT to the relations of a Journey into the Country of the Bosjesman and Caffre People.

As the foregoing sketches were drawn merely for the use of Government, I have not touched on any subject that has been satisfactorily treated either in publications or reports that have come to my knowledge, and which are equally open to all those whom these matters may concern. For mineralogy and the other branches of natural history, I beg to refer to such notes as may have been made by my companion Mr. Cowdery, who undertook and persevered in the investigation of these interesting objects in a way that does him great honour.

The manners and customs of the Caffre people have been so much dwelt upon by various writers, that I could have said little on these points which was not already known. They do not, besides, appear to me to be of equal importance with others that seem to have been hitherto either totally disregarded or superficially treated.

I have been led to think that a great portion of the miseries that have fallen to the lot both of aborigines and colonists of Southern Africa since they have had relations with each other, have proceeded from the ignorance of government with respect both to the events that have occurred in the remote districts, and to the existing state of them. When the several governors have wished to make inquiries upon these heads, they have been necessarily obliged to apply either to persons who might suppose themselves qualified to answer, because born at the Cape, although they had perhaps never been within many hundred miles of the possibility of acquiring local knowledge, or else to those who had held situations which must have afforded them opportunities of making personal observations; but who might be led to give erroneous accounts either from that bias which self interest, connections or enmities will so frequently produce, or from circumstances connected with the measures they had adopted when in office, and the development of which might place their own conduct in no very favourable point of view.

In the report which I had the honour to make upon the state of the northern frontier, I mentioned all that I had learned of the communications that had taken place between the Bosjesmen in that quarter, and the farmers who had first advanced towards them. The imprudence of an individual, more than any dislike arising from original impressions, seems to have occasioned the animosity that unfortunately arose between them.

For the actual commencement of hostility between the aborigines and the colonists of the north-eastern frontier, there does not appear to have been any distinct cause. It is certain that the Bosjesmen were in the undisturbed possession of that part of the country some time after the war had commenced between their brethren, near Zak River, and the neighbouring farmers. The knowledge of these transactions must naturally have excited opinions amongst them unfavourable to the strangers; and perhaps this accounts for the mistrust which they are said to have manifested towards them from the moment of their approach.

It is to be feared that the persons who were first obliged to seek a residence in such a country as Camdeboo, were destitute of the qualifications necessary to remove those unfavourable impressions. Had government been enabled at that period to acquire the information necessary to decide upon the best measures to be adopted, the horrors which have since disgraced the name of Christian in those parts might have been prevented. But persons of the probable description of the then inhabitants could not be expected to give any

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

other accounts of their new acquaintance than such as might be dictated by their prejudices or supposed interests. An attempt to draw them into their service having proved unsuccessful, and some losses having been occasioned by their disposition to theft, a people not inferior in natural endowments to any upon the face of the globe, were represented to the colonial government as unfit to live. A journey from the Cape was supposed at that time to be too great an undertaking for the purpose of ascertaining any point which concerned only so distant a quarter. The reports received were implicitly believed, and orders were given for unlimited commandos.

The original population of the north-eastern frontier must have been very considerable, if any credit can be attached to the accounts given by the old inhabitants of the exploits of their younger days. I have heard one man, who is represented as an estimable character in other respects, declare, that, within a period of six years, parties under his orders had either killed or taken 3,200 of these unfortunate creatures; another has stated to me that the actions in which he had been engaged had caused the destruction of 2,700. They had acted thus in compliance with the instructions of a government, which not only violated all the principles of justice and humanity by this indiscriminate massacre, but even acted in direct opposition to the plainest rules of policy and of common sense, by depriving the colony of the benefit which might have been derived from so useful a people.

The total extinction of the Bosjesman race is actually stated to have been at one time confidently hoped for; but, fortunately, even such zealous instruments were not able to effect this bloody purpose.

It is but justice to observe, that the first attempt to conciliate this injured people was made under the benign influence of Britain. The journey undertaken by Mr. Barrow, at the desire of my Lord Macartney, seems to have opened the eyes of the inhabitants of this district to the criminality of their conduct. They had never before harboured a thought that any government would condemn their proceedings, but, on the contrary, they conceived that their exertions in this unjust cause were the most certain means of recommending them to favour.

The sentiments which I expressed on a former occasion with regard to the opinions of a celebrated author may perhaps appear to have undergone some change; they remain however the same. Had that gentleman confined himself to the district of Graaff Reynet, which I had not then seen, in observing upon the wanton cruelties that had been committed against the Bosjesmen; and had he simply mentioned instances of misconduct, without degrading the inhabitants of a whole country below the lowest of the human race, I should not have ventured to protest against his decrees; but when he included the farmers of the whole frontier, in the first class, and those of the remaining districts in the other, I could not allow so unfair a judgment to pass unnoticed.

Since the year 1797, several inhabitants of the north-eastern districts appear to have exerted themselves with as much zeal to acquire the friendship of the Bosjesmen, as they had before done to blot them from the creation. They have experienced the most happy results from this line of conduct. Whilst unceasing and indiscriminate warfare existed, no farmer durst venture unarmed from his door; robberies were committed at his very threshold; and his children and servants were murdered in his presence. But since the adoption of different measures, they have experienced a degree of tranquillity which they could never before hope for in the neighbourhood of that people.

Dr. Van der Kemp is, I believe, the only person who has attempted to give a history of the Caffres. His account is annexed to a journal of occurrences during his residence in their country, and contains also, observations on their geography, population, manners and customs; with a grammar and vocabulary of their language. This work has been communicated to the public through the medium of the London Missionary Society. It contains much information upon these interesting topics; and as far as my inquiries and observations have extended, it is as correct as could have been expected in respect to most of them. With regard, however, to population, I am disposed to think that he has been misled; for he rates the number of males in that country at nearly 40,000, which I conceive to be little less than the total amount of all description of inhabitants. The traditions which I have received differ also from those which he has given. I shall beg to submit such accounts as seem to be most generally admitted, and are most probable, without pretending in the least to answer for their accuracy.

Some inquiries have, I believe, been made into the origin of the name of Caffree or Kaffer, which has sometimes been applied generally to the inhabitants of the south-eastern coast of Africa, but which has particularly distinguished those residing between Rio Infante or Great Fish River, and the river Basse, comprising an extent of something less than 150 miles by 50. Whether this matter has been satisfactorily explained I am not enabled to recollect, or perhaps to judge; but I believe that a mistake has been made in endeavouring to restore the original appellation, which I have understood to be Koza instead of Koussie, as I think it has been written. The reluctance which Europeans appear to have felt in preserving the national names of the countries they have discovered, has operated in regard to what are called the Tambookee people, who are known to their neighbours by the names Temboo and Tenjain. As these denominations are now however so universally received, it would be absurd in me to dispute their propriety, and I shall adopt European terms in the following short account.

The Caffre people were undoubtedly the same as the Tambookee, from whom they have been separated probably by some internal commotion, similar to those which have caused the emigrations which we have recently witnessed.

The district had been settled about 10 years. In the year 1778, Governor Van Plettenberg

berg having called there on the journey which he made at that time through the colony, he sent the justly esteemed and much lamented Colonel Gordon to request an interview with some of the Caffre chiefs. The colonel proceeded in search of them as far as the Kyskamma, from whence he conducted a few to the governor, who entered into an agreement with them, that the Great Fish River should be considered as the boundary between the two countries.

The inhabitants reminded Jalamba of the recent treaty, and required his immediate departure. Their remonstrances having been disregarded, a commando was assembled, by which the intruders were expelled, with the loss of Jalamba and a great number of his followers.

His son Dlodloo perished two years afterwards in a similar attempt, which was the last made to fix a kraal in that district.

Dladloo having died without issue, his uncle Olela succeeded to the command of the Mandankees. He retired with them beyond the Konaba River, where he continued some years.

Soon after Zaka had been promoted to the rank of chief, he proceeded to the neighbourhood of the Beeka River. Zunreveld was then inhabited by Ghonaqua and other Hottentots, under the command of a Hottentot named Ruiter. This man was a native of Roggeveld, from whence he had been forced to fly, in consequence of a murder which he had committed. By address and superior knowledge, he acquired an easy ascendancy over the minds of this then untutored people. But he is stated to have afterwards maintained his authority by the most sanguinary measures. His country being well stocked with game of every description, Zaka applied for leave to hunt in it, and at first paid for his permission; but wishing to remove from the vicinity of his powerful neighbours Zlambie and Langa, he was induced to try to establish himself on the right bank of the Great Fish River. As a justification of his conduct, he gave out that he had purchased the Zunreveld.

Having understood that his successor founds his claim to that country in a great degree upon this transaction, I thought the subject worth inquiry. The grandchildren of Ruiter are still living; and they declared to me, in common with all the other Hottentots whom I questioned upon this point, that there was not the least truth in the assertion.

Incapable of affording an effectual resistance, Ruiter, after some skirmishes and remonstrances, retired by degrees to the Bosjesman River, where he died soon afterwards, foretelling that misfortunes awaited his people.

At the same time Zaka entered the colony from the eastward, the settlers advanced from the Camtoos River, which, before the year 1778, had been considered as the boundary of the colony. Having induced the people of Kabeang, a Hottentot chief, residing at the Sunday River, to enter their service, and afterwards engaged most of them that had belonged to Ruiter, they continued their establishments to the extremity of Zunreveldt.

The kraals and habitations were mixed, and for some years without inconvenience; but in the year 1786, a difference arose between the Caffres and the settlers. The latter called Zlambie to their aid, and he came with nearly 3,000 men. The Genookaquas were defeated, and their chief was slain. As the reward of his assistance Zlambie was presented with the cattle of the vanquished Caffres, who were imprudently permitted to continue in the colony.

Deprived of subsistence, the Genookaquas under Konga, the successor of Zaka, were reduced to the necessity of plundering the farmers. This produced a new war, which effected their expulsion.

Konga, however, did not remain long beyond the Great Fish River; and Malouw, Kama and Tolie, the sons of Langa, accompanied him on his return, in order to avoid the effects of the resentment of Zlambie, one of whose brothers had been killed by a Hottentot in their service.

The arrival of these Caffres was immediately reported to the landdrost, Mr. Woeke, who took no steps whatever to remove them. It is certain that by having neglected to notice this invasion, he laid the foundation of all the misfortunes that have since befallen the inhabitants of the eastern districts.

Finding their complaints disregarded, the farmers were induced to enter into a trade with the Caffres, and to receive some of them into their service. Those people at first gave their cattle and labour without knowing its value; but a little experience having opened their eyes on these points, altercations between them and the farmers were the necessary consequence. These contentions grew into enmities; and in the year 1792 the Caffres fell unexpectedly upon the colonists, of whom many were murdered and plundered by them.

Representations of these occurrences having been transmitted to the seat of government, the commissioner general, Mr. Sluyskens, directed the assembling of a commando of farmers in the year 1793 to march against the Caffres.

It would naturally be supposed that previous to the commencement of hostilities, the whole force would have been collected, and some plan of operations arranged between the persons entrusted with the conduct of this campaign. It must therefore appear very extraordinary, that before the arrival of the farmers from Swellendam, those under the command of Mr. Maynier, the landdrost of Graaff Reynet, had commenced hostilities.

One would be also led to suppose that the principal view of this armament would have been the expulsion of the Caffres from the colony. This, however, seems to have been regarded only in a secondary point of view. The farmers had lost a great portion of their cattle, and to regain possession of it seems to have been the first object of Mr. Maynier's attention.

Having defeated them in the Zunreveld, from which they appear to have mostly retired, he was induced to follow them four days journey beyond the boundary, to the river Kogine, where

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

where he attacked the people of Khouwta, mistaking them for those whom he was in search of. Having there received intelligence of the arrival of Mr. Faure, the landdrost of Zwellendam, with the party under his orders, he returned from thence to the Great Fish River.

His force was too inconsiderable to allow of his leaving any detachments to cover the Zunreveld during his absence; or perhaps it never entered into his contemplation that they would be required. But the hostile Caffres, who had no inclination for so long a march as that which he had voluntarily imposed upon himself, having allowed him to pass them, had for the most part returned to their former stations.

The whole force having been at length united, the original intention of government was yet to be fulfilled, with the exception of some cattle which had been taken. It may easily be conceived what must have been the opinions and feelings of men brought to such a distance from a country which had no direct connexion with the scene or cause of operations, of men whose concerns were necessarily suffering from their absence, whose wives and children were during this waste of time left at the mercy of the Bosjesmen. They had done every thing that could have been expected from them. They had driven the enemy beyond the limits. But not satisfied with that, they must be dragged to make war upon a people whom they had never heard of, and who had never done a Christian harm. After all this, they had the mortification to learn that they were not further advanced than on the day of their arrival.

It is stated that Langa, the principal chief of the hostile Caffres, having fallen into the hands of Zlambie, the latter offered to deliver him up to Mr. Maynier, and that this offer was declined. That government had promised a reward of 10 rix dollars for each prisoner that should be taken: that several were captured, but were released without the farmers receiving the reward they had expected: that after some feeble and ineffectual attempts against the enemy, the clothing and other necessities of the farmers destroyed, their horses and cattle worn out, and their hopes and confidence annihilated, they required with clamour that a captain of the Zwellendam militia, named Laurens de Jager, should be invested with the command, and that their demand was refused by Mr. Maynier, who continued to direct this unfortunate war.

At length the landdrosts esteemed themselves fortunate in obtaining a peace, on terms, as they stated themselves, disadvantageous to the colony. Nothing was mentioned in this treaty about the retreat of the Caffres, who had no sooner restored the stolen cattle than they repented of the act, and recommenced their depredations.

A report was made to government by Mr. Maynier in the following year (1794), stating the causes of the late war, the best mode of protecting the colony against the incursions of the Caffres, and of preserving peace with that people. He observes that "the incursions of the farmers into Caffreland for the purpose of hunting, the trade carried on between them and the Caffres, and the improper treatment which the latter had received from the former when in their service, were the principal occasion of the rupture." He then recommends that several inhabitants should be obliged to keep together in one place; that a stop should be put to all trade between the colonists and the Caffres; that the former should be prohibited from going into Caffreland to shoot elephants, unless provided with a permission from the landdrost; and that the latter should be forbidden to enter the colony except when bearing a message from their chiefs to the drostdy, under pain of being considered as traitors, and driven back with force.

Mr. Maynier complained bitterly of the inattention shown to his orders, particularly of the farmers having proceeded without his sanction against the Caffres. Indeed from this moment the authority of government began to decline in the eastern districts, the inhabitants conceiving that as it had not the power to protect, it was unable to punish. Some evil disposed persons at the Cape, as well as in the country, took advantage of these circumstances to propagate revolutionary principles, and Graaff Reynet became the theatre of anarchy and revolt.

Gyka, although not arrived at manhood, had shown himself in the late war, and he then began to wish for the possession of that power to which he conceived his birth and the nomination of Khouwta, the head of his family, had fully entitled him. Zlambie having refused on his demand to resign the reins of government, in the year 1796, a civil war ensued. Zlambie having been defeated, proceed to beg assistance from Khouwta, who declined interfering. He then retired to his ancient residence near the Zomo, where he endeavoured to win the Tambookees to his interest, but was again attacked by Gyka, and taken prisoner.

During these disturbances, Yalsosa, a brother of Zlambie, emigrated to Zunreveld, where he waged war against the sons and successors of Langa, and against the Mandankees, who had likewise proceeded to that quarter. These hostilities were not productive of any material consequences.

In the year 1797, Mr. Bresler, the new landdrost, who the preceding year had been refused admittance at his drostdy, having been favourably received, under the auspices of Mr. Barrow, proceeded with that gentleman into Zunreveld and Caffraria. The independent chiefs promised, on their intercession with Gyka, to return to their own country, and at the request of those gentlemen that chief sent them messengers of peace.

Mr. Bresler also sent to inform them of the success of his application on their behalf, and to require their immediate return to Caffreland. They all declined going, under various pretences; Konga treated the landdrost's messengers in the most insolent manner, and he advanced soon after to the Sunday River, where he endeavoured to form the same connexions

nexions with the Hottentots that had previously very much strengthened his party, by the accession of a great portion of the Ghonaqua people.

One of the Ghonaquas residing with Gyka, and who claims his descent from a chief named Kamateera, gave me the following account of that unfortunate race. As I have heard of no other attempt at their history, I am induced to repeat what was communicated to me respecting them, although the relation may appear somewhat improbable.

They had resided at first much nearer to the Peninsula, and were yet united under their last great chief, Quama, when the Europeans advanced from the Cape to the interior. Unable to prevent their encroachments, and unwilling to acknowledge their superiority, they removed towards the east; observing, that the country improved as they advanced, they continued their route to the territories of Tzeeo. This chief was as much dissatisfied at their approach as they had been at that of the Christians, and unfortunately for them he had as much the power as the inclination to show his displeasure.

After a considerable loss, both of their people and their cattle, they returned to the neighbourhood of the Great Fish River. Some settled in the fine plains on both banks of that stream. But the others apprehending that the wrath of Tzeeo might pursue them even that far, resolved to seek a less insecure though a more distant retreat.

With that view they proceeded to the north, where the Bosjesmen treated them as unkindly as the Caffres. Driven from the south, the east and the north, the wanderers bent their last hope on the west. They followed the sun until stopped by the ocean, on whose borders their posterity are known by the name of Namaquas.

During the wars that took place among the descendants of Tzeeo, their brethren were plundered by all parties, and were at length obliged to solicit protection from some of those chiefs. They avoided, however, as long as possible, intermarriage with the Caffres, to whom they are in general by no means attached.

My historian assured me, that those under Gyka were his best soldiers, that they were always placed in the hottest of the fight, but were neglected and ill-treated when no enemy was to be opposed. He added, that they would all have long since left his country, if they had not feared to lose their cattle in the attempt; that they were, however, determined to avail themselves of the first favourable opportunity to carry their intentions into effect, and that although sometimes not well used in the service of the farmers with whom they had occasionally lived for short periods, they would rather reside with them than remain with the Caffres.

On being asked about the sentiments of the Ghonaquas under Konga, he replied that they were more connected with the Caffres than any of the others residing with that people, and that he did not think they had now any wish to remove from them.

I assured the descendant of Kamakeera that the Christians felt deeply for the misfortunes of the Ghonaquas, and would be happy to have the power of alleviating their unhappy lot; that however the relations which had so long existed between them and the Caffres would render it improper to allow them to reside in the districts bordering upon the country of that people; and that if any of them should remove within the limits of the colony, it would be necessary for them to proceed to the neighbourhood of the capital.

After the death of Khouwta, who appears to have always been a pacific chief, his people were engaged in a war with Gyka, in consequence of one of them having been murdered by some persons belonging to the latter; and an army was sent to the Kyskamma under the orders of Welhela, the uncle of Hinsu, who was then a minor.

The battle was for a long time obstinately contested, but at length the advantage appeared to lean so decidedly on the side of the Galakas, that Gyka left the field. The Hahabees conceived that the day was lost, when a panic seized the victors, and they flew in their turn.

Gyka did not fail to take advantage of his unexpected success. He pursued the fugitives, among whom he made a dreadful slaughter, passed the Kyba, seized on the cattle of the inhabitants, and took Hinsu prisoner.

Arrived at the plenitude of power, Gyka became haughty and intractable. It was shortly after these events that Dr. Van der Kemp made an attempt to establish a missionary institution in his territory. The bad success of the endeavours used by that zealous and indefatigable man, affords but a faint hope of a more fortunate result from any future undertaking of a similar nature: sometimes appearing his friend and convert, at others, evincing the greatest suspicion at his proceedings, Gyka obliged him continually to change his abode, and he was finally obliged to abandon the project.

General Dundas conceiving his presence necessary to restore order, set out for Algoa Bay, but having no local knowledge, and being naturally desirous of obtaining the best information, he wished to be attended by some person well acquainted with the country. Mr. Maynier was recommended to him, and the General appears to have been entirely guided by his advice. His principal object seems to have been to conciliate the Hottentots, who had been leagued with the Caffres, and had committed the most dreadful outrages. After some time, a peace, as it was called, having been concluded, he appointed Mr. Maynier commissioner in the district, and returned to the seat of government.

No sooner were the troops withdrawn, than the Caffres and Hottentots pursued their career of blood, fire and plunder. The people of Konga, Olela, Habana, &c., with the principal of the former Stuurmans, although not originally from this part of the colony, together with one Bossac and some other adventurers, led on the latter.

Mr. Maynier gave no credit to the reports made to him of these transactions, and affirmed that they had no foundation except the fears of the farmers, whom he threatened to punish with the utmost severity if they dared to leave their habitations. The districts of Agter

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

Bruintjes Hoogte, Zwaarte Ruggens and Winter Hook, of Bosjesmans, Sunday and Zwaart Hops Rivers, were entirely abandoned. Mr. Maynier remained at the drostdy of Graaff Reynet with a detachment sent for the protection of his district, and he was faintly attacked there by the Boors, who attributed all these disorders to his mal-administration.

Intelligence of these transactions having at length reached the Cape, Mr. Maynier was recalled, and General Dundas was on the point of recommencing hostilities, when he received intelligence of the preliminary treaty by which the colony was restored to Holland. Unwilling, however, to leave the country in the dreadful state to which it had been reduced, he directed a commando of farmers should be formed under the commandant Tjar van der Walt, who seems to have possessed the talents and energy suited to the important trust.

Mr. Maynier, whose conduct then occupied the attention of a commission of inquiry, expresses himself in some paragraphs which his patriotism induces him to annex to his defence, in the following terms:

"As I am too much interested in the welfare of the colony, and am persuaded that by following the plan which seems generally approved, or rather that plan of which every person, whether he is acquainted with the nature of the country or not, is so much in love with, the country will be exposed to total ruin. I therefore beg leave to offer some reflections on this subject.

"The plan of driving the Caffres and Hottentots beyond the Great Fish River, so much favoured by some, I have always disapproved, and maintain, that whoever knows the state of that part of the country where they live, and the immense woods and dens which offer a safe retreat to them, will look upon such plan to be unwise, because greatly difficult to be accomplished, and still more so to confine them there; and cruel on account of the hardships which they must consequently suffer. And I feel the most perfect conviction that peace may be preserved with these creatures by fair means, and with little trouble."

Van der Walt attacked the enemy with vigour. He had inspired confidence into his own people, and terror into their opponents. The Caffre chiefs held a council of war, and were on the point of retiring, when the commandant was called away to the neighbourhood of the Camtoos River, where a number of insurgents, principally Hottentots, had overrun the country. There a musket ball struck him when penetrating through the woods, and deprived the colony of his useful services.

The veld commandant Botha had been appointed second in command; but although a good and zealous man, he was not looked up to with the same degree of respect as Van der Walt. The other commandants mostly conceived themselves better qualified and more entitled to command; and under various pretences they conducted their parties soon afterwards to their several districts.

The Caffres and Hottentots became more daring by the failure of this expedition. One party under Boossac proceeded to Olephant's River, where Botha's own people, and some from Winter Hook under the veld cornet Gabriel Stoltz, happened fortunately to be in readiness to receive them. They were driven back with loss.

Another division, consisting of several hundred, under David Stuurman, after making an unsuccessful attempt on a place in the Lange Kloof, which was defended only by a few persons, crossed the mountains to Plattenberg Bay. The veld cornet, one John Terblantz, treated the intelligence of their approach with contempt, but shamefully abandoned his post the moment of their arrival.

The first farmhouse they came to was occupied by a few brave men, who beat them off. They then continued their route, and unfortunately met with some farmers travelling to the Cape, whom they murdered. The wives and children, however, contrary to their practice on some other occasions, they sent away uninjured, after a demand as their ransom of the arms and ammunition of the people who had so well defended themselves had been rejected. A detachment of them, with Stuurman, then advanced, plundering and burning the deserted habitations as far as Antrenequa Land, where the openness of the country deterred them from proceeding. They were met on their return by Botha and Stoltz, on whose appearance they cast away their arms and retired with precipitation through the woods.

Zlambie for the first time took part against the colonists in this war. He had long been on bad terms with Gyka, and having united his people, he retired through Agter Bruintjes Hoogte to Zunreveld, where he arrived on the eve of these disturbances, in which he became involved.

Notwithstanding the disappointment and displeasure of General Dundas on hearing of the desertion of the commando, he could not, as then circumstanced, adopt any other measures of hostility. As the only means, therefore, of restoring even temporary tranquillity to the colony, he directed a commission of veld commandants and veld cornets to conclude a peace with the Caffres and Hottentots. This was done upon no other condition than that each party should retain possession of the cattle that had fallen into its hands; and this treaty was afterwards confirmed by a similar deputation sent to the Sunday River by the Batavian government.

The Caffres and Hottentots now began to quarrel about their booty, and to rob each other. Boossac was put to death on one of these plundering expeditions by some of Zlambie's people, notwithstanding the recital of the many services which he had rendered them, and his protestations of his entire devotion to the Caffre nation. More than 12 of his followers are reported to have avoided sharing in his fate by being mounted or holding on a single horse.

Olala, chief of the Mandankees, was deprived, soon after these events, of his authority, with the concurrence of most of the other chiefs, in consequence of his restless and marauding disposition. He retired first to the colony, and from thence to the Orange River. At this

this period Yaaloose left Zunreveld and joined Gyka, to whose fortunes he has since remained firmly attached.

Zlambie having taken a fancy about the same time to the lands near the Bosjesmans' River, occupied by some of the kraals of Konga, and the latter having refused to resign them on his demand, his people were driven from them by force.

As soon as General Janssens had made the necessary arrangements at the seat of government, he proceeded on a journey to the interior. To remove the inconvenience occasioned by the unsettled state of the Caffres and Hottentots, appears to have been one of the chief motives of this tour.

On his arrival at Algoa Bay he sent for Klaw Stuurman, and delivered him a brass gorget, on which was engraved the following inscription, which deserves to be preserved:

Capiteyn Klaas Stuurman
Vreede en Vriende Schaaf
Met de Bataavische Republick
Den 1st Maart 1803.

He also presented him, for the residence of his family, with a lot of land situated on the Little Camtoos River, within a few miles of the spot where Van der Walt had been, only the year before, mortally wounded by his people; and which borders on one of the most inaccessible parts of the whole colony.

The governor next proceeded to Sunday River, whence he sent to request an interview with all the Caffre chiefs within the limits. After waiting five days they were brought to him with much difficulty by the veld cornet Stoltz.

His excellency stated to them the great inconvenience the inhabitants suffered from their intrusion, reminded them of the boundary so long established between the two countries, and signified to them that he expected they would immediately leave the colony, and that if they would not go peaceably he should be under the necessity of using compulsion. They made the old excuse, "the fear of Gyka." He assured them that he should remove that difficulty, and they all promised in that event to retire without delay.

The governor wished that Gyka should meet him at the Great Fish River, but he declined coming any further than Kat River, from whence an officer's party was sent forward to meet him. He would not at first hear of a reconciliation with the emigrants, but at length he agreed to receive them amicably.

Konga, Habana and some other chiefs kept their engagements, and removed to the Keeskamma; but finding that Zlambie remained undisturbed within the boundary, they returned within a few months.

The war between Great Britain and Holland was soon afterwards declared, and General Janssens could not spare from the Cape the troops which he deemed necessary for the expulsion of the Caffres; but he often declared his intention of having recourse to hostilities, as soon as circumstances would permit them.

In the expectation that the country would have been evacuated, a proclamation had in the meantime been issued, commanding all persons who had formerly occupied lands in Zunreveld, to return to their places, under pain of forfeiture. Some went back in consequence in 1804; but so many murders and robberies were committed that they were forced again to fly in the following year. The same persons have since made two ineffectual attempts to re-establish themselves on their lands.

The Caffres had before seldom ventured to pass the outward places for the purpose of begging; and they used to come even that far in small parties only; but they now began to advance boldly several days journey with that view, and generally came in strong detachments, and the farmers forgetting the misfortunes they had suffered from that people, imprudently received many of them into their service.

Olala had come from Orange River some months before, and had collected a great number of Caffres from the service of the inhabitants. With these he endeavoured to compel his brothers Gola and Ootzee, who commanded a kraal that had been several years established in the Zwarteberg Mountains, to proceed with him to Orange River.

Their hostilities attracted the attention of government. Instead of attending to the injunctions given him to remove from the colony, Olala not only persisted in remaining, but became extremely troublesome to the inhabitants and travellers. He was in consequence seized, but escaped to his kraal from the custody of a veld cornet. On the approach however of a force, he retired beyond the northern boundary, and he is supposed to have proceeded with about 40 men to join Zonie.

An ineffectual attempt having been made to establish some of the other kraals near the Cape, all those remaining in the inhabited part of the colony, together with the Caffres and Ghonaquas in the service of the farmers, were removed beyond the Sunday River, and all communication with those nations was cut off, except such as might be occasionally required between their chiefs and the officers of government.

Not content with the protection granted to his family, David Stuurman took measures to increase his strength, and to confirm his independence. He received many Hottentots with whom he had no relationship, and openly resisted the officers of the district in the execution of the orders of the landdrost, with respect to individuals who had broken their contracts. Notwithstanding the prohibition against harbouring Caffres or Ghonaquas, he permitted a whole kraal to remain on his land. It was discovered also that he had concluded an offensive and defensive alliance with Konga, of which the colony was the object; and he was on the eve of proceeding to join that chief, who had repeatedly urged him to take this step, when the traitor was arrested, and sent with his brother Boshman and two other leaders of

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

the kraal, and of the former insurgents, to the Cape. The remainder of these Hottentots proceeded either to the neighbouring missionary institution of Bethelsdorp, or to take service with the farmers, according to the option given them, and the lands which they had occupied were appropriated to other purposes.

Stellenbosch, July 1809.

My Lord,

Cape of Good Hope, 6th August 1809.

HAVING had the honour to transmit to your excellency the notes made upon my journey to the eastern borders, and having thereby put you in possession of all the information which I had obtained respecting those quarters, it is unnecessary that I should add any opinions of mine, to enable your excellency to form a judgment upon the steps requisite to be taken for the tranquillity and prosperity of the eastern districts.

It appears to me that the steps necessary to be taken for the permanent tranquillity of the eastern districts, are, to oblige all the Caffres to withdraw to their own country; to oppose insurmountable obstacles to their return to the colony; and to remove every inducement to their continuance near the boundary.

The outline of a history of the Caffres, with which I concluded my observations upon that people, will, I think, sufficiently explain the cause of want of success in most of the attempts that have been made for their expulsion from the colony, and I hope may show that it has not been occasioned, as is generally supposed, by the powerful means of resistance possessed by them.

The wars that were first waged against the Caffres, were carried on exclusively by the settlers, who seem, whenever they have been unsuccessful, to have failed in a great degree from their having considered the recovery of stolen cattle as the principal object of hostility.

In the year 1799, a military force was for the first time opposed to them; but having been unsupported by the farmers and Hottentots, and even impeded by their enmity, its exertions were necessarily unavailing.

In some of the despatches which I have had the honour to address to your excellency, I stated my opinions upon the force necessary for the removal of those people, and respecting the manner in which it should be employed.

Your excellency must have observed that I placed much reliance on the exertions of the farmers; and indeed I cannot help thinking, that on this service they would be considerably more useful than regular troops. They are well acquainted with the country; are excellent marksmen; are accustomed to bear fatigues and privations, and are provided with horses fit for all the purposes of a regular cavalry, without being subject to the disadvantages of requiring stabling and dry forage.

Independently of the foregoing considerations, there are other reasons perhaps not less weighty to prefer the farmers to regular troops.

The Caffres are always prepared for war; and it would not only be impossible to spare the military force necessary to guard the frontier at all times against their attacks, but might be inconvenient, as has already happened, even to detach troops on any particular occasion when they might be wanted. The consequences would be, that the inhabitants, who had been accustomed to look up to the military as their greatest support, would lose all confidence when deprived of their assistance; and that the Caffres, no longer opposed by the force which had been principally employed against them, would increase in confidence and enterprise.

If this reasoning is just, the farmers should be made the principal instrument of hostility against that people; but I by no means think that they should be the only one.

The misfortunes that have happened from the want of a chief of the rank and talents necessary to secure respect and obedience, point out the necessity of a military commander. Should operations become shortly necessary, the presence of Major Cuyler, who possesses the activity and local knowledge necessary for such a task, would obviate this inconvenience.

The principal cause of the little success obtained by our troops on a former occasion, has been already alluded to, but that cause happily exists no longer. The opinions of the inhabitants of the eastern districts have undergone a great change within the last ten years; and the most cordial co-operation may now be expected from them in every undertaking.

The beneficial consequences that are likely to be produced by the enemy perceiving that a good understanding prevails between the governors and the governed, may best be judged of, from the circumstance of a party of 30 dragoons under the orders of Captain Ord, having been enabled during a period of six months to prevent the incursions, I do not say the thefts, of a whole nation, which had for years been accustomed to overrun the country committed to his charge.

The number of troops should, I conceive, be merely what might be deemed sufficient to control the farmers, and perhaps occasionally to animate them by their presence. Dragoons and light infantry appear the most eligible.

Before hostilities are commenced measures should be taken to be enabled to fill up the country from which the Caffres are to be driven, as soon as it is evacuated. By the effect of a proclamation of General Janssens, all those places in Zunreveld are forfeited which had been deserted and have not been re-occupied.

The facility with which the Caffres have always entered the colony, may, I think, be principally

principally attributed to the weakness of the population of the eastern frontier. The system of granting farms of such considerable extent, necessary perhaps in some parts of the settlement, is exceedingly impolitic in this part of the district. When a line of nearly 100 miles does not present a resistance of more than one-third that number of inhabitants, it is not to be wondered that little respect should be paid to it. It is only surprising that the settlers should have been enabled so long to remain on any part of it, in the vicinity of a numerous people, continually endeavouring to encroach upon their possessions.

In re-occupying the country near the mouth of the Great Fish River, I conceive that it should be given out in small portions, equal to the general extent of places held in fee-simple, which is, I believe, 120 acres.

The country on the right bank of the Great Fish River, from the mouth of that stream to the place where it receives the Little Fish River, would be fully protected by this formidable barrier; but the attention of the Caffres would then be entirely drawn to the district of Agter Brintjes Hoogte, where the farmers occupy lone places of the usual extent, and where they are consequently placed at a distance of three miles from each other.

There appear to be only two ways of meeting this difficulty, which are, either by dispossessing the present occupiers of farms in that quarter, and granting them lands in the same manner as has been proposed for those situated to the south of them, or by extending the boundary. Except the land situated on the Little Fish River, there is none in Agter Brintjes Hoogte adapted to these purposes. Unlike the country bordering on the sea, this district is seldom visited by rains; and although the land affords as fine pasturage as any perhaps in the world, it can be subjected to tillage only by the aid of irrigation.

On inspecting the chart, it would appear that any extension of boundary to the east should be carried at least as far as Kat River. When I first contemplated the subject I was of this opinion; but from local inquiries, I learned that the land between that stream and the Konaba, although of the first quality, is fit only for pasturage, in consequence of being badly watered, and that it had also the disadvantage of being in many parts covered with underwood.

The country situated between Agter Brintjes Hoogte and the Konaba River abounds in excellent fountains. The soil is good; and the timber growing on the mountains that border it on the north is superior to any within the colony.

The acquisition of this tract would strengthen the frontier, not only by the great number of inhabitants that would be brought together in consequence of the land being granted in small portions, but also by affording the advantage of a shorter line of defence, and the consequent greater facility of communication and support.

The loss of this part of their territory would occasion no inconvenience to the Caffres, for they have not a single hut on its whole extent; and they have always been averse to inhabiting it, on account of its being an open country; a circumstance that would enhance its value as a colonial frontier possession. I do not think that much objection would be made by that people to its occupancy, but they would at all events be easily induced to transfer their right to it for an adequate payment in cattle.

The greatest obstacle towards effecting these arrangements would, I think, arise from the difficulty of acquiring the increased number of inhabitants necessary to fill up the frontier. Supposing the tract near the mouth of Great Fish River, and that proposed to be annexed to the colony, to be altogether about 1,200 square miles, it would require about 6,000 settlers to people it. To look for all these people within the colony were useless; and indeed I conceive it would be very desirable that a proportion of Europeans should be allotted for that purpose. Perhaps the occupying of every third lot would at first be sufficient. One thousand persons could be procured without much expense from Europe; and I should think that the same number might be provided from the colony. Each former renter of a loan farm of the deserted parts of Zunreveld might, as a compensation for his loss, have one of these lots for himself, and another for such person as he should recommend. But in order to maintain the population, I think it should be an invariable rule that no person should be permitted to hold more than one of these places.

In concluding a treaty with the Caffre people, it would be very advisable to stipulate that their kraals should be withdrawn to their ancient territory, which is beyond the Kyskamma, and to require that, although the country situated between this stream and the colonial boundary should be considered and respected as their territory, yet that they should not enter it except for the purpose of hunting.

The continuance of the Caffres within or near the boundary has, I think, been occasioned in a great degree by the facility thereby afforded them to trade, beg and plunder. By the proposed arrangements respecting the frontier, the last inducement for their remaining in the neighbourhood will be removed, for the new inhabitants can have but very few cattle. The 8th, and some more articles of the Regulations, which I had the honour to communicate to your excellency, with my letter of the 23d of last April, were intended to prevent the other inconveniences.

Some severe measures should be taken with respect to persons leaving the colony. I conceive that it would be expedient immediately to issue a proclamation, offering pardon to all His Majesty's subjects who may be now residing among the Caffres or Ghonaquas, provided they return within a certain time, and declaring that it will in future be deemed treasonable to proceed among those people, without the express permission of government; and that any communication with them, or with any refugee residing among them, when in a state of hostility against the colony, will be considered and treated as a capital offence.

The foregoing observations have been offered as suggestions for the adoption of a permanent

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

nent line of policy with regard to the Caffre people. They are, in my mind, the only means that can restore and secure safety and order in the eastern districts.

On the 6th April I visited this place, [Bethelsdorp] accompanied by the landdrosts of Graaff Reynet and Uitenhage.

It consists of a collection of huts, built of straw, reeds and mud. The church, which also serves as a school-room, is composed of the same materials, the intentions of government having never been finally signified in regard to this institution. The people have built temporary houses only. It was not expected that they should have been so long required, and they have been reduced to a wretched state.

The inhabitants have suffered greatly from the bad quality of the water, and its insufficiency to raise vegetables.

The Hottentots experience also great inconvenience from the want of sufficient pasturage. Their favourite pursuit is the rearing of cattle, of which they have 1,200 head. The missionaries received us with kindness and attention. Dr. Van der Kemp mentioned some points which he wished to have submitted to the consideration of government. I requested that he would commit them to writing, and delivered him memoranda of others upon which I was desirous of receiving information.

We returned on the following day to Bethelsdorp, and had an opportunity of seeing the people at school. Instruction in reading and writing seemed to be much attended to. Persons of all ages and sexes were employed in this study; and some, above the middle age, were learning the alphabet. Dress and personal cleanliness appeared to be but little regarded.

I had the honour of a visit from Dr. Van der Kemp and Mr. Read two days after the former had sent me the first set of papers hereunto annexed, under the title of B., upon which he requested my sentiments.

He had mentioned an idea of proceeding to Madagascar, in the event of government not acceding to his request of being permitted to visit the Tambookee country. I endeavoured to dissuade him from the latter, by pointing out the facility of effecting the former through the means of the ships of war belonging to this station, employed in blockading the Isle of France. I observed also, that as the Tambookees were known to be the same people as the Caffres, and he had favoured the public with a very interesting account of the latter, it would be much more desirable that a person who could combine statistical with missionary views should employ his talents at Madagascar, an island so little known, and which offers so wide a field for every species of inquiry. His thoughts seemed, however, to be bent on a journey to the country of the Tambookees, and that situated north of the mountains. He repeated, that if disappointed in this view, he would undertake the voyage of Madagascar; but that he might apply to the directory in London to send out persons qualified for such a task.

I then observed, that it was necessary I should apprise him of the inconvenience that occurred to me from his plans, in order that he should enable me to remove any objection that might arise on the part of government. Some refugees had already settled in Kinsa's territory; and if an institution were established near this chief, the inducement to deserters from the colony, proceeding in that direction, would be considerably increased, unless the missionaries would undertake to send back all persons of that description.

The Doctor said, that from the experience afforded by his former visit to Caffreland, he thought it better that the natives should have no reason to suppose that he had any connection with the colonial government, that it would be very inconsistent with his principles to use compulsion, and yet more to deprive a fellow-being of his freedom. Mr. Read having mentioned that these inconveniences had not been experienced from the establishment of a similar institution near Orange River, I begged to remind him that the natives of that country were very different people from the Tambookees and Caffres, and that Dr. Anderson and his Brethren were at all times ready to attend to the wishes of the colonial government.

On Dr. Van der Kemp's inquiring my ideas upon his second proposition, I told him that I was not at all prepared to afford him information upon the intentions of government with regard to the Caffres on this side of the Great Fish River, but supposed that its decisions would probably be regulated by the conduct of those people. That an unsuccessful attempt had been made to establish some of them near the Cape, and that although the present government was extremely desirous to avoid any hostility against savages, yet it had been found necessary to cut off all communication between the colonists and the Caffres, except such as might be necessary between the public officers and their chiefs.

I assured the Doctor that I would submit to government the propriety of establishing orphan institutions; and that I should also beg leave to recommend some measures for the protection of the Hottentots.

I mentioned with regard to the fourth and sixth points, as he had informed me that the major part of the numbers of his institution were connected with the Caffres either by relationship or otherwise, I could not but see much inconvenience from their continuance so near them, and that I should therefore recommend the removal of the institution. He suggested the expediency of appropriating two of the best loan places in the colony for that purpose, remunerating the possessors by others among those abandoned in Zunreveld or elsewhere. I pointed out the Bosjesmen as a people very much in want of the benefits of missionary labours. He said that his thoughts had been employed on that head, and in addition to the objects which he had already stated, he had in contemplation to propose the establishment of three missions on the northern frontier.

The Doctor having represented the impropriety of his resorting to force to send away Caffres or Ghonaquas who might come to the institution, I assented to his merely giving notice

notice of such visitors to the landdrost in case they should persist in remaining after his orders to the contrary; I also permitted that the individuals of those nations now living at the institution should stay there until government should come to a determination respecting the establishment; and he promised that until then, no more should be admitted. Of 600 persons residing at Bethelsdorp, there are only 66 baptized, and only 43 exercising any useful employment. I cannot, therefore, perceive that the effects produced by the zealous and unremitting labours of Dr. Van der Kemp and his brethren during a period of seven years are such as to promise great benefits from a continuance of this institution, even to the members of it. It would be needless to attempt to show that it is of no advantage to others, for the Doctor has not hesitated to acknowledge in an official communication that the public have no (at least no direct) interest in or benefit from an institution entirely calculated for the happiness of the Hottentots and other heathens within the colony.

On the other hand, independently of the inconvenience and danger occasioned by the connection of the people of this institution with the Caffres, its existence has been the cause of the greatest embarrassment to the inhabitants of the neighbouring districts, whose servants leave them on the slightest pretext to repair to Bethelsdorp, thereby depriving them of the means of preserving their cattle from the Caffres and Bosjesmen. A regulation of General Janssens prohibits the missionaries at Bethelsdorp receiving Hottentots from the service of the farmers, or who had been residing with them during the preceding year; but this is unattended to, as well as another of the same governor, forbidding all instruction in writing without the express permission of government.

In adverting to our northern neighbours, I feel the sincerest pleasure in being enabled to recommend a more liberal line of policy than that which I think necessary to be observed, for a considerable time at least, towards those of the east; different from the Caffres and Tambookees, the Bosjesmen are mostly scattered over an immense tract of country, in small parties unconnected with each other. They may therefore be more safely introduced into the colony, collected and instructed in institutions, and dispersed among the inhabitants.

It was very satisfactory to me to observe the anxiety evinced by the farmers of the north eastern districts to preserve peace with that people rather by conciliation than terror. If the object of terminating their depredations has not yet been fully attained, the number and extent of their thefts has at least been considerably lessened in that quarter; and murder, which used formerly to be the constant attendant of robbery with the Bosjesmen, is now seldom heard of in this part of the country.

These beneficial effects have probably been produced, not more by the friendly intercourse that the farmers have endeavoured to establish, than by the restrictions that have been attached to commandos.

Those parties were formerly sent out perhaps months after the robberies were complained of, and were often directed against the body of that people instead of the individuals who were guilty; but the manner in which they are now used seems to me to be just and necessary, and I think must appear so even to the Bosjesmen. When a theft is committed, a few neighbours are hastily collected by the veld cornet, who pursue the thieves by their trace. If they try to escape, they seldom fall by the arms of their pursuers; but if they are obstinate in defending their booty, the farmers use force to recover their property.

The moderation of the latter has, however, been strongly evinced on many occasions, notwithstanding the irritation naturally produced by the theft, aggravated perhaps by many of their cattle being mortally wounded in their sight, to prevent their being recovered, at least alive, the farmers have often used these opportunities to bring about a peace, and to induce those people to reside among them.

It must, however, be confessed, that the prohibition to their carrying off women and children has greatly served to damp the ardour for commandos, and has actuated the farmers as much as humanity in their tenderness to the Bosjesmen, a feeling that their great want of servants has also tended to promote.

The report which I formerly had the honour to make, founded on the information that I had received upon the state of those people living beyond the northern boundary, will, I believe, apply equally to those residing near the north-eastern limits. Although differing in some degree in language and appearance, their habits and manners are, in few points, dissimilar. They subsist on the same food, use the same arms, and are equally attached to a wandering life; they are alike bound by no authority, and are unconnected by all ties, except those of relationship, and such as tend to secure their individual safety.

My sentiments have been already so fully delivered on the subject of missionary institutions, that, convinced as much as ever of their utility under proper regulations, it remains for me only to point out the situations that seem most eligible for their establishment.

The inhabitants of Hantam and of the Roggeveld suffer most by the depredations of the Bosjesmen, perhaps on account of their great distance from some usual haunts in the Karee Mountains, which prevents the possibility of friendly communications; that should, I conceive, be the first point attended to.

The situation chosen by Mr. Kicherer was found convenient, and the happiest effects were felt during the continuance of his institution, which was abandoned from no cause but of pecuniary difficulties. Should any objection arise to the re-occupancy of this spot, the Bloom or Roatel Fontein, at the distance of one or two days' journey east of it, might be chosen, and would perhaps be even preferable, as it is said to afford better water and pasturage. Mr. Kitcherer, at whose disposal it seems government had left a large tract, situated between the Reit and Zak Rivers, had permitted an inhabitant named Kieger to take this spot as a temporary residence, in consequence of his friendly disposition towards the Bosjesmen.

Collins' Journal
of a Tour to
the North Eastern
Boundary, &c.

The next point deserving attention is Tarka; the mountains east of that district are so extensive and so difficult of access, as to have rendered them a favourite retreat of Bosjesmen. Although, through the encouragement of government, much has of late been done there by the landdrost and the farmers, much remains to be effected, and can, I think, be best effected, by a missionary establishment.

There are many suitable spots a few miles east of Schaap Kraal, among which may be mentioned Haas Fontein and Besuedenhouts Kraal.

The middle of the northern boundary is not much less worthy of notice than its extremities; the inhabitants of Nieuwveld and the Coup are on friendly terms with a few kraals in their neighbourhood, one of which, consisting of nearly 20 families, under the command of a chief named Lessing, I visited with only my companion Mr. Cowdery, and two more persons. This good understanding protects the farmers from the depredations of those people, and from those of others more distant; but it does not secure the inhabitants of Zwaiteberg and the neighbouring districts, from their attacks. There are several spots adapted for missions in this quarter; the most eligible perhaps would be an abandoned place called Slange Fontein, one of the sources of Zak River, and formerly the residence of a farmer named Cornelius Jansen.

Should it be deemed expedient to multiply these useful establishments, the Groot Fontein, situated on that part of the boundary nearest to Orange River, and the vicinity of Groot Tafel Berg, west of the Sea Cow River, are favourable points, both from the excellent pasturage and water which they afford, and from the neighbourhood of several kraals of Bosjesmen. This part of the colony, although the most distant from the capital, is in a more improving state than any that I have visited. The tracts stated in Mr. Barrow's chart to have been deserted on account of the attacks of the Bosjesmen Hottentots, are now entirely filled up, and the country is inhabited as far as the limits.

Until the establishment of missions, the most effectual mode of preventing the depredations of the Bosjesmen seem to be the encouragement of the good will now generally prevailing towards them among the inhabitants of the borders.

I stated on a former occasion their great want of gunpowder; the quantity which they are permitted to purchase from the government magazines was increased about that period; but it is still insufficient, and should be at least doubled for the inhabitants of Under Bokkeveld, Hantam, the Bokkevels, Nieuwveld and the Coup, the Snewbergen, Sea Cow River, Rhinoceros Berg, and Tarka.

The kraals within and close to the colony, which are those only on whose peaceable conduct any reliance can be placed, are subsisted principally by game killed for them by the farmers; and when their ammunition is expended, by sheep. They are also continually obliged to find them with tobacco and dacha, and occasionally with knives and tinder-boxes.

The Bosjesmen often suffer extreme misery, seldom rob but to satisfy their wants, and afford the fairest hope of becoming in time useful to themselves and to the colony. Humanity and policy therefore combine to prompt the adoption of every measure that can tend to alleviate their unhappy lot, and attach them to the settlers.

The measures of my Lord Macartney for supplying them with sheep, which I formerly noticed, seemed to have nothing in view but to keep them quiet. The expense of these gifts fell entirely upon the inhabitants of the border, and the manner of distributing them must have created an opinion that they proceeded rather from fear than beneficence.

I think, however, that if the missionary institutions be not established, and in those parts of the frontier where it may not be judged convenient to place them, some means should be had recourse to for supplying the wants of the Bosjesmen, without letting the burden fall, as it now does, on a few individuals only.

It seems to me to be extremely unjust, that the inhabitants of the Cape and its neighbouring districts should not only be freed from the dangers and inconveniences to which those residing near the borders are subjected, but that they also should be exempted from sharing in their expenses.

I think then the people of Cape Town, the Cape and Stellenbosch districts, and such parts of the district of Tulbergh as are not exposed to the incursions of the Bosjesmen, and do not contribute to the defence of the colony against any of its enemies, should pay the expenses incurred in endeavouring to conciliate and civilize that unfortunate race, and that a tax should be laid upon them for the supply of tinder-boxes, knives, beads, tobacco, &c., the distribution of which should be entrusted to such persons on the borders as enjoy the confidence of the landdrost.

These marks of kindness should be given to the Bosjesmen less with the appearance of proceeding from apprehension for the evils which they might themselves occasion, than as a reward for services rendered, either by discovering the intentions of the ill-disposed, or by occasionally assisting in the labours of the farmer.

I feel it my duty strongly to point out the necessity of some steps being immediately taken on this subject, as, if the missions are not soon established, or some other means found of subsisting those Bosjesmen who have kraals within or near the boundary, and do not work for the inhabitants, the latter may at length become tired of their importunities, and by refusing to satisfy their demands may be exposed to the unexpected effects of their resentment. The least evil that can be looked for, is their returning to the mountains, and recommencing their former predatory mode of life, which, indeed, I understand has happened lately with some of them.

Notwithstanding the benefits that may be expected from the adoption of the proposed measures, I fear that it will be a considerable time before the plan of engaging the Bosjesmen to serve the inhabitants during registered periods can be conveniently adopted, until long accustomed

accustomed to the way of living of the colonists, they leave them for some months every year to enjoy a ramble, and to eat locusts, wild roots and the larvæ of ants.

It would be impolitic, and indeed impossible, to compel them at once to relinquish their habits; and it can only be hoped that the exertions of the farmers on the borders, and the benevolence and justice of a watchful government, may at length vanquish these early propensities, and guide to useful purposes the exercise of those talents with which they have been so liberally gifted by nature.

On the south are the mountains of Zwarteberg. The people there are of the worst description of the whole colony, and consequently require more watching. They are not, however, under any control, except such as arises from written orders, which, at the distance from which they emanate, produce but little effect. The consequence is, that the Hottentots, who have mostly been enticed from the service of travellers in the hope of being plentifully supplied with the wine which some of the farms there produce, are badly fed and are ill-treated; and the regulations of government on other points are not more attended to.

I am far from wishing to impute neglect to a man, under whose firm, though mild, administration the principal part of the district of Graaff Reynet, so long the scene of anarchy, has been restored to order. No person regrets more than Mr. Stockenstrom the irregular state of this part of the country; and its not having altered under his government is the best proof of the necessity of adopting measures for its improvement, unconnected with his present situation.

Little Roggeveld, the Nieuwveld, and Coup, in the district of Tulbagh; and the Coup and the Nieuwveld Gebergte, in that of Graaff Reynet, bound the Karroo on the west and north. I have already stated that the inhabitants of the latter districts now live on friendly terms with the neighbouring Bosjesmen. It is insinuated by the Zwarteberg people, whom they do not spare in their turn, that this tranquillity is secured by their not noticing the passage of these plunderers to the districts in their rear. I am, however, rather disposed to attribute their safety to the reasons which I have already given, their vicinity to those people, and the facility it has afforded them, on a long acquaintance, of taking the necessary steps to conciliate them. It cannot be expected that, because they enjoy the benefits of this friendly intercourse, the rest of the colony should be freed from the attacks of a people who, unconnected and disunited among themselves, cannot be brought to think that, because they are at peace with one district, they should not rob another. Many valuable places in the Nieuwveld's Gebergte, which were abandoned before the amicable footing was established, might be retaken, and others might also be occupied, both there and at Zak River. The few inhabitants now in that vicinity have monopolized the best part of it. They are as far removed from the Drosty, and are consequently as independent, as those of Zwarteberg, and would probably see the introduction of new settlers, and the establishment of vigorous authority with equal jealousy.

The opinions I have formed of the people of this part of the country are fully corroborated by those of Mr. Stockenstrom. Having requested the sentiments of that gentleman, as to the propriety of investing some of them with powers, which I conceived it absolutely necessary to place for a time somewhere in the neighbourhood, in order to secure the tranquillity of the district, he answered my inquiries in the following terms, which may also serve to explain the cause of the disorders that prevail in that quarter:

“ Vous m'avez fait trop d'honneur en envoyant à mon lecture et considération les instructions et la lettre projetées. Je ne m'étonne pas que vous passiez trop resquer en donnant un pouvoir de cette nature à quelques fermiers du voisinage où vous vous trouvez. Ils sont là, de la plus basse classe, et j'espère que ceux, ci me vous donne pas un préjugé contre les paysans en général. Le Zwarteberg, aussi bien que le Coup, et le Nieuwveld, sont tout à fait séparés des autres districts de Graaff Reynet par des grande deserts, appelés le Carruo. Le plus grand nombre sont des bâtards; néanmoins je ne crois pas, que ces gens abuseront de ces pouvoirs, parceque ils ne sont pas trop belligereux, au moins au Swarteberg; et ils prendront plutôt leurs secours chez leurs voisins, et le landdrost que de prendre les armes pour leur propre sûreté.”

If judicious steps were taken, and sufficient encouragement were held out, I am persuaded that this country would wear a very different appearance.

— No. 5. —

PROCLAMATIONS and ORDERS relative to COMMANDOS and INSTITUTIONS,
from 1796 to 1824.

Proclamations
and Orders relative
to Commandos
and Institutions.

29 July 1796.—General order by Major-general Craig, appointing a commando to expel the Bosjesmen from the Swarteberg.

20 May 1797.—Proclamation of Lord Macartney, sanctioning the arming and assembling of inhabitants, whenever it may be necessary, to take the field against the Bushmen, and requiring strict obedience to the orders of the landdrost and field cornets.

27 June 1797.—Proclamation of Lord Macartney, ordering the inhabitants to discharge all Caffres who may be in their service.

Proclamations
and Orders relative
to Commandos
and Institutions.

26 Feb. 1798.—Proclamation of Lord Macartney, prohibiting the importation of slaves into the colony, unless under the licence of government.

24 July 1798.—Proclamation of Lord Macartney, directing the field cornets of Hanlam, &c. to levy a contribution of sheep from the inhabitants for distribution among the Bushmen; recommending them to urge the Bushmen to appoint chiefs, who will be recognised as such by the colonial government; a sufficient extent of land to be assigned to the Bushmen; property of Bushmen to be protected; their children not to be taken away; field cornets not to proceed on commando, unless justified by self defence, and to report their proceedings to government; field cornets to encourage some of the principal Bushmen to proceed to Cape Town to visit the governor; holding out promises of favour and protection from the government to all inhabitants who may exert themselves in promoting the civilization of the Bushmen.

19 April 1802.—Proclamation of General Dundas, explaining the object for which the corps of Hottentots at Riet Valley was enlisted; and prohibiting any armed assembly of inhabitants under any pretence whatever.

7 May 1802.—Proclamation of General Dundas, directing a commando, under the orders of Major Sherlock, to proceed against the wandering tribes of Hottentots and Caffres in the district of Graaff Reynet.

29 July 1796.

BY order of his Excellency Major-general *Craig*, Commandant of the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, &c. &c. &c.

THESE presents are to certify, and make known to all whom it concerns, and particularly the fieldwachtmeesters on the borders of Swarteberg, that in consequence of the representations which have been made of the depredations of the savage Bosjesmen assembled in formidable numbers on and near the Swarteberg, the general has been pleased to appoint Cornet Matthys Andries de Beer, commandant of an expedition to be undertaken to disperse and expel the savage enemy; and all and every one interested in the success thereof, or legally called upon, are required to assist and obey the said De Beer as their lawful commandant in the aforesaid expedition.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope, this 29th day of July 1796.

(signed) *H. Ross*, Secretary.

20 May 1797.

BY his Excellency *George*, Earl of *Macartney*, Viscount *Macartney* of *Denvock*, Baron *Macartney* of *Lissanouse*, in the kingdom of Ireland, Baron *Macartney* of *Parkhurst* and of *Auchinleck*, in the kingdom of Great Britain, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath, Knight of the most ancient and royal Order of the White Eagle, one of His Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, Governor and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Ordinary and Vice-Admiral of the same.

WHEREAS representation has been made to me, that upon a report of the Bosjesmen or wild Hottentots having plundered the inhabitants dwelling near the Hextinier on the side of the Bockeveld, in the district of Drakenstein, of a considerable quantity of their cattle, the landdrost of Stellenbosch had ordered an armed party of the inhabitants to assemble, and, under the command of a fieldwachtmeester, to endeavour to recover the cattle that had been taken away; but that then, and in frequent instances of late, the greatest indifference and neglect of these commands had been shown, to the detriment of good order, and the evident inconvenience and danger of the well-disposed and industrious inhabitants.

I have therefore judged it expedient and necessary to authorize the landdrosts and magistrates of the several districts of this colony, and do by these presents authorize and empower the said landdrosts and magistrates, each within their district, to order a party of the inhabitants to arm, assemble and take the field against the wild Bosjesmen at all times when such an expedition shall appear requisite and proper; and I do by these presents enjoin and command the inhabitants so called upon, to pay due and immediate obedience to the orders of the fieldwachtmeesters, or other persons appointed by the landdrost or magistrates to command the said party, and vigilantly to assist in repelling or attacking the wild Bosjesmen, run-away slaves, or other depredators of private property and disturbers of the public peace; and although the interest of the persons called upon to act in defence of their property against the savage and common enemy should of itself sufficiently excite them to pay ready and cheerful obedience to commands issued for their own safety and welfare, still, instances to the contrary having happened, I have judged it expedient and proper to give this public notice of the foregoing authority and instructions given to the landdrosts, and by these presents to warn and command all and every one of the inhabitants of this colony, when thus legally called upon, to pay immediate and cheerful obedience, as they shall

shall answer to the contrary by fine or such other punishment as has been usual under the former government, and the nature of the crime shall appear to require.

Proclamations
and Orders relative
to Commandos
and Institutions.

Given under my hand and seal at the Castle of Good Hope, the 20th day of May 1797.

(signed) *Macartney*.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *A. Barnard*, Secretary.

27 June 1797.

BY his Excellency *George*, Earl of *Macartney*, &c. &c. &c. Governor and Commander in Chief at the Cape of Good Hope.

WHEREAS the unlimited intercourse between the people of this colony and the Caffres, occasions many serious inconveniences; to obviate which, I have directed the landdrost of Graaff Reynet not to suffer any Caffres henceforth to pass and repass the established limits of their territory, without being provided with badges of authority so to do, or their being provided with a passport signed and sealed by the said landdrost; and in order the more effectually to obviate the inconveniences resulting from the present state of intercourse, I have judged it expedient to require, that all the inhabitants who have in their service, or in any other manner, harbour any Caffres, shall, within the space of twelve months, liberate and discharge the same, and provide themselves with other servants.

Given under my hand and seal at the Castle of Good Hope, this 27th day of June 1797.

(signed) *Macartney*.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *A. Barnard*, Secretary.

24 July 1798.

BY his Excellency *George*, Earl of *Macartney*, &c. &c. &c., Governor and Commander in Chief at the Cape of Good Hope.

MANY great inconveniences and mischiefs having of late happened in the distant provinces of this colony, from the unsettled state of the frontier, between the farmers and Bosjesmen, and it having been represented to me by Floris Visser, fieldwachtmeester of the Middle Roggeveld, and Jacob Gideon Louir, fieldwachtmeester of the Hantam and Under Bokkeveld, that the same are in a great measure owing to the neglect of the proper measures being used for preserving the peace of the country, which measures they are willing to undertake and execute, if duly authorized so to do, I have, therefore, judged proper to encourage their endeavours, and to publish the following orders and instructions upon the subject, which all and every one whom it may concern are commanded to respect and obey.

Art. 1.—It appears that one of the first steps towards civilizing and conciliating the Bosjesmen would be, to impress them with a sense of the benefits arising from permanent property preferable to casual and predatory supplies, and to make a free gift to them of such a quantity of cattle as may be sufficient for their immediate subsistence, and for a provision by the natural increase of the same, to relieve their future wants; for this purpose Floris Visser and Jacob Gideon Louir are authorized to collect a voluntary contribution from the inhabitants of the three Roggevelds, Hantam and Under Bokkeveld, for whose benefit and advantage this measure is intended, a sufficient quantity of sheep for the above purpose.

Art. 2.—And they are hereby directed to keep an exact and accurate list of the number of sheep so levied, and of the name of the inhabitants who furnish them; also in the same manner they are to keep a list of the Bosjesmen to whom they shall have been delivered, distinguishing the respective proportions. The distributions to be made in the presence of the fieldwachtmeesters and two witnesses, and a report of the same, signed by them, to be sent up to the governor.

Art. 3.—As soon as a quiet intercourse shall have been by these means established, the fieldwachtmeesters Floris Visser and Jacob Gideon Louir shall endeavour to persuade the Bosjesmen to consider themselves as under the protection and authority of the English Government, and to appoint chiefs or captains of their own nations over them, which are to be distinguished by metal-headed canes and brass gorgets, in the same manner as the chiefs and captains of the other Hottentot tribes, dependent on the government.

Art. 4.—A sufficient district beyond the Sack River, towards the Kareeberg or Mountains shall be traced and assigned to the Bosjesmen, to inhabit and be acknowledged and respected as such by both parties; at the same time it will be extremely proper that the fieldwachtmeesters should point out to the Bosjesmen the advantages they will derive from the present system, adopted solely for their benefit by a mild and humane government.

Art. 5.—The Bosjesmen are then to be left in possession of their just rights and habitations, and are not to be molested, nor their children taken from them, or made slaves or servants of, on any pretence whatsoever.

Proclamations
and Orders relative
to Commandos
and Institutions.

Art. 6.—The fieldwachtmeesters, Visser and Louir, are to take care that the other fieldwachtmeesters residing in their districts and its neighbourhood are furnished with copies of these instructions, that they may co-operate in the present plan for the establishment of peace and good order.

Art. 7.—The fieldwachtmeesters are by no means to fit out any expedition whatsoever against the Bosjesmen, or commit any sort of violence against them, unless fully justified by necessary self-defence.

Art. 8.—The fieldwachtmeesters Visser and Louir are from time to time to report the progress of their transactions, together with such information as may best tend to promote the welfare of the inhabitants of their districts, to the governor and to the landdrost of their district, in order that proper instructions may be sent to them for their conduct and direction.

Art. 9.—The fieldwachtmeesters are to encourage some of the principal Bosjesmen to come up to Cape Town to wait upon the governor to receive marks of kindness and approbation from him, and presents for their wives and children; but they are on no account to force or compel them to do so, but in case they are willing and desirous to come up, the fieldwachtmeesters are then to furnish them with proper passes and guides, as well as necessities for their journey, which will be reimbursed to them.

Art. 10.—And as the reclaiming these Bosjesmen from their present savage and deplorable state is not only of the greatest importance to the colony, but highly interesting to humanity, it is hereby declared that not only the fieldwachtmeester Visser and Louir, who are the principals of the undertaking, but all such other persons as shall by their prudence, activity and good dispositions contribute to its happy success, will be entitled to the particular attention and favour of Government, and feel the beneficial effects of their laudable exertions; and all such on the other hand who shall presume to obstruct, or in anywise attempt to defeat or frustrate the said fieldwachtmeesters or others on their present commission, will incur the highest displeasure of Government, and to be punished according to their desert.

Art. 11.—Copies of the present order and instructions will be sent by Government to all the landdrosts of the several country districts, so that they may be fully informed of their duty, and take effectual care that all persons within their cognizance do promote the purpose of these presents to the utmost of their power.

Given under my hand and seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, 24th July 1798.

(signed) *Macartney.*

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *H. Ross, Depy Secretary.*

19 April 1802.

BY his Honor Lieutenant-general *Francis Dundas, &c. &c. &c.*, Acting Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Cape of Good Hope.

WHEREAS reports of a false and injurious nature have been propagated respecting the corps of Hottentots in His Majesty's service quartered at Riet Valley, tending to alarm the inhabitants in that neighbourhood, by misrepresenting the intentions of His Majesty's Government, which in all its measures have been invariably influenced by the most just and equitable motives. I hereby find it necessary to express my most heartfelt concern at the circulation of such groundless reports, which must have originated in either malevolence or folly; and at the same time to call upon and earnestly to entreat the inhabitants at large to be upon their guard in future against the belief of similar false and malicious representations respecting the forementioned Hottentots; all of whom being kept under the strictest discipline, and commanded by proper officers, have given no cause even for complaint, much less for such ill-founded and absurd apprehensions.

And in order that the inhabitants may not suffer themselves to be misled by the malicious assertions of the ill-disposed, I hereby warn them of the fatal consequences which will inevitably ensue should they be so far deceived as to act contrary to their duty, in attempting to counteract the operations of Government.

I do hereby prohibit, in the most positive manner, the assembling of the inhabitants in arms, upon any pretence whatsoever, without a proper and legal authority for that purpose, the field cornets being only authorized by their instructions to call out, in their own subdivisions, parties of armed inhabitants in extreme emergency, not admitting of the delay requisite to inform the landdrost, who, in the event of any greater commands being necessary, will alone give the necessary orders to that object; and I do hereby moreover declare my full determination to punish in an exemplary manner, upon the spot, any one who shall presume to act contrary to this regulation, it having become absolutely necessary to enforce, by some vigorous and decisive step, that attention to the orders of the magistrates, as well as that due obedience to the laws, so requisite to ensure the tranquillity and well being of every community.

I think

I think it necessary upon this occasion to remind the inhabitants, that the advantages they have experienced, together with the security they have enjoyed during the seven years this colony has been under the dominion of His Britannic Majesty, gives them no reason to entertain any doubt of the propriety or expediency of the measures of the British Government, which, on the contrary, is entitled to the full and implicit confidence of the settlement, the colony in general having enjoyed, during the forementioned period, a course of uninterrupted tranquillity, and flourished beyond all former example.

The attention of Government has been incessantly employed towards the suppression of the plundering bands of Hottentots which infest the district of Graaff Reynet, for which purpose measures have been already adopted, and the Hottentots who were lately brought down the country, and who, having been incorporated with the old Hottentot soldiers from Hout's Bay, are now formed into a regiment and quartered at Riet Valley, were enlisted with no other view than for the preservation of the peace, and the general safety of the country; since it was evident that these Hottentots, in order to subsist, must have joined the wandering bands of plunderers, thereby augmenting the dangers to which the farmers are already exposed, who consequently, instead of being ridiculously alarmed at the steps taken by the Government with respect to these people, ought to feel grateful for this additional proof of that care with which the British Government has constantly laboured for the safety, peace and prosperity of the colony.

Given under my hand and seal, Castle of Good Hope, this 19th day of April 1802.

(signed) *Francis Dundas.*

By command of his honor the Lieutenant and Acting Governor.

(signed) *A. Barnard, Secretary.*

7 May 1802.

BY his Honor Lieutenant-general *Francis Dundas*, &c. &c. &c., Acting Governor and Commander-in-Chief at the Cape of Good Hope.

WHEREAS the disorderly and outrageous conduct of certain bands of plundering Hottentots and Caffres, who have in some late instances committed murders and depredations in the district of Graaff Reynet, require to be immediately punished. I have thought fit, in consequence of the strong necessity of the case, and at the urgent solicitation of some of the more respectable inhabitants, to appoint and direct an armed assemblage of the farmers of the said district, to take place on the 1st of June next, under the orders of Major Francis Sherlock, commanding a detachment of His Majesty's troops in that district, in order to co-operate, under his orders and directions, with the people of Zwellendam, who have also been required to assist under the direction of their landdrost, and the veld commandant Van Der Walt, in order to repress effectually these hordes of savages, thereby restoring to the peaceable inhabitants the blessings of tranquillity.

And whereas obedience to the orders of the said Major Sherlock is indispensably requisite on the part of the persons to be employed in the execution of this important service. I do hereby require all the heemraden, veld commandants, veld cornets and others, severally and respectively inhabitants of the district of Graaff Reynet, to pay due attention and implicit obedience to the said Major Sherlock, whose orders in the district of Graaff Reynet shall be of the same validity or force as if issued by me the Lieutenant and Acting Governor, and His Majesty's representative in this settlement. And I do hereby moreover authorize and empower the said Major Sherlock to displace, remove or supersede any heemraden, veld commandant or veld cornet of the district of Graaff Reynet, who shall not duly obey and execute such orders and instructions as he the said Major Sherlock may think proper to give them, or in any manner evade the performance of the duties to be required upon this occasion respecting the proposed expedition against the banditti before mentioned, reserving to myself the inflicting such further punishment upon the defaulters as upon conviction shall appear to me to be just and necessary.

Given under my hand and seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 7th day of May 1802.

(signed) *Francis Dundas.*

By command of his honor the Lieutenant and Acting Governor.

(signed) *A. Barnard, Secretary.*

— No. 6. —

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

REPORTS and PAPERS relating to Depredations of, and Expeditions against, the
Bushmen, from 1817 to 1824, in the Districts of Graaff Reynet, Cradock, Beaufort,
Worcester and Clanwilliam.

RETURN of all COMMANDOS or EXPEDITIONS against the BOSJESMEN, as far back as the same are recorded at the
Drostdy of Graaff Reynet.

DATES of the Expeditions.	DATES of the Landdrosts' Reports.	OBJECTS AND CAUSES of the EXPEDITION.	Number of Bosjesmen.			How the Prisoners were disposed of.
			Killed.	Wounded.	Taken Prisoners.	
27 Apr. 1813	27 April 1813	Pursuit of stolen cattle - -	4	-	-	-- According to the old custom, the prisoners were distributed among the inhabitants to try to bring them to peaceable habits, as fully detailed in the landdrost's letter to the Colonial Secretary, 5th June 1824; so that most of them have returned to their kraals. The remainder are now living with the farmers in the same way as their Hottentot servants. In cases where the real perpetrators of murders could be discovered they were tried by the colonial laws; and on the 9th of January 1823 certain regulations were established by Government relative to the Bosjesmen, of which, therefore, a copy is joined hereto.
July - 1816	16 June and 1 Aug. 1816	-- Pursuit of kraals which had committed various depredations and murders.	20	-	24	
Nov. - 1816	31 Dec. -	As above - - - -	-	-	56	
Jan. - 1817	16 Jan. - 1817	In pursuit of stolen horses - -	10	-	3	
Aug. - 1820	21 Sept. 1820	As above - - - -	19	-	58	
Nov. - -	6 Dec. -	-- In pursuit of stolen cattle and horses.	11	-	-	
Nov. - 1821	20 Dec. 1821	In pursuit of stolen oxen - -	1	-	-	
Feb. - 1822	14 Feb. 1822	-- In pursuit of kraals which had committed various depredations and murders.	-	none	-	
Feb. - -	7 Mar. -	As above - - - -	12	-	2	
Apr. - -	9 May -	- In pursuit of stolen cattle and horses, &c.	4	-	29	
Apr. - -	5 June -	As above - - - -	not known		19	
May - -	- - -	As above - - - -	-	-	15	
Oct. - -	21 Nov. -	As above - - - -	1	1	-	
Jan. - 1823	30 Jan. 1823	-- In pursuit of stolen sheep and goats, &c.	5	-	-	
Feb. - -	27 Feb. -	In pursuit of stolen horses - -	-	-	9	
Mar. - -	10 April -	As above - - - -	-	1	-	
Nov. - -	11 Dec. -	In pursuit of stolen sheep, &c. -	2	-	8	
Jan. - 1824	5 Feb. 1824	-- In pursuit of a kraal which had committed murders and stolen sheep, &c.	-	1	9	
- - -	- - -	As above - - - -	4	-	48	
- - -	30 April -	In pursuit of stolen sheep, &c. -	not known			
Mar. - -	- - -	In pursuit of robbers - - -	4	-	-	

Graaff Reynet, 22 June 1824.

A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 28 April 1824.

In compliance with your desire I have the honour to enclose copies of two of my letters on the subject of the Bosjesmen.

I have, &c.

J. T. Bigge, Esq.

A. Stockenstrom.

One of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 5 May 1817.

A POINT which I consider as requiring the immediate interference of Government I neglected to represent to his Excellency the Governor when his lordship visited this drostdy; but a late occurrence having still more convinced me of the necessity of some provision or other, I think it my duty to delay no longer in making his Excellency acquainted with the following circumstance.

The cruel barbarous custom, so prevalent among the Bosjesmen, of murdering or exposing such of their children as they cannot provide for, or parting with them on any terms whatever, has induced several farmers to procure some of those children, by giving their unnatural parents some trifles for them in exchange, for the purpose of keeping them as servants hereafter; or some, from a more humane principle, only to save their lives. This sort of traffic, already many years in use, when I first became aware of it, I of course thought dangerous to stop, as long as it remained perfectly understood that the farmer who got

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

got the child only considered himself master of it until the parents again should claim it, when it was given up without any the least hesitation, or any remuneration being demanded, whatever might have been originally given in exchange; but having strong reason to suspect that this (as it is called) ancient custom is beginning to be seriously abused, that these children got in the above manner are transferred from one hand to another, and that payment is secretly taken; that many by these means are gradually taken from the frontier, brought into the inner districts, and passed off as orphans; that itinerant merchants begin to be supplied with them through some channel or other; that parents even begin to be disputed in their claim to such children; from all which enormities, I should think, may result, that men might be found base enough, for the sake of some paltry gain, to give what the Bosjesmen may consider a great deal for such children, in order to supply others anxious to procure them. This would be a sufficient inducement for one kraal to make an attack upon another, to murder the old ones, and dispose of the children, independent of other excesses to which men used to, and leading, the unpolished life of some of our most remote colonists, may be seduced by such easy profit. For all which reasons I consider necessary (with the most humble deference to his excellency the governor's better judgment), that, before the evil shall be further extended, it should be ordered, under the most severe penalties, that no Bosjesman child shall be received by any inhabitant from any of that tribe except with the knowledge of the field cornet of the district, who is to be held responsible upon his oath, that he will be well convinced that no promise or gift on the side of the farmer has induced the Bosjesmen to procure such child in an unfair manner, before he allows the child to be received; said field cornet should moreover be obliged to make himself well acquainted whether such child is an orphan, and parted with because those it is in charge of will be no longer burthened with it, or whether it is given up by the parents from want, or the difficulty of carrying it along with them, which circumstances he should take down most minutely, together with the apparent age of the child, as well as every particular which can enable him to recollect its parents or guardians, if ever they should return; the person then receiving such child should be bound to produce it whenever it shall be called for, and upon no condition whatever give it up to any person without proper authority, except to its parents, if they should reclaim it, when it shall be returned in the same manner as it had been received, in presence of the field cornet, who will then take care that it is not refused, except in cases hereafter mentioned, for instance:—

In order not to discourage the farmers from taking up a number of children who would actually otherwise be sacrificed in the above cruel manner, it might perhaps be useful to stipulate, that such as shall have been received from the parents in a regular manner, before the field cornet, under the apparent age of five years, and be reared by the former until it shall have completed its tenth year, before it shall be reclaimed, as abovementioned, shall be bound to serve the farmer for 10 years more, upon the same principle and under the same restrictions as have been established with respect to Hottentot children, by the Proclamation of the 23d April 1812. That, in the same manner, a child received above five, but under eight, years of age, and reared until its 12th is completed, before it is reclaimed, shall be bound to serve until it shall become 18; and that all such received above, and reared until it becomes 14, should be bound to serve as long after as it has been kept before that time. That such as are well known to be orphans, and consequently not expected to be reclaimed, shall be brought to the landdrost, with a certificate from the field cornet, describing how the child was got, and what proofs there are of its parents being no more; when the landdrost, after making such further inquiry as he shall deem requisite, and being convinced that the transaction is fair, shall bind such orphan in like manner as Hottentot children, according to the above-mentioned Proclamation, always taking care to guess the age of the child as near as possible, and binding it only for so many years, as to make its apprenticeship cease when it shall be calculated to be 18. By such like regulations, or others more wisely concerted by his excellency himself, I am in hopes that the state of such unfortunate children would be greatly amended, as they would place them by degrees in the same light with respect to the laws of the colony as the Hottentots now stand, and give them the same support of those laws as the latter people now enjoy.

The case which gave rise to my hurrying this representation, as alluded to at the beginning of this letter, was two little Bosjesmen girls being brought through this village a few days since by a merchant from Cape Town, named Jacob Theron, who would give me no other account, but that he had got them at a Bosjesmen kraal, where he was told that they were orphans. I naturally took these children from him, and placed them in charge of the under-sheriff, until I shall be convinced that no improper transaction has placed him in possession of them.

Lieut.-col. Bird, }
Colonial Secretary, &c. }

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenström.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 7 February 1822.

IN answer to your letter of the 4th instant, covering reports of field cornets on the subject of depredations committed by Bosjesmen, and requesting my authority to collect 150 armed men, and send them to bring those savages to peaceable terms by amicable, and (if these fail) by hostile measures, I am sorry to inform you that I cannot bring myself to sanction your well-meant wishes in this instance. It is impossible for me under present circumstances to deviate from my system of strenuously opposing every thing like strong commands against the Bosjesmen, except in cases of the utmost necessity, which, from all the

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

reports and documents which have hitherto reached me on the subject, I cannot admit our present situation to be; for when we set aside the case of Jordaam and his companions, who had most imprudently exposed themselves (supposing even the whole account of that affair to be true, though I, for my own part, must make the necessary allowance for the exaggeration usual in similar cases), we have hitherto heard nothing more than the inroads of small bands or single stragglers, urged on by want, and during the late frightful droughts driven to desperation, as they are literally starving. To oppose these attacks or thefts, I cannot think anything else necessary than our remaining on the defensive, with additional vigilance and prudence, leaving to the field cornets the discretion which they have hitherto had, and which, unfortunately in the present state of the colony, cannot be taken from them, when depredations are committed, to collect the force at their disposal, if they can follow the spur so as to be sure that they are in pursuit of the guilty, and then use every means in their power not only to punish but to recover what has been carried off. This is a system which has hitherto been found to answer every purpose in the other parts of the district, and which a humane and active field cornet can turn to the advantage of the savages as well as of the colonists, which, therefore, I should not wish to see changed, though even that is a dangerous authority in the hands of a blood-thirsty leader.

The force you propose sending is sufficient, in my humble opinion, if they have opportunities to act, to extirpate the race they go against; and if they have not those opportunities the expedition can only serve to increase the temerity of the enemy which has eluded their pursuit and efforts, and to cause great inconveniences to those ordered on that duty; both which results should be cautiously avoided, as the latter would expose impotence, and the former would give rise to inhuman slaughter; for, I am sorry to say, that should those opportunities offer, I see no security for the moderation and justice you predict in our provoked countrymen. My instructions, therefore, are, that we continue to guard our families and property with all possible caution; that if then, unfortunately, the Bosjesmen succeed in any plundering excursion, the field cornet collect whatever force he can as soon as possible, follow up the real aggressors, punish them, and recover what he can, but refrain from indiscriminate hostility or unnecessary retaliation; yet as nothing is more likely than that my views are erroneous, I shall refer your application to his Excellency the Governor, and wait his orders.

J. Baird, Esq. }
Deputy Landdrost, &c. }

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 30 April 1824.

REFERRING to the latter part of my letter of the 25th instant, in which I had the honour to inform you that I had received no report of any commando lately conducted against the Bosjesmen by the field cornet of the Sea Cow River, I beg leave to enclose a copy of a report which has come in with the quarterly returns of field cornets, containing an account of the pursuit of some robbers of the above tribe by the provisional field cornet P. Van der Walt.

To J. T. Bigge, Esq.,
One of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

I have, &c.
A. Stockenstrom.

(Translation.)

REPORT to the Landdrost *Andrus Stockenstrom*, Esq.

THIS serves to report that I pursued the Bosjesmen after the sheep of Van Vooren, and having overtaken them, made offers to and called to them that they must come to me; upon which one of them came, and I proposed to him that they all should come, and that I would not do them any harm; and then two of them came, on which I proposed to them that they all should come; and I waited from 10 o'clock in the morning till three hours before sunset, when some of them came and said that they would not come, for that they were afraid, and thereupon they placed themselves fast at the four corners of a precipice; upon which I climbed up to see if I could take them prisoners, when they shot at us, on which we also fired at them, and then called to them to come out, and then they shot at us again, and we also fired again; that the evening overtook us. They wounded one man, but I do not know how many were killed, for we returned in the night.

The 10th January 1834.

(signed) *Peter Van der Walt*,
Provisional Field Cornet.

P.S. The sheep of Van Vooren were taken away the 3d January.

(A true translation.)

Henry Murphy, Sworn Translator.

Gentlemen,

Graaff Reynet, 7 July 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ultimo, desiring to be furnished with copies of all reports made to me by the field commandants or field cornets upon the several commandos sent against the Bosjesmen during the years 1820, 1821,

1821, 1822, 1823 and 1824; and in reply beg leave to observe, that as I consider it your object to become fully acquainted with the extent and nature of the evil, in order, if possible, to remedy the same, I have deemed it my duty, not merely to send you copies of reports referring to commandos, but also of all those referring in any way to the inroads of said savages, their depredations, and the measures taken by the colonists against them during said years, amplified by copies of the replies made to said reports, and orders issued in consequence; but as this collection necessarily leads me to the examination of a great mass of papers, I shall not be able to forward the whole before next week's post.

In the mean time, however, I take the liberty to enclose a copy of a return of all commandos or expeditions against the Bosjesmen, as far back as the same are recorded at the drostdy of Graaff Reynet, sent to the Colonial Office on the 22d June last year.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom.

To J. T. Bigge, Esq. and W. M. G. Colebrooke, Esq.
His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

Gentlemen,

Graaff Reynet, 15 July 1825.

REFERRING to my letter of the 7th instant, in reply to yours of the 24th ultimo, on the subject of Bosjesmen commandos, I have the honour to enclose copies of all reports found in this office for the period stated in your said letter.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom.

To J. T. Bigge, Esq. and W. M. G. Colebrooke, Esq.
His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

(No. 1.)

EXTRACT of a Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Cradock to the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet, dated 4th March 1820.

I AM sorry to acquaint you that the Caffres and Bushmen are exceeding troublesome, the former in Baviaans River, the latter about the Brak River. I give you a sketch of a verbal report brought here yesterday by Commandant Abram Pretorius, to whom, as well as to Venter, was made known your sentiments regarding an establishment on the Great River.

Return of horses, cattle, &c. stolen by the Bushmen in the district Brak River, month of February 1820:

- Feb. 14.—Hans Hennings, six horses out of the kraal.
- 2.—Flores Coetzee, two beast, killed in the kraal.
- 2.—Abm Coetzee, one ditto - - ditto.
- 2.—John Gruffentem, two beast killed in the kraal, and two horses taken away.
- 2.—Louis Van Wyk's horses stolen, but retaken by Abram Pretorius.

(No. 2.)

My dear Stockenstrom,

Cradock, 31 March 1820.

UNDER the impression that the stealing of 102 horses by the Bushmen from this district might lead to something else, I have sent you copies of the several reports, and now enclose another on the subject.

The provisional field cornet, Van Heerden, having, as you will perceive, the two captains, Bassan and Kassan with him, and who promise to lead him to kraals where there are upwards of 200 stolen horses, is very urgent to be allowed to fall upon them with a commando of 40 men, and requests a supply of loopers* for the purpose. I have so far acceded to his wishes, as to allow the men to be held in readiness by the 10th April, but on no account whatever to move from their quarters until your approbation and order be received and made known, and which probably you may think proper to acquaint me with by express. (* Large shot.)

I am both ready and willing to move with the party if you judge it necessary.

Very truly yours,

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Tarka, 11 March 1820.

HAVING received a report on the 9th instant that the Bushmen, on the 8th previous, stole altogether 102 horses from Barend and Marthinus du Plesses, from Hennanus Potgieter and his children, and from de Bruyn, and that a Bushman in the service of Hendrik Potgieter, who followed the horses, was overpowered by robbers, and shot dead with the horse on which he rode, I have to acquaint you that I immediately ordered a patrol to pursue the robbers, which patrol will depart for that purpose on the 13th instant.

I have, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk,
Field Cornet.

To W. W. Harding, Esq.,
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 4.)

Brak River, 24 March 1820.

Sir,

I SEND to you a Hottentot named Kowis, a deserter from the Government service. I have to report to you that the Bushmen during the current month have taken by night out of the kraal five horses belonging to Johannes Henning; stolen 50 sheep and two head of cattle, belonging to Hendrik B. Kinger; killed during the night five head of cattle, the property of Reener Dewenaar; stolen 30 oxen and two horses from Jas. Greyvenstein; entered by night the kraal of A. Coetzee, killed an ox, and took away as much tobacco as they could carry.

To W. W. Harding, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius,
Field Cornet.

(No. 5.)

Tarka, 25 March 1820.

Sir,

I WRITE to you this for the purpose of relating the result of the commando that went out after the horses which were stolen from Barent du Plessis.

The kraal to which the horses were taken is discovered, and the people captured, 25 in number, great and small, one having been killed.

*The word "sneeze" is applied to the Bushmen not addicted to plundering, and whose habits are more domesticated.

The "Sneeze"* whom I captured assure me that the men were out hunting with the horses, which accounts for none having been found. There were evident proofs, however, of the horses having been in the kraal, from the dung which was perceptible, as well as from other tokens.

The spies saw the horses in the kraal, but were obliged to wait three days and three nights until the rain was over before they could attack them.

The kraal above alluded to, which I discovered is situated in Witkey, on the borders of Stormbergen. I have sent back three women to call the men out with the horses, and the other men I have divided amongst the inhabitants. The women have promised to be back again here at the furthestmost post to-morrow with the men and horses.

W. W. Harding, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

Your friend,
(signed) P. W. Van Heerden,
Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 6.)

Tarka, 31 March 1820.

THESE are to communicate to the deputy landdrost Harding that the sneeze women whom I sent have brought seven men and three horses, the Captain Basan with his men, and Captain Kasan. I have divided them amongst the inhabitants.

To W. W. Harding, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

Your friend,
(signed) P. W. Van Heerden,
Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 7.)

LANDDROST'S Reply to the above.

EXTRACT of a Letter to the Deputy Landdrost of Cradock, dated 3 April 1820.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 31st ultimo, covering a report of the field cornet Van Heerden respecting the information given by the Bushmen, Captains Basan and Kasan, and to state in reply, that it would be extremely desirable to surprise the kraal of Bushmen which are in possession of so many stolen horses, provided the party be under the directions of a person on whose humanity you may depend, and to whom it must be given to understand that the object being only to recover the immense losses suffered by some individuals, and to make an example of the robbers; that still, any wanton act of cruelty, especially any premeditated destruction of women and children, or the least injury or violence done to peaceable kraals, would, if found out, be severely punished.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 8.)

EXTRACT of a Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Cradock, dated 28 April 1820,
to the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet.

KNOWING what you have already done, I lose no time in forwarding you a copy of the provisional field cornet P. W. Van Heerden's report respecting his command into Bushman land, and regret its want of success. To his question of what is to be done with Captain Kasan, I have desired him not to be detained.

(No. 9.)

Sir,

Tarka, 27 April 1820.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

I HAVE returned with the commando, not having found aught except three "sneeze", who were brought by the other commando, but have again run away, Captain Brezana with his wife and child. I have sent Captain Kasan with two domesticated "Sneeze," for the purpose of acting as spies, and have allowed them five days during which they remain away. 14 days I have waited at a place which they appointed, but have not heard of them; but I expect Captain Kasana will be here to day. I request that you will inform me what is to be done with him, whether I shall detain him here or send him back.

W. W. Harding, esq.,
Dep. Landdrost, Cradock.

Your friend,
(signed) P. W. Van Heerden, Pl Field Ct.

(No. 10.)

Sir,

Cradock, 20 May 1820.

I BEG leave to enclose herewith the documents numbered from 1 to 5 inclusive, they explain themselves.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

[Four of these enclosures refer to other subjects.]

(No. 11.)

Sir,

Brak River, 1 June 1820.

I HAVE to report to you that my commando is returned, not having discovered anything with the exception of six Bushmen, whom they captured. The Bushmen passed through the Groote Rivier, and as the current was too strong for the commando to effect a passage, the men returned. The Bushmen were at the place of Andreas Venter on the night of the 29th June, and murdered a Hottentot in the service of William Pretorius.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 12.)

Sir,

Cradock, 9 June 1820.

THE Report, of which I had the honour to send you a copy on the 3d instant from the field cornet, A. Pretorius, dated 31st ultimo, being of a nature to require prompt measures against the audacity of the Bushmen in the field cornetship of Brak River and neighbourhood, and the inhabitants of that division, more particularly at the present season, when under the necessity of seeking pasture and water for their cattle at a distance from home, exposed to depredations, induced me to sanction a patrol of 20 burghers under a field cornet for their support and protection, with orders to deport themselves strictly according to the usual well known established regulations on this subject.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 13.)

Sir,

Vetpoort, 31 May 1820.

ON the night of the 28th instant the Bushmen proceeded to the place of Stephanus Buyst and murdered a Hottentot, a woman and child, broke open his house, destroyed his furniture and stole whatever they could carry away; and also broke open the houses of Douw Steyn, Adeyan Venter and the widow Vorie, having done considerable damage to the proprietors of the same. They stole also five horses belonging to Van Riechert.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 14, A.)

Sir,

Cradock, 19 August 1820.

FOR the information of Captain and Landdrost Stockenstrom, I beg leave to enclose the copy of a report from a veld cornet, Stephanus Van Wyk, and to state that I have sanctioned the commando therein alluded to of 50 men, with 20 days provisions, to assemble on the 25th instant, and proceed under the orders of said veld cornet, S. Van Wyk.

H. A. Meintjes, Esq.
A. Landdrost, &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 14, B.)

Sir,

Tarka, 17 August 1820.

I HAVE to report to you, that on the 15th instant the Bushmen forcibly took 21 horses from Fras du Plessie and the widow Putte, and as I happened to be near the spot, I followed them with three men, and overtook them at the Bamboesberg, but they immediately concealed themselves behind the cliffs and commenced attacking us with poisoned arrows; a skirmish ensuing, one of the Bushmen was killed, and we succeeded in getting back eight of the horses.

The Bushmen being strong in number, and the day hastening to a close, it was found impossible to retake all the horses, I therefore returned and ordered a commando to be in readiness on the 25th instant for the purpose of pursuing these robbers. Sir, many Bushmen I have detected in the act of thieving whose lives I have spared, and whom, since they have no means of gaining a livelihood, I have put in the service of certain persons, with the view of reforming them, if possible; but several of them have lately returned to their former courses of life, so that I have nothing to anticipate but evil from these folks.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

I am, &c.

(signed)

S. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 15.)

Sir,

Cradock, 14 Sept. 1820.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information the copy of a report received here this morning from the field commandant, Stephanus Van Wyk, respecting the commando, under his orders, as per my letter of the 19th ultimo.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

(No. 16.)

Sir,

Tarka, 14 Sept. 1820.

THE commando that went out on the 25th August last encountered the plundering Bushmen with 13 stolen horses, which they had still with them; but they had no sooner discovered the commando than they again retreated to their cliffs for shelter, and commenced shooting with poisoned arrows; 16 of the robbers were killed, a woman and two children remained dead on the field; 58 women and children were taken prisoners, and the horses recovered. I also met other wild Bushmen, about whom there existed no appearance of having committed robbery; I therefore left them undisturbed, assuring them that they need entertain no fears on account of any commando so long as they kept themselves quiet and did not steal, the commando being directed only to the suppression of the robberies that had been committed.

Having understood that there were several Bushmen with stolen horses in their possession flying before the commando, I sent two of the captured Bushmen's women to the robbers, with directions to say, that if they discontinued their depredations no injury should befall them; but otherwise they must await the consequences of their temerity. The prisoners I have placed under the care of such persons with whom they can live without resorting to thieving. Seven of the horses above mentioned belong to F. du Plessie and Putter, as stated in the report of the 17th August last, four to B. du Plessie, and one to C. Opperman.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c., Cradock.

I am, &c.

(signed)

S. J. Van Wyk.

(No. 17.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 20th September 1820.

I HAVE been favoured with yours of the 14th instant, enclosing copy of commandant Van Wyk's report of the recapture of horses taken by the Bushmen, and the attack of the plundering kraal.

Nothing can be more painful than to see those sanguinary examples, still occasionally necessary, but feel confident that you will use every exertion to impress upon the minds of those who may be from time to time engaged in the same, that we consider those extremities only justifiable on the following principles. It is natural for them to try to recover what is taken from them, and what constitutes the support of their families. If in this just attempt they meet with resistance, there is no alternative between destroying the robbers, and being destroyed. But if on any occasion such as can be seized without risk be wantonly killed, and I find it out, as far as the laws enable me, or my representations to the government can avail, I will use every exertion to put it out of the power of the offender to repeat such excesses of revenge. I do not hereby intend to cast any censure on the commandant Van Wyk; on the contrary, it appears to me that he must have used great caution, as otherwise in the confusion of a conflict more women and children would have fallen; but I wish that the above sentiments may be on the mind of every commander of similar parties.

parties. They must recollect that the Bushmen, possessing no property themselves, are not sensible of the full extent of the crime of stealing, and that often absolute starvation is the only impulse.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Conciliatory measures whenever they can avail, must be employed; they have contributed vastly to the tranquillity of the northern frontier. Let me beg of you, therefore, to be particularly watchful over the treatment of those which have been taken, and now live amongst the farmers, and cautious to whom you entrust the orphans.

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 18.)

Sir,

Cradock, 18th September 1820.

ENCLOSED I have the pleasure to forward reports from the Veld Cornets Kruger and Opperman, respecting mischief done by the Caffres and Bushmen.

The acting field commandant Abram Pretorius, states, that reports have reached him of a Bushman kraal lying near Agter Zuureberg, in which are a number of stolen horses, and that a coat belonging to a Hottentot of Barend De Klerck of Brak River, who was lately killed by them, has been seen in said kraal, and requests permission to make a commando of from 12 to 14 men for 10 days, to try and recover those horses. I have in consequence directed him to assemble the party, endeavour to ascertain the truth of the report, and to await your orders, which I have given him reason to think you will favour us with by return of the post.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 19.)

Mr. Landdrost,

6th September 1820.

I SEND you herewith a list of the horses and cattle stolen by the Bushmen; viz.

From Abel Pisnaar	-	5 horses and 4 head of cattle.
G. D. Kotzee	-	4 horses.
Jan Venter	-	5 horses.

The latter have requested assistance.

(signed) G. H. F. Kruger, Field Cornet.

(No. 20.)

Landdrost's Reply to the same.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 20th April 1820.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant, enclosing reports of the field cornets Opperman and Kruger, relative to the depredations of the Bosjesmen and Caffres, as also field cornet's Pretorius statement of stolen horses being detained in a Bosjesman's kraal, and have, in reply, to approve of your sending a party to try to recover the horses. Conceiving it unnecessary again to repeat the necessity of strong injunctions as to the effusion of innocent blood, and that of women and children,

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 21.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 21st September 1820.

I AM sorry to have to report the continued depredations of some straggling Caffres and Bosjesmen kraals bordering on the Caffre country, as his Excellency will perceive by the enclosed copies of communications received from the deputy landdrost of Cradock, to which I beg leave to add my replies and instructions.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Colonel Bird.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 22.)

Sir,

Cradock, 25th September 1820.

I AM honoured with your reply to mine of the 14th instant, handing a copy of veld cornet Van Wyk's report of the capture of horses, and the attack of a plundering kraal of Bosjesmen.

Whilst I deplore the dire necessity of protecting the lives and properties of the inhabitants of this district from rapine and slaughter, by attacking occasionally those Bosjesmen in whose kraals they see their horses, &c., yet in the present case it is my duty to bring to your knowledge the great and praiseworthy forbearance of commandant Van Wyk and his party, who, though their cattle stood before their eyes, though every exertion was used to induce

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

induce the robbers to restore or abandon them, though they were informed that the party came not to injure, but simply to recover what had been stolen, yet the only answer or satisfaction to be obtained was volleys of poisoned arrows, from which the commandant and his men endeavoured to shelter themselves with skins, hoping, though vainly, that reflection or prudence would induce the enemy to relinquish their plunder, and thereby set aside the dreadful necessity of firing, in order to regain their property and preserve their lives. This is the fact, as the commandant related it to me, and I would be grieved to think that the report of a contrary conduct should be found out by you through any other channel than myself, whose inclination and duty unite in the most earnest desire to prevent such atrocious acts, or if committed, to bring to the most condign punishment any who may so shamefully transgress the pointed and positive orders which have been so often repeated on the subject.

Allow me to assure you of my unceasing watchfulness over the treatment of such of this tribe as may live amongst the farmers, and to offer my heart and hand to any plan, your better judgment may devise towards those conciliatory measures which have been blest with such happy effects on the northern frontier.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

(No. 23.)

Sir,

Cradock, 25th September 1820.

I AM favoured with your letter of the 20th instant, containing your approval of a party being sent under the orders of the veld commandant Abraham Pretorius, for the purpose of endeavouring to recover stolen horses, &c. which have been seen in a Bosjesman kraal.

In conveying these your orders to the said commandant, I have expressed to him in the strongest language your sentiments and determination regarding any individual who may so far forget himself as to be guilty of the slightest act of intentional or unnecessary cruelty, and most particularly marked women and children as the objects of his care and protection.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

(No. 24.)

Sir,

Cradock, 9th October 1820.

I HAVE much pleasure in sending the enclosed copy of a report from the veld cornet Abraham Pretorius. You will perceive by it, that the commando you were pleased to sanction is for the present deemed unnecessary.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

(No. 25.)

Sir,

Brakke Rivier, 1st October 1820.

I HAVE to inform you that the commando which I requested might be sent out is disbanded, the reason of which is, that their services have become unnecessary, since the kraal to which the track of the horses was followed, is the same from whence the provisional field cornet of New Hantam recovered the horses, and where some of the Bushmen were killed. I have, however, sent a small patrol to the Sneeuwberg. The Bushmen have been among the cattle of Hendrik Kruger, but carried off nothing; they have since been traced to the Brakke River, and I have sent out a patrol to follow their track.

W. W. Harding, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

I am, &c.

(signed)

A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 26.)

Sir,

Cradock, 29th January 1821.

HEREWITH I have the honour to transmit copies of two reports from the provisional field cornet Stephanus Buys of Tarka.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

And to remain, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

(No. 27.)

Sir,

Brakke River, 22d January 1821.

I SEND to you an account of the commando that went out under me. I found the Bushmen on the same spot where the field cornet A. Pretorius discovered them. They offered considerable resistance; I shot one of them dead, and took 16 prisoners. Five of them being absent at the time I was not able to secure.

W. W. Harding, Esq. &c.

Yours, &c.

(signed)

S. Buys,
Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 28.)

23d January 1821.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Sir,
ON the night of the 23d instant, the Bushmen stole five head of cattle out of the kraal belonging to the burgher Barend De Klerck. I have sent some men to pursue them.

I am, &c.

To the Deputy Landdrost.

(signed) *S. Buys.*

(No. 29.)

Cradock, 12th October 1821.

Sir,
I BEG leave to enclose copy of a letter received yesterday from Mr. Pringle, which was put into the hands of Mr. Bresler, president of the court of circuit, and he thought proper to direct a patrol to proceed from Tarka, as well to afford all necessary protection to Mr. Pringle, as to frustrate any attempt the Bosjesmen may be disposed to make.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) *W. W. Harding.*

(No. 30.)

Sir,

Twistdale, Baviaans River, 7th October 1821.

I BEG leave to state to you that we have discovered a considerable party of Bosjesmen, lurking in the immediate vicinity of this location, among some wild ravines betwixt us and the head of the Zeakoe Kloof, but from the exceeding ruggedness of the country, we find ourselves unable to get at them without assistance.

Last night Lieutenant Pettingall, who is completing the Government Survey of this river, sent me information, that some of his men in searching for horses he had lost, had fallen in with this horde, and that two men (who are still missing) he feared had been murdered by them. I immediately collected nine men, mounted and armed, and sent them to Mr. Pettin-gall, who having added some of his own people to the party, attempted to surprise the Bos-jesmen. This morning early he came upon them at breakfast (on one of his own horses apparently) and recaptured eight horses belonging to Wentzel Coetzee; but the Bushmen instantly betaking themselves to the thickets, he did not succeed in killing or capturing any of them.

We propose to make another attempt upon them to-morrow; but as they may have probably shifted their quarters, and as it is supposed that they have stolen many horses from the Tarka, I respectfully submit to your kind consideration, whether such a party of farmers, as can be hastily collected in that quarter, might not be sent to assist us in hunt-ing them out, particularly as it is a public concern, and we have in fact as yet sustained no loss by them as far as we know.

I have not seen Mr. Pettingall since his return, but I suppose he will also write you on the subject as soon as he has ascertained the fate of his two men.

In order to lose no time I shall transmit this to Wentzel Koetzee to be forwarded to you by express.

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

(signed) *Thos. Pringle.*

(No. 31.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 16th October 1821.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a communication from the deputy landdrost of Cradock, transmitting copy of one to him from Mr. T. Pringle, respecting depredations committed by Bosjesmen on the Baviaans River; and a patrol which Mr. Bresler, senior, member of the commission of circuit, had directed (I suppose suggested) to be sent out in conse-quence.

I have, &c.

Lieut. Colonel Bird.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

(No. 32.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 1 November 1821.

I AM directed by his excellency the acting governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th ultimo, enclosing a copy of one from the deputy landdrost of Cradock, transmitting a copy of a communication from Mr. Pringle, respecting the depredations com-mitted by Bosjesmen in the Baviaans River, and a patrol which Mr. Bresler, senior, mem-ber of the commission of circuit, had directed to be sent out in consequence.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) *C. Bird.*

(No. 33.)

Extract of a Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Cradock, dated 10th November 1821.

"I BEG leave to enclose, &c.

"The murder of the Hottentot Jantge, at the place of Barend De Clerck, by the Bushmen Janker Platje and Beginzell."

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 34.)

Brakke River, 11 September 1821.

I MUST inform you, Sir, that on the 7th instant, the Bushmen, or some other villains, murdered in the field where the cattle were grazing, a Hottentot in the service of Barend De Klerck. The murdered Hottentot received a stab in his left breast.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 35. A.)

Cradock, 14 December 1821.

Sir,
I BEG leave to enclose copies of reports from the field cornets Van Wyk and Opperman, concerning depredations committed by Bushmen in this district.

I am, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 35. B.)

Tarka, 13 December 1821.

Sir,
I HAVE to report to you that the Bushmen have stolen 21 horses from Gotheb Venter and his children, and two from Albert Opperman, and that they wounded nine oxen belonging to the former.

I have ordered a patrol out on the 18th instant.

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 36.)

Baviaans River, 9 December 1821.

Sir,
HAVING sent out a patrol in pursuit of the Bushmen who stole the oxen belonging to Cornelis Van der Mis, I discovered the kraal near the place of Cornelis Van der Mis. One woman belonging to the kraal was shot dead. All the oxen were found, but all killed.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

(signed) P. A. Opperman.

(No. 37.)

Graaff Reynet, 20 December 1821.

Sir,
I BEG leave to report that during last month the Bosjesmen stole several oxen from C. Van der Nest, on the Baviaans River, and being pursued into their kraal, killed the oxen, when one of their number was shot, which unfortunately proved to be a woman.

In the Tarka they took 23 horses and wounded nine oxen, about the beginning of this month.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Colonel Bird.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 38.)

Colonial Office, 3 January 1822.

Sir,
I AM directed by his excellency the governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th of the last month, reporting the depredations committed by the Bosjesmen on the Baviaans River, and in the Tarka.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) C. Bird.

(No. 39.)

Cradock, 23 April 1822.

Sir,
VELD commandant Van Wyk having strongly urged the expediency of it, has obtained my sanction to march with a patrol from Tarka, by the Bamboes and Zuureberg, along the course of the Orange River.

This patrol moved on the 20th instant, and purposes being about 18 or 20 days, of which I hope you may approve.

I have, &c.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 40.)

Tarka, 30 April 1822.

Sir,
THE patrol of the 20th instant has encountered the plundering Bushmen, among whom were eight Hottentots, four of whom were killed, and four taken prisoners; 25 women and children were also taken. One of the women I sent back to inform the robbers again that they were pursued only on account of their robberies, and that those who desist would receive no injury. One of the Hottentots who was taken prisoner died on the way. You will
now

now receive three, with six horses and nine head of cattle. Amongst the horses is one of Albert Opperman's, which was taken, together with the 22. The nine oxen belong to the 51 head of cattle. The body of the deceased I have caused to be inspected, and I send to you herewith the certificate of inspection. Depredations of, and Expeditions against, Bushmen.

The Hottentots Knievel, Jan and Esau, who escorted the prisoners, can bear testimony to the manner in which he died. I received the body dead.

I have, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

P. S. The women and children who were taken prisoners are so disposed of that they can live without having recourse to thieving.

(No. 41.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 9 May 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copies of reports received by me from the deputy landdrost of Cradock on the subject of a patrol sent out in pursuit of a marauding Bosjesmen's kraal.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-colonel Bird.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,

Colonial Office, 23 May 1822.

I HAVE received and laid before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 9th instant, with enclosures from the deputy landdrost of Cradock, relative to the operations of the patrol which was authorized to scour the Bamboos and Zuurbergen in search of marauding Bosjesmen. The success which this patrol has had in falling in with the marauders, and in retaking a proportion of the horses and cattle stolen from the inhabitants of those parts, appear entirely to justify the measure which had been adopted, although it is to be lamented that so much blood was spilt on this unhappy occasion.

Feeling as you have always most properly done on these subjects, his Excellency doubts not but that you will have considered it your duty to cause minute inquiry to be made into the circumstances of the death of the prisoner, who is stated by Van Wyk to have perished on the road to Cradock. But what his Excellency chiefly wishes to call your attention to is, the postscript of commandant Van Wyk's report, wherein he states, that the women and children taken have been so placed that they may now earn their livelihood without stealing. What then has become of these prisoners? What is the practice of the district in such cases? and upon what authority is the practice, whatever it may be, based?

It will naturally occur to you that there is much danger in permitting persons so circumstanced to be placed in servitude without great precaution, and without due authority, and it will also be manifest that the practice of retaining women and children can seldom be justifiable, and ought never to take place without the greatest precaution for the future good treatment of these unfortunates, and prevention of the possibility of their merging into the class of slaves.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) C. Bird.

(No. 42.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 5 June 1822.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23d ultimo, in answer to mine of the 9th, reporting the result of a party which had been sent under the commandant Van Wyk, in pursuit of some marauding Bosjesmen, and beg leave, in reply to the several propositions therein contained, to acquaint you, that as soon as I received the report on the above subject, I, as his Excellency the Governor conjectured, requested the deputy landdrost to collect every information connected with the whole affair. On the receipt of which I shall be able to judge what steps to take relative to three prisoners sent to this drostdy, and what can have caused the death of the fourth, mentioned by the said commandant.

As to the general principle, however, upon which parties of the above nature are conducted, the taking of prisoners (especially women and children), the manner in which they are disposed of, and the authority upon which such proceedings are based, about which his Excellency is justly solicitous, I beg leave to give you the following information:

Without going back to a remote period of the existence of this colony, in order to find out the origin of Bosjesmen commandos, a review of which would reflect but little credit on those who first rendered those cruel expedients necessary, by being the first aggressors, and thereby exciting the revenge of those savages, we still cannot help allowing, that in the present state of our frontier, the constant depredations of that unfortunate race of people must be occasionally checked by some serious example, to keep our remote districts at all habitable. Experience has taught us, that prudence, forbearance and kindness, are the best means of keeping the mass of these savages not only on peaceable terms with, but also very useful to us, and every impartial observer will acknowledge that the present generation of colonists (with some exceptions indeed) show by their conduct to the Bosjesmen their conviction of this truth, and of the inhumanity of destroying them on every slight provocation.

An instance of this I have satisfaction in enclosing in the report of the deputy landdrost of Cradock, transmitting others of the commandant Van Wyk, and provisional field cornet Steenkamp, by which his Excellency will perceive, that though a kraal was surprised with

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

two long-known desperate robbers therein, and the stolen cattle found with them, nothing more was done than the seizure of the two ringleaders; and I cannot help thinking that some sort of reward to Steenkamp would be politic, by holding him up as an example of moderation, even under such aggravated circumstances.

Still there can be no doubt that severe alternatives are sometimes unavoidable, as in Van Wyk's case, reported in mine of the 9th ultimo, and in another distressing one, which has just reached me from Beaufort, as per enclosed copies, distressing because it is quite clear that the continued droughts and consequent misery among the Bosjesmen, are the principal causes of the accumulated aggressions which have of late taken place, an impression which has made me perhaps too averse to those commandos.

Now, then, when a kraal has been thus attacked and dispersed, the bringing away of such men, women and children as surrender themselves or offer no resistance is a matter of course, or rather of charity. Indeed they will very seldom stay behind; for the desperate characters on whose depredations the kraal depended for subsistence having most generally fallen in the conflict, or escaped into the deserts, the rest would perish unless they did come among the farmers, upon whom they must be a burthen for some time, but who keep and feed them with a view to induce them, by kind treatment, to stay with them as servants; for it is perfectly understood at the present day, that they are under no restraint whatever. That when they do not like one master they can go to another; and when they wish to return and join some peaceable kraal of their own tribe, they cannot be prevented. By these means, numbers of them, at last finding an abode that they like, become the most useful herds, assist the farmer in every other business, till at length they are as it were confounded with the Hottentots; often bind themselves voluntarily by contracts, and enjoy the full protection of the laws, which indeed they do from their first coming among the colonists; objects which in my humble opinion are very desirable as the first steps towards their improvement. That the above system once was liable to be much abused I have every reason to believe, and it was against such abuses, among others, that my representation of the 5th May 1817 was levelled; but I am convinced that the proclamation to which that representation gave rise, is the most effectual barrier Government can oppose to those abuses.

Lieut.-colonel Bird.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 43.)

Sir,

Cradock, 1 June 1822.

I HAVE the honour to enclose copies of reports from veld commandant S. Van Wyk, and the P. veld cornet Steenkamp, concerning a patrol which made prisoners the Bosjesmen Hottentots, named Lustig and Wildschute, and who, being persons of the most dangerous description to the peace of this district, I am at a loss how to dispose of, and request your instructions on the subject. Although, perhaps, not much credit should be attached to reports brought by these Hottentots, yet I consider it my duty to acquaint you, that they state the whole of the country along the Orange River, the Caffre Berg, and the Low Tavelberg, to be crowded with Caffres, under the command of Gaika, and the son of Patuha, who murder every one coming in their way.

Of the probability of this you will be the best judge, and I shall be happy to receive any orders you may deem proper to favour me with in consequence.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. W. Harding.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(No. 44.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 5 June 1822.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant, covering copies of reports from the commandant Van Wyk, and provisional field cornet Steenkamp, relative to the apprehension of the Bosjesmen Lustig and Wildschute, accused of cattle stealing, and beg leave to suggest, if you consider that they cannot be kept safe at Cradock, until their case can be decided, that you forward them to the prison here, and collect the evidence against them as soon as possible.

Although I agree with you that little credit is due to their information about the Caffres, yet as the Tavelberg borders so close upon the Tarka, it will be easy for the commandant Van Wyk to ascertain the truth by sending out a reconnoitering party.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 45.)

Good Friend,

Tarka, 30 May 1822.

I SENT out a patrol after the oxen that were stolen from P. J. Jordaan to the kraal of Wilschutte and Lustig. Some of the oxen I found dead; all that I discovered amounted to no more than 15. I send to you the two Bushmen named Wilschutte and Lustig.

Yours, &c.

(signed)

J. F. Steenkemp,
Prov. Field Cornet.

To the Field Cornet S. J. Van Wyk.

(No. 46.)

Sir,

Tarka, 1 June 1822.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

THE Bushmen having a few days back stolen four oxen from P. Jordaan, I ordered a patrol after them, under the command of the provisional field cornet J. F. Steenkemp. Here-with you receive the report of the field cornet. I can inform you further, that the two Bushmen in question are well known to me, having tried frequently to reclaim them but to no purpose. They are continually thieving, and endeavour to tempt others to do the like. Wilschutte escaped from the prison at Graaff Reynet some years ago, where he was confined for robberies he had committed.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

Yours, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk.

(No. 47.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 21 June 1822.

WITH reference to your letter of the 5th instant on the subject of the employment of the Bosjesmen women and children, I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to remark to you, that although he cannot but approve your general style of reasoning on this delicate subject, it nevertheless appears to him that there requires some more effective regulations in your district than seems at present to exist in cases where these unfortunate people are brought to or come into the colony under such circumstances as you have represented; it seems therefore desirable, that a return should be framed of what persons of this class are at present in employ in the district, and with whom, and that in future where any are taken into the service of farmers or others, they should be separately registered in your office, and subsequently only employed under contract, as in the case of Hottentots. His Excellency desires therefore that you will be pleased to make arrangements for carrying this recommendation into effect, and transmit as soon as you have it in your power to do so, a copy of the regulation you shall have framed for his Excellency's information, with a copy of the return above described; and his Excellency further desires, that a return may be from time to time (say every six months) sent to the office, of such other persons of this denomination as shall be under any circumstances brought into our limits and placed in employ, stating with whom they are serving, and for what time.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) C. Bird.

(No. 48.)

Sir,

Cradock, 7 August 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copies of a letter from veld cornet Kruger, of Rhinosterberg, with a report received by him from Jacobus Koetzee.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 49.)

Sir,

Rhinosterberg, 2 August 1822.

I ENCLOSE to you a report which I have this day received, and am your good friend and servant.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

(signed) G. F. Kruger.

(No. 50.)

To the Provisional Field Cornet Hans Van Tonden.

WE have discovered a Bushman's kraal in which there were horses, but the men fled with the horses. Three male Hottentots were here; we tried to capture them, but as they eluded our attempt, I shot one of them dead. Of our party there were Klaas Voslem, David Breet, Hendrik Kokeman, J. Ventier, A. Meyer, Hendrik Kotzee, V. Kotzee, and a Hottentot named Hans. By means of their horses they took a quaggar, and killed him.

Cradock, 6 August 1822.

(signed) Jacobus Kotzee.

(No. 51.)

Sir,

Cradock, 30 September 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copies of reports received this morning from the veld cornet of Baviaans River, and have the honour to be, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 52.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 27 September 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that on the 25th instant the Bushmen stole 12 head of oxen from me and the inhabitants of my ward, leaving them dead on the spot where they killed them.

I am, &c.
(signed) C. Van der Nest, Veld Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 53.)

Baviaans River, 27 September 1822.

Sir,

I HAVE to report to you that on the 17th instant the burgher Linder Labuschagne, went out with the son of Lucas Van Vuuring, and the latter's slave Joseph; having met with six Bushmen on this side of the Ghonop, they called three times upon them to stand, but as they would not surrender, Labuschagne fired upon them twice, but missed, whereupon a female Hottentot dropped her child, an infant about two years old. Labuschagne took the child, and still has it. In consequence of these tidings I took the liberty of sending out a patrol of five Hottentots on the 21st instant; they were out for four days espying, but as the weather was very tempestuous, they did not succeed in finding any one.

W. W. Harding, Dep. Landdrost.

I am, &c.

(signed) C. F. Van der Nest.

(No. 54.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 2 October 1822.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 30th ult., covering copies of reports from the field cornet of the Baviaans River, I am sorry to have to remark on the extraordinary proceedings of L. Labuschagne in firing upon Bosjesmen from whom they do not appear to have received the slightest provocation, or against whom not the least suspicion appeared to exist, it being, on the contrary, evident, from the circumstance of their having an infant with them, which has been thus unfortunately separated from its parents, that they could have no mischief in view. The field cornet does not state his object in sending out a patrol of five Hottentots, and it is therefore to be hoped that it was not with any hostile intention against the said Bosjesmen; but I cannot help thinking the case of Labuschagne a proper one for a prosecution before the commission of circuit, unless, indeed, circumstances may appear in his favour, which are not to be found in the field cornet's report; for the Bosjesmen not giving themselves up when they were called to stand, cannot be considered as such, since there was nothing to justify their being interfered with by the assailant. I must therefore request that you may be pleased to take the evidences of the son and slave of L. V. Veuren, who were present, and transmit them to me as early as possible.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 55.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 2 October 1832.

I BEG to enclose copies of reports from the field cornet of the Baviaans River, transmitted to me by the deputy landdrost of Cradock, relative to Bosjesmen's depredations, and to the firing of certain Labuschagne upon some unknown Bosjesmen, together with a copy of my answer.

Lieut.-col. Bird.

I have, &c.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 56.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 18 October 1822.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2d instant, transmitting copies of reports from the field cornet of the Baviaans River, forwarded to you by the deputy landdrost of Cradock, relative to Bosjesmen's depredations, and to the firing of certain Labuschagne upon some unknown Bosjesmen, together with your answer thereto; and to acquaint you, that his Excellency, coinciding in the view you have taken of the extraordinary proceedings of Labuschagne on the occasion, approves of the steps you have taken in his regard.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed) E. Bird.

(No. 57.)

Sir,

Cradock, 22 Nov. 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report from the field cornet of Baviaans River concerning Bushmen.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

And have, &c.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 58.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 8 Nov. 1822.

ON the 6th instant the Bushmen killed a cow belonging to Lucas Van Vurring. Van Vurring came up to the robbers, but they fled; Van Vurring saw them, but the footsteps of four only could be traced. They cut off the meat of the cow, and carried it away.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

I remain, &c.

(signed) C. F. Van der Nest.

(No. 59.)

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Sir,

Cradock, 3 Dec. 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received this day from the field cornet Abram Pretorius; and request to know if you are pleased to sanction the patrol therein alluded to.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 60.)

Sir,

Brak River, 29 Nov. 1822.

I HAVE to acquaint you that the Bushmen have stolen three oxen, and killed one, belonging to Daniel Erasmus. They wounded one belonging to Nicholas Lacy, and took three away, having stabbed three altogether. On the 25th instant the Bushmen took 28 horses from Jan Pretorius, and the people who live him. The girl who had charge of the horses is still absent. It appears, therefore, doubtful whether they have not murdered the girl or taken her with them. I shall send out some spies on the 1st of next month, for the purpose of finding the Bushmen's kraal who have done so much mischief. I request to know if I cannot order a small commando to go in pursuit of the robbers. In expectation of a speedy reply,

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius.

(No. 61.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 6 Dec. 1822.

IN reply to your letter of the 3d instant, covering copy of one from field cornet Abram Pretorius, reporting several depredations committed by Bushmen, and requesting leave to pursue the robbers, I beg you will, in this emergency, sanction a patrol for the above purpose, calling upon the field cornet at the same time to keep in view the positive restrictions on that head, so often pointed out and so strongly insisted on.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 62.)

Sir,

Cradock, 21 Dec. 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received from the field cornet Abram Pretorius, concerning the woman supposed to have been murdered by the Bushmen whilst taking care of the horses belonging to Jan Pretorius, which were stolen, as stated in copy of a report from the before-named veld cornet, and enclosed in mine of the 3d.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 63.)

Sir,

Brak River, 18 Dec. 1822.

I HAVE found the girl who was out with the horses on the 25th ult., which the Bushmen stole from Jan Pretorius. She was eaten up by the vermin, for nothing remained of her but the bones; however, I could see that she had been murdered, there being an evident mark of a hole in the skull above the right eye.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 64.)

Sir,

Cradock, 31 Dec. 1822.

I BEG to enclose copy of a report from the field cornet of Baviaans River, and have the honour to be, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 65.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 29 Dec. 1822.

ON the 26th inst. the Bushmen having stolen 12 head of cattle from William Prinslo, I sent the provisional field cornet P. R. Erasmus, with five men, for the purpose of recovering the cattle, if practicable, but they could discover no track; their course, however, goes as far as the Ghonap.

Your servant,
(signed) C. F. Van der Nest, Field Cornet.

(No. 66.)

Sir,

Cradock, 14 Feb. 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copies of reports concerning Caffres and Bushmen, both at the Winterberg and at the Baviaans River, with which the landdrost of Albany and the officer commanding the troops have been made acquainted.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 67.)

Sir,
ON the 4th inst. the Caffres or the Bushmen stole seven horses; two from Lucas Van Vuuring, two from Christiaan Dreyer, two from Jurger Steyn, and one from Coenraad Christoffil Kloppe, H.'s son, at the place where Van Vuuring at present lives.

I remain, &c.
(signed) C. F. Van der Nest.

(No. 68.)

Good Friend,

Tarka, 12 Feb. 1823.

HAVING gone out with the patrol, as I have already reported, I discovered the Bushmen's kraal near the borders of the Winterberg. I surrounded the kraal, and as the Bushmen commenced immediately shooting with arrows, I gave orders to fire upon them, finding it impossible to approach the horses, which were fastened to the bushes near the kraal. None of the Bushmen, however, received any injury. One of the horses that I found in the kraal fell from the hill and died.

The number of Bushmen captured in the kraal amounts to nine.

The Bushmen affirm that five Hottentots from Caffreland had been at their kraal, who had stolen a lot of horses from the Baviaans River; but as soon as the Bushmen had brought horses into the kraal, the Hottentots immediately departed with their horses to the Gonap. Three of the horses they left behind them with the Bushmen, and one they killed. The Bushmen belong to Albert Venter; I therefore left them to him.

To the Field-cornet S. J. Van Wyk.

I am, &c.
(signed) J. H. Steenkamp.

(No. 69.)

Sir,

Cradock, 20 February 1823.

To experience like yours nothing can more perfectly depict the state of the district with regard to the Bushmen, than the report of which I beg leave to hand you a copy, and whereon I have ordered a patrol of 20 inhabitants, under charge of a provisional field cornet, to endeavour to secure the Bushmen, Platges and Begenze, (already under sentence of death) who, I am informed, are the ringleaders of these desperadoes.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 70.)

Mets River, 13 Feb. 1823.

I HAVE to report to you that the Bushmen have taken 600 of our sheep; we followed them, however, and recovered our sheep. They shot thrice at us, and wounded William's horse, Slinger and Veermarks, belonging to Gert Olivier, Vlutets and Cantje, to Frederick Van Heerden, Berry, to Osters, and Tedor to you, and one whom the people did not know; all being friends, are requested quickly to convey the report.

To the Field-cornet S. Van Wyk.

(signed) J. Lombard.

(No. 71.)

Sir,

Cradock, 17 March 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report from veld cornet S. Van Wyk,

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

And have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 72.)

Sir,

Tarka, 15 March 1823.

It has been reported to me, that on the 4th instant the Bushmen stole 25 horses from Jan Labusch and his children, and eight calves from Jan du Plessie. The last patrol that went out under the provisional field-cornet Kruger, having met with a heavy fall of rain, could effect nothing. I have sent spies after the cattle that were stolen last, and intend again to order a patrol out.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

Your servant, &c.
(signed) S. Van Wyk.

(No. 73.)

Sir,

Cradock, 5 April 1823.

I BEG leave to hand you copies of two reports addressed to the veld cornet S. Van Wyk; one dated 28th ult., the other 3d inst.

In consequence of the latter, I have directed another patrol to be immediately formed, and have used every exertion that no complaint of want of ammunition, so far as the small quantity in possession permits, shall again be made.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 74.)

Tarka, 3 April 1823.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

I DISCOVERED the Bushmen's kraal with my patrol; but the Bushmen themselves were so situated, that it was impossible to bring them out; in fact, they told me that they would not come out, since they had done so much mischief. As I approached nearer, they shot at me; but I could see none of them, with the exception of one, whose arm we shot off. I used every means to get them out, but all to no purpose. This is attributable, in great measure, to the want of ammunition amongst our men. In the kraal lie 20 horses, which they had stabbed to death. 15 horses I recovered; but 102 sheep and six head of cattle are also dead in the kraal.

Veld-cornet S. J. Van Wyk.

(signed)

Your friend,
M. H. Van Krugel, Field-cornet.

(No. 75.)

IN the original. Not relative to the present subject.

(No. 76.)

Sir,

Cradock, 15 April 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose a report from the field cornet of Tarka,

And have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 77.)

Sir,

Tarka, 12 April 1823.

THE provisional field cornet Steenkamp having reported to me that he has ascertained that the Bushmen who stole the horses belonging to Kotzee and the widow Buys, are with the Tambookies, I have ordered a patrol out on the 18th inst., to ascertain more correctly the truth of this report, and to bring back what had been stolen, if possible. On the night of the 9th inst. 26 head of cattle were taken out of the kraal of Gotheb and Pret Venter; but the footsteps of the robbers having been washed away by the rain, it appears doubtful from Venter's report whether the robbers are Bushmen or Caffres.

W. W. Harding, Esq., &c.

(signed)

Your servant, &c.
S. J. Van Wyk, Field-cornet.

(No. 78.)

Sir,

Cradock, 30 May 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received yesterday from the field cornet of Tarka.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 79.)

Sir,

Tarka, 26 May 1823.

THE patrol under my direction has not discovered any of the stolen cattle. The Bushmen have fled to the Great River. I have left three spies behind to search for the kraal. On my return I took a Bushman's girl, whom I found to belong to the widow De Bruyn; I therefore left her with the widow according to her choice.

W. W. Harding, Esq. }
Dep. Landdrost. }

I have, &c.

(signed) J. H. Steenkamp.

(No. 80.)

Sir,

Cradock, 23 June 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received this day from the veld cornet of Brak River.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

W. W. Harding.

(No. 81.)

Sir,

Vlek Poor, 21 June 1823.

I SEND to you three Bushmen who were taken prisoners by the field cornet, Stephanus Buyz and six men. The Bushmen had been at the place of Derk Coetzee and stabbed four head of cattle to death, and wounded 10; Buyz therefore immediately followed them, and took them prisoners, when in the act of carrying away the meat. One of them offering resistance he killed with an arrow.

(signed)

I have, &c.
A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

You must also know that a girl, one of the prisoners, died on the way, according to the report of the captured Bushmen.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 82.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 25 June 1823.

ON the report of the field cornet Pretorius, transmitted under cover of your letter of the 23d instant, I beg leave to observe, that the death of the woman, mentioned in the post-script, requires further explanation than has been so carelessly given by said field cornet.

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq.

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 83.)

Sir,

Cradock, 1 July 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose you copy of a report received from the field cornet of Agter-snewberg, and have the honour, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 84.)

Sir,

19 July 1823.

HAVING received a report from the burgher Johannes Stephanus Van Heerden, that the Bushmen had stolen his horses; and he having solicited that a commando might be sent in pursuit of them, I have to acquaint you, that I have ordered 15 men out on the 20th instant, under the provisional field cornet P. S. Van Heerden.

I am, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq. &c.

(signed) A. Meyburgh.

(No. 85.)

Sir,

Cradock, 13 August 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received from the veld cornet of Brak River, and have the honour, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 86.)

Sir,

Brak River, 12 August 1823.

I HAVE to report to you that the Bushmen have stolen 24 horses and six head of cattle from Buitendag, at Steenberg's Spruit, and that I have sent a patrol out in consequence.

W. W. Harding, }
Dep. Landdrost. }

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Pretorius.

(No. 87.)

Sir,

Cradock, 21 October 1823.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report this morning received from veld cornet Pretorius.

And have, &c.

A Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

(No. 88.)

Sir,

Brak River, 16 October 1823.

THE Bushmen have stolen seven saddle-horses from Piet Pleisse, at Steenberg and Spruit. I have ordered a patrol out after them, but discovered nothing except three horses, which they stabbed to death.

(signed) A. Pretorius.

(No. 89.)

Extract of a Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Cradock, dated 5 December 1823.

"ENCLOSED are copies of two reports from the veld cornet of Brak River."

(No. 90.)

Sir,

Brak River, 30 November 1823.

ON the 6th instant I sent spies out, who met three Bushmen with 80 sheep, which they took from them. One Bushman was killed and two taken prisoners, named Tuwaken and Fluks. The Bushmen took 200 sheep in the first instance, so that 120 are still wanting. On the 12th instant I sent a patrol out in pursuit of the Bushmen who had taken the sheep, but discovered nothing except a Bushman with two horses. The Bushman killed the patrol and took the horses away. As I returned home, I found a Bushman's kraal, in which were 11 riding horses. The men retreated into a cave, out of which I could not get them; from thence they fired upon me with shot and arrows in a terrible manner. One of our men received a shot, but fired again upon the Bushmen. Whether any be dead, I know not. My powder and shot being expended, I was obliged to leave them. However, I succeeded in bringing

bringing from the kraal one Bushman, three women and two children, the former of whom, named Slinger, I send to you, with the women. I have nothing to impute against him, than that he came from the kraal of the thieves. I cannot say whether he be accessory to the depredations that have been committed. Depredations of, and Expeditions against, Bushmen.

I send you also the two Bushmen who were found with the sheep, namely, Fluts and Tewaken. The Bushmen in question had about them, two kettles, three flasks, three stirrups, three basons, three bottles, three forks, one spoon, four silver clasps, eight calabashes, one snuff box, one basket, two keys and one pistol, which prove to be the property of William Henning. According to their own statement, they having broken open his house during the night and stolen the articles in question.

Willem Pretorius and Cornelis Van Tondre can give their testimony respecting the above-mentioned two Bushmen.

W. W. Harding, Esq. &c.

I am, &c.
(signed) *A. Pretorius.*

(No. 91.)

THE Bushmen having stolen from the provisional field cornet Hans Van Tonder, I rode after them, and discovered a spy, who promised to lead me to the place where the oxen were. He betrayed me, and brought me amongst the Bushmen, who immediately commenced firing upon me; I defended myself, however, and killed one. The oxen are still away.

To the Provisional Field Cornet
Maarten Kruger.

I have, &c.
(signed) *G. J. Kruger.*

(No. 92.)

Sir,
I BEG leave to hand you a report received this day of a murder committed by the Bushmen in the field cornetship of Tarka. Craddock, 23d December 1823.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. W. Harding.*

(No. 93.)

Sir,
I HAVE to inform you, that I have inspected, at Barend Bester, senior's, three dead bodies of individuals murdered by the Bushmen, on which I found three mortal wounds. Tarka, 9 December 1823.
The names of the deceased are, Storm, Flora and Jantje.

(signed) *J. H. Steenkamp, Field C^t.*

(No. 94.)

Sir,
IN compliance with 16th Art. of the Crown Trial, I beg leave to report, that about a month ago were murdered in the Tarka, the Hottentot Storm, his wife Flora, and child Jantje, by certain Bushmen called Slinger, Wildschutte, Waterval and Uithoole, who have been pursued, and are now in prison here, together with the Bushwoman Roselyn, accused of having been an accomplice in said murder. Graaff Reynet, 5 February 1824.

On the same occasion were taken the Bushmen Danzer and Kieviet, acknowledging themselves guilty of the murder of the female slave Candassa, of Jan Roberts, in the Tarka, in December last.

Lieut.-Col. Bud.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

N. B.—The report relative to the murder of the female Candassa above mentioned, was sent to the court of justice.

(No. 95.)

Sir,
I HAVE the honour to enclose an extract from a report from the field cornet of Brak River, dated 15th instant. Craddock, 22 June 1824.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. M. Mackay.*

(No. 96.)

Extract from a Report from the Field Cornet Abram Pretorius, dated Bamboesbergen, 15 June 1824.

“Sir,
“HAVING received a report from the provisional field cornet Stéphanus Buys, that the Bushmen had stolen 46 head of cattle from Frans du Plessie, at Stormberg Spruit, a patrol went out in pursuit of them, but discovered nothing, having met with heavy rains.”

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen,

(No. 97.)

Sir,

Cradock, 8th November 1824.

I HAVE the honour to enclose copies of reports of Caffre and Bushmen depredations received by me from the field cornet Van der Nest, of Baviaans River.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) W. M. Mackay.

(No. 98.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 6th November 1824.

I HAVE to report to you, that on the 30th October last, I received a report from Gert Olivier, that the Bushmen had on the 28th of the same month stolen six or seven head of cattle from him, and I immediately ordered eight men to follow their track to the kraal, in which the Bushmen had stabbed to death four of the oxen in question.

The patrol recovered two oxen and brought them back. On the return of the patrol, I took four men again with me and went to the kraal on the 4th instant, for the purpose of ascertaining if there were still any cattle remaining. However, I found nothing alive there. The Bushmen had retreated into their cave, so that it was impossible to meet with them, and I this day returned home.

I remain, &c.

(signed) C. F. Van der Nest.

(No. 99.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, November 10th, 1824.

ACKNOWLEDGING the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, covering copies of field cornet Van der Nest's report, respecting depredations committed by Caffres and Bushmen, in the division of the Baviaans River, and the reinforcement he had required for the Swager's Hoek. I must at the same time observe, that from the relative situation of the said division, no material time can be lost by the application being made to you, as I hope may be observed in future, for the calling forward 40 men from so remote a quarter was totally unnecessary in the present instance, and a constant repetition thereof can only tend to render our force unfit for any powerful effort in case of real necessity; beside the efficient system now acting upon on the frontier, will be found quite competent to meet every ordinary emergency, and the military commander, or his representative, at the Kaka, will not fail to call upon us when they find any extra levy requisite, in which case the burghers will be found, as usual, ready and zealous, not exhausted by previous harrassings to no purpose.

I have, &c.

W. M. Mackay, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 100.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 10th November 1824.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report received from the deputy landdrost of Cradock, with the enclosures, relative to the depredations committed by Caffres and Bushmen on the Baviaans River, together with a copy of my reply thereto.

I have, &c.

P. G. Brink, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 101.)

Sir,

Cradock, 29th November 1824.

I HAVE the honour to forward the enclosed copies of reports, dated 21st and 25th inst. received by me from the field cornet A. Pretorius, of Brak River.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq. &c.

(signed) W. M. Mackay.

(No. 102.)

Sir,

Brak River, 20th November 1824.

I HAVE received a report that three Bushmen having been amongst the cattle of Daniel De Kok and Hendrik Luyman, and stolen some sheep of theirs; they were followed by De Kok and Luyman, and one of the three was killed.

I have, &c.

W. M. Mackay, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost of Cradock.

(signed) A. Pretorius,
Field Cornet.

(No. 103.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 3d December 1824.

I BEG leave to enclose copies of two reports from the field cornet of the Brak River, relative to the death of a marauding Caffre and a Bushman.

I have, &c.

Sir Richard Plasket.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 104.)

*For Beaufort.*Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Sir,

Beaufort, November 20th, 1821.

ON my arrival this day, among the other official communications, I found the enclosures Nos. 1 and 2, from the field cornets Burgers and Van der Westhuyzen, under date 12th and 13th instant, which must have been laying here for this sometime back, and much regret at your not having earlier notice hereof; I shall send similar copies to the landdrost of Tulbagh, for his information, and shall instantly direct the several field cornets in the Neufeld to send out patrols, and keep a strict look out on the northern line of this district, and report to me the result of their observations.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. Baird.*

(No. 105.)

Sir,

Nieuwfeld, 12 Nov. 1821.

ON the 11th instant, I received a letter, in which the burger, D. M. de Koker, informed me, that the Bushmen had on the 9th of this month committed great mischief, and commenced an attack upon the burgers, Stephanus Van Jaarsveld, Andires Meyer and Adriaan Jordaan. A. Jordaan was stabbed with an assegay, and besides received a wound with a poisoned arrow, so that he is mortally wounded.

The Bushmen then carried off two yoked waggons with the oxen, and took away all their cattle. The above-mentioned burgers reside in the district of Tulbagh, but they had been to a considerable distance and passed the boundaries on account of the severe drought.

The reports were immediately forwarded to the field cornets and the commandant in the Roggeveld, but as nothing further has been heard yet, we must keep a watchful eye to the border, from the magnitude of the crime that has been committed.

Your servant and friend,

J. Baird, Esq. Dep. Landdrost.

(signed) *J. Burger, Field Cornet.*

(No. 106.)

Sir,

Riet Fontein, 13 Nov. 1821.

IN the evening of the 1st of this month, the Bushmen attacked two families, wounded one of the men, and killed a male slave and a Hottentot, and took away all their cattle and goods. This occurrence happened to some men of the district of Tulbagh, a short distance on the other side of the Zak River, whither they had fled with their cattle for pasturage, on account of the drought that prevailed.

As some people belonging to my division are gone to the other side of the Zak River with their cattle, on the same account, it is not practicable for them to come more inland.

I make this report for the purpose of ascertaining from you what steps I should take in the event of a similar affair taking place, either with me or my people, beyond the Sack Rivier.

Your servant,

J. Baird, Esq. Beaufort.

(signed) *J. Van der Westhuyzen.*

(No. 107.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 22 Nov. 1821.

I AM sorry to have to transmit the enclosed copies of reports from the field cornets Burger and Van der Westhuyzen, respecting depredations committed by the Bosjesmen.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Col. Bird.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

(No. 108.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 10 Dec. 1821.

ADVERTING to your letter of the 22d ult., with enclosures from the field cornets Burger and Van der Westhuyzen, respecting depredations committed by the Bosjesmen, I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to transmit to you a copy of a letter which I have this day addressed to the landdrost of Tulbagh, in answer to one received from him, covering a report from the field cornet J. Nel, on the same subject.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) *C. Bird.*

(No. 109.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 10 Dec. 1821.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th ult., enclosing copy of a report from field cornet J. Nel, on the subject of an attack made by the Bosjesmen on Adriaan Jordaan, Stephanus Van Jaarsveld and Andreas Meyer, in which the latter were overpowered, fled, and left their cattle and effects at the mercy of the assailants; and I am commanded to express his Excellency's regret at the unfortunate occurrence, and his satisfaction at the promptitude shown by field cornet Nel on this occasion, which his Excellency desires may be expressed to him.

His Excellency had antecedently received a report of the same transaction, through the Graaff Reynet district, from which it moreover appears, that the individuals who have

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

suffered had, notwithstanding the frequently reiterated orders, crossed the boundaries, and were actually in the Bosjesmen's country, and consequently may be considered as the aggressors on this occasion. His Excellency therefore, while he laments the accident which has occurred, cannot give any further directions herein.

J. H. Fischer, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

C. Bird.

(No. 110.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 20 Dec. 1821.

I BEG leave to submit for your information the enclosed copy of a letter, yesterday received, from the field cornet Fourie, dated 20th instant, as also an extract from my daily register of yesterday; upon both which I shall be happy to receive your further commands.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. Baird.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(No. 111.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 20 Dec. 1821.

ON the 17th instant, I sent out a patrol, consisting of 10 burgers and the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobse, against the Bushmen, who had stolen two head of cattle from the burger Louis Nel. One of the cattle is returned.

On the 19th following, I received a report from the field cornet above-mentioned, that two thievish Bushmen named Lakey and Dantzer were captured by the patrol on this side of the Beyers Fonteinberg, when in the act of killing an ox. I send to you these men, who are both under contract; Lakey to the burgher Piet Wiewese, and Dantzer to the burgher Jacobus Rensburg.

The provisional field cornet has further reported to me, that the Bushmen in the kraal of Dantzer and Platje had followed the men with a commando for the purpose of murdering them, and stealing the cattle, but the people had already departed.

These Bushmen also acknowledged to the provisional field cornet, that a parcel of stolen sheep was in the kraal in question, and that they had killed a horse there.

The provisional field cornet in question would have instituted further research after this kraal from the statement of Lakey and Dantzer; but although I had ordered the patrol to consist of 16 strong, six had remained behind, and his force was too weak to examine further, or to ride in.

I send to you a piece of the skin of the ox which the thieves killed. The provisional field cornet divided the remainder amongst his patrol, not being able to bring it with him, and as he could not carry their bows and arrows with him, he caused them to be burnt.

I have, &c.

(signed)

D. S. Fourie.

J. Baird, Esq. Dep. Landdrost.

(No. 112.)

EXTRACT from the Day-book kept by the Deputy Landdrost of Beaufort, on Friday the 21st Dec. 1821.

THE Bushmen, Dantzer and Lakey, criminal prisoners, appearing, the following questions were put to them.

Do you know who committed the murder a short time ago at the place of the burgher Jordaan, of the Tulbagh district?—Yes, we do; the party of Bushmen under Captain Platje.

Do you know the names of any of the party?—No, only the brother of Captain Platje, named Shuurman, who has a squint in his left eye, and another named Plaas. Mentions further, that from what he had heard, the party was nearly 100 strong.

Where is the kraal of this party situated?—It is situated between the late Institution (the Zak Rivier) and Beyers Fontein, about a day's ride on horseback from the former Institution.

Had this party of Bushmen any guns, powder and shot?—Yes, according to what we have heard, but we saw none.

Have the Bushmen any stolen cattle?—No; they have a number of cattle, but all of their own; but a short time back they took a parcel of sheep, and marked as their own, not knowing to whom they belonged.

How do you know that Platje's people or party committed the murder on the boy belonging to Jordaan?—They related it to us themselves; that it was their intention to murder the master, who fortunately, however, was not present; they killed a horse. On their return came the second party from the same kraal to pursue the master, when finding the boy at the Klip Fontein they murdered him, and took away the sheep.

The names of some of the second party are, Klaas (not the same already named), Vrolyk, Jan Bray, and Philip. They add, that Captain Platje was not, however, with the party, being obliged to remain behind in the kraal on account of bad eyes; but we heard him state, that he was about to send a commando after the cattle belonging to the Christians.

Were there men from other kraals who joined with Captain Platje in the depredations?—Yes; Captain Moses, with some of his people, who left for the greater part the sheep behind, and took away the cattle which were easier of transport. Captain Moses also excited the Bastards to attack the Christians, and murder them.

What Bastards did Captain Moses call upon to rise?—The same complot which left the district of Tulbagh some time ago, and is at present with Captain Moses in the Karee berger.

What

What object have the Bushmen in view in murdering the Christians with commandos?—
To obtain their cattle, having no means of subsistence.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Do the Christians on the northern frontier in any way injure the Bushmen?—No, but the Bushmen murder them for the sake of their cattle.

The deputy landdrost has thought fit to transmit to the landdrost of Graaff Reynet an extract hereof, together with a copy of the letter received from the field cornet D. S. Forie, under date the 20th December 1821.

(No. 113.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 28 Dec. 1821.

IN answer to your letter of the 20th instant, with enclosures, requesting my further instructions on the information given by the Bushmen prisoners, Lakey and Danzer, about the attack lately made by some Bushmen on Adrian Jordaan and others, I have only to enclose a copy of a communication received from the Colonial Office, with enclosure addressed to the landdrost of Tulbagh, from the same office.

J. Baird, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 114.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 5 January 1822.

I BEG leave to submit for your information a copy of a letter received from the field cornet Burgers, dated 3d instant.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. Baird.

(No. 115.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 3 Jan. 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that on the 1st instant the Bushmen forcibly took away from the burgers, N. Prinslo and Jacobus Kruger, all the cattle belonging to them at the Sak River, on the borders of which they reside, a short distance on the other side of the late missionary institution.

The burgers in question applied to me for assistance, since it was not far from my division, and I ordered my deputy to give aid to them, with the necessary men, during my absence at the sub-drostdy of Beaufort, where I arrived on the 5th instant. You will observe that the burgers alluded to reside in the drostdy of Tulbagh.

I am, &c.

(signed)

J. Burgers, Field Cornet.

(No. 116.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 10 Jan. 1822.

I BEG leave to forward enclosed copy of a report from the field cornet J. Burger, on the subject of depredations committed on N. Prinslo and J. Kruger by the Bushmen.

Lieut.-Colonel Bird, &c.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 117.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 30 Jan. 1822.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your information extract of a letter from the provisional field cornet J. J. Forie, dated 12 January, and I will wait your communication with respect to the line of conduct that I should adopt in this case. I also enclose copies of two letters received by me from the field cornets J. Burgers and J. Nel, relating to the incursions of the Bushmen, and also wish your communication upon that subject.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. Baird.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

N. B.—The extract refers to another subject not connected with Bushmen.

(No. 118.)

Sir,

HEREWITH I transmit to you a letter, which I received from the commandant Jacobus Nel, under date 6th January 1822.

J. Baird, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

I am, &c.

(signed)

J. Burgers, Field Cornet.

(No. 119.)

To the Field Cornet of the Nieuwveldt,

Onder Roggeveld, 6 Jan. 1822.

I HAVE to acquaint you, that on the 1st instant the Bushmen stole from Nicholaas Prinslo, Kootje Kruger and Cornelis Vermolen, all their cattle and horses on this side of the Sak River, and killed 12 horses on the same spot. Every field cornet must hold himself in readiness until further orders.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

Jacobus Nel.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 120.)

Beaufort, 4 February 1822.

Sir,

I REGRET again to be under the necessity of enveloping, for your information, copies and extracts of three several letters, bearing date 30th ultimo, and 1st and 2d instant, on the subject of the Bushmen, and request that a commando of about 150 mounted inhabitants may be permitted to appear in arms before the kraals of the Bushmen, Captains Moses and Platje, or any other of the marauding chiefs of that tribe, but to act solely as circumstances may require, either by an inquiry into the reasons of their wanton attacks on the colonists and their property, and for grounds for such; to settle the same amicably by making a few presents in reparation, and in return to receive from them the colonists' horses and cattle; or bringing them by hostile measures to a just sense of their past inhumanity and outrageous conduct, which I trust would be conducted against that almost extinct and unfortunate race of beings with moderation and justice.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq., &c.

(signed) *J. Baird.*

(No. 121.)

Nieuwveld, 2 February 1822.

Sir,

I HAVE just received information that the Bushmen have forcibly taken away 10 horses from the burghers Jacob A. Ludeka and William Ludeka, residing in my division, who immediately pursued them, but without my knowledge. They did not however succeed in overtaking them. It is now three days since the horses in question have been stolen, as well as a riding-horse belonging to the burgher Stephanus Groné, which was taken away not far from his house by the same Bushmen.

I again solicit a strong commando, the earlier the better, for the Bushmen are proceeding desperately; it is only three days ago that they stole 50 horses, and forcibly took away the cattle from the Bastards, who live along the Sak River, in the district of Tulbagh, on the other side of the late missionary institution.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *J. Burgers.*

(No. 122.)

Extract of a Letter from the Field Cornet J. Burgers, dated Nieuwveld, 1 Feb. 1822.

Sir,

I REQUEST respectfully that a commando may be allowed to proceed against the Bushmen, since they appear to be approaching the borders.

I find myself under the necessity of informing you, that the inhabitants in my division have assembled with their waggons, and have told me unanimously that if no commando were sent against the Bushmen they would leave my division; as many were on the point of departure, I opposed their wishes, and directed them not to leave until I had received an order from you.

I remain, &c.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed) *J. Burgers.*

Dep. Landdrost, Beaufort.

(No. 123.)

Nieuwveld, 30 January 1822.

Sir,

I HAVE received a report from the burgher Jan Mans, who resides with, and is agent for, the burgher J. Gertner, living in my division, at the place called the Ganzen Vontyn, stating that he had sent his Hottentot, named Goliath, on foot, to his oxen, about half an hour distance from this loan place, and that on the Hottentot's return home he met a party of Bushmen, five or six in number, in wait for him about 800 or 900 paces from the place; on coming along the Bushmen in question attacked Goliath and shot upon him with poisoned arrows, one of which struck him in his ribs under the right shoulder.

When running away, the Bushmen followed him to about two paces from the house on the other side of his land.

The Hottentot, who was mortally wounded, there fell down, not being able to maintain his legs longer, crying out for help. The household hearing him, made the matter known to J. Mans; and the Hottentot, J. Jager, ran to Goliath's assistance, picked him up, and brought him home and endeavoured to cut the point out. This, however, could not be effected, since the dart had been thrown in too deep. The Bushmen entered J. Man's house that night, and having done him much injury, he proceeded with his servant, Pieter Dorps, early the following morning to follow the track of the Bushmen, and to ascertain whether they had not taken his cows away. Perceiving a Bushman running towards the cows, J. Mans pursued him to keep him off from the cows. His servant coming up and crying out to the Bushman, the latter began to defend himself at a distance of 40 steps, and attacked them with poisoned arrows. The servant thereupon shot the Bushman in his left leg, and J. Mans shot him in his back, when he immediately fell down dead.

On receiving the report of this affray, I repaired to the spot with two witnesses, named S. P. Erasmus, and the burgher A. Kloof, for the purpose of discovering as much as possible, which we were successful in through means of the track.

J. Mans forwarded the report to the provisional field cornet J. Grove, who, pretending to be laid up with the piles, sent it to me. Being only just risen from a sick bed, it was not

in

in my power to order a patrol immediately to pursue the Bushmen, who had fled over the borders. The Bushman whom J. Mans killed had clothes on which prove to have belonged to A. Jordaan, G. Meyer and Jaarsveld, whose waggons were attacked, as was reported on a former occasion, and all their clothes taken away; probably this Bushman was engaged in that affair.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

I remain, &c.

(signed) J. Burgers.

P. S.—J. Mans received a wound with a poisoned arrow between his jaws on his left cheek, which however is not mortal. 18 poisoned arrows have been picked up at the place where this deed was committed.

J. Baird, Esq., Dep. Landdrost, Beaufort.

(No. 124.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 7 February 1822.

IN answer to your letter of the 4th instant, covering reports of field cornets on the subject of the depredations committed by Bushmen, and requesting my authority to collect 150 armed men, and send them to bring those savages to peaceable terms by amicable, and, if this fail, by hostile measures, I am sorry to inform you, that I cannot bring myself to sanction your well-meant wishes in this instance. It is impossible for me, under present circumstances, to deviate from my system of strenuously opposing every thing like strong commands against the Bosjesmen, except in cases of the utmost necessity, which, from all the reports and documents which have hitherto reached me on the subject, I cannot admit our present situation to be; for when we set aside the case of Jordaan and his companions, who had most imprudently exposed themselves, (supposing even the whole account of that affair to be true, though I, for my own part, must make the necessary allowance for the exaggerations usual in similar cases), we have hitherto heard of nothing more than the inroads of small bands, or single stragglers urged on by want, and during the late frightful drought driven to desperation, as they are literally starving.

To oppose these attacks, or rather thefts, I cannot think anything else necessary than our remaining on the defensive with additional vigilance and prudence, leaving to the field cornets the discretion which they have hitherto had, and which unfortunately, in the present state of the colony, cannot be taken from them, when depredations are committed, to collect the force at their disposal, if they can follow the spur, so as to be sure that they are in pursuit of the guilty, and then use every means in their power not only to punish, but to recover what has been carried off. This is a system which has hitherto been found to answer every purpose in the other parts of the district, and which a humane and active field cornet can turn to the advantage of the savages, as well as of the colonists, which therefore I should not wish to see changed; though even that is dangerous authority in the hands of a bloodthirsty leader.

The force you propose sending is sufficient in my humble opinion, if they have opportunities to act, to extirpate the race they go against; and if they have not those opportunities, the expedition can only serve to increase the temerity of the enemy which has eluded their pursuit and efforts, and to cause great inconvenience to those ordered on that duty; both which results should be cautiously avoided, as the latter would expose impotence, and the former would give rise to inhuman slaughter; for I am sorry to say, that should those opportunities offer, I see no security for the moderation and justice you predict in our provoked countrymen.

My intentions therefore are, that we continue to guard our families and property with all possible caution, that if then unfortunately the Bushmen succeed in any plundering excursion, the field cornet collect whatever force he can as soon as possible, follow up the real aggressors, punish them and recover what he can, but refrain from indiscriminate hostility or unnecessary retaliation. Yet as nothing is more likely than that my views are erroneous, I shall refer your application to his Excellency the Governor, and wait his orders.

I have, &c.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 125.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 7 February 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of an application on the part of the deputy landdrost of Beaufort, to be allowed to send a force against the Bosjesmen for purposes therein detailed, together with my answer thereto, and request the further instructions of his Excellency the Governor on the subject.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-col. Bird.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 126.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 21 February 1822.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, transmitting copy of an application from the deputy landdrost of Beaufort to be allowed to send a force against the Bosjesmen for purposes detailed therein, together with a copy of your answer thereto; and to acquaint you, that his Excellency entirely approves of the instructions you have given to the deputy landdrost on this subject.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) C. Bird.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 127.)

Beaufort, 12 February 1822.

Sir,

I AM sorry again to be under the necessity of forwarding, for your information, the enclosed copies of a correspondence between field cornet Van der Westhuyzen, Forie and myself of the 10th and 11th instant, on the subject of the Bosjesmen, and have only to urge (without entering into minutia) the necessity of other measures being taken than those set forth in your letter of the 7th instant, as the repetition of depredations will but too justly exasperate, with aggravation, the individuals plundered of their property, and the success which may attend the robbers, must inspire them to deeds of more wanton cruelty. Under such circumstances the wound will then become more difficult to heal. When I stated in my last the almost extinguished race of beings, alluding to the Bosjesmen, I did not mean to say that there were not thousands of them, and at present assembled in hordes of from 300 to 500 in kraals within the Karrebergen, and its moor-land neighbourhood, intermixed with a number of vagabonds, deserters from the colony.

I regret that I am at this moment tied down in receiving the annual contribution, otherwise I should instantly proceed to the northern frontier of my district, and there await your further commands.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. Baird.

(No. 128.)

Nieuwveld, 22 February 1822.

Sir,

ABOUT eight o'clock in the morning of the 7th instant a considerable number of Bushmen attacked Gert Meynard's habitation, and by stratagem prevented Meynard from getting either to his house or arms, so that it was with great difficulty he, his wife and children, escaped.

Meynard having speedily informed me and the field cornet Fourie of the circumstance, I immediately ordered out some men and pursued them; but when our party came up with the Bushmen, they had reached a dangerous position, on a hill of considerable height. We nevertheless attacked them, but without success. The Bushmen had with them 11 horses and fire arms, with which they kept up a sharp fire against us. I found it therefore necessary to retreat, in order to collect a reinforcement. The Bushmen taking advantage of this circumstance, effected their escape during the night. I write this from home, but I have agreed with Fourie to follow them, if even to their kraal. We have fixed on Wednesday the 13th instant to set out with our commando.

Sir, it is my humble request that you will assist me with a supply of powder and shot, for which I shall forthwith send.

I request further, that I may be assisted with some burghers from the Koup, as the kraal is of considerable strength. Even if this should occasion some delay, it would be of little consequence. We should then be sure of success. Meynard has been robbed of every thing except his cattle.

The Bushmen have also carried off from Meynard three guns and ammunition. Be so good as to favour me with an answer immediately.

J. Baird, Esq.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

J. Van der Westhuyzen.

(No. 129.)

Nieuwveld, 10 February 1822.

Sir,

ON the 7th instant I received verbal intelligence while absent from home, that the Bushmen had attacked Genet Francois Meynard on his farm, which verbal message was followed on the 8th instant, at four o'clock in the afternoon, by a written report of the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobse, stating that the Bushmen, about 100 in number, had stationed themselves in the Imhoffs Hill between Hans Merwe and Hollenrik, and that the field cornet Van der Westhuyzen and the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobse, with some burghers, had attacked them in the morning of the 8th instant. The Bushmen, however, offered a determined resistance; and our force being insufficient to continue the fight, the provisional field cornet called on me for assistance; I forthwith ordered out some men, and accompanied by 10 burghers, made my way the same night towards the hill on which they were stationed. But the Bushmen had left the hill, and as my party was too weak to pursue them, I returned on the 10th February 1822, leaving my men stationed near the Imhoffs Hill till Tuesday the 12th instant, on which day I intend to join them with more men to pursue the thieves. The latter are provided with horses, fire arms and ammunition.

I trust that my plan to pursue them will meet your approbation.

In the morning of the 6th instant they attacked the house of Meynard, but neither Meynard nor his wife were at home, as both had gone a distance of 300 paces from the house, near a waggon outspanned there, for the purpose of having a grave dug for the owner of the waggon, named Jan Renneke, who had died the previous evening. Meynard perceiving that the Bushmen were in his house, ran thither, but was driven back by the Bushmen, who shot at him and his wife with guns and arrows; they wounded neither of them, but shot Meynard's hat off his head, which they carried off with them. Meynard and his wife then ran back to the waggon, took two guns belonging to the deceased, and made their escape, accompanied by the wife of the deceased, towards the hillocks where his cattle was grazing.

The

The Bushmen did not pursue him thither, but they carried off every thing from his house and waggons, as also from the waggon of the deceased, leaving nothing except two waggons, one belonging to Meynard and the other to the deceased, the Bushmen having killed even the calves that were near the house. Depredations of, and Expeditions against, Bushmen.

On the 9th instant I received a report from the burgher Frederick Otto, that the Bushmen had carried off 40 head of cattle and a saddle-horse belonging to him.

This Otto resides on the other side of Meynard's, near the Riet Poort. I shall now pursue these Bushmen, and station a patrol on the further side of the Phisante Fontein. After my return I shall report to you the result of my undertaking.

I shall use my best endeavours to pursue these Bushmen, since they have threatened (while attacked on the hill) that they intend to assault every farm in the vicinity.

To J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost.

I remain, &c.
(signed) D. S. Fourie, Field Cornet.

(No. 130.)

Field Cornet,

Beaufort, 11 February 1822.

YOUR letter of the 10th instant has duly reached me; from it I have perceived with regret the distressing condition of the inhabitants of your ward. It is, however, my request that you will not as yet form a commando, but that you and your men should be on your guard to prevent any attacks. And in case of any further depredations being committed by the Bushmen, you will pursue them, retake every article of property of the inhabitants that may be found on them, and make prisoner by any means or punish the leader of the band.

Relying on the faithful performance of your duty,

I remain, &c.
(signed) J. Baird.

P.S.—I expect that you will act in this matter with the greatest consideration and circumspection.

(No. 131.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 14 February 1822.

HAVING paid every attention to your letter of the 12th instant, together with its enclosures, I beg leave to inform you, that they have by no means altered the sentiments set forth in mine of the 7th instant, nor can they induce me to alter the instructions therein contained, and sanction a commando against the Bosjesmen upon the principle you have proposed, before I receive further orders from government on the subject.

Both the field cornets, Van der Westhuyzen and Forie, seem to have perfectly understood the meaning of my instructions, since, according to their own account, they have acted strictly up to the spirit of it, by immediate pursuit of the plunderers, though they did not, or perhaps could not, persevere (which is the only way to make sure that we are punishing the guilty and not butchering the innocent;) and there is no part of my instructions to prevent your supporting the field cornets in the execution of that system by reinforcements, and every other means in your power. As there can be no objection to the strength of the party, as long as their operations be limited to that one object, the punishment of the guilty only.

The very circumstance under which Meinhart was attacked (and, as it is called, overpowered), is an additional proof of the extreme imprudence with which individuals expose themselves as an easy prey to what they call a desperate and powerful enemy, but which in fact is nothing else than bands of half-starved savages, taking advantage of that want of caution.

The field cornets will therefore continue to pursue and punish those: they are sure to be the aggressors; in which I am confident they will receive your utmost assistance, until it shall please his Excellency the Governor to give other orders, to which we must all submit.

J. Baird, Esq.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 132.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 14 February 1822.

As a sequel to my letter of the 7th instant, covering correspondence between the deputy landdrost of Beaufort and myself on the subject of Bosjesmen depredations, I beg leave to enclose copies of what passes between that officer and myself this post.

It is unnecessary for me to defend the principles which guide me in the case in question before a government well aware of the blood with which the colony has to charge itself as the result of the earlier Bushmen's campaigns; and it is useless to maintain that the same prudence, vigilance and vigour of the field cornets which have so much lessened depredations on the eastern and north-eastern frontier of this district, would not avail in the Nieuwveld.

Prepared however to execute any orders of a different nature which his Excellency may issue.

Lieut.-col. Bird.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 133.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 28 February 1822.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th instant, submitting copies of the further correspondence that passed between the deputy landdrost at Beaufort and yourself on the subject of Bosjesmen depredations, and to convey to you his Excellency's approval thereof.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) C. Bird.

(No. 134.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 5 March 1822.

THE enclosed report from the field cornet Forie will put you in possession of the melancholy result of a skirmish that took place between the Bosjesmen and one of our patrols.

I have, &c.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(signed) J. Baird.

(No. 135.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 1 March 1822.

YOUR letter of the 11th February last I received, but as I had already advanced too far, and my commando was provided with every thing necessary, and as we had succeeded in tracing the thieves, I found it impossible to return, considering that the men under my command showed the greatest fury to pursue them in order to retake the property of the inhabitants which the thieves had carried off, and to endeavour to conclude a peace with the Bushmen, so that we might be safe in our houses, and our cattle secure from their attacks in future.

But the contrary appears to be the case, inasmuch as the thieves attack my ward in every quarter, and occasion considerable damage, having butchered 24 head of cattle on one spot, and carried off about 50 sheep, which our detachment retook near Phesante Fontein. In pursuing the thieves I fell in with the kraal of one of their captains, called Moses; and when we approached the kraal the Bushmen sent a volley of arrows against us. I and my fellow burghers then entered the kraal by force, as they would not listen to any conditions of peace; and Captain Moses, after having made a very determined resistance by shooting at us with arrows, was killed with the bow in his hands, which we were obliged to do in our own defence, the arrows flying at us in every direction. We have made six of their women prisoners, four of whom I left in the kraal, charging them to communicate to their husbands, that if they returned the remainder of the goods which they had stolen no harm would be done to them, and that we would live in peace.

I have further to state, that I received very able assistance from the field cornets I. Van der Westhuyzen and Burgers.

I enclose a list of the horses and effects found in the kraal; and I shall send for Meynard, and the wife of the deceased Renecke, to identify their property.

The rest of the articles I shall transmit to you; hoping that my proceedings will meet with your approbation.

I remain, &c.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed) D. S. Fourie.

(No. 136.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 7 March 1822.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, covering field cornet's report of the result of his excursion in pursuit of Bosjesmen who had committed the various depredations lately so much complained of, I am glad to find that, whilst the utmost severity seems to have been indispensable, and was resorted to, we have the indubitable proofs that the disaster has fallen on the guilty, as appears from the manner the field cornet had ascertained the retreat of the real robbers by following their traces, according to the spirit of my instructions, and from the property found in their possession; and I hope it is now evident to you, that on that principle alone our repulsive measures against that unfortunate people can in any degree be countenanced when called for by the utmost necessity, which I allow did exist in the present case, for if you reflect on the easy defeat and dispersion of an enemy, which has been bred up as endangering the district, combined with the fortunate circumstance of no one of our party having been in the slightest degree hurt, I think you will allow it rather to be an execution of criminals than anything like a dangerous contest. And the fury which the field cornet describes as having possessed his men, shows how imprudent it would be to send a strong force, with orders or authority generally to reduce the Bosjesmen by amicable, and if those fail, by hostile measures; for all which reasons I trust you will keep a stedfast eye and constant check to all such operations.

I have, &c.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 137.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 7 March 1822.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a letter from the deputy landdrost of Beaufort, covering one from the field cornet Forie, reporting the result of his excursion in pursuit of certain Bosjesmen, who had committed various depredations, as already reported, together with my answer thereto.

Lieut.-col. Bird.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 138.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 21 March 1822.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 7th instant, transmitting copy of a letter from the deputy landdrost of Beaufort, covering one from the field cornet Forie, reporting the result of his excursion in pursuit of certain Bushmen who had committed various depredations as already reported, together with a copy of your answer thereto.

I have, &c.

(signed)

C. Bird.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(No. 139.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 24 May 1822.

I BEG leave to submit for your information copies of letters from the field cornet J. Burgers, of the 16th March, and from the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobs, of the 5th, 9th and 16th April last, which were received by the acting landdrost Mr. Stockenstrom during my absence, respecting the depredations of the Bosjesmen, and melancholy consequence thereof.

I have, &c.

(signed)

J. Baird.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

(No. 140.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 16 March 1822.

THE following is a report relative to what has happened on the 13th instant. The provisional field cornet C. A. Smit, was informed by the burger Petrus Jacobus Jacobs, that the house on his loan place, Riet Fontein, had been broken into at a time that he was away from the place with his cattle. On returning to the house he found the window open, part of his wheat carried away, and the bridles from his harness cut off.

The provisional field cornet immediately set off in pursuit of the thieves, accompanied by some men whom he ordered out for the purpose.

He discovered that the robbery had been committed by some one on horseback, with a spare horse, who had also committed depredations during the night in the garden of J. J. Gertner; the thief having fastened his horses near the spot in the night, stolen from the garden Indian corn and ("dagga") tobacco, and then had proceeded on with his two horses. The provisional field cornet having ascertained so much pursued the track of the thief; but his horse becoming weak near the place of Geitner, he was obliged to order out another man in his place to assist the two men who were with him, giving directions to these three to overtake the thief and make him prisoner; and in case he should offer resistance and refuse to surrender, to shoot him.

The names of the persons employed on the expedition were A. Ludeka, P. Torft and a Bastard, residing with the burger P. J. Jacobs.

These three men having overtaken the thief at a distance of half an hour, on horseback, from the place Ganse Fontein, called out to him, "Who are you?" To which he replied, "Moerneukers," (rogues) "what do you want of me? You must either let me go or shoot me." The fellow then took up a stone, ran towards the horses, and returning furiously attacked the burger A. Ludeka with the stone in his hand, throwing the stone at him. Ludeka endeavouring to parry off the stone with his left arm had his arm bone broken. The rogue then drew his knife, and offered such violent resistance, that the three men were compelled to shoot him dead.

The burger J. Ludeka further deposes, that he met the same Bushman with the two horses on the 12th instant near the Gansen-kraal Fontein. That he asked him for his pass, when the Bushmen got up, went to his things, took out his poisoned arrows, and drew his bow, saying, "This is my pass," which compelled Ludeka to take to his legs.

The aforesaid A. Smit having then applied to me to inspect the corpse of the Bushman, I immediately proceeded thither, accompanied by two witnesses, being the burger J. Mans and an individual named Carl Regaine, besides the provisional field cornet A. Smit.

Nothing however was found of the corpse except the two legs, the head and upper part of the body having been carried away or devoured by vermin.

The Bushman had about him two stolen horses, a small knapsack containing corn, a sheep shear, a knife, a box and fire steel, two snaffles and a hat. The foregoing is attested by the aforesaid witnesses.

To whom the horses belong which have been found with the deceased is not yet known; one is a chesnut stallion, four years old, the other is a grey mare. The horses are at present with me. The knapsack appears to belong to Andes Ludeka, the Bushmen having stolen it from the house in the Jackhals Fontein.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

J. Burgers.

J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 141.)

Slange Fontein, 5 April 1822.

Sir,

I HAVE to inform you that I yesterday returned from the pursuit of the Bushmen who lately stole 17 oxen of mine, which theft I reported to you on the 31st ult.

These Bushmen are stationed in great numbers in the Baggers Fontein's mountain; they have made a kind of entrenchment there with loop holes. Fifteen of the oxen which they had stolen they have slaughtered, the remainder we took by force, notwithstanding a determined resistance which they offered with fire-arms and poisoned arrows.

I now intend to endeavour to drive them out of their position with a stronger force. If no steps are taken to that effect, it is to be feared that great mischief will still be done by the rogues there assembled.

I have caused them to be asked whether they are inclined to make peace, but they replied that they will not have peace.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

P. D. Jacobs.

J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost.

(No. 142.)

Good Friend,

Wolven Fontein, 9 April 1822.

I HAVE to inform you, that Roelof Weideman set off in pursuit of the Bushmen about three hours before the man arrived who ordered him to join the commando.

The Bushmen having last night stolen one half of the oxen of Jan Benadie and Stoffel Eiterhuis, who applied for assistance.

The Bushmen also carried off on the 19th ultimo seven of my oxen, of which I only got back six, one having been killed by them. On the 29th they again carried off by force upwards of 40 head of cattle, of which they killed three and wounded five.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

P. J. Jacobs.

To P. D. Jacobs.

(No 143.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 16 April 1822.

I HAVE returned from the pursuit of the Bushmen, to which I alluded in my letter of the 5th instant. I proceeded with my commando to the kraal to see if I could succeed to conclude a peace with them; but before I reached the kraal, they shot at us with poisoned arrows, and mortally wounded a Hottentot who was with me. I thus was compelled to fire at them in return, and doubt not but several of them have been killed. I could not count their number as they were in a dangerous cave, in which there were several armed Bushmen. Nineteen women and children have fallen into my hands. Three of the women I left in the kraal to tell their husbands that they should come forward to conclude a peace, and to leave off stealing. These women said that their husbands are captains, and that they went with a commando of 20 men into the ward of the field cornet Forster to fetch oxen and sheep; sixteen of the Bushmen women I have distributed among the men who were with me. In the kraal I found the following property stolen from the inhabitants, viz. six iron pots, one stirrup, a snaffle, some new handkerchiefs still unhemmed, and torn to pieces, 30 bullets, two shot bags with shot, a tobacco box, containing an earring, a buckle of a brace, and two hat buckles, with a black ribbon, five iron spoons, four steel forks, three razors, two of which were broken, and one entire, one half of a spy-glass, two keys tied together, a new bullet mould, a grind-stone, a pair of scissars, a plate of a gun lock, a copper penny-piece, one steel buckle, two powder horns with a little powder, a carving knife broken in the middle, three hand sambocks. This is the whole that I recovered, and I have told G. Meynard to come to me to see whether any of these articles belong to him.

I am, &c.

(signed)

P. D. Jacobs.

J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost.

(No. 144.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 6 June 1822.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ultimo, covering copies of reports relative to the death of certain Bosjesmen, shot by A. Ludoka, D. Torf, and J. Baslar, as stated by the field cornet Burger, and relative to the depredations committed by Bosjesmen, and the success of the provisional field cornet Jacobsen, who went in pursuit of them.

On the former report you will allow me to observe, that the conduct of Ludoka, Torf and Baster, call for the most minute investigation; for as the matter is now before us, as it appears perfectly impossible that any necessity can have existed to shoot a Bosjesman who is reported to have had no other weapon than a stone and a knife, opposed to three well-armed men.

The lamentable fate of the Bosjesman's kraal, attacked by Jacobsen, and which appears to have been inevitable, I shall report to Government, but have in the mean time to request that you be pleased to satisfy yourself that those who have been brought out by the commando, are not ill-treated or in any way enslaved, his Excellency the Governor being most particularly solicitous on that subject.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenström.

J. Baird, Esq.

(No. 145.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 24 January 1823.

I HAVE the honour of forwarding to you the enclosed letter from the field cornet A. J. Forster, dated the 11th instant, communicating the violent death of certain five Bushmen, under the circumstances stated, with the view that I may be favoured with your commands on the subject.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq. Landdrost.

I have, &c.

(signed)

G. C. Bergman.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 146.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 11 January 1823.

The Bushmen having been after my goats on the 10th of this month at the Hex River, where I then was with my cattle on account of the great drought at home, I pursued them immediately and discovered the kraal at the Hex River Mountain, wherein were two of my goats, and 20 sheep and goats belonging to Johannes Pretorius, which they stole from him.

Thereupon I shot five of the Bushmen dead, but the greater proportion who had guns fled. I found in the kraal two belts and the clothes of Wynard Berzuindenhout whose house they brake open, having much injured five of his handkerchiefs, a pot, and his new hat.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. J. Forster.

(No. 147.)

Landdrost's Reply to the above.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 30 January 1823.

IN reply to your letter of the 24th instant, giving cover to a report of the field cornet Forster, relative to the shooting to death of five, and the expulsion of other Bushmen, and requesting my directions thereon, I regret to say that I can receive the report of such melancholy occurrences in the way of communication only, and must acquiesce therein, and that I have therefore no orders to give on this head.

G. C. Bergman, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 148.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 30 January 1823.

I HAVE again the unpleasant duty of transmitting enclosed copy of a report relative to the destruction of Bosjesmen, being one from the field cornet Forster, to the deputy landdrost of Beaufort; it appears however satisfactorily, that those who did suffer belong to a plundering band, as the stolen goods, sheep and goats were found in their possession.

Lieut.-Colonel Bird.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 149.)

Sir,

Winterveld, 10 February 1822.

THESE are to convey to you the necessary information relative to a band of robbers that infest the ward between the Winterveld and the Uitvlucht, on the point of land near the Dacha Fontein's Mountains.

As these robbers were continually committing depredations on the inhabitants of this district, I was compelled to proceed thither with a number of armed men. Having come up to these robbers they refused to surrender, and offering resistance, four of them were killed, the greater number of them effected their escape into a cave, carrying their guns along with them. From want of ammunition I dare not follow them.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I am, &c.

(signed)

A. A. Oberholdster, Field Cornet.

(No. 150.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 6 March 1822.

I BEG leave to enclose copy of a report from the field cornet Oberhobser of the Uinterweld, respecting the dispersion of a band of robbers which had committed various depredations in his division.

Lieut.-Colonel Bird.

I have, &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 151.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 21 March 1822.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, transmitting copy of a report from the field cornet Oberholdster, of the Zonterweld, respecting the dispersion of a band of robbers, who have committed various depredations in his division.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

I have, &c.

(signed)

C. Bird.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 152.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Uitenhage, 20 March 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that on the 16th instant the Bushmen were among the cattle of the burghers Gabriel Trin and Johannes van Heen, and carried off 16 head. In consequence of which three men immediately pursued them. The Bushmen having stabbed to death the oxen, and severely wounded a Hottentot and a horse with their arrows. I forthwith ordered a commando out, but on account of the affair of Daniel Smit, I have been compelled to desist. I have further to state, that the Bushmen also carried away a number of my oxen, but I cannot say how many, for I have not yet counted my cattle. I only returned on the evening of the 20th instant after having been as far as behind Smit's.

My request now is, that I may be allowed to go out with a commando in pursuit of the Bushmen, for the purpose of destroying the kraals of these thieves.

Requesting to be favoured with an answer as soon as possible.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *Sarel Pretorius.*

(No. 153.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Uitvlugt, 16 March 1822.

ON the 1st instant the Bushmen were among the cattle of Wynand Bezrudenhout, and carried off above 100 sheep and goats, having first murdered the Hottentot. They have also carried away his gun.

A few weeks ago the Bushmen stole six oxen belonging to Fredrick J. Vilgoen, but they were retaken. One of the oxen however was stabbed to death.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Sarel Pretorius, Field Cornet.*

(No. 154.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Uitvlugt, 8 April 1822.

I HAVE to inform you that on the 6th instant the Bushmen stole four oxen from Hendrik van der Merwe, and killed one, and that in consequence I am about to pursue them with a patrol.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *Sarel Pretorius, Field Cornet.*

(No. 155.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Uitvlugt, 19 April 1822.

HAVING pursued the Bushmen who had stolen the oxen of Hendrik van der Merwe, as mentioned in my last report, I fell in with the kraal of Hoogmoed, where the oxen had been slaughtered. Four of the Bushmen, among whom was Hoogmoed himself, we shot to death.

I have further to report, that on the 26th March last the Bushmen stole 20 oxen from Bezuidenhout, and wounded 11 head of cattle belonging to Barend Leibenberg, and stabbed to death two horses of Josua van der Berg.

Bezuidenhout, with five men, having pursued the Bushmen, overtook them, and shot to death four of them. On the 12th ultimo the Bushmen carried away eight oxen of Barend van Heerden's, of which they killed five, three only having been retaken. On the 14th ultimo, the Bushmen attacked the cattle of Nicolas van der Merwe, and wounded five. I am at a loss how to proceed with the Bushmen, considering how they go on with their depredations. I have therefore to request that you will be pleased to send out a commando against the Bushmen.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *Sarel Pretorius, Field Cornet.*

(No. 156.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Wintersveld, 15 June 1822.

THE following is a return of cattle stolen from individuals by the Bushmen, since the beginning of the month of February to this date.

18 head of horned cattle from Pieter Erasmus.

45 sheep and 4 head of horned cattle from Wilm Engelberg.

7 head of horned cattle from Jan Wilm Mine.

8 head of horned cattle and 50 sheep from Cornelis van Nickerk.

5 head of horned cattle and two horses from Low Erasmus.

5 head of horned cattle from Michael de Winter.

4 head of horned cattle from Joh^s van der Bergh.

30 sheep from Markinus Pretorius.

9 head of horned cattle from Joh^s Andries Pretorius.

3 head of horned cattle from the field cornet Miegel Aderjan Oberholster.

(signed) *M. A. Oberholster, Field Cornet.*

(No. 157.)

Sir,

Nieuwe Hantam, 10 July 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that I have pursued a band of thieves, whom I caught in the act of stealing, and that they having taken up arms against us, one of them was killed.

(signed) *Gideon D. Joubert*, Prov. Field Cornet.In the absence of the Field Cornet, *Van Zeyl*.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost, Graaff Reynet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 158.)

Field Cornet,

Graaff Reynet, 24 Sept. 1822.

I ENCLOSE a report which I have received from the provisional field cornet Joubert, relative to the pursuit and death of certain marauding Bushmen, and although I doubt not but the utmost necessity has occasioned this shedding of human blood, I have, however, to request that you will explain to the provisional field cornet, that the case is of far too great importance to admit of his mentioning it as if it had been a shooting party, and that in consequence he will have to report to me more circumstantially what happened, where and from whom the cattle had been stolen, and what has been done to endeavour to get possession of the robbers alive, before he proceeded to the last extremity.

Your good friend,

A. J. Van Zeyl, Field Cornet.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 159.)

Extract from the Criminal Minutes of the Commission of Circuit, holding session at the Drostdy of Graaff Reynet.

The original report of this case being the murder of two Hottentots by the Bushmen, was sent to the office of the court of justice by the commission of circuit.

ON Saturday the 2d of November 1822, was read, a statement of the landdrost of this district, A. Stockenstrom, with a letter received by him this morning from the provisional field cornet, P. J. Liebenberg, accompanied by two Bushmen, Jacob and Stuurman, committed on a charge of being accessory to the murder of certain Hottentots and his child in the farm of the said Liebenberg, in which the landdrost requests that the commitment of the said Bushmen may be declared to be proper and lawful, and that for the reasons submitted in his aforesaid statement, the case may be referred to the full court.

On which it was resolved to accede to the request of the R. O. claimant, as is done by these presents.

(A true extract.)

By indisposition of the Secretary,

(signed) *J. Arnet*.

(No. 160.)

Sir,

Zoekoe River, 10 Jan. 1823.

ON the 22d December last, the Bushmen stole and killed cattle of Martinut Venter; I pursued and overtook them, and as they offered resistance and shot at us, we were under the necessity of killing four of them. One of them we wounded, who, however, made his escape. We have made no prisoners. On the 1st of January I went in pursuit of other stragglers, and fell in with part of them; 18 I made prisoners within a day's journey from the Saltpan. I found two Bushmen, captains, whom we took to task sharply.

I have to request that you will inform me how to act with these refractory captains. I am much annoyed at their obstinacy. I intend to go out again after I shall have received your orders, because I have it still in my power to overtake them. Since the river is still full.

I remain, &c.

(signed)

Petrus Van der Walt,

Prov. Field Cornet.

(No. 161.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq.

Sir,

Uitvlugh, 2 April 1823.

ON the 23d ult. the Bushmen stole two oxen from the kraal of Teunis Johannes Botha; and on the 25th ult. from Weynand Fredrik Bezuidenhout, four head of horned cattle. I immediately pursued the thieves with a patrol, but have found nothing; most likely they have got to the great kraal.

I remain, &c.

Philippus J. Liebenberg, Prov. Field Cornet.

(No. 162.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost.

Sir,

10 January 1824.

HAVING pursued and overtaken the Bushmen who had stolen the sheep of Van Vooren, we called out to them that they should come down to us; one of them came down, and we explained

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

explained to him that if they would all come, no harm should be done to them. In consequence of this, two again came down, and promised that they would descend. We waited from 10 o'clock A.M. to three hours before sunset, when one of them again came down, and said that they would not descend, being too much afraid of us. They having taken a strong position on the four corners of a steep rock (krant), I attempted to climb up, in order to make them prisoners, but they began shooting at us; we fired at them in return, calling, however, once more out to them, that they should descend; but, instead of coming, they recommenced shooting, and which compelled us to return the attack. The evening having overtaken us in the skirmish, we can only state that we wounded one, but do not know how many were killed, as we returned in the night time.

(signed) *Petrus Van der Walt,*
Prov. Field Cornet.

P. S.—The sheep had been stolen from Van Vooren, on the 3d January.

(No. 163.)

Sir,

Hantam, 14 August 1824.

HAVING on the 11th instant returned from a small shooting party, a distance of about four hours beyond the furthestmost habitations, I met four men of my ward, who pursued the track of nine oxen stolen by the Bushmen; I took four men of those who accompanied me, and went along with them in pursuit of the oxen. The oxen belonged to Kobus de Pree, of the Hantam. I traced the oxen the same night to a high mountain, and surrounded a cave thickly set with rocks, in which the Bushmen were. The oxen had been killed and consumed. When I had approached the cave within 12 paces, they espied me and retired into the thickness of the rocks; a skirmish then ensued, in which some of them fell, but I cannot state the number, the greater part having made their escape.

Besides seven children, who were left in their sleeping places, I have made prisoners two of about eight years old, one of one and one of six years, one of about three years and a suckling. These I have placed with the inhabitants, who have taken the utmost care in conveying them home. I knew not what otherwise to do with these orphans than place them with such persons whom I knew had a christian heart.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *G. D. Joubert,*
Field Cornet.

To the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet.

(No. 164.)

Field Cornet,

Graaff Reynet, 1 Sept. 1824.

I HAVE received your letter of the 14th instant, relative to the plundering Bushmen, and the child belonging to a foreign nation, and I have to command you, in pursuance to your instructions, to take care that the children of the Bushmen whom you have taken prisoners, and the child of the foreign nation, be conveyed forthwith to the drosdy; and you are to consider it for the future as a strict injunction, that no such strangers are to be harboured in your division without special orders.

Your good friend,
G. D. Joubert, Field Cornet. (signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

(No. 165.)

Sir,

Winterveld, 19th August 1824.

SINCE my return from the Beyers Fontien, where I parted with you, there has been within this district a daring band of robbers, who within a short time have committed various depredations; I therefore found myself compelled to pursue their track, and fell in with them on the 18th instant; as they would not surrender, but offered resistance, five of them were killed. Two females and five children were taken prisoners, which prisoners I shall on the 20th instant send on to the drosdy, with the exception of one child, which is wounded in the leg, and which I shall therefore retain till its recovery.

I remain, &c.
A. Stockenstrom, Esq. (signed) *M. A. Oberholszer,* Field Cornet.

(No. 166.)

Sir,

Winterveld, 10 Nov. 1824.

I HAVE to inform you that in the night of the 25th ultimo a band of robbers visited the farm of the burgher Frederik Joh. Vosthuyzen. There is every suspicion that Vosthuyzen's herdsman is implicated in the affair, since the robbers were discovered near the ox kraal. Since they would not surrender, one of them was killed by Vosthuyzen's people, the rest however made their escape, and are now roving about and committing many depredations, which I think I shall be compelled to check by force.

I remain, &c.
A. Stockenstrom, Esq. (signed) *M. A. Oberholszer,* Field Cornet.

(No. 167.)

Report to A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Uitvlugt, 7 Dec. 1824.

ON the 5th instant a band of robbers came among the oxen of the burgher Nicolaas Van der Merwe, near his field kraal, they drove the oxen into the kraal, and wounded seven of them, two being still absent. Not knowing whether the thieves were Bushmen or other vagabonds, I sent out a patrol after them, but have as yet received no account of them.

I remain, &c

(signed) C. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

I certify the foregoing to be true translations,

H. Tennant, Sworn Translator.

Sir,

Deputy Landdrost's Office, Cradock, 7 May 1824.

IN compliance with the directions contained in your letter of the 26th ultimo, I have the honour herewith to transmit:—

Copies of all reports or letters that have been sent to my predecessor or myself, by the field cornets on the frontier, of commandos or expeditions undertaken or conducted by them against the Bushmen.

A return of the number of Bushmen apprenticed to inhabitants under the proclamation of his Excellency Lord Charles Somerset, dated August 1817, with the names of the persons to whom they are so apprenticed.

The return required of Bushmen who have been contracted to serve the inhabitants, and are permanently placed under their protection, will be transmitted as soon as the number can be ascertained with perfect accuracy, the changes which sometimes occur rendering a reference on the subject to the field cornets necessary.

In conformity with that part of your letter which requires from me a report on the state of the Bushmen on the frontier of the district of Cradock, and desiring to be informed whether their numbers are yet considerable, whether any of their kraals yet exist amongst the tracts of land that are occupied by the inhabitants, and whether a friendly or hostile intercourse prevails between them, I have the honour so state, that as far as the Orange River forms the boundary line of the district, I have reason to believe that no Bushmen reside within the limits, with the exception of course of those in the employ of or living with the inhabitants, and that the most friendly disposition prevails on both parts.

To the humane regulations contained in Lord Charles Somerset's proclamation of the 8th August 1817, this favourable change may be attributed, because the inhabitants, acting up to the spirit of this regulation, by which they can take under their protection no Bushman child except at the hands of the real parents, (unless evident danger to the infant or urgent necessity appears), causes the affections of the Bushmen, as it were, to remain with them; they consequently afterwards frequently visit them in whole families, remain for a shorter or longer period as they feel inclined, and return again without being molested, and without committing any act of aggression.

There are now many numerous families of Bushmen, originally of the tribe on the north banks of the Orange River, living with the inhabitants of the part of the frontier above mentioned, and have been so living with them for years, though not compelled by any engagement to remain for any fixed period. The cattle they receive as rewards for their services are allowed to increase on the farmer's property with whom they reside; and these Bushmen returning afterwards to their own country so circumstanced, which they are allowed to do if they wish it, causes their friends to place unbounded confidence in the inhabitants, and the perfect tranquillity of that part of the frontier sufficiently shows the happy effects of this friendly intercourse.

But, Sir, I regret to say, that in as far as regards the Bushmen in the neighbourhood of the part of the frontier line formed by the ridge of hills termed "Storm-bergs Spruit," and on the south banks of the Orange River, the very reverse is the case.

The immediate vicinity of that immense range of mountains, the "Storm-berg," and which they inhabit, to the frontier line, and which is almost inaccessible except to Bushmen, facilitates those acts of aggression to which they are naturally prone. Their numbers are still very considerable, and the injury they do the inhabitants, though daily decreasing, continue still to be inconceivably great. And as they are aware of the punishment to which murder and robbery subject them, they stand as much in dread of the inhabitants as the inhabitants do of them, consequently little friendly intercourse or confidence prevails between them.

It may, however, be necessary here to observe, that those acts frequently proceed from some old Bushmen in the service of the inhabitants of that part of the frontier, who, conceiving themselves oppressed, or perhaps from a restless and dissatisfied disposition, wishing to leave their service, desert to their former kraals, and return with a party of their friends by night, concealing themselves in hills, which their knowledge of the country enables them to do with security, until a favourable opportunity offers for the commission of the intended crime; and they are aware that the nature of the mountains they inhabit is such as, if once regained, to render pursuit not only extremely hazardous but unavailing.

The Bushmen of the "Storm-berg" are generally allowed to be less tractable than those

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

on the north banks of the Orange River, with whom they are stated to have no intercourse or connection; besides this, the facility with which they can evade pursuit, tends much to their obstinate perseverance in doing harm; whereas the Orange River, which is flooded for the greatest part of the year, renders the securing of any stolen property by those on the opposite side more uncertain; this perhaps causes them, being obliged in the first instance to rely on the generosity of the inhabitants of the frontier in their vicinity, whose reception of them when in extreme distress, under the regulations now in force, has laid a foundation for that degree of confidence which now so happily prevails.

I beg to assure you, Sir, that every disposition is evinced on the part of the inhabitants of this district, (who are, with very few exceptions, honest and humane), to conciliate the affections of the Bushmen; and I sincerely trust that the effects of the regulations now in force, and which have already been so beneficially felt on the greater part of the frontier of this division, will soon be found of equal advantage throughout the whole.

In reference to that part of your letter which requires from me the "utmost fidelity and correctness," I trust you will do me the justice to believe, that the short time I have resided here has not afforded me an opportunity of acquiring such personal knowledge of all circumstances connected with the Bushmen, as to enable me to please myself that I have given the fullest information on the subject, but I beg to assure you that I have endeavoured to do so as far as my own observations enable me, together with all I could infer from conversations on the subject with men of integrity and known veracity.

His Majesty's Commissioner of Inquiry,
&c. &c. &c. Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.

Wm. M. Mackay,
Deputy Landdrost.

TRANSLATIONS of REPORTS of the Field-cornets of the Division of Cradock, of Expeditions or Commandos undertaken against the Bosjesmen, from the 11th of March 1820 to the 3d April 1824.

(No. 1.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

Tarka, 11 March 1820.

HEREWITH I report to you, that on the 9th instant I received a report that on the 8th the Bosjesmen took away 102 horses jointly from Barend and Martinus du Plessis, Hermanus Potgieter and his children, and from De Bruin. The horses were pursued by a Bosjesman in the service of Hendrik Potgieter; but he was attacked and shot by the robbers, with the horse on which he rode. On receiving the above report I ordered out a patrol to pursue the robbers, which patrol marched on the 13th instant.

(signed) Your friend, &c.
S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 2.)

Tarka, 25 March 1820.

THIS serves to report to you, Mr. Landdrost Harding, of the commando which went in pursuit of the horses stolen from Barend Plessis. The kraal where the horses were was found, and the people taken, 25, large and small; one shot. Those whom I apprehended declared that the men had been out with the horses to hunt, wherefore no horses were found; but the places where they had been made fast and the dung was a proof that the horses had been there. The spy saw the horses in the kraal; but we were obliged to wait to shoot three days and three nights on account of the rain, till the weather was over. The kraal which I found was on the upper edge of the Storm Bergen. I sent three of the women back to call the men with the horses, and I divided the others among the inhabitants. The women promised to be back again to-morrow at the outermost post, with the people and the horses.

(signed) Your friend,
P. W. Van Heerden, Provisional Cornet.

(No. 3.)

Tarka, 4 April 1820.

THIS serves to report to the Deputy Landdrost Harding, of a Chinese (an appellation frequently applied to a particular description of the Bosjesmen who have very small eyes), being shot, who had been taken prisoner to show where the kraal was. He led the commando past the kraal, and I gave him 39 stripes with a thong, and then gave him to a tame Chinese named Windvogel, to take him to the commando; and when he got a little distance from me he resisted Windvogel, on which the tame Chinese shot him. He wanted to take Windvogel's gun from him, through which Windvogel burnt his breast with the powder that was in the pan of the gun.

(signed) Your friend,
P. W. Van Heerden, Provisional Cornet.

Dépredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 4.)

Tarka, 31 March 1820.

THIS serves to report to the Deputy Landdrost Harding, that the female Chinese whom I sent in has brought out the men and three horses. Captain Kasan and his people I have divided among the inhabitants.

Your friend,

(signed) *P. W. Van Heerden*, Provisional Cornet.

(No. 5.)

Tarka, 27 April 1820.

THIS serves to report to Mr. Landdrost Harding, that I have returned home from the commando, and found nothing excepting the Chinese who was brought out with the other commando, and who ran away again. Captain Bosaua, with two tame Chinese, were sent to spy, and appointed to remain away five days. I waited for them 13 days at the place they appointed me, but did not hear anything of them. Captain Kasaua will be with me to-day; my request therefore is to know what I shall do with him, whether I must keep him or send him there.

Your friend,

(signed) *P. W. Van Heerden*, Provisional Cornet.

(No. 6.)

Tarka, 29 May 1820.

Mr. Landdrost W. W. Harding, I herewith report to you, that it has been reported to me, that on the 22d instant, the Bosjesmen took away all the horses belonging to the burgher Johannes Jacobus Kruger, and killed some of them; but I cannot say how many they have away.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Meyburgh*, Field Cornet.

(No. 7.)

Report to Mr. Landdrost Harding, dated Vlekpoort, 31 May 1820.

ON the night of the 28th instant the Bosjesmen were at the place of Stephanus Buys, where they murdered a Hottentot, a woman and a child. They broke open his house, and took away every thing they could carry, and broke his furniture to pieces. At Louis Steyns they broke open the houses. At Adrian Venters they broken open the houses. At the Widow Fourie's they broke open the houses, and did the people much mischief; and at Rickert's they took away five horses.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*, Field Cornet.

(No. 8.)

Brakke River, 1 June 1820.

Mr. Harding, I have to inform you, that my commando has returned home and found nothing excepting six Bosjesmen, whom they have taken prisoners. The Bosjesmen passed the river, but the water was so violent that the commando could not get through, in consequence of which the people turned back again. In the night of the 29th June, the Bosjesmen were at the place of Andries Venter, and murdered a Hottentot belonging to William Pretorius.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*, Field Cornet.

(No. 9.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

Tarka, 17 August 1820.

I HEREWITH report to you, that on the 15th instant the Bosjesmen took away by force 21 horses from Frans du Plessis and the widow Putten, and as I came there when the business happened, I pursued them, with three men, and overtook them at the Bamboesberg: and as soon as we met them, they took refuge among the rocks, and shot with their poisoned arrows as fast as they could, in which fight one Bosjesman was killed, and we got possession of eight horses; and as the Bosjesmen were in great force, and the lateness of the hour overtook us, it was not possible to save all the horses. I, therefore, returned back and gave orders for assembling a commando, with which I intend to proceed in pursuit of the robbers on the 25th instant. I have found many wounded Bosjesmen in the act of this plunder, and as I spared their lives, and they had nothing to subsist on in their own dwellings, I placed them among such of the inhabitants where they could live without robbery and become reasonable creatures, but many of them have returned to their former mode of life, so that I have nothing to expect but what is bad.

Your friend,

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 10.)

Tarka, 14 September 1820.

REPORT to W. W. Harding, esq., that the commando met the plundering Bosjesmen on the 25th of August last, and that they had 13 stolen horses with them. As soon as the Bosjesmen were aware of the commando, they concealed themselves among the rocks, and shot with poisoned arrows as much as they could, so that there were 16 of the robbers shot, and a woman and two children were likewise killed in the fight; 58 women and children were taken prisoners, and the horses recovered. I also met with other wild Bosjesmen, with whom there was not any appearance of robbery, and therefore left them undisturbed, and let them know plainly, that if they did not interfere in any robbery they need not fear any commando, for that the commando was only against robbers. Supposing there were still many stolen horses in the Bosjesmen's country, which they took with them when they fled for the commando, I, on my return, sent two of the women whom I had taken prisoners, to the robbers, to say, that if they desisted from plunder, no harm should be done them, but if not, that they must expect the consequences. I have allowed those taken prisoners to go and reside with such of the inhabitants where they can live without stealing. Of the above-mentioned horses, seven are of F. du Plessis and Putten, as stated in the report of the 17th August last, and four are of B. du Plessis, and one of C. Opperman.

I am, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 11.)

To Mr. Landdrost Harding.

Sir,

Brakke River, 10 October 1820.

I HAVE to inform you, that I have dispensed with the commando which I requested, because I have found the Bosjesmen kraal, which I had caused to be spied out, to be the same kraal in which the horses were, and where the provisional field cornet of the New Hantam took away the horses and shot some of the Bosjesmen; but I sent a small patrol to Sneuwberg. The Bosjesmen were among the cattle of Hendrik Kruger, but they did not take anything away; after which they were traced to the upper side of Brakke River, and I sent the patrol after their track.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 12.)

To Mr. Landdrost Harding.

Sir,

Brakke River, 20 October 1820.

I INFORM you that the patrol which I sent out has returned without finding anything excepting some knowing Bosjesmen who had gone to live with the inhabitants, but have lately run away.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius.

(No. 13.)

Report to W. W. Harding, Esq. Deputy Landdrost, dated Tarka, 6 Nov. 1820.

I HAVE been informed that a party of plundering Bosjesmen had assembled at the Key close by the Caffres, against which a commando had been sent out under the orders of the provisional field cornet J. D. Aukamp, to see what they might do. I have received a report from the provisional field cornet Aukamp that a wandering Caffre had been at Schaap kraal desiring to be allowed to live within the limits of the colony; which Caffre, after receiving the report, was immediately brought by two men beyond the boundaries, and ordered not to return again, or that he might expect the consequences.

Yours, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 14.)

To the Landdrost,

Brakke River, 12 Nov. 1820.

I INFORM you that on the 12th of this month I received a report from Gert Albert, that the Bosjesmen had been among his cattle, and that he came upon them and shot three of them and wounded one, and the Bosjesmen shot one of his horses.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 15.)

Report to W. W. Harding Esq., Deputy Landdrost, dated Tarka, 15 Nov. 1820.

THAT the provisional field cornet J. D. Aukamp, with the patrol, met the plundering Bosjesmen at the Key, and that he took 39 of them prisoners, and a part of them took flight. The prisoners are in the service of such of the inhabitants as they chose to reside with, and where they can live without stealing.

Yours, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 16.)

Report to the Landdrost Harding, dated Brakke River, 19 Dec. 1820.

I MUST hereby inform you that I have returned home with my patrol, and that I found the Bosjesmen's kraal where Captain Vrolyk is, at Bamboesberg, in a very inconvenient place. It was under a high precipice in the Dasse Klip, so that it was impossible to fetch the Bosjesmen out. I got 72 sheep and goats out of the kraal, where there were also a great many bullock hides; and two of the Bosjesmen belonging to that kraal I shot.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 17.)

Mr. Harding,

Brakke River, 12 January 1821.

THE Bosjesmen have lately killed two bullocks belonging to Phillip A. Olivier, and wounded three. From Tjuart Vuster they stole ten.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 18.)

To the Landdrost Harding,

Brakke River, 12 January 1821.

I HEREBY inform you that I have heard that the same Bosjesmen kraal where I shot two of them, and from which I took the sheep, is at the Bamboesberg. I shall order out a patrol to the Bosjesmen kraal. I doubt not but that the Bosjesmen do a great deal of mischief. I cannot ride myself, because I have hurt myself by a horse; but the patrol goes under the orders of the provisional field cornet Stephanus Buys. I shall write you further when the patrol marches.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 19.)

Report of Horned Cattle stolen by the Bosjesmen.

Sir,

Behind Sneuwberg, 15 January 1821.

AGREEABLY to a report received by me, I have to inform you, that on the 16th December last 10 oxen were stolen by the Bosjesmen from the burgher J. Pansegrouw.

I have, &c.

W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost. (signed) A. Meyburgh, Field Cornet.

(No. 20.)

Mr. Landdrost,

Brakke River, 22 January 1821.

I SEND you a report of the commando which I have made. I found them at the same spot where the field cornet A. Pretorius found them. They defended themselves briskly. I shot one of them, and took 16 prisoners, and five are out, which I did not get.

Your servant,

(signed) S. Buys, Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 21.)

Mr. Landdrost,

23 January 1821.

ON the 22d, last night, the Bosjesmen stole five head of cattle out of the kraal of the burgher Barend de Klerk. I ordered out some of the inhabitants after the track, and sent them in pursuit of them.

Your servant,

(signed) S. Buys, Provisional Field Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 22.)

Mr. Landdrost,

Brakke River, 2 February 1821.

I SEND you a report, that on the 2d February I pursued the Hottentot Vrolyk, from whom I lately fetched the women, and took away two horses from them, and shot a Bosjesman, and took one prisoner, and said Hottentot Vrolyk has again got away.

Your servant, &c.

(signed) S. Buys, Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 23.)

Mr. Landdrost,

Zwagershock, 18 April 1821.

THIS serves to report, that on the 21st March last the Bosjesmen stole 15 goats from the burgher François Roberts, residing at the Great Fish River. The inhabitants pursued them the following day, and shot one of the thieves. They had killed all the goats.

I am, &c.

(signed) P. J. du Plessis, Field Cornet.

(No. 24.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Landdrost,

Vlekpoort River, 16 June 1821.

I HEREBY inform you, that on the 12th instant the Bosjesmen took away 19 horses from the place of the Widow Vorrie. I have ordered out a patrol of 10 men; and on the 18th instant the patrol will proceed in search of the horses, to see if they cannot recover them.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 25.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Landdrost,

Tarka, 7 July 1821.

I HEREBY report to you that it is my intention to proceed, on the 10th instant, with 20 burghers, against the Bosjesmen, and request, should there be anything to do for me, that I may make use of the provisional field cornet, P. J. Van Heerden.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. Meyberg, Field Cornet.

(No. 26.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 11 Sept. 1821.

I HAVE received your letter of the 10th, from which I understand that Pringle has complained to you that I ordered his Hottentot on the commando. Sir, I did not order out any commando, but a patrol, in pursuit of the horses of Cornelis Van der Nest, which the Bosjesmen had taken away. I caused six men to ride after the track of the horses, who found the Bosjesmen's kraal where the horses had been; but they were no longer there. I have now ordered out 20 men, and directed them to patrol in the same course towards the Winterberg. I commanded six of the Bastards, who lately came to live in the Zwagershock, to join the burghers, but no Hottentot, so that I do not know of what Pringle complains. As long as the Bastards have lived in this country, I have made use of them only twice; the first time six men, and the second time again six men, who have not as yet done anything here; and if one of those Bastards lived with Pringle, I did not know. Now I have heard that Pringle had hired one of them, and I have sent him word that he can keep him at home, as he has hired him. Sir, there are 16 serviceable Bastards above at the Baviaans River, who have always been accustomed, the same as the burghers, to do all duties.

Your friend, &c.

(signed) P. A. Opperman, Field Cornet.

(No. 27.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 29 November 1821.

MY report to you is, that the Bosjesmen have taken away 21 oxen from Cornelis Frederik Van der Nest, and nobody knows where they have taken them to. On the 28th I received the report, and immediately ordered out seven men after the track of the oxen, to see where it led to. I do not think to get them back again, because in these days they graze in the fields without a herdsman.

Your servant,

To the Landdrost Harding.

(signed) P. A. Opperman.

(No. 28.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 5 Dec. 1821.

I REPORT to you that I have sent a patrol after the oxen which the Bosjesmen took away from Cornelis Van der Nest. I found the kraal near the corner landmark of the place of Cornelis Van der Nest, and shot one of the women. I also found all the oxen, but they were all killed.

Your servant,

(signed) P. A. Opperman, Field Cornet.

(No. 29.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 30 April 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that the patrol of the 20th instant met with the plundering Bosjesmen, with whom there were eight Hottentots; four were shot and four taken prisoners; 25 women and children were also taken. I sent one of the women back to tell the robbers once more that they were pursued only on account of the murders and robberies, and that if they desisted therefrom no harm should ever be done to them. One of the Hottentot prisoners died on the road. Herewith you will receive three, with six horses and nine head of cattle; with the horses is one belonging to Albert Opperman. I caused the body of the deceased to be inspected by two witnesses.

I am, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 30.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 1 June 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that some days ago the Bosjesmen took away four oxen from P. S. Jordaan, upon which I sent out a patrol under the command of the provisional field cornet J. H. Steenkamp, whose report I enclose. I can likewise inform you, that these two Bosjesmen are well known to me, and that I have used many endeavours to turn them from their ways, but all my trouble has been in vain; for these said two Bosjesmen, namely, Lustig and Wildschut, are continually committing robberies, and induce others thereto who perhaps would otherwise leave it alone.

Yours, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 31.)

To the Field Cornet S. J. Van Wyk.

Good friend,

Tarka, 30 May 1822.

THIS serves to report to you, that I made a patrol after the oxen of Pieter S. Jordaan, and found the kraal of Wildschut and Lustig, where I also found the oxen dead. All that was there I made prisoners of, to the number of 15, large and small. I send you the two Bosjesmen, named Wildschut and Lustig.

I am, &c.
(signed) J. H. Steenkamp, Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 32.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 13 June 1822.

I HAVE to inform you, that in the month of December 1821 I received a report from Godlieb C. Venter, that the Bosjesmen had taken away by force 22 horses and a parcel of oxen, which latter they wounded very much. He got the oxen back, one of which was dead, but they kept the horses. I thereupon sent out a patrol, which did not find anything. Some time afterwards I received a report that the Bosjesmen had taken away 51 head of cattle from the widow Van Uerden, on which spies were sent out to endeavour to ascertain where the robbers were concealed, and it was discovered that they had assembled in the Stormbergen, in consequence of which a patrol was commanded, and marched on the 20th April last. As soon as the patrol arrived at the Stormbergen, they perceived a Bosjesman on horseback, and having advanced that night to the place, they were informed that the Bosjesmen must be in a deep kloof there, and that they had still some of the stolen cattle with them; and as one could not know in the night in what precipice or cave the robbers were, the men composing the patrol were so divided as to surround the whole kloof, and the undersigned gave orders, as soon as the robbers saw anybody, and attempted in the least to fly, to handle their arms and fire without delay; and as they were well armed, and endeavoured to escape in the dusk, the nearest men had no other resource than to fire, which was accordingly ordered, so that four of them must be killed and one wounded in the head, who died some days after our return home, and four were taken prisoners, one of whom died on the road under the charge of the Hottentots, Jan Malgas, Esau and Knivel; which corpse was inspected by two men, namely, Albertus Stephanus Van Jaarsveld and Christian Roetz Opperman. By the robbers were found six horses, of which one was the above-mentioned 22, and of the 51 head of cattle there were nine. Sir, I have from my first footsteps as field cornet of this division used every endeavour and lenient means to lead such robbers from their ways, and to provide for their subsistence both with victuals and clothing, and also have gained many who were before robbers and wanderers, but who have now settled dwellings, and are fully enabled to live; but I have also found some who cannot be moved without the rein; for I continually saw this murdering and robbing, and was obliged to pursue them, and the diminution of the robberies and murders is alone a clear and evident proof that the innocent have not been persecuted.

Yours, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 33.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq. Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 14 Sept. 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that the Bosjesmen have taken away 48 head of cattle from Stoffel Botha, in consequence of which a patrol has been ordered to assemble, which is to march on the 16th instant, under the command of the provisional field cornet Pieter Willem Van Heerden, in order to search for and recover the stolen property. The undersigned has ordered the provisional field cornet to use the most lenient and friendly means to get back the cattle, and to apprehend the robbers, but not to fire a single shot unless they should offer resistance to the patrol, and refuse to deliver the stolen cattle.

Your friend, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 34.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 7 October 1822.

THIS report serves to inform you that I have have taken the liberty to order out a patrol of nine men, in consequence of the cruel treatment of my cattle by the Bosjesmen. These nine persons were out for three days spying about; and the fourth day, being the 7th instant, I found two Bosjesmen, under such circumstances that it is probable they are the Bosjesmen who have done all the mischief here, for the head of one of the cattle and the feet of the others were found with them. One of the Bosjesmen was shot and another severely wounded. It was obliged to be done at day-break, on account of the cavern.

I am, &c.

(signed) C. F. Van der Nest, Field Cornet.

(No. 35.)

Report to the Landdrost Harding, dated Brakke River, 10 February 1823.

I HEREBY inform you that the patrol, of which I made mention in my last, has apprehended five Bosjesmen, two boys, four women and three children, and found with them four sheep, three hides full of grapes and tobacco. I do not doubt but they are the same thieves which I last reported to you, for they told me they had stolen six head of cattle and 12 sheep, and that they did it to destroy the peoples gardens.

(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 36.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 24 February 1823.

THIS serves to inform you that I have this day received a report, that on the 19th instant the Bosjesmen stole three oxen from the burgher Willem Viljoen, and have kept them.

Your servant,

(signed) C. F. Van der Nest, Field Cornet.

(No. 37.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq. Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 15 March 1823.

It has been reported to me that on the 4th instant, the Bosjesmen took away 25 horses jointly from Joh^s La Buscagne and his children, and eight calves from Jan du Plessis. The last patrol under the command of the field cornet Kruger could not effect anything in consequence of the heavy rains. I have sent out spies after the cattle which has been last stolen, and I intend to order out another patrol.

Your servant, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 38.)

Report to the Field Cornet S. J. Van Wyk, dated Tarka, 3 April 1823.

I HEREBY inform you that I with my patrol have found the Bosjesmen's kraal, but it was in a place where it was impossible to get them out; for they said to me they would not come out, because they had done too much mischief; and when I came there they shot at me, but I could not get a sight at any of them, excepting one, whose arm has been shot off. I used every means to get them out, and the greatest impediment was, that the men had not any ammunition. Field Cornet, there were 20 horses in the kraal, which they had killed, and I brought 15 out; 102 sheep and six head of cattle lay also dead in the kraal.

Yours, &c.

(signed) M. H. O. Krugel, Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 39.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq. Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 12 April 1823.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

I HAVE to inform you that the provisional field cornet Steenkamp has reported to me that he has been informed the Bosjesmen are with the Tambouchies, with the stolen horses of Coetsee, and of the Widow de Bruin. I have ordered a patrol to assemble, which will march on the 18th instant, in order to ascertain whether it is so, and to recover if possible the stolen property. In the night of the 9th instant, 26 head of cattle were taken out of the kraal of G. Ventes and P. Ventes; but Ventes could not say in his report whether the tracks were of Bosjesmen or of Caffres.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 40.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,

Tarka, 30 April 1823.

I HAVE to inform you that I have received a report from the field cornet Steenkamp that the patrol of the 18th instant found the plundering Bosjesmen among the Tamboukies, and that the Tamboukies had given them up. The chief of the Tamboukies country said he had taken the stolen horses in charge from the Bosjesmen, and as the horses were not there at that moment, he said he would deliver them up to the last. The above mentioned chief also gave up two Hottentots named Martinus and Magerman, the former of whom had deserted from the service of Jacobus Marais. The Bosjesmen were sent by the provisional field cornet, and the two Hottentots, after a trifling punishment by the undersigned, back to their masters.

Yours, &c.
(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

(No. 41.)

To W. W. Harding, Esq., Landdrost,

Tarka, 3 May 1823.

THIS serves to report that it is my intention to go out with a patrol on the 12th instant in pursuit of the stolen oxen of Jan Robberts.

Yours, &c.
(signed) J. H. Steenkamp, Field Cornet.

(No. 42.)

Tarka, 26 May 1823.

I have to report to Mr. Landdrost Harding, that the patrol I made found nothing of the stolen oxen, excepting that the Bosjesmen have taken flight to the Great River. I left three spies behind to search out the kraal, and on my return I took a Bosjeswoman prisoner; she belongs to the widow de Bruin, and I left it to her own choice to remain with the widow.

Your servant,
(signed) J. H. Steenkamp.

(No. 43.)

Mr. Harding,

Vlekpoort, 21 June 1823.

I SEND you three Bosjesmen who have been taken by the provisional field cornet Stephanus Buys with six men. The Bosjesmen had been among the cattle of D. Coetsee, and killed four of them and wounded ten. Buys thereupon pursued the Bosjesmen, and took them with the meat on their backs; one of them resisted, and he shot him with his arrow in the bow.

Your servant,
(signed) A. Pretorius, Field Cornet.

(No. 44.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 12 July 1823.

THIS serves to report, that on the 1st instant the Bosjesmen stole 10 oxen from Mr. Devenish, which was reported to me on the 2d. On the receipt thereof I immediately caused the provisional field cornet P. Erasmus with three men to follow the tracks to the Konap, where they had their kraal in a cavern on a very high mountain, and where said Erasmus took away five oxen from them, and five they had killed and skinned.

I am, &c.
(signed) C. F. Van der Nest, Field Cornet.

(No. 45.)

W. W. Harding, Esq. Landdrost of Cradock.

Behind Sneuwberg, 19 July 1823.

I HEREBY inform you that I this day received a report from the burgher Joh^s Stephanus Van Heerden that the Bosjesmen had stolen his horses, with a request to me for a commando. I thereupon ordered 15 men to march on the 20th, under the command of the provisional field cornet P. J. Van Heerden.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Meyburgh, Field Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 46.)

Mr. Landdrost Harding,

Brakke River, 30 Oct. 1823.

By this I report to you, that on the 23d instant the Bosjesmen took away the cattle from Barend Buys, at Stevensbergs Spruit. I sent a patrol in pursuit of them, who overtook the Bosjesmen at the kraal. The cattle were dead, and the Bosjesmen fled into a cavern, so that the patrol could not do any thing to them. There were five horses in their kraal, which the patrol took away.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*, Field Cornet.

(No. 47.)

Mr. Landdrost Harding,

Brakke River, 19 November 1823.

I HEREBY report to you that I am at this moment about to proceed on a patrol. The Bosjesmen are going on violently in my division.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*.

(No. 48.)

A Report to the Provisional Field Cornet M. C. Kruger, dated 25 November 1823.

I INFORM you that the Bosjesmen have stolen two oxen from the provisional field cornet Hans van Tonderen. I rode after them, and took a spy prisoner; and he wanted to make me believe where the oxen were, and so he led me in among the Bosjesmen. They began to shoot at me, and I defended myself, and so I shot one of them; and the oxen are still away.

(signed) *C. J. Kruger*.

(No. 49.)

Brakke River, 30 November 1823.

I HEREWITH report to you that I sent out spies on the 6th instant, who met three Bosjesmen with 80 sheep. They took the sheep from them, shot one of the Bosjesmen, and made two prisoners, named Telemachus and Flux. The Bosjesmen have taken away 200 sheep, so that 120 are still deficient. On the 12th of this month I sent out another patrol in pursuit of the Bosjesmen who have the sheep, but they found nothing excepting one Bosjesman with two horses. The patrol killed the Bosjesman and took away the horses. I have now returned home and have found a Bosjesman's kraal, in which I found 11 horses. The Bosjesmen took refuge in a cavern, from which I could not get them out; they also shot violently at me with guns and with arrows. One man received a ball through his clothes. I also fired at the Bosjesmen, but I do not know whether any of them are killed. My powder and ball were expended, when I was obliged to leave them; but I brought with me from the kraal a Bosjesman, three women and two children. I send you the Bosjesman, named Slinger, with the women. I have nothing to charge him with, excepting that he comes from the rogues' kraal; but I do not know if he is guilty of the robbery. I likewise send you Telemachus and Flux, the two Bosjesmen who were taken with the sheep. They broke open a house and took some of the goods away.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*, Field Cornet.

(No. 50.)

Report of the Patrol to W. W. Harding, Esq., Dep. Landdrost, dated Tarka, 1 Jan. 1824.

THE patrol met the Bosjesmen, but they would not surrender. They made a brisk resistance, and one of them fired with the gun of Barend Bester, which they took away on the occasion of the murder of the Hottentot Storm; upon which the patrol fired also at the Bosjesmen and wounded a woman through the arms. I herewith send you, Sir, the murderers of the Hottentot Storm, a woman named Flora, and a little Hottentot named Jantje. From what they say the Bosjesmen are 22 in number. Sir, I have found good to leave the remainder of the women and children with the masters, according to their choice.

Yours, &c.

(signed) *J. H. Steenkamp*, Field Cornet.

(No. 51.)

W. W. Harding, Esq., Landdrost,

Behind Sneuwberg, 23 Jan. 1824.

I HEREWITH report to you that I have returned home with the commando from the Bosjesmen's country. I found one of their kraals, in which there were 52 Bosjesmen; 48 of them were brought out, and four fell in the fight. They had two guns and 12 horses in the kraal, and we found 24 sheep's and goats' heads. A part of the Bosjesmen were sent to the Tronk at Cradock, and the remainder are placed with worthy and humane inhabitants for their livelihood.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Meyburgh*, Field Cornet.

(No. 52.)

Tarka, 24 January 1824.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

REPORT to W. W. Harding, esq., landdrost. Respecting the patrol that I made with the field cornet Meyburgh against the plundering Bosjesmen's kraal, I have to inform you, that I met with the Bosjesmen's kraal, in which I found 12 horses, and the heads of 24 sheep and goats that they had killed. The Bosjesmen shot briskly with their arrows at the patrol, and also with a gun. They would not surrender till four of them fell. They were 52 in number. Sir, I herewith send you 11 of them, who did the mischief.

Your's, &c.

(signed) *J. H. Steenkamp*, Field Cornet.

(No. 53.)

Brakke River, 3 April 1824.

Mr. Landdrost Mackay,
I HAVE to report to you that six Bosjesmen were in the kraal of W. J. Pelze at Stevenbergs Spruit by night, and killed one of his cattle in the kraal, which they carried away. The people pursued the Bosjesmen and shot four of them; two made their escape.

I am, &c.

(signed) *A. Pretorius*, Field Cornet.

(True Copies.)

(signed) *William M. Mackay*, Deputy Landdrost.

Translated from the Dutch copies by me

Henry Murphy, Sworn Translator.

Gentlemen,

Beaufort, 6 July 1825.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your communication of the 24th ult., I beg leave, as directed, to submit for your information and consideration, copies of reports received by me from the several field cornets, relative to commandos sent against the Bushmen during the years 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823 and 1824. The field commandant of this division has not been called upon to such duties during the said period.

I have, &c.

To J. T. Bigge and W. M. E. Colebroke, Esqrs.
His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c. &c. &c.

(signed) *J. Baird*,
Deputy Landdrost.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Beaufort, 1 February 1822.

THIS day I received a report addressed to the provisional field cornet J. D. Jacobse, stating that some Bushmen had, in the night of the 28th January last, attacked the burgher Nicholas Van der Westhuyzen, senior, in the Paarden Gras Valley, near the lower part of the Van Asmegen's Fountain, and that one of the Bushmen had been killed. But the report does not mention that any cattle had been stolen, nor has Van der Westhuyzen reported to me that he had taken his abode in my ward. I therefore have to request that you will be pleased to inform me, if I ought to inquire into this case, and grant the assistance of a commando to Van der Westhuyzen, to pursue the thieves.

I have, &c.

J. Baird, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

(signed) *David S. Forie*, Field Cornet.

(No. 6.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 11 February 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that on the 20th January the Bushmen stole 155 sheep, and on the 23d killed five goats, and again carried off 25 belonging to the burger Willem Janszen, and that on the 30th they stole also from him 12 head of cattle.

A commando pursued them to their kraal at the Pramberg, but they had deserted it, and we only captured one female, who stated to us, that the Bushmen had three guns with them. On their return, the commando again discovered the track of a herd of sheep, which they followed nearly to Beyer's Fountain, but their horses being too weak they could not proceed further.

Your's, &c.

J. Baird, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

(signed) *A. J. Forster*, Field Cornet.

(No. 8.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 6 March 1822.

I HAVE to report to you, that the field cornet J. Van der Westhuyzen having applied to me on the 10th ult. for assistance to pursue the band which had robbed the burgher Maynhard of everything he possessed; the field cornet D. S. Forie and the field cornet J. Van der Westhuyzen ordered out a commando for that purpose, and I have joined them with 10 men. Having fallen in with part of the band, consisting of their captain named Moses, with some of his people, four in number, who had with them the goods stolen from the burger Maynhard, and they offering a determined resistance, and refusing to surrender, we were compelled to shoot them dead. This was done from necessity by the field cornets D. S. Forie and J. Van der Westhuyzen, as they had attacked the robbers, previous to my coming

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

coming up with my men to their assistance. The field cornet Forie has taken under his care the whole of the goods which were recovered. Moses, with three of his most daring comrades, remained dead on the spot. We have been out 16 days, but did not encounter all the principal shooters, they having probably been more inward bent upon mischief.

J. Baird, Esq. Landdrost.

(signed) Your's, &c.
J. Burgers, Field Cornet.

P. S.—Some of their women, who could not be distinguished while among them, have likewise been killed or wounded.

(signed) I have, &c.
J. Burgers, Field Cornet.

(No. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$.)

Report to the Landdrost, dated Nieuwveld, 15 March 1822.

I HAVE to inform you that the Bushmen stole three oxen from Steph's Esterhuyzen on the 13th instant. I pursued them to their kraal, where I found the oxen stabbed to death. One of the Bushmen we shot dead, the other, as we were informed by the women, being out again to steal. They have also been among the sheep belonging to Johannes Vorster, and killed one; but the herdsman coming up immediately, they made their escape.

(signed) Your's, &c.
A. J. Vorster, Field Cornet.

(No. 11.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 5 July 1822.

ON the 29th ult. I received information of Jacob Nortge, that a parcel of sheep had been stolen from his kraal by a Bushman, and that the Bushman having been pursued on horseback by Hans Nortge, and the Hottentot David, was shot to death. I, in consequence, required the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobsze, and Roedolf Johannes Bronkhorst, on the same day, to inspect the body of the deceased, and they have returned to me the following report:

The aforesaid Hans Nortge having overtaken the sheep at the Hooi Fountain's Mountain, and observing no one with them, he turned the sheep round. At this moment the Bushman shot an arrow at him, unperceived by Nortje. When, however, the Bushman attempted to send a second arrow at him, the Hottentot David fired at the Bushman, and killed him. The arrow which the Bushman shot at Nortje was found by the provisional field cornet on the spot where it had dropped.

The Bushman had concealed himself between two bushes, and drawn his bow in readiness. The aforesaid field cornet, and the witness accompanying him, also found on the Bushman the carcass of one of the sheep which he had stolen.

(signed) I have, &c.
J. Baird, Esq., Deputy Landdrost. D. S. Fourie, Field Cornet.

(No. 12.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 20 November 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that a Bushman named Africa was shot dead in the last attack that was conducted by the provisional field cornet P. D. Jacobze, on the Bushmen's kraal at the Beyers Fountain's Mountain.

This Bushman had been formerly in the service of the burgher Gerhardus Marais, during a space of almost seven years; and, according to the statement of Marais, there are still with him about 200 sheep and goats belonging to the deceased.

In my division there are three children living of this Bushman.

I therefore take the liberty to request that you will be pleased to inform me how I am to act in respect to the sheep, &c., belonging to the Bushman in question.

(signed) I remain, &c.
J. Baird, Esq., Deputy Landdrost. D. S. Fourie, Field Cornet.

P. S.—The children are minors, and after the aforesaid action were disposed of by lot; but as yet they have not been registered.

(signed) D. S. Fourie, Field Cornet.

(No. 13.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 28 November 1822.

ON the 27th instant the Bushman Jantje was in my goat kraal, and, as the herdsman was not on the spot, attempted to murder his wife.

The woman, however, made her escape, but she was hit on the back with a stone, and one of her children was struck on the head with one likewise by the Bushman, of which the child is now ill in consequence. He then made himself master of a gun and belt.

Having sent my people in pursuit of him, they overtook him on the ridge of the Rem Hoogte; and as he offered resistance, and shot several poisoned arrows at the people, they shot him dead, and repossessed themselves of the gun.

(signed) Your's, &c.
J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost. A. J. Vorster, Field Cornet.

(No. 14.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 20 December 1822.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

THE following is my second report respecting the murderer Danzer. He came to my goat kraal while the herdsman was absent. He attempted to murder the wife of the herdsman, and threw two stones at her, one of which hit one of her children, inflicting a wound on its head nearly half a finger long, in consequence of which the child has been dangerously ill; it has, however, now recovered. I then went immediately after him, but could not find him. He then stole the gun and belt, on which I sent my people in pursuit of him. My people overtook him the following day, but he would not surrender, and offered resistance to keep possession of the gun.

The body was inspected by Burket Holshuyzen and Carel Van Heerden, as I was not able to attend myself.

J. Baird, Esq., Landdrost, Beaufort.

(signed)

Your friend,

A. J. Forster, Field Cornet.

(No. 15.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 4 June 1825.

I HAVE to report to you, that in the evening of the 18th May the Bushmen attacked the farm of the burgher Johannes Pretorius.

They shot with arrows at the house, and in the same evening fired with guns on his children. They stabbed to death one head of cattle in the kraal.

J. Baird, Esq., at Beaufort.

(signed)

Your's, &c.

A. J. Forster, Field Cornet.

(No. 16.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 12 June 1823.

I HAVE to report, that on the 11th instant, at noon, the Bushmen came among the sheep of Jan Jacobsz. One of the herdsman having run home to inform Jacobsz of it, he immediately repaired to the spot, and found the Bushmen in possession of a sheep, having stabbed to death one head of cattle. Jacobsz attempted to make them prisoners, but they offered resistance, and fired arrows at him, when he killed one. The others escaped.

I inspected the corpse of the deceased on the 12th instant.

(signed)

Your friend,

A. J. Forster, Field Cornet.

(No. 17.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 24 June 1823.

I HAVE to report that the Bushmen were among the sheep of the burgher Luyket Bronkhorst, on the 23d instant, and kept them undisturbed in the mountain during the whole of the night.

Twenty-four of the sheep have been recovered, 12 having been killed by them.

When they saw the people approach they ran off; one female only, named Mina, was taken prisoner by Luyket Bronkhorst, and four made their escape.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed)

Your friend,

A. J. Forster, Field Cornet.

(No. 18.)

Sir,

Koup, 17 Oct. 1824.

I HAVE to inform you, that the Hottentot thieves have stolen three head of my cattle, in the Groote Fontein Kom, in the ward of the field cornet Olevier. I pursued them, but they offered resistance with their guns. I have therefore to request that you will inform me how I am to act herein. They have threatened to attack farms and waggons, and have fired at Piet Russouw with their guns.

J. Baird, Esq.

(signed)

I have, &c.

J. S. Maré, Provisional Field Cornet.

(No. 19.)

Sir,

Nieuwveld, 18 Nov. 1824.

I HAVE received your letter, requiring my presence at the drosdy with the burgers who killed the Bushman, but this is impossible; these people are on a journey, and I see no possibility of coming with them.

They can, besides, state nothing else than what is here reported.

On the 4th of October, in the evening, the dogs having given the alarm towards the field, Willem van Heerden and the Hottentot Broy ran thither, and about 30 paces onward the Bushmen shot the Hottentot; they then fired arrows at Willem van Heerden. This happened on the 4th; on the 5th the Hottentot died; they wounded him under his navel. On the 12th I came home, and sent a patrol to pursue the track of the Bushmen. They found the kraal near the Zeekoegats mountain, where one of the Bushmen still was, and where an ox had been killed. He went into a rock, and when the patrol did not see him the Bushman took his bow and arrow and attempted to shoot Jan de Beer; Jan de Beer, however,

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

fired at him and killed him. This happened on the 16th October. I know not whether the Bushman was by himself. I took him to be one of the murderers; while the others had gone out to commit new robberies, he had remained behind to take care of the cattle. If you require it, I shall be compelled to proceed with the burghers to your office. I request your answer through Pretorius, but I trust that you will not occasion me more trouble.

I remain, &c.

To J. Baird, Esq.

(signed) A. J. Forster, Field Cornet.

Agrees with the original,

(signed) G. G. Vos,
Clerk to the Deputy Landdrost.

I certify the foregoing to be true translations,

(signed) H. Tennant, Sworn Translator.

N. B.—Numbers 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11 have already been translated. The dates of these reports correspond with those received from Graaff Reynet.

Gentlemen,

Landdrost's Office, Worcester, 12 July 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 24th ult., requiring copies of all reports that may have been made to the landdrost of Worcester and Tulbagh by the field commandants or field cornets, upon the several commandos sent against the Bosjesmen during the years 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823 and 1824, which I have the honour herewith to transmit

I have, &c.

J. T. Bigge, Esq. and Major Colebrooke,
H. M. Commissioners of Inquiry.

(signed) C. Trappes.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Onder Roggeveld, 4 Dec. 1821.

THIS serves to report to you, that of the 3,800 sheep, I have got back but 1,674, and of the 94 head of black cattle, only 15. The two waggons are very much injured, two of the spokes are chopped to pieces, and also the covering of the side ladders. The Bosjesmen promised me to bring out the guns, saddles, goods and cattle, but have not brought any thing; upon which I promised peace if the Bosjesmen would bring out the goods and the cattle; among whom, with the few men I have with me, I dare not remain longer in the cavern where the Bosjesmen were; and the Bosjesman named Flip gave me for answer, that they had assembled all the Bosjesmen that lay near their boundaries, through which all the cattle would be eaten up; but I perceived it to be entirely otherwise.

Now comes my very friendly request for an immediate answer, how I am further to act herein.

I remain, &c.

(signed) Jacobus Nell, Old Commandant.

J. H. Fisher, Esq., Landdrost, Tulbagh.

(A true translation.)

Henry Murphy, Sworn Translator.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Onder Roggeveld, 6 July 1822.

I THIS day received a report from the field corporal Floris Cotzee, residing in the Onder Rokkeveld, that the Bosjesmen had plundered the said Cotzee three times. That the first time they stole 62 head of black cattle, of which he got nothing back: the second time 15, and also got nothing back; and the third time 13; upon which Cotzee immediately pursued the thieves, who made resistance, and that he was therefore obliged to oppose force to force, when he recovered 11 of the last stolen cattle, and felled some of the robbers. I directly ordered said Cotzee to keep a watchful eye about his borders, and also not to allow any stolen cattle whatever to be kept, but immediately to fetch it back.

I remain, &c.

C. Trappis, Esq., Landdrost.

(signed) Jacobus Nel, Field Cornet.

A true translation,

Henry Murphy, Sworn Translator.

Gentlemen,

Deputy Landdrost's Office, Clanwilliam, 15 July 1825.

IN answer to your circular of the 24th ultimo, I take the liberty to enclose copies of the reports respecting the several commandos sent against the Bosjesmen, as far as I have been able to obtain them in this office.

I have, &c.

J. T. Bigge and W. M. Colebrooke, Esqrs.
His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry,
&c. &c. &c. Cape Town.

J. V. Ryneveld.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 1.)

Sir,

Backley-place, 22 Feb. 1820.

I HAVE received your letter of the 9th instant, and perceiving it therefrom to be your desire that I should forward to you the evidence of the Bushman Stoffel, who shot the Bushman Jantje, the herdsman. I immediately sent the Hottentots to the Kareeberg in search of the Bushmen's wives who take up their residence there, but they were not to be found according to the report of these men, and they must therefore be gone in another direction.

O. M. Bergh, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

I am, &c
(signed) E. H. Woolfaart.

(No. 2.)

Sir,

Bokkeveld, 17 Oct. 1820.

THE peacemaker Captain Damklass Goedhart, for whom I have hitherto made a yearly collection, but which cannot be done at the present time as we would wish it, in consequence of the severe drought that prevails, and Captain Dikkap, come here every three months to beg, and are here at this moment, so that I do not know what I shall do, for their support falls too heavily on the inhabitants.

We have been in the habit of giving annually to these two captains the value of R. 600 in cattle, but we cannot continue to do so any longer. Damklaas Goedhart has been here eight days with 24 ratters, whom I must supply with food; they have already devoured eight sheep. Damklaas has requested me to go to you to beg for him. Sir, will you have the goodness to give him something, for they consider you their protector, and I have told them that their protector would do something for them.

O. M. Bergh, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

I am, &c.
F. C. Nieuwoud, Field Cornet.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 23 May 1821.

THE burgher Hendrik Visagie having already reported to me twice that the Bushmen, for the second time, stole, on the 22d instant, about 30 head of cattle from him, I find myself under the necessity of acquainting you with the same, in order that I may ascertain your sentiments upon the subject, and receive the necessary orders for my guidance.

On receipt of the second report, I acted up to my instructions, and, from urgent necessity, followed the Bushmen immediately with a commando, for the purpose of recovering what they had stolen. If they, however, will not be prevailed upon to discontinue these mischievous courses, I wish to receive your orders how I must act further herein, with the view of crushing the evil in its bud.

I shall use every exertion to restore peace and quiet amongst the Bushmen as it existed formerly; but if they refuse to give any ear, other measures must be resorted to to compel them, which I must in that event look for from the Government.

O. M. Bergh, Esq.

I am, &c.
(signed) Carel A. Van der Merwe, Field Cornet.

(No. 4.)

Sir,

Hantam, 1 June 1821.

I HAVE the honour to report to you the result of the commando which I sent out on the 25th May last, for the purpose of recovering from the Bushmen the cattle they had stolen from the burgher Hendrik Visagie, as I have already communicated to you.

I was however unsuccessful in my views, since they had taken the stolen cattle to such a distance that it was impossible for the commando to overtake them. The greatest cause of our failure was the severe drought that prevailed, and which rendered the horses belonging to the inhabitants of my ward unable to undertake so long an expedition. Nevertheless our party met on their journey some of the peacemaking Bushmen, who told them that the cattle had been stolen by people belonging to the Bushman Captain Rooman; and that Captain Rooman's people had said to them, that they would not desist from thieving, but continue their former practices of robbing and murdering.

As these courses, if not early put down, must tend to the manifest prejudice of the inhabitants residing on the frontiers, I summoned some of the peacemaking Bushmen, to whom I proposed that they should persuade the said Rooman to come to me, that I might have an opportunity of representing to him his evil practices, and bringing him to peaceable terms by a present of a few cattle.

The peacemakers acquiesced in my wishes, but I am still ignorant of what the result may be, since they have not yet returned; however I shall acquaint you as soon as I am informed upon the subject. Should Rooman not permit himself to be prevailed upon, then the best step, in my opinion is, to induce the Caffre captains to deliver him into our hands, which I doubt not they would be ready to do, and when once Rooman is brought to a sense of his duty, all will be restored to peace and tranquillity.

I have further to inform you, that Rooman's people have stolen a lot of sheep from the burgher Jacobus Spanneberg, which they have taken to Rooman's kraal.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

In expectation of receiving your orders, at an early moment, as to the measures I am to adopt.

O. M. Bergh, Esq.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Carel A. van der Merwe*, Field Cornet.

N. B.—It will be necessary that you give orders to the field cornets of Under Roggeveld and Bokkeveld, that they should render their assistance in case I should require their services.

(No. 5.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 3 August 1821.

HAVING received a report from J. N. Swart, that the Bushmen had stolen cattle away from his place at the "Slinger's Fontein," I ordered out a commando in pursuit of them; but hearing afterwards from Swart that it was unnecessary the commando should proceed, since he had himself immediately followed the Bushmen, and recovered the stolen cattle, I disbanded the commando. On overtaking the robbers he found they had killed five head of cattle.

I should acquaint you that I was necessitated to disband the commando, it being too weak to effect anything, in consequence of some, who were unwilling to join, having remained behind in opposition to my orders.

O. M. Bergh, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. A. van der Merwe*, Field Cornet.

(No. 6.)

Sir,

Bokkeveld, 13 March 1822.

I REQUEST you respectfully to assist me relative to the attacks of the Bushmen, who are assembling together for the purpose of robbing the inhabitants, and to inform me how I shall act as field cornet in rendering assistance to the inhabitants. As I am under an obligation of first making a report to my landdrost before I am allowed to pursue the robbers with a commando, I request that you will permit me to proceed after any band, and inform me what steps I should take in case they oppose me. I mention this to you, because it is better the evil should be crushed early than late. I rely upon your assistance.

William Synnot, Esq.,
Deputy Landdrost.

And am, &c.
(signed) *H. C. Nieuwoud*, Field Cornet.

(No. 7.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 13 March 1822.

AT this moment I have nothing particular to mention, than that we are rather under awkward circumstances. We hear of no other news than that the Bushmen are daily stealing, if not here, in the immediate neighbourhood.

We know of no relief from the severe drought which now prevails here; every one is in the greatest difficulty. How matters will go on I am ignorant, but I have evil presentiments. It appears as if the roving Bushmen are about overwhelming us at once. A short time ago I sent some Bushmen, with whom we had peace, and to whom I had made large presents, in search of Captain Rooman. When he arrived, I requested the inhabitants to give him cattle, which was done by some. At the time I represented to him the evil consequences of his conduct, and offered him peace, which he accepted, but, it would not appear, cordially, since robberies are committed so frequently.

William Synnot, Esq., Deputy
Landdrost, Clanwilliam.

I subscribe, &c.
(signed) *Carel A. van der Merwe*,
Field Cornet.

(No. 8.)

Sir,

Bedouw, 18 March 1822.

I HAVE to inform you, that here, at the Doorn Rivier, is a number of thieving Hottentots, doing much injury to the cattle belonging to the inhabitants. I intend to have them captured; and I request that you will inform me, by the post, how I shall act if the thieves will not allow themselves to be taken. I request again, Sir, that you will be kind enough to forward me the order as soon as you can, otherwise I see that the thieves will do more harm.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

I am, &c.
(signed) *F. J. Lubke*, Field Cornet.

(No. 9.)

Sir,

Hantam, 23 March 1822.

THE Bushmen having on the 2d instant stolen 230 sheep, and on the 16th, 33 head of cattle, from Frans de Silva, and having on the 17th stolen 30 head of cattle from J. N. Zwart; all within the boundaries; I was under the necessity of ordering a commando out, in pursuit of the plundering Bushmen.

Herewith

Herewith I send to you, the report of the provisional field corporal J. P. Gous, in consequence of which, I am obliged to lodge a complaint with you against the undermentioned persons who were refractory, viz.: Abel Petrus Louw, W. Son, Jan M. Ruchert, Elias L. Kampher, refused to give a Bastard; Andries Liebenberg, refused two horses; Johannes Abrah. Van Wyk, and Hendrick Van Zyl San's.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

Sir, I request that you will furnish me with a supply of powder and shot, to enable me to take out a commando. At the same time, I beg leave to request that you would show your indulgence to such of the inhabitants in my division, who may neglect the opgaaf for a few days, since circumstances will prevent their attendance.

In expectation of an answer.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,
Clanwilliam.

(signed)

I am, &c.
Carel A. van der Merwe,
Field Cornet.

Field Cornet,

I HAD expected to have met you personally with the commando, but perceiving from your letter, that you are much indisposed, I directed Frans Schultz to report to you, in my name, that a proportion of the men who were to have composed the commando remained behind, and that those who accompanied me to day are much dissatisfied that the others did not obey your orders, so that if you do not take measures for bringing these men to a sense of their duty, I shall be obliged to report you to the magistrate.

I also desired the said Schultz to mention to you, that a Bushman had been seen at the Lange Fontein, on Thursday morning, by a Bastard belonging to Andries Gous, driving two red head of cattle to the Achter Veld. I therefore request that you will order some men to follow the track, it being out of the way for me, and no time being to be lost, in my opinion, since the horses are in so bad a condition; I must also inform you, that I have 18 men with me.

To the Field Cornet Carel A. Van der Merwe.

(signed)

I am, &c.
J. Gous, Prov. Field Cornet.

By order,

(signed) J. Schultz.

(No. 10.)

Sir,

Bokkeveld, 2 April 1822.

HAVING received a letter from the field cornet C. A. Van der Merwe, requesting me to assist him with my men, in consequence of the Bushmen having again taken recourse to their former mode of life, and resumed their depredations, I intimated to him that my situation was equally precarious with his, being also on the borders, but that as soon as quiet was restored in my division, I would come to his assistance.

But what has occurred; yesterday I received a report from the field corporal Floris Kotzé, that the Bushmen had murdered two children of Hans Koffer, in the back division of the Bokkeveld, one of which died on the spot, and the other a few days subsequent.

The Bushmen further stole from them 15 head of cattle, of which they recovered none, and also 70 sheep from Jacob Kloeke, but a great proportion of the sheep has since been found.

It is only a short time back that they took the sheep, but, according to the intelligence I received, the children of Hans Koffer were murdered upwards of 14 days ago. I thought proper to detain the inhabitants in my division, and to send their opgaafs, as well as those of the Bastards, by Johannes Blouw, for if every individual were to leave to give his opgaaf, for which only three days time is allowed, Bokkeveld and the Hantam would be left quite destitute, and at a time when I well know that the Bushmen are not to be suppressed.

My request therefore is, that you will inform me what steps I shall take for our relief; for you may conceive, Sir, how hard it is to the inhabitants to see themselves thus robbed of their cattle, which is their only means of subsistence. I depend upon your authorizing me to resist the atrocities committed by these people. To capture them I see no chance, unless I sacrifice my life in the attempt.

I cannot commit every thing to paper that I would wish to say, but it is high time that something should be done before matters proceed further, otherwise, if the evil is not crushed, more innocent people will suffer, and murders and depredations be committed as in former times.

W. Synnot, Esq. Deputy Landdrost.

(signed)

I am, &c.
H. C. Nieuwoud, Field Cornet.

(No. 11.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 6 April 1822.

I HAVE to report to you the result of the commando that went out on Saturday the 30th March against the plundering Bushmen, under the directions of the burgher J. P. Gous, to whom I was compelled to resign the command on account of my ill state of health.

After the track of the robbers had been discovered by the spies whom we sent out to the spot whither they had repaired with the stolen cattle, it was resolved to pursue them without delay, and retake what they had stolen, but it was to no purpose, for they had already killed the cattle.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

The kraal was discovered at night, and attacked by us in the morning with the intention of taking from them the stolen cattle; but as soon as they perceived this they made a sally and shot at us with arrows so briskly, that the commandant was obliged to oppose force to force. This compelled them to retreat; but the favourable post they had taken, which was covered with bushes, prevented our party from following. The incessant shooting they kept up necessitated our small force to retire and look out for some secure place, from which they might make a second attack. A smart fire was then directed towards the kraal, and their design of commencing another attack thus frustrated. Having discontinued shooting our party did the like, and the commandant offered the Bushmen peace through our interpreter, stating at the same time that he was not come for the purpose of shedding blood, but to demand back the cattle which they had stolen; and that he would return peaceably when they were restored.

But however amicable our terms were we received no reply, and our commandant was obliged to retire in consequence of his small force, which scarcely consisted of 12 men, without daring to venture another blow, and ignorant of the number that may have been killed and wounded, their force being too strong to permit ours to penetrate into the bushes, and ascertain this point.

They therefore let matters remain so, merely telling them once more, that if they would be quiet and peaceable in future, nothing would be undertaken to their prejudice, and desiring them henceforth to live together in friendship. To all this, however, they obtained no answer.

Of the stolen cattle, which amounted to 60 head, the commandant did not succeed in recovering one, the last having been killed by the Bushmen themselves while firing with arrows.

The result of this expedition would have been more successful if each of those subordinate to me had answered to the summons and accompanied the commando.

I am obliged to report the conduct of these people to you, and to deliver them up to your judgment, in order to prevent the like from recurring again.

In my former report I sent to you a list of those who were unwilling to go out; but I am under the necessity of bringing particularly to your notice the conduct of the burgher Andries Liebenberg, who absolutely refused to obey my orders, asserting as a reason, that he possessed a cattle place in the Bokkeveld under the field cornet Niewond, to which division his two sons therefore belonged; but as they both reside with their father, who belongs to this field cornetcy, I should think that they are subject to my orders. However, I leave this to your investigation, and request only to be informed how I have further to act in regard to these people.

W. Synnot, Deputy Landdrost.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Carel A. van der Merwe,*

(No. 12.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 6 April 1822.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith the annual opgaaf, and request that you will excuse such of my people who do not attend in person. On account of their having been out with the commando, their horses are not able to make the journey; and as the borders are continually exposed to the robberies of the Bushmen, I have thought fit to arm myself in order to prevent their commission.

W. Synnot, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Clanwilliam.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Carel A. van der Merwe,*
Field Cornet.

P. S.—My sickness prevents me from attending personally; I hope, therefore, that you will excuse me.

(No. 13.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 30 April 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that the plundering Bushmen stole, on the 17th instant, 21 head of cattle from the burgher Elias Nel, Coenraad Brand and Hendrik Benkes. The report which I received of this robbery was delayed, and it was therefore impossible to pursue the robbers with a commando. Indeed from the rain that fell, it would have been fruitless to have followed their track, and I took no measures in consequence.

W. Synnot, Esq.

I am, &c.
(signed) *C. A. van der Merwe,* Field Cornet.

(No. 14.)

Sir,

Welbedagt, 13 June 1822.

HAVING received a report that the plundering Bushmen had, on the 5th instant, again stolen 12 head of cattle from the burger Hendrik Visagie, I immediately ordered a commando out (which however did not depart until the 11th instant) to pursue them.

I have again to complain of the unwillingness on the part of the inhabitants of my division to obey my orders, either in attending personally, or in giving what is required of them. If it proceeds in this manner I shall not be able in future to equip a commando, and the willing alone will have to bear all the charge. I therefore request that you will direct the undermentioned

undermentioned persons, who are guilty of insubordination, to be summoned in order to vindicate themselves; and that no groundless excuse may be urged by them in their justification. I will personally wait upon you on the day which you may appoint, should you consider it necessary; but if it could be arranged without my presence you would much oblige me, inasmuch as my illness might prevent me from coming at the fixed time; but of this, Sir, you may rest assured, that I shall not trouble you with any unreasonable complaint.

The persons understated I request may be summoned for their justification, viz. Piet van Zyl, refused two horses; Jonas Arnoldus Sheron, to come in person; Nicolaas Johannes Ras, ditto; Andries Liebenberg, refused two horses; Elias Albertus Nel, ditto; Dirk Cornelis Vekhuizen, ditto; Gert Michiel Visagie, ditto.

The robbers have taken away the cattle from the place of Hendrik Visagie, named De Drie Keeilen.

I am, &c.

W. Synnot, Esq. Deputy Landdrost. (signed) *Carel A. van der Merwe*, Field Cornet.

(No. 15.)

Field Commandant,

Bokkeveld, 16 June 1822.

I HAVE to inform you that during my absence the Bushmen stole a lot of cattle from Floris Kotzé, and that Kotzé immediately pursued and overtook them with the cattle.

The Bushmen instantly opposed the men, and they shot two of the cattle dead. The men thereupon commenced an attack upon the Bushmen and killed eight; the remainder then fled. According to the report of Floris Kotzé and Gerret Brand there were 15 Bushmen.

I have also communicated this circumstance to the landdrost, who directed me to make it known to you, with the view to your informing me how I shall act further in regard to the Bushmen, for their robberies are no longer to be supported. Depending upon receiving your orders.

To the Field Commandant
Jacobus Nel.

I am, &c.

(signed) *H. C. Nieuwond*, Field Cornet.

(No. 16.)

Sir,

Bokkeveld, 31 Aug. 1822.

I HAVE to report to you that the roads in my division are in order, and that on the 6th September I shall go out on the commando, by order of the field commandant Jacobus Nel, in pursuit of the Caffres, who shall be driven by force over the borders.

I remain, &c.

W. Synnot, Esq. Deputy Landdrost. (signed) *H. C. Nieuwond*, Field Cornet.

(No. 17.)

Sir,

Bokkeveld, 26 April 1823.

I REQUEST that you will allow me to go out hunting in the month of June next with the burgher Floris Kotzé; I do not doubt but that you will accede to my wishes, for it concerns the Bushmen materially. Four of them have been here to ask if we would shoot game for their support, and then we could effect peace with them.

Hoping that you will not refuse my request, and in the expectation of an answer,

I am, &c.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost. (signed) *H. C. Nieuwond*, Field Cornet.

(No. 18.)

Sir,

Klip Fontein, 22 Nov. 1823.

I HAVE to inform you that several kraals of Bushmen have taken refuge very near to us, on the borders, in the Achter Hantam, and actually come to the places of those residing on the borders; in consequence of which we are obliged, in order to preserve peace with this nation, to act with great liberality towards them. Notwithstanding we are daily robbed by them, especially Hendrik Visagie, Petrus L. Gous, and J. —. For eight days I have had 30 Bushmen, including women and children, on my place, who daily ask me for victuals.

In the course of which I have given to them five live sheep, besides other meat, a bushel of barley, a bucket of corn, and 18 pounds of tobacco, and during that time they have stolen from me 15 sheep. The stealing of one or two sheep continues daily here on the borders. I have told the Bushmen two or three times to depart, but they pay no attention to what I say, and still remain here.

My request therefore is, Sir, that you will inform me speedily how I have further to act.

I have spoken on this subject to the field commandant Nel, who refers me to you, and I remain in expectation of your answer.

Yours, &c.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,
Clanwilliam.

(signed) *H. Vollgraaff*, Field Cornet.

Depredations
of, and Expeditions
against, Bushmen.

(No. 19.)

Bokkeveld, 9 January 1824.

Sir,

ON the 8th instant I received a report from the burgher J. F. Steenkamp, that the Bushmen had taken away one of his draught oxen, and he requested me to assist him with a commando.

I therefore respectfully solicit a written answer that I may know what course to pursue in future.

Your servant,
(signed) *J. J. Overholster*, Field Corporal.

(No. 20.)

Drie Keeilen, 11 May 1824.

Sir,

I TAKE leave respectfully to report to you, that during the absence at Clanwilliam of myself and brother, with the Hottentot Uithaler, the Bushmen killed one of our best draught oxen. I therefore request that you will inform me, at an early moment, in what manner I shall act in future cases of a similar nature.

I live here on the borders, and should by such continued depredations again fall a victim to the misfortunes I have already experienced.

In expectation of a speedy answer, I remain,

Yours, &c.
(signed) *W. J. Visagie*.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost,
Clanwilliam.

(No. 21.)

Bokkeveld, 29 June 1824.

Sir,

IT is out of my power to furnish a return of all the commandos or expeditions that have proceeded against the Bushmen since the year 1797, I can only state the result of the expedition which went out in the month of June 1822, under the field corporal Floris Kotzé, and respecting which, on my return home, I gave full account, according to the particulars I received from the field corporal Floris Kotzé, to the board, and to the field commandant Jacobus Nel, on the 16th June 1822, to which report I now beg leave to refer you.

The commandos or expeditions that have proceeded against the Bushmen since 1797, have mostly taken place under the acting field cornets at the time, Jacobus Gideon Louw, Jacobus G's. son, and Johannes Louw, both of whom are since dead, and no account was given to me of them on assuming my office of field cornet on the 15th May 1815, nor was I ever directed by the board to make any inquiry respecting the expeditions in question, so that I am quite ignorant upon this point.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. C. Nieuwond*, Field Cornet.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

(No. 22.)

Hantam, 30 June 1824.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter of the 18th instant, I have to acquaint you, that I was only appointed field cornet in the year 1808, and from that time I send to you herewith a return. During the time I have acted it has always been my endeavour to preserve peace between the inhabitants and the Bushmen, although great injury has been inflicted several times upon the inhabitants.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. A. Van der Merwe*,
Old Field Cornet.

W. Synnot, Esq., Deputy Landdrost.

(No. 23.)

Hantam, 30 June 1824.

Sir,

THE old field cornet called upon me to-day, and delivered to me an order to prepare a return of all commandos that have proceeded against the Bushmen in my time.

From the time that has elapsed, I am not able to give a correct return; but I have gone out with many commandos, and have killed Bushmen, but never captured any, which I always reported faithfully to the Board.

Hoping to have fulfilled your wishes by this communication,

I am, &c.
(signed) *Joh. A. Van Wyk*,
Old Field Cornet.

W. Synnot, Esq.,
Deputy Landdrost, Clanwilliam.

I certify the foregoing to be true translations.

H. Tennant, Sworn Translator.

— No. 7. —

EXTRACT from Mr. *C. J. Reyneveldt's* Report of the Commission of Circuit to Lieut.-General Sir *J. F. Cradock*, K. B. &c. &c. &c., dated Cape of Good Hope, 28 Feb. 1812.

Reyneveldt's
Report
of the Commission
of Circuit.

IT certainly has appeared to us from all sides that the appearance of a commission for administering justice in the country districts, clothed with such a power as your Excellency's warrant, and Government's proclamation of the 16th May 1811 contain, made such an impression that every one endeavoured to show the best side. In travelling from the one drosdy to the other, generally along the common road, our short stay at each place or in each district could alone permit us to make general remarks. It is, however, certain that the mere fear of punishment or respect for the judges is not sufficient to produce actual civilization, or to deter people from the commission of crimes; there are other means besides alone the example of punishment, to prevent actual crimes in future. We may not therefore keep from your Excellency's consideration circumstances and remarks which have occurred to us on this head, and especially, in the first place, the miserable state of instruction and civilization of the youth which we have met with almost every where in the country, and which therefore, if possible, in order to prevent the consequences, requires the most powerful efforts of Government. In general most of the parents and heads of families seem to entertain respect for religion; this is in itself an advantage. If the parent despised religion, it would with reason increase alarm and apprehension. At the drosdies where there are churches and instructors, there are also schools, in which the youth are taught to read and write, and the principles of the Christian religion; of those the villagers and some of the neighbours avail themselves; but excepting those, all the other inhabitants and their children are to be pitied. We have passed through districts mostly inhabited by rich inhabitants, owners of places, and proprietors, the one more, and the other less, of considerable numbers of cattle, in the houses of whom we have met with 12 or more children, the oldest of whom was not able even to read or write his name. The parents in the meantime were not indifferent; on the contrary, most of them expressed their wishes with tears in their eyes that this might be provided for in one manner or the other, feeling themselves that their children, growing up without education, without instruction, without even a knowledge of the first principles of religion and morality, would at last be like nothing else than savages.

This point, as having the most annoyed us everywhere, we conceived we should inform your Excellency of, as a special subject of this report. Immediate provision in this respect we do not believe to be at once practicable. It still, however, appears to us that there are means to effect this point; and we hope we do not go too far when we submit to your Excellency's consideration the means which have occurred to us in our journey through the country, as more or less adapted to obtain this great object. Besides the erecting of churches at such drosdies as there are not any, and the providing of each with a clergyman, by which a village school would be established under the superintendence of such clergyman, the same as at Zwellendam and Graaff Reynet, there are also districts where schoolmasters could be placed with much propriety, who in the middle of such a district need not instruct the children, whom he could either receive as boarders or day-scholars, in any thing else than in that which one may expect from what we call common schoolmasters, consisting in reading, writing, cyphering, the principles of the Christian religion, and the like, the same as is customary in the so called poor schools in England. In this respect it has appeared to us in our journey that the following districts should be principally considered:

The district of, 1st, Cango.

— 2d, Elephant's River.

— 3d, Long Kloof.

— 4th, Brintjes Hoogte.

— 5th, Four different districts of Sneeuw Bergen, and such like.

The landdrosts of the several drosdies must know certainly of other districts in the respective jurisdictions, situated in the same manner. Moderately speaking, there are upwards of 3,400 children belonging to the district of Graaff Reynet, of which, at the most, no more than 100 have an opportunity of any instruction, while the parents of at least 2,000 of those children are very well able to afford the necessary expense of their education, and even can be called rich inhabitants. The want of instruction will certainly be found in the same proportion in the other districts.

The commission aware of the expenses and great sacrifices which Government have already made in other respects for the benefit of this colony, we have considered of the manner in which the requisite costs could be defrayed for this purpose; and we conceive we cannot recommend anything better than just the same which exists on behalf of the church at the drosdy of Zwellendam, where, agreeably to the regulations of the late Dutch government at the yearly opgaaf, a certain sum is also furnished by the proprietors of all places and erfs towards the building of the church and parsonage-house; which good regulation has just enabled the church to surmount the heavy costs and debts which have been accumulated for the building, and which now being further continued will yield a good part towards the erection of the church at Zwarte Berg.

In the same manner we are of opinion, that not only at Zwellendam, but at all the other drosdies, a fund could very easily be established for the churches and schools of the country districts.

Reyneveldt's
Report
of the Commission
of Circuit.

districts. At all events, as soon as there is a fund it will not be very difficult to find persons qualified for such simple instruction, and by this previously establishing a fund, a foundation would immediately be laid to provide for this great want, which increases by degrees in proportion to the population. In the other districts there are individuals who are much richer than those of Zwellendam, and therefore the fund would speedily be considerable, particularly if it be not regulated according to the number of places and erfs which the different inhabitants possess, as is at present the case at Zwellendam, but in the same manner as the usual yearly opgaaf, and the payment for the civil district's chest, that is, in proportion to the number of sheep and black cattle, under the title of "Sheep and Cattle Money."

We did not neglect every where to sound the feelings of the good inhabitants on this point, and we found among them all the most ready inclination to make sacrifices for the attainment of such an important object.

At the drosdy of George, in the first place a church is required; neither is Uitenhage provided with a clergyman. It is hoped that an opportunity for this purpose will be speedily found, as we remarked that the labours of a teacher in the far distant districts are really not in vain. This we particularly observed at the drosdy of Graaff Reynet. It is well known that some years ago the greatest part of Graaff Reynet had the character of uncivilization and immorality. This, however, at present seems to alter. Such a prejudice was even entertained against Hottentots and slaves, that it was considered degrading to allow them as heathens access to the church; but this now appears to be entirely cured. Besides the free access to the church from time to time, which slaves and Hottentots now have once or twice every week, divine service is performed by the Rev. Mr. Kicherer for those people in a building in the village, erected for that purpose by the different inhabitants, and which is of late frequently attended by many of the inhabitants themselves. The zeal of the inhabitants to attend public worship is particularly remarkable there; even many of them take the trouble to come up to the church with their families, eight or ten hours with a horse waggon; so that there seems to be a general respect for religion, which in its consequences must have a good effect on civilization and good morals; all of which is to be attributed to the indefatigable zeal of the clergyman there, who has so deservedly attracted the general approbation and confidence; and also to the encouraging example which was shown in that respect by the deceased landdrost Stockenstrom.

As soon as the above-mentioned fund is brought so far that the parsonage-house already begun at Graaff Reynet can be finished, the same will soon increase; so that besides the said schools, churches can be thought of in some of the other districts, as for example, 1st, the district behind Sneeuw Bergen; 2d, Brintjes Hoogte, in which respect the district of George should first come into consideration; 3d, the district of the Lange Kloof, and particularly the so-called Molen River; all districts of great consequence when they are considered according to the circumstances of the country, the neighbourhood being surrounded with valuable places, plenty of water, and rich inhabitants; and therefore all districts which possess within themselves resources to create in time villages from schools and churches, and to give the necessary spring to their welfare and prosperity.

The churches being built there in well-adapted situations, lays the foundation for villages, and therefore considered as well in a religious and moral as in a political point of view, tends to the increase of gradual civilization, and as a spur to industry and agriculture; which latter, as long as there is no consumption to be found in the neighbourhood, will not be exercised on account of the inconvenience of carriage to Cape Town, neither can it in human nature be reasonably expected.

Towards the civilization of the country and the establishment of good morals, there are certainly no other means than those which tend to bring the people together who are dispersed far asunder. All the young people, of which many of the houses are full, have no other prospect than the breeding of cattle, and to obtain places for that purpose. Nothing else is heard of than of forcing in between other places, in order to obtain new grazing places or clear ground and good pasturage over the Great Fisch River, and consequently a common inclination to settle themselves beyond the limits, in case they could obtain permission thereto.

There is in fact no other way or prospect for the young people than the easy livelihood of breeding cattle. In the villages and in the neighbourhood one only sees, besides agriculture, a beginning made with the learning and exercising of trades, and with the principles of a more or less civilized social life, in which Graaff Reynet, which has scarcely been established 25 years, has made considerable progress.

In the districts where there is no church, fixed magistracy or village, the young people have little intercourse or communication with one another, and therefore no development of each other's ideas. All look forward to become graziers, and no person forms for himself any other plan of livelihood.

By these means the great object, the instruction of the youth, the concentrating of the inhabitants at different places of the country, and consequently gradual civilization, would be attained.

With respect to the Hottentots, the number of whom, as actual subjects of Government, is pretty considerable, those are at present absolutely reduced either to service under the farmers or to soldiers, or to take refuge in the schools established here and there by the missionaries. In the district of Zwellendam a few small kraals are still to be found, which the landdrost has the ambition to wish to preserve. For the rest, we have not found the smallest vestiges of kraals, the former habitations of Hottentots, than alone a single one in the neighbourhood of the drosdy of George, named the High Kraal, where two families reside, and seem to enjoy the benevolent protection of the landdrost, whose further protection

tion we did not fail particularly to recommend to him. For the class of Hottentots in the service of the farmers, the continual attention of the magistrates, joined to the full effect of the Government's proclamation of the 1st November 1809, is of the greatest consequence. The promotion of the exercise of divine worship and instruction in the different districts, will also have an advantageous influence on these creatures, and particularly when access thereto is made easy to them.

In sickness or misfortunes they do not everywhere receive that help or support which they stand in need of. In this situation we believe that several of these creatures, although free in name, are more dependent and more to be pitied than the slaves themselves, for whose support, even when they are old, cripple and incapable of service, their masters are obliged to provide. In particular it did not escape our attention that we met at several places many of such Hottentots, all of them burthened with a good number of children entirely naked, who, the one more the other less, must have been in that predicament.

The establishment of more schools by the institution of the missionaries for the instruction and civilization of Hottentots, must prove of utility, if they be well regulated and governed with judgment. Those institutions, properly adapted thereto, will remarkably contribute to the improvement of the state of the Hottentots, and towards their civilization. In the neighbourhood of Genadendal, the Hottentots, besides the cultivation of the ground for their own subsistence, hire themselves in the ploughing and harvest time to the farmers in the neighbourhood. This is also to be seen at Bethelsdorp, where we found at the Gamton's River some Hottentots belonging to that institution, who were at the places thereabouts, in order to assist the farmers in gathering in their grain; a thing which is to be wished might be the case in more districts, because that the Hottentots having their actual dwelling at the institution, where their children enjoy the advantage of instruction, would then by good treatment, all of them be brought to serve the farmers, and, for the rest, have a safe retreat to the institution to which they originally belonged, whereby they would be secured in their interest, and assisted in their complaints, should they have any, in order to their being regularly brought before the landdrost.

There are also other people to be met with within the limits of the colony, who also deserve consideration; namely, the so-called Bosjesmen. We should not speak of those people if we had not met them within the boundaries of Government; but on our return journey, which was over a part of the Sneuwberg, the Goup, Newveld, &c., we had imperceptibly an opportunity of being in some degree personally acquainted with the situation of those people.

It is well known, that some years ago the inhabitants residing at the north boundary of the colony were occasioned much trouble by the Bosjesmen; the people were not even safe as far as Sneuwberg; one had, yearly, enough to do by commandos, and, therefore, with the death of hundreds, to protect the inhabitants in their possessions; a thing which, one year more, another less, had cost much blood for 30 or 40 years past. At present, however, we found that in this respect, peace and quietness reigned every where. At Sneuwberg, and further along the Goup, and Newveld, the Bosjesmen live mostly with the inhabitants, where they serve as herders, with full as much care and attention as the Hottentots themselves. At some places in our journey we met with whole kraals of Bosjesmen, some of whom, according to their custom, went daily round the fields to look for food, consisting of uintjes (a kind of bulb), wild flower bulbs, and the like, which they called field food. Some of them we met in the fields, seeking their food; they had a good deal of uintjes, bulbs and nuts with them. The instrument with which they dig those things out of the ground is not of iron, but consists of a piece of wood about 1½ inch thick, which was pointed at the end and stuck into a round stone, in order to make it heavy. The ground from which they obtain this food was partly a soft curro, but also partly hard clay and stones, so that the operation necessary thereto in the burning heat is a troublesome work in itself, a thing from which we must conclude, that the Bosjesmen in themselves cannot be considered a lazy, indolent people, because they must obtain their daily bread by continual bodily labour and exercise. The commission were conducted by one Van Heerden, residing at Sneuwberg, then heemroad of Graaff Reynet. This Van Heerden had another grazing place at the boundaries of the colony on this side, and we soon saw from the manners and gestures of the Bosjesmen, and from their calling out, "good day, master," and asking for victuals and tobacco, that they knew him, and were accustomed to receive benefits from them. Van Heerden told us, that those people had the same kraals at his grazing place, and that they sought for subsistence in the same manner; that he sometimes gave them tobacco, and now and then a goat or a sheep, and assisted them as far he could, to which their friendly and grateful countenances were to be attributed; and also, that such was the custom among most of the inhabitants there. From this circumstance, and other information which we received, we saw that the Bosjesmen at present live at perfect peace with the inhabitants, and even that they serve them faithfully in taking care of their cattle. We were everywhere informed, that this is principally to be attributed to the good treatment of the inhabitants; that from time to time, several of the inhabitants who reside at the boundaries for the sake of their own peace and safety, make a point of assisting the Bosjesmen who live in the neighbourhood: that now and then a subscription was made of goats and sheep, which were divided among them at different times; that formerly the Bosjesmen could never be brought so far as to keep breeding cattle of their own, but that there were now kraals which had small flocks of goats, which had been divided in that manner, and which had already bred; and especially that such like collections of cattle were necessary in dry years, when it is not possible for the Bosjesmen to penetrate into the ground, and who therefore cannot procure their usual food; that they then suffered

Reyneveldt's
Report
of the Commission
of Circuit.

Reyneveldt's
Report
of the Commission
of Circuit.

hunger days and weeks, even so that they tied their bellies round with bands, but that at last they were compelled to plunder in order to satisfy their hunger, from which arose all the other unfortunate consequences with Bosjesmen. It is, therefore, supposed, that if small sacrifices were made on behalf of the Bosjesmen who live along the boundaries of the colony, particularly at such times, that is, uncommon dry seasons, it would entirely put a stop to their plundering. To this we take the liberty to add our own observation, namely, that the inhabitants ought to make less use of a bad custom of riding into the Bosjesmen's country with waggons, a hunting, as it is called, by which all the game is entirely destroyed, which is the only food for the Bosjesmen in oppressive droughts, when they now and then catch something at small waters or narrow passes.

On the side of Sneeuwberg and the Newveld, it is plainly to be seen that this system (namely, the making of collections) and the helping of the Bosjesmen, which was promoted and encouraged by the late landdrost, Stockenstrom, who frequently went for that purpose to the boundaries of his district, has had the most desirable effect. We found many of those Bosjesmen, on our return journey, at different places, and also in the service of the inhabitants, partly tending their cattle; but who, being as yet completely wild and bordering on barbarism, are very different from the common Hottentots; several of them actually live within the limits of the colony, and even at and with the inhabitants, but in such manner, that the Government's Proclamation of the 1st November 1809 respecting Hottentots, cannot, at least as yet, be applied to them. They are very far from that degree of civilization which the Hottentots, whatever they may be, can be said to have arrived at; and it will yet want time and attention to bring them so far; but, as has been already observed, living in the colony, and even among the inhabitants, we may not, as constituting one class of human kind, deny them our consideration, and we therefore conceived we at least owed to them that we should note what has been above remarked for the information of your Excellency, well convinced that with regard to those creatures it can be considered as brought very far when, within the limits of the colony, that effusion of their blood is put a stop to, which formerly, even not at very distant periods, was the case, and which one cannot think of without shuddering. Fortunate would it be for those people in case the Society for the Instruction and Civilization of the Heathens would take the trouble to establish their useful schools at or within the north boundaries of the colony, and especially at first on the outside of Sneeuwberg, and at the Goup or Newveld, at the place of the field cornet Abraham De Klerk, or thereabouts, whereby their religious endeavours, joined to the measures of Government, would yield a hope of being enabled to see through the cloud which obscures the future lot of those people, and also at all events, for so far as those who live within the limits of this colony, improve their situation and morals according to circumstances.

Herewith we conceive, agreeably to our duty, and as far as the object of this report has actuated us, to have said enough respecting the situation and possible improvement in morality of all the classes of inhabitants and colonists which we met with on our journey.

— No. 8. —

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

PAPERS *relative to the Measures taken for fixing the Boundaries of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope upon the Eastern and Northern Frontiers.*

(B.)—No. 25.

BY his Excellency George Earl of Macartney, Viscount Macartney of Dervock, Baron Macartney of Lissanoure in the kingdom of Ireland, Baron Macartney of Parkhurst and of Auchinleck, in the kingdom of Great Britain, Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath, Knight of the most ancient and Royal Order of the White Eagle, one of His Majesty's most honourable Privy Council, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's castle, town and settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, and of the territories and dependencies thereof, and Ordinary and Vice-admiral of the same.

WHEREAS hitherto no exact limits have been marked out respecting the proper boundaries between this colony, the Caffres and the Bosjesmen; and in consequence of such limits not being regularly ascertained, several of the inhabitants in the more distant parts of this settlement have united in injuring the peaceful possessors of those countries, and under pretence of bartering cattle with them, reduce the wretched natives to misery and want, which at length compels them to the cruel necessity of having recourse to robbing, and various other irregularities, in order to support life.

I therefore, after having previously taken proper information on the subject, have thought it expedient for the promoting the welfare of this settlement, and establishing good order in the remote districts of it, to fix the following mentioned places to be in future the boundaries of the colony, viz. between the inhabitants of Graaff Reynet and the Caffres:

1. The Great Fish River, as far as the Easterhuyses Poost at the Kachas Tail.
2. The whole of the Kachas Mountains, as far as the Tarka Mountains.
3. From the Tarka to the Bamboes Mountain.
4. From the Bamboes Mountain to the Suure Mountain.
5. From the Suure Mountain to the Edele Heers Beacon, situate on Zeekri River.
6. From

6. From the Edele Heers Beacon cross the Zeekri River, as far as the Great Table Mountain, forming thus a semicircle from the east coast at the outermost limit to the west.

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

And between the inhabitants of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein and the Bosjesmen:

7. The Nieuwe Feld Mountains.
8. The Reed and Fish Rivers, behind the Roggeveld Mountains.
9. The Spiou Mountains.
10. The Kobies Kouw.
11. The Long Mountain.
12. The north corner of the Kamus Mountain; and,
13. The River Koussie.

And whereas it is necessary that those boundaries should be duly observed, I therefore most strictly forbid all and every one of the inhabitants of this colony from either settling themselves, or permitting their cattle to pass beyond those limits, under the penalty of immediate confiscation of all their cattle, to be applied to the benefit of the colony, and as disobedient subjects, to be banished from this settlement.

And it is also hereby declared unlawful, under pain of corporal punishment, for any person, under pretence of hunting sea-cows or elephants, or of taking a journey into the interior part of the country, to pass beyond the aforesaid limits, unless he shall be provided with a pass, in writing, from the Governor, which pass is then to be exhibited before the fiscal and the landdrosts of the three country districts.

And in order that no person may be able to plead ignorance hereof, I do hereby order and command, and it is hereby ordered and commanded, that copies of this Proclamation, on its being duly published, shall be stuck up in Cape Town, and likewise be sent to all the feldwachtmeesters residing next the aforesaid boundaries, and that the landdrosts of the several districts do take care that the same shall henceforth be strictly observed and adhered to.

Given under my hand and seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 14th day of July 1798.

(signed) *Macartney.*

By his Excellency's command.

(signed) *A. Barnard, Secretary.*

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink, Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Cape Town, 30 June 1826.

HAVING had under our consideration the measures that have been adopted by the Colonial Government, and the operation conducted under your superintendence for fixing the boundaries of the colony upon the eastern and northern frontiers, we have been much struck with the extension of which the result of these admeasurements have given, in particular to the frontiers of the district of Graaff Reynet; and in requesting that you would furnish us with copies of the instructions with which you were furnished by the Colonial Government, and of the proposals from yourself that led to the survey that was executed by Mr. Bonamy in 1821-22, and in subsequent years, we should be obliged to you also to communicate the additional instructions that you allude to, as having received from Sir Rufane Donkin at the period of his visit to the drostdy of Graaff Reynet on the 20th June 1821.

*Mr. Stockenström's
Letter, 29 Sept.
1820.
Col. Bird's Letter,
25 April 1821.*

From a reference to the map of the colony in our possession it would appear that the line of boundary that you have described to have been drawn, pursuant to these instructions, has included an extension of territory beyond the former boundary of not less than 330 miles of mean length, and 150 miles of mean breadth, containing an area of 50,000 square miles; and although this estimate may be defective, it is very apparent that a considerable tract of country has thus been acquired, the nature and resources of which it is of great consequence that we should be accurately informed of.

We observe, from your letter to Colonel Bird, 3 April 1822, that the object proposed to be obtained was "a well-defined and advantageous line of demarcation of the eastern and northern boundaries of your district;" and we also observe, that in noticing the occupation of lands beyond the former line of boundary in the New Hantam, Sea Cow River and Winterveld, you stated "that the proposed boundary line from the Winterberg to the Sea Cow River would be clearly defined, and would embrace every part of the country occupied by the inhabitants, without encroaching on any one kraal of the neighbouring savages, excepting such as live on peaceable terms among the colonists, are dependant for their subsistence on the latter, and considered under the protection of our laws."

In the memorials which we have received from the Boors, occupying the Winterveld, Uitvlugh, Zwartberg and New Hantam, we find that those countries are described to be of the poorest and most unfruitful description, containing no corn land, and but precarious supplies of water from springs and pools. They also represent that they have taken nearly all the Bushmen children into their service. The disturbance of the kraals of those who may have lived peaceably amongst the colonists is a subject to which we would wish to recal your particular attention; and in informing us of the extent to which the occupation of that country may have proceeded, and of the grants that may have been confirmed, we should be obliged to you particularly to state to us, whether any, and what, reserves of lands possessed of springs may have been made for the Bushmen, with a view to the future settlement

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

of them in kraals or villages; and if such reserves may not have been made, we should be glad to be informed by you of the nature and position of the most eligible places that could still be reserved, with a view to the formation of such settlements. We can have no hesitation to inform you, that the condition of the Bushmen, and the manner in which the country occupied by them has been encroached upon, is likely to engage the attention of His Majesty's Government and of Parliament, with a view to redeem them from the state of misery or of servile dependance in which they have been hitherto held; and we rely, therefore, on receiving from you such information as your experience of the country may supply, to enable us to point out to His Majesty's Government the means that may still be found of settling them advantageously in communities.

Lastly, we should be obliged to you to inform us, whether, from the nature of the country that has been occupied beyond the old frontier, it is likely to yield any resources which may justify so considerable an extension of the colony; and as Mr. Bonamy's last survey from the junction of the Sea Cow and Orange Rivers, westward, does not appear to be amongst the records of the engineer's office; we should be much obliged to you to furnish us with a copy of any sketch of the new boundary that he may have left with you, marking within it the situations of places that would be calculated for settlements of the Bushmen.

We have, &c.

(signed) *John Thomas Bigge.*
W. M. G. Colebrooke.
W. Blair.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.,
Landdrost of Graaff Reynet.

Gentlemen,

Graaff Reynet, 9 August 1826.

REGRETTING the delay, caused by my illness, in replying to your letter of the 30th June last, I enter on that duty as soon as I am able, and will do my utmost to give the subject every attention which you consider it as deserving, and which I know it imperiously to call for, being well aware from authority, independent of that contained in your said letter, that the affairs of the Bosjesmen, and the encroachments on their country, will be or has been forced on the attention of the Home Government, and of Parliament. If, therefore, I should appear tedious, or digressing into matter, or entering into detail beyond what may be considered bare answers to your questions, I trust you will only blame an over-anxiety to give you the fullest information on all transactions in which I have been officially concerned, for though the sanction of the local government may be considered as removing every responsibility from a subordinate agent, yet I am far from wishing to withdraw myself behind that screen from the obligation of accounting for any counsel or suggestion of mine which may have led to that sanction, no less convinced of my fallibility than conscious of the purity of my motives.

In the first place, I have the honour to enclose a copy of every communication which passed between the Government and myself relative to the fixing of the eastern and northern boundary of this district, (which then embraced part of Somerset) as it is now approved of; viz.

1. My letter to the Colonial Secretary, dated 29th September 1820, pointing out the irregularities caused by no boundary being clearly defined and respected, and suggesting that his Excellency the Governor should depute a commission to examine the country and remedy the defect.
 2. The deputy secretary's reply of the 11th October following, stating it to be the intention of Government of having the boundary fixed by means of the Engineer Department.
 3. The Colonial Secretary's letter of the 25th April 1821, stating that orders had been issued to said department to the above effect, desiring my co-operation, together with farther instructions about the distribution of lands, &c.
 4. The extract of instructions issued to the commanding engineer, referred to in the former letter.
 5. The additional instructions left by his Excellency the Acting Governor in this office on the 20th June 1821.
 6. The Colonial Secretary's letter of the 17th January 1822, stating that Lieutenant Bonamy had been appointed to survey the above boundary.
- As you appear to be already in possession of my report of the 3d April 1822, I shall not trouble you with a duplicate, but think it indispensable that you should know the subsequent proceedings, as per inclosures.
7. My report on the boundary westward of the mouth of the Sea Cow River, dated 18th August 1824; and,
 8. The Colonial Secretary's reply, dated 9th September following.

Having thus placed you in possession of the whole chain of correspondence relative to subject in question, I have only to regret that I cannot comply with the desire which closes your letter, for the new boundary westward from the Sea Cow River, was never sketched, as Captain Bonamy resigned that occupation immediately after the line was fixed; but there is a plan of a small part of it accompanying some diagrams of the Surveyor Leeb, sent in by me to the Colonial Office on the 18th April 1825, to which office I am obliged to refer you, as Mr. Leeb is from home, so that I cannot procure a copy just now.

I believe from all these documents you will find that your calculation of the extent of country

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

country included between the old and new lines of boundary, has not exceeded the mark; but the resources of that country are by no means proportionate to its extent; the whole of it from the Winterveld (including this division) eastward, is the poorest of grazing country, with weak springs, where the Boor builds his house, makes his kraals, and by making ponds, and intercepting occasionally rain water in dams, is able, through part of the year, to support his flocks. Some springs are strong enough to enable the tenant to water some vegetables, but very few indeed admit of the irrigation of as much land as will supply a family with bread, so that the inhabitants of the Winterveld, Uitvlugt and New Hantam, (I cannot conceive what those of Swarteberg have to do with it; perhaps it is Agter Zuur Berg), were right in the description you state to have received from them.

It is that poverty of the land and of the people occupying it, and the vast extent of this miserable country which a grazier must take in to get at some solitary pool or grass ridge, which caused the contentions between the surveyors and myself, and my representations to Government, so as to cause a reduction in the expenses of survey. I am not going to merge into matter which forms an ocean for comment of itself, but merely quote this to convey my idea, that great part of the land alluded to is hardly worth the measuring. Yet this said land is rich in comparison to that westward, from the Winterveld stretching behind the Newveld Chain to the Sack River and Bree Berg. The extent is immense, and over it are thinly scattered weak springs as above described, where permanent dwellings have been long established. In the remainder are only to be found the beds of what are torrents in heavy rains, and stagnant pools, in search of which the farmers wander with their flocks, according as they think or hear that the rains have fallen. From this description of the land intruded on, you may conclude it to be my humble opinion (which I presume to give in reply to your query, "whether the resources which that land is likely to yield, are such as to justify the above extension of the colony,") that these resources are not of sufficient consequence to authorize such extension, if that extension were yet to take place, and that it would have been better for the colonists as well as the Bosjesmen, if the farmer had never got into that country; but that those resources now once possessed are too important to be abandoned, and that evacuating the country, if it were possible, which I am bound in candour to deny, would be ruining vast numbers of families without benefiting the Bosjesmen in the least; for these, it is lamentable to say, were with very few exceptions, scattered far and wide over the interior, long before the old boundary was passed, and this was effected long before the fixing of the new boundary, which was not meant to justify those migrations, but to prevent their farther extension, as the enclosures show. He who dates the excesses committed against the Bosjesmen, their reciprocal atrocities, and the encroachments on their territories, from the crossing of the old boundary, is either totally ignorant of the history of the colony, or desirous of stigmatizing the present generation, or has some other deceitful object in view. The encroachments on the aborigines began at Cape Town, and never ceased to extend by degrees until the colonists had got to where they now are; as the leading adventurers advanced, their countrymen followed, and as a tract of country became what they called full, the more enterprising again set forward, and were followed as before. If the Government had had sufficient knowledge of the interior, and sufficient authority in it, when the first settlers came to the chain of the Sneeuw- and Newveld-bergen, and there had fixed the boundary, there checked migrations inland, the Bosjesmen might have remained in peaceable possession of the country beyond; but when the farmers of those days, with their immense flocks, were once permitted to gain possession of the high lands just mentioned, no one with the least idea of the life of a grazier in a country like this, would have maintained the possibility of keeping them out of the farmer tracts beyond, and of maintaining a boundary of imaginary lines drawn zig-zag over an open country of almost boundless extent.

The first Sneeuw-bergers or Newvelders would subsist on these lands throughout the year as long as the country was new, grass and space plenty, and the winters mild: but no sooner would settlers accumulate, and unlimited pasturage be restrained, than the approach of winter would force the farmer down into the warmer country to preserve his flocks, and as to the south every good place would be beset by his fellow adventurers or followers, no alternative would be left but to encroach on the opposite direction.

By the time the old government began to abandon the system of extirpation, the country along our northern borders had become useless to the savage.

The occupation of the waters drove the game deep into the deserts; and peace having been made with some kraals of Bushmen, who acted as spies on the rest, the mass of that people had followed the game; consequently, when Colonel Collins, in 1809, travelled through the Bushmen country bordering on the colony, he was surprised to find hardly any of those savages, though east of the Sea Cow River. No boor had then yet been established beyond the old boundary. (That officer's report, I believe, is in the Colonial Office, though I have not seen it; but I travelled with him.) When Captain Bonamy and myself fixed the new line, and travelled through the whole extent of country from the Winterberg to the Sea Cow River, we found no Bushmen whatever living separated from the boors except one kraal in some rocks, far from any spring or water, consisting of about a dozen men, women and children; all the rest which we saw lived with the inhabitants, who fed them and hunted for them to keep them on good terms; in return for which they assisted in herding cattle in as far as they pleased, being bound by no engagements, fully at liberty to stay as long as they liked, and to go away when they thought proper, and considered as much under the protection of our laws as the boor himself. I know of no particular kraal that has been disturbed. These people do not settle themselves near springs, make permanent residences, or cultivate the land; they live in remote corners and rocks, and remove as often as they

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

expect to find a part of the country more full of game. The springs are of no further use to them than to fetch their water at, and near them to lay in wait for a favourable shot at the game that come to drink ; consequently when the colonists settled among them, they found it better to leave their haunts and go and live and hunt with the intruders. As to their children, which the Boors have informed you they have taken into their service, and which the parents will of course be glad to consent to in time of scarcity, I believe I had the honour of placing in your possession the regulations which secure to the savage the repossession of the child thus given up whenever it is claimed.

Now, coming to another clause of your letter, I have to acquaint you, that hitherto not one grant of the lands alluded to has been confirmed by legal title ; but when we speak of occupation, there is not even a stagnant pool that keeps rain water for any length of time which is not regularly occupied, so that of course no spring remains vacant ; and for many of them there are three or four applicants, the whole population consisting (with solitary exceptions) of persons who have not another place in the world. When I say no spring remains vacant, I except the Tarenberg, Van der Walt's Fontein, and Palmiet Fontein, where a missionary establishment for Bushmen once existed, and failed through the conduct of its head, and which I have ever since refused to inspect in behalf of any of the numerous applicants, supposing that the society might wish to resume the establishment ; this not being done, the inhabitants petitioned to be allowed to build a church there, with a parsonage, and to have a minister and further assistants appointed, to which the Government consented.

Next, to come to the remaining and most important point of your letter, desiring my information as to the means still to be found of settling the Bushmen advantageously in communities, I shall lay before you my ideas frankly, as your superior knowledge will enable you to judge where my prejudices as a colonist lead me astray, and where the want of having seen any thing more than this colony may cramp my views. Under the influence of these defects, I may err ; but interested motives I can have none. I can appeal to the Government, my fellow-servants, the Boors, the savages themselves, as to how I have felt and acted with respect to the latter, and defy the minutest scrutiny ; but I am far from running blindfold into the opposite extreme, and thinking that collecting them into schools, and preaching to them whilst they are half starved, through interpreters who do not understand us themselves, will do them the least good. I am a strong advocate for missionary institutions among the Bushmen ; I strongly urged Dr. Philip and the Rev. Mr. Whitworth to settle missionaries close on our borders ; but then I consider these worthy men in the outset more as protectors than as teachers, at least to the present grown up generation of Bushmen. By the high respect in which they are held among the Griekwas, Bergenaars, Coxnannas, (far worse enemies to the Bushmen than ever the Boors were) they will restrain these from injuring such as belong to their institutions, and by the communication which they may keep up with the Government and magistrates, they will effectually check all attacks on the part of the colonists. One establishment has been already set on foot for some years ; it is about 15 miles beyond the Great River ; it is called Philipolis. The whole of the country thence eastward, as far as we know, and westward to the kraals of the Griekwas, is uninhabited ; there are many good springs where villages may be established and missionaries may reside, but the country is principally fit for pasture, as on this side the river ; and that is just what I think the Bushmen want ; they are in the lowest savage state, and we shall have gained a great point if we raise them one step by making them graziers, and rendering their subsistence less precarious. When we have succeeded in this, it will be time to lead them to higher improvements. I should therefore recommend that the colonists be rigidly prevented from getting into that tract of country, for they have an eye to it, and have even sent in memorials, to which, however, at my suggestion, they got a decided refusal. I do not know any other part in or out of the colony where a trial of the above nature could be made on a large scale ; there they would be near enough to us to procure our protection when necessary, and sufficiently separated to avoid constant contact and mutual jealousies ; but wherever they be assembled, if it be not under the influence of a missionary or some such guide, they will be plundered by other savages, and in their turn plunder us.

There can be no possible objection to the Bushmen living with the colonists as long as it remains clearly understood that they are fully at liberty to depart when they think proper, and that they are to be protected in their persons, and whatever property they may acquire, the same as every other free person. I do not maintain that their situation with the Boors is enviable of itself ; but most certainly it is so in comparison to the state they are in among the Griekwas, and in their haunts in the vicinity of that tribe and the Bootchooanas. If we had not seen their misery, no further proof would be necessary than those poor creatures, in times of drought and scarcity, coming in numbers across the Great River, and forcing themselves and their children on the farmers. Should they therefore be prohibited or restrained from staying amongst us before they can be better provided for, they must resort to plunder ; for even those who may have earned some cattle among the farmers will soon loose them by improvidence or the rapacity of their countrymen and other savages.

The same is the case with their children. No one can be so partial and blinded as to maintain that these children are always well treated and decently brought up ; but it is certainly preferable that the Boors should receive them, who are at least restrained by law, if not by humanity, from doing them any material injury, than that the mothers should strangle them or the fathers knock out their brains or leave them exposed to the wild beasts for want of food, and these are no rare occurrences. Also, must that man be jaundiced by prejudices who can allow no credit in any case for the receiving of infants who may require at least

least feeding for many years before they can render the least service, whom the parents may reclaim as soon as those serviceable years arrive, and whom the landdrost may remove on the suspicion even of ill-treatment.

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

Were I to argue that the condition of the Bushmen is not truly lamentable, and that the colony is not principally to blame, I should contradict all my own representations and complaints, of which you are already in possession; but I do unequivocally deny the charge, that a desire generally exists to oppress them farther; the Boors would be glad to make great sacrifices to induce them to keep the peace. Often voluntary contributions have been made in cattle to set particular peaceable kraals a going as breeders. In 1818, I retook from the Caffres upwards of 2,000 sheep and goats, which had from time to time been given to Bushmen by the Boors, and taken by the Caffres from the kraals which they had destroyed with the most barbarous cruelty; that flock was again distributed among other kraals, and subsequent collections were made, but of all this little is left. Last year the Coxannas took the whole flock belonging to one kraal; the chief of these applied to the field cornet for a commando against the Coxannas, which of course could not be granted, though the field cornet applied for my sanction. I only quote these circumstances to show that no bigoted opposition is to be dreaded on the part of the colonists to any rational plan for the amelioration of the savages; and that on the contrary, they may be expected to support institutions such as I have above proposed, and repeatedly to the Government; but if these institutions would be turned into receptacles of servants legally bound, who choose to desert their masters, as was the case at the Tarenberg; if the Bushmen are to be collected in numbers, to live in idleness under pretence of being taught religion, and subsisted on the flocks of those who might be seduced away from good farmers where they had earned those flocks; such institution must become the focus of rapine and murder, and opposition of duty to society. On the other hand, if these asylums be set on foot, the Bushmen left at full liberty to avail themselves of it, but not forced or enticed away from where they find themselves comfortable, they may be a support to the frontier, and the colony to them.

Another delicate point connected with all the above remains to be touched on, viz. the pursuit of robbers, and some specific regulations on that head are absolutely necessary. If we say that the Boors are not to follow up murderers and plunderers beyond the frontier, we lay the firmest foundation for the very thing we are so anxious to prevent, viz. a new frontier petty war; for the order has only to become generally known (which it must or else it cannot be acted upon), and one night will be sufficient for the destruction of half the families on the extreme borders, by those who know that the crossing of a river or a ridge ensures a safe retreat. Before reference can be had to Cape Town, the gang may be beyond the Tropic, and could we then take indiscriminate vengeance on all kraals? It is not there as with the Caffres, where there are chiefs with authority, to be found at all times, and where the community can be held responsible for the acts of its members: the savage here are divided into hundreds of small independent parties, who, unless you follow them on the spur, you can never find out again; the impunity of one set of depredators will stimulate others, and the flame once kindled, the scenes of blood of earlier days will be acted over again. The best check on these pursuers of marauders which I have been able to adopt was, to make every individual employed on such a party, particularly blacks, as soon as they return, appear at the drostdy, and give a deposition of all the proceedings; by which it is easily discovered whether the pursuit was wanton or necessary, or whether any extremities which could be avoided were resorted to. No Boor will inconsiderately run the risk of such inquiry if his cause be not just; but to check one evil by the substitution of a still greater one, I humbly beg leave to dissent from.

I have above tried to comply with your requisitions, and to do my duty to the public: and apologizing for occupying too much of your time,

J. T. Bigge, Esq., W. G. Colebrooke, Esq., and
W. Blair, Esq.,

His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenström.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 29 Sept. 1820.

A SUBJECT not immediately connected with the objects of my late excursion to the Bootehooanas has, however, excited my particular attention, by the many irregularities therewith connected; I allude to the limits of this district on the north. I left this with a determination of pointing them out, and insisting upon their being respected by the colonists, who, under the pretence of seeking food for their cattle, wander from one extremity of the country to another, and make it impossible for me to preserve that order which the increasing population makes every day more and more necessary. I am sorry to say I have not succeeded; in short, it is impossible to determine what the proclamation calls the boundary: the Plettingberg's va Edele Heers Baken, is the only definite point to be found; but the hills and ridges which we are farther referred to, and are marked in the inaccurate but only map we have of that part, are far beyond it, and some more inward, quite out of the direction. Moreover, were I to force the people back to the south of the latitude of that Baken, deprive them of the refuge for their cattle, which they have enjoyed so long before my administration, and confine them to the higher parts, the first severe winter would destroy all their flocks, and the responsibility would be too great; yet some measure is necessary to counteract the increasing evil, and at all events to show that Government reserves its right over these lands so illegally taken possession of, if they are to be considered colonial. I have taken one

step,

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

step, of course subject to the approval of his Excellency the Governor, towards preventing that every individual who takes shelter with his flocks for a few months on a place, should call and consider that place his own, by directing the field cornets to take care when, in cases of extraordinary cold winters and droughts, it becomes necessary to resort to this illegal practice, that no one occupy the same place twice, but go to a different spot every emergency of the kind. Allow me to clear up the inconvenience I complain of by an example: I was directed by your letter of the 3d ult. to survey and report on a farm, applied for by Mr. H. A. Meintjes; his choice happens to fall on a place situated in the above quarter, which, though I fancy it situated within the boundary of the colony, must be so close upon it that I might make a mistake, though there are habitations far beyond it, and as some grazier has fed his flocks upon it a couple of winters without anybody's permission but his own, he would perhaps conceive it an injustice were Government to dispose of it except to himself. I therefore, with due deference, take the liberty to recommend that a commission, chosen by his Excellency the Governor, be sent to examine the country, settle a conspicuous direct boundary, over which no colonist should be allowed to trespass, except by special permission.

Nature has, as it were, there placed a mark, which (it is surprising) escaped those who were sent to fix the boundary before. The Swarte Rivier to its junction with the Sea Cow River can never be mistaken, and from thence the great desert, which borders on the colony beyond the Nieuwvelden, as far as I know, and I believe to the west coast, cannot be trespassed on, as it does not afford food for any creature any length of time, and out of the country as far as this line, the most watchful superintendence will not keep men so much accustomed to make use of it.

Submitting this question to His Excellency's consideration.

Lieut.-Colonel C. Bird,
Colonial Secretary, &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

(No. 2.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 11 October 1820.

I AM directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, 29th ult., and to inform you, that His Excellency will lose no time in carrying into effect, in union with the Engineers' Department, arrangements for ascertaining, with all practicable accuracy, the boundary on the northern frontier. The suggestion respecting the non-occupation for successive seasons of ungranted lands, by the same individuals, appears to His Excellency highly judicious, and well calculated to prevent any claim of permanent right.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq. Landdrost, &c. &c.
Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.
(signed) H. Ellis, D. S.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 25 April 1821.

THE uncertainty which has long been known to exist with respect to the true line of our boundaries to the northward, has long attracted the attention of the governors of this colony, but circumstances have not hitherto permitted them to supply the defect, from the necessity which has existed of employing the officers of His Majesty's Engineer Service upon their strictly military duties; the presence of many of these officers on the frontier, and the probability of their not being early wanted in Cape Town, rendered it desirable that their attention should now be drawn to this important subject, and His Excellency the Acting Governor therefore directed the Chief Engineer to instruct them to proceed upon this service as soon as they should have completed the survey of the newly-acquired territory. With this view, Major Holloway applied to me for information relative to the interior surveys most essential towards completing an accurate map of the colony, and defining its boundaries with precision; and I now enclose, for your information, an extract of a short memorandum which was drawn up for his information, and which, I have reason to believe, forms the basis of the instructions upon which the engineers of His Majesty's service are about to carry their operations into your district. You will perceive that their attention has been particularly called to a letter you addressed to me on this subject, and I therefore have no doubt but that you will point out to them every circumstance which should operate towards availing ourselves of this opportunity of giving to your boundary in its whole extent, from the confines of the Talback district to the northward, and eastward to its junction with the district of Tutenhage, a well defined and advantageous line of demarcation. Intimately connected with this subject is the due settlement of the various applicants for land in the direction of the north east frontier, and it is almost unnecessary to point out to you the permanent advantage which will arise from accuracy and attention to it in the first instance. His Excellency has directed me to avail myself of this opportunity to send you, for the usual form of inspection and report, the applications for land in the three field cornetries of Winterveld, Sea Cow River, and Rhenosterberg, which have been some considerable time in this office, but which many circumstances had rendered it advisable not hitherto to act upon. In transmitting these applications to you, I am, however, to call your particular attention to the line of policy which His Excellency wishes you very strictly to adhere to, it is, that of settling the applicants as near to each other as circumstances

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

stances will admit; and, therefore, where more persons can be established so as to carry on the avocations, whether of agriculture or grazing, with success, the grants ought to be proportionately small. His Excellency is perfectly aware, that the nature of the country, in most parts, is such as to be calculated solely for grazing, and therefore to necessitate extensive tracts to the holders; yet where springs are found, those springs point out where habitations should be placed, and where partial culture will be successful, and according to the strength and number of the springs should be the distribution of land, so that one person shall not occupy lands which might serve for the location and support of many who are at present without habitation. It will be very desirable, if your surveyor shall avail himself of the opportunity the proposed inspection shall give him, to bring the whole of the three field cornetries into a rough chart. The enclosed small sketch, taken from our very defective map, will point out to you what is intended. His Excellency would also gladly have embraced this occasion to give some further directions relative to the settlements of the Beaufort district, but until the deputy landdrost shall have made the report called for by his instructions, and which he has been since repeatedly reminded of, it will be quite impossible to attempt to settle that part of your district, as it could not be done upon those fixed principles which must alone guide his Excellency in these matters.

I have, &c.

(signed) C. Bird.

(No. 4.)

BEYOND this to the eastward the accuracy of the late military survey commences, and leaves therefore nothing to be desired for the present; but to the north-east of the colony, commencing from the line of the Baviaan's River, and extending to the Plettenbergs Beacon, all is doubt and confusion. The accompanying extract of a letter from the magistrate of Graaff Reynet will show the absolute necessity of an accurate boundary being laid down in that quarter, and it marks the features which will lead to its being so. This portion will embrace the position of the Sneeuwbergen and the line of the Sea Cow River. It will remain with the engineer employed to determine whether he will carry his research to the junction of that river with the Great Orange River. The true position of the town of Graaff Reynet is the next desideratum, and of the Spandauw Hill, the last eminence of consequence between that town and the Great Desert or Karwo. The situation of Beaufort and of the Nieuwveldt Mountains next attract attention; and the engineer, after placing them, will descend the Ghamka, and accurately ascertain the position of the Great Zwesteberg or Oasis of the Karroo. Proceeding from thence to the Hex River Kloof, the labours will here join those pointed out in the first operation recommended at the junction of the Hex and Breede River.

(No. 5.)

Graaff Reynet, 20 June 1821.

I HAVE had a conversation with Captain Stockenstrom on the subject of this memorandum, and on an accompanying letter to him, written by my order from the Colonial Office. I wish the engineer officers now on the frontier to communicate fully with Captain Stockenstrom. He will present this memorandum to them.

It is a matter of much colonial importance to have the boundary line alluded to well defined, which will perhaps be best done by taking a large stream running about north-west into the Orange River as one boundary line, and the Great Desert to the north-west as the other boundary for that particular part. This, however, must be settled on the spot, and when settled, an accurate outline of this boundary will be wanted, on which will be founded a proclamation, declaring the limits of the colony in that direction. I beg the engineer officers will give their best assistance to that very essential object. When this line shall be established it will also form the boundary of this survey.

(signed) R. S. Donkin.

(No. 6.)

Colonial Office, 17 January 1822.

Sir,

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acquaint you, that Lieut. Bonamy of the 6th foot has been attached to the engineer department, in order to his proceeding in the survey of the frontier according to the plan already communicated to you. Lieut. Bonamy's operations will form those of Lieut. Petingall on the Baviaan's River and Tarka, and continue to the north-east and north of your district. This officer will leave Cape Town to proceed on this service.

I have, &c.

(signed) C. Bird.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost, &c.

Graaff Reynet.

(No. 7.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 18 August 1824.

REFERRING to my letter of the 20th ult., stating my intention to proceed with Captain Bonamy on the duty therein mentioned, I have the honour to report, that I returned to this

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

drostly on the 14th instant, after a minute examination of the country between the mouth of the Sea Cow River and the north-eastern extremity of the Worcester district, with a view of ascertaining, fixing and pointing out to said assistant engineer the best and most conspicuous boundary to this district between the two said points. This examination, added to previous knowledge of the country, confirmed my opinion, as formerly represented, that the Groote River and (from where this river takes too northerly a course) the Desert form the natural boundary of the colony on the north. That as far as the mouth of the Sea Cow River having been fixed, we followed the course of the Groote River as far as the Groote Draay, about 75 miles, in a north-westerly course, whence, leaving said river in its more northerly course, we followed a conspicuous ridge called Deuvenaard Rand as far as the Compass Kop, bearing south-west by south from the Groote Draay; from the Compass Kop we followed a gentle rise connecting said Kop with the Kram Rand and Regte Kop, west by south, from whence a similar low ridge was continued to the Beere Valey, over which an imaginary line was taken to the northern extremity of the Koedvos Ruggens, called Geems Bokkop, bearing west by south from the Regte Kop; from the Geems Bok a line was taken bearing west to the Nuddelkop on the Onger's River, and thence a direct line west south-west to the Rasvogel Kop, being the eastern point of the Karee Bergen, a conspicuous ridge of mountains, taking a direction west by north, and under various names stretching far along the northern limits of the Worcester district; so that it constitutes a convenient line of boundary as far as it extends, and was, therefore, by me assumed for this district to a point due north of Kicherer's School. I hope, by the above arrangement and that stated in my letter of the 3d April 1822, to have accomplished the duty with which I was charged according to the views of Government,

P. G. Brink, Esq.,
Acting Colonial Secretary, &c. &c.

And have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

P. S.—It is necessary to observe, that the above bearings are magnetic, not allowing for the variation.

(No. 8.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, 9 September 1824.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 18th ultimo, reporting that you, in company with Captain Bonamy, have fixed the boundary of the Graaff Reynet district between the north of the Sea Cow River and the north-eastern extremity of the Worcester district, and to signify to you his Excellency's approval thereof.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq. Landdrost, &c.
Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.
(signed) P. G. Brink.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 3 April, 1822.

IN compliance with the instructions contained in your letter of the 25th April last, and those added thereto by his Excellency Sir Rufane Donkin at this drosdy on the 20th June following, I proceeded with Lieut. Bonamy, acting engineer, on the 9th ultimo, for the purpose of fixing upon "a well-defined and advantageous line of demarcation of the eastern and northern boundary of this district;" and have now the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that upon minute examination of the country, added to previous information, I have found that the Tarka, or Winterberg, and the Bamboesberg, are the only specific points given in the proclamations on the subject which can at all be adhered to consistent with the views of Government and my above-mentioned instructions; as the line by the Zume Berg, Edeleheers Baken, and Groote Tafel Berg, instead of forming the half circle as supposed in said proclamations, would cut off or throw out of the colony the greater part of the long established divisions, New Hantam, Sea Cow River and Winterveld, and consists of such unconnected points, separated by extensive flats and irregular ridges, as would lead to endless mistakes and difficulties.

I have, therefore, thought best to connect the two first-mentioned points, Winter and Bamboes Berg by the Winterberg Spruit, rising on the north side of the former mountain, following said Spruit in its course as far as the conical hill called Kogel Kop, from thence leaving said river to draw a line across a narrow neck of land called Rhenoster Hoek into the Saints River, which is to be followed up to its source in that part or kloof in the Bamboes Berg called Buffels Hoek, whereby a line, never to be mistaken, is drawn between those two conspicuous, but otherwise unconnected, points. Exactly in the same part of the Bamboes Berg, but on its northern declivity and running in an opposite direction to the Saints River, rises the Storm Berg Spruit, which is to be followed in its whole course (which appeared to us generally north-north-west) to its junction with the Swarte or Groote River, which was recommended in my letter of the 29th September 1820, and approved of in yours of the 25th April, above quoted, as well as in His Excellency the Governor's additional instructions for the boundary in that quarter, and which, therefore, is to be followed from the junction of the Storm Berg Spruit westward to a little below its junction with the Sea Cow River, whence it diverges more northerly to join the main branch of the Orange River, and where the Desert begins, which thence would constitute the boundary farther westward, as proposed in my said letter of the 29th September 1820. Thus the boundary line from the Winter Berg to the Sea Cow River will be clearly defined, and embraces

braces every part of the country occupied by the inhabitants, without encroaching on any one kraal of the neighbouring savages, except such as live on peaceable terms among the colonists, are dependent for their subsistence on the latter, and considered under the protection of our laws.

Boundaries of the Colony on the Eastern and Northern Frontiers.

At the junction of the Groote and Sea Cow Rivers, I concluded my first part of the present duty, as it was necessary I should visit this office, and as it will take Mr. Bonamy a considerable time to sketch what has now been pointed out to him; consequently the fixing the boundary from said junction to the Tulbagh district will constitute a future task.

If no unforeseen or preponderating business prevent, I shall proceed about the middle of next month, after the two monthly sessions shall be over, to carry into effect the remainder of the instructions of the 25th April 1821, respecting the due settlement of the applicants for land, by commencing the inspection at the junction of the Groote and Sea Cow Rivers; and as I have clearly explained to the inhabitants the line of policy which the Government will adopt in this settlement, as detailed in your said letter, I have reason to think his Excellency the Governor will receive an annual number of petitions, which I hope you will have the goodness to send me in time, if there be no reason for the contrary.

I have, &c.

Lieut-colonel Bird, Col. Sec. &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom, Landdrost.

(A true copy.)

(signed)

Sarrkink,

Act. Assist. Sec. to Government.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 20 July 1824.

REFERRING to my letter of the 3d April 1822, reporting that I had fixed the boundary of this district from the Winterberg to the mouth of the Sea Cow River, I beg to inform you, that I depart this day with Captain Bonamy, assistant engineer, to continue that duty from the latter place to the Worcester district.

I have, &c.

P. G. Brink, Esq., Act. Col. Sec. &c.

(signed)

A. Stockenstrom.

(A true copy.)

(signed)

Sarrkink,

Act. Assist. Sec. to Government.

EXTRACTS of a Letter from the Commissioners of Inquiry to Major-General Bourke, C. B., Lieutenant-Governor of Cape of Good Hope, dated Cape Town, 3d July 1826.

"HAVING had occasion to refer to the operations that have been conducted under the superintendence of Mr. Stockenstrom, landdrost of Graaff Reynet, for the adjustment of the boundary lines on the eastern and northern frontiers of the colony, the correspondence that passed with Stockenstrom, and the surveys that were executed by Lieutenants Bonamy and Shetch, from 1821 to 1824, pursuant to instructions from the Colonial Government, and from the acting Governor during his visit to the frontier, we have been much struck with the very considerable extension of the boundary which these admeasurements would appear to have occasioned; and comparing it (according to Mr. Stockenstrom's description) with the boundary line delineated on a map of the colony in our possession, the increase of territory, chiefly derived from lands that were occupied by the Bushmen kraals, cannot be estimated at less than 48,750 square miles, or 325 miles of mean length and 150 miles of mean breadth.

"We conceive that it will become a primary and most important duty that will devolve on the surveyor-general to complete the admeasurement of the boundary, and finally to determine the limits of the colony. In the meantime we have written to Mr. Stockenstrom to ascertain whether any materials may have been left with him by Mr. Bonamy, from which we may be able to form a judgment of the limits of extension on the eastern and northern frontiers, and also to ascertain whether any and what reserves have been made of eligible places (supplied with waters) for the future settlement of the Bushmen in kraals or villages.

"From the reports of Mr. Stockenstrom, and from the admission of the Boors, who have occupied lands termed "Request Places," in the tracts of country called the "New Hantam, Winterveldt, Zwartberg and Uitolugt," it is apparent that the kraals of the Bushmen within those tracts have been removed, and that the whole of their children are in the service of the Boors; and we can have no difficulty in stating to your Honor, that the redemption of these unfortunate people from the state of misery and of servile dependence to which they are reduced, and their settlement in kraals or villages in favourable situations, will be a measure of justice that we shall be prepared to recommend to His Majesty's Government.

"We are not aware of the extent to which the occupation of the lands has been recognised and confirmed by the Colonial Government in the tracts of the country to which we have alluded. From all accounts, it is of the poorest description, with precarious supplies of water, and unfit for cultivation. In 1824, we were informed that the "Request Places" extended to the Orange River, within two days' journey of Griqua Town, but that the kraals of the Bushmen beyond them had not been disturbed."

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

Gentlemen,

Government-House, Cape Town, 29 Aug. 1826.

WITH reference to your letter of the 3d of last month on the subject of the extension of the frontier of this colony, I have the honour to enclose the copy of a letter from the deputy landdrost of Clanwilliam, by which it appears that upon the frontier of his district, as well as upon that of Graaff Reynet, a considerable extension has taken place; and by a second letter from the same person, you will perceive that a much greater is desired, and probably contemplated; I shall endeavour, however, to prevent by all possible means any further encroachments in any direction.

Agreeing entirely with you in the expediency of extending our boundary, I am yet of opinion that it would be an ineffectual attempt to bring back the Boers of Graaff Reynet within the line proposed by Lord Macartney in 1798. To do it by force would be impossible, nor do I believe the most liberal offers of land in the interior, if such could be found, would tempt them to quit their present seats. You must, therefore, either agree to the extension of the colony beyond their abodes, or consider them as removed beyond our dominion and government. The first is doubtless the preferable alternative; and when it is considered that the boundary laid down by Lord Macartney was of a most uncertain description, whilst that more recently adopted is said (as far as it has been traced) to be most conspicuously marked, I am inclined to hope that His Majesty's Government will sanction those limits. The arrangements you propose for the Bushmen are at once just, humane and politic, and will, I trust, be authorized and acted upon without delay. They promise to compensate, as far as is now possible, for the injuries which have been inflicted on this unfortunate race, whilst little or no remedy would be afforded by merely restoring the country which the Boers wrested from them. If His Majesty's Government should confirm the extension of the Graaff Reynet frontier as authorized (provisionally I suppose) by Lord C. Somerset, there yet remains to be determined the frontier line of Worcester and the sub-drostdy of Clanwilliam. Here, as the occupancy beyond the old boundary has been trifling, I would wish to retire the line as much as possible, and if practicable, bring it back to the Koussie River. But until this frontier has been surveyed, or at least inspected and perambulated by professional men, it is quite impossible to venture an opinion on the subject. The expense which this operation would incur is beyond what my instructions allow, without the express authority of the Secretary of State; the utmost, therefore, that the person in charge of this government can at present do, is to preserve the boundary authorized by Lord C. Somerset on the northern frontier, and as much as possible to maintain the more ancient one on the side of Worcester and Clanwilliam.

From the Eastern Sea, along the frontiers of Albany and Somerset, the line is still the ancient one, with the exception of the field cornetcy of Riet Rivier, in Somerset, between the Fish and Konap Rivers, which Lord C. Somerset created, but which, in conformity to the instructions of the Secretary of State, is to be evacuated immediately after the next harvest. Upon this subject, however, I would observe that the line of the Konap, from its junction with the Great Fish River to near its source, between the Didisna Berg and Winter Berg, is assuredly the most advantageous for the colony. I cannot indeed admit, from all I have been able to learn of the parole treaty of 1819, that we are in any way entitled to it; but if by any further treaty or arrangement we could acquire a just title to the possession of this tract of country, it would be of the greatest importance to the colony.

I have given my opinion in this general way upon the subject of the frontier, as I conceive it to be in some way called for by your letter of the 3d July last, and I trust that, whether it may or may not be in exact accordance with yours, that you will yet see the necessity of recommending to His Majesty's Government the early communication of such instructions as may tend to the adjustment of the frontier line; the first measure to be accomplished being the formation of a commission of survey.

Connected with this subject is the intercourse between the colonists and the natives on the borders. Having had several applications from the frontier districts urging the establishment of new fairs, and other measures for facilitating commerce through safe channels, I directed the enclosed ordinance to be prepared, which, after some trifling amendments which I have yet to propose, will probably be passed through Council. As it will not be read for the last time before Monday next, I shall be happy to receive from you any communication on the subject which your knowledge of the frontier districts and the natives living beyond them may suggest. It is hoped that this ordinance, together with certain regulations applicable to the local circumstances of each fair, will embrace the whole subject.

To His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Rich. Bourke.*

(No. 27.)

Sir,

Worcester, 22 August 1826.

WE beg you will be pleased to submit, for the consideration of his Honor the Lieutenant-governor the subjoined copy of a letter of the deputy landdrost of Clanwilliam, dated 3d ultimo, stating that it had been represented to him that the last legplek in the Achterveld, (which was lately granted as a commonage to the inhabitants of the Onder Bokkeveld) as also the Loan Places, Silver Fontein and Riet Fontein, are situated beyond the boundary line fixed by proclamation of the 14th July 1798, and conveying the opinion of the field cornets and

and other inhabitants that the boundary of this district ought to be extended as far as the Orange or Groot River.

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

We have, &c.

The Landdrost and Heemraden of Worcester,

The Hon. Sir Richard Plasket, Knt.
St. M^l and St. Ge, Chief Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(signed) C. Trappes, Landdrost.

By order of the Board,

(signed) J. G. Aspelung, Secretary.

Gentlemen,

Clanwilliam, 3 July 1826.

ON my late circuit through the field cornetries of the Onder Bokkeveld, Camies Berg and Namaqualand, it has been represented to me by the field cornets and some of the inhabitants that, according to the proclamation of Lord Macartney, dated 14th July 1798, the boundary line between the Stellenbosch district (now Worcester) and the Bushmen runs,

- (a) From the Nieuweveld Mountains.
- (b) The Riet and Fish River, behind the Roggeveld Mountains.
- (c) The Spion Mountain.
- (d) The Kobies Kouw.
- (e) The Long Mountain.
- (f) The north corner of the Kaimes Mountain, and
- (g) The River Koussie.

And that as the legplek in the Agterveld lately granted to the Onder Bokkevelders as a commonage is situated about 10 hours beyond said boundary line, and the Loan Places, Silver Fontein and Riet Fontein (which have for many years paid rent to Government) are also many hours beyond the frontier, as described by the aforesaid proclamation, and not far from the Orange or Groot River, that in order to prevent unintentional disobedience of the law, and for various other reasons, the said Orange or Groot River ought, in their opinion, to be declared by proclamation the boundary line on this side of the colony, as it is at present in the district of Graaff Reynet, which representation I submit for the gracious consideration of the Board.

I have, &c.

The Landdrost and Heemraden
of Worcester.

(signed) H. Ryneveld, Deputy Landdrost.

(True copies.)

(signed) Sarrkink,

Acting Deputy Secretary to Government.

(No. 28.)

Sir,

Worcester, 22 August 1826.

3 July 1826.

WE have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a letter received from the deputy landdrost of Clanwilliam, dated 3d ultimo, together with copy of one addressed by the field cornets of the Onder Bokkeveld, Camiesberg and Namaqualand to the said deputy landdrost, representing the inconveniency felt by the Bastards on the Groote River in obtaining passes to enter their said wards, and requesting that the inhabitants may be permitted, as formerly, to traffick with them, whenever it suits those Bastards to bring their wares for sale, since no annual fair can be made available to those Bastards, whose departure from home entirely depends upon the fall of thunder showers.

We beg leave to observe, that we fear the acceding to their request would open a road to smuggling of prohibited articles, and to all kind of disorder.

We have, &c.

The Hon. Sir Rich. Plasket, Knt.
St. M. and St. G., Chief Secretary to Government.

(signed) C. Trappes, Landdrost.

By order of the Board,

(signed) J. G. Aspelung, Secretary.

Gentlemen,

Clanwilliam, 3 July 1826.

26 June 1826.

ON my late circuit to the Onder Bokkeveld, Camiesberg and Namaqualand, a letter has been handed to me by the field cornets of those wards, a copy of which I beg leave to enclose, and I take the liberty to request, that as no missionary is at present at Pella, from whom the Borderers might, as formerly, obtain passes, to entitle them to come into this part of the country in order to obtain bread and clothing, (they are at present necessitated to go to Griqua Town for that purpose, a distance of more than 100 hours on horseback, which, as I am informed, occasions much discontent and murmuring,) I therefore have to request that you may be pleased to lay this case before his Honor the Lieutenant-governor, in order that some steps may be taken on that head.

I further beg to refer you to my letter addressed to the landdrost of Worcester on the 2d September 1825.

I have, &c.

The Landdrost and Heemraden
of Worcester.

(signed) J. Van Ryneveld, Deputy Landdrost.

Boundaries of the
Colony on
the Eastern and
Northern Frontiers.

(Translation.)

Camies Berg, 26 June 1826.

Sir,

WE respectfully request you to represent to his Excellency the Governor the hardship that none of the Bastards of the Groot Rivier are allowed to deal with the inhabitants, without being provided with a pass from the missionary, &c., as expressed in the Government proclamation; the northern part of the Groot River having no missionary, the last missionary who was there, Mr. Bartlet, having left that part, in consequence of which they can obtain no passes nearer than Griqua Town, a distance of about 100 hours on horseback, in consequence of which they cannot obtain the necessaries, such as bread and clothing, since we are compelled, as soon as they enter the colony without such passes, to arrest them, which will now frequently be the case, and which we, the field cornets on the frontier, apprehend will lead to unpleasant consequences. Wherefore we respectfully solicit you, under the at present existing circumstances, to represent it to the Government, and request that the dealings with the Bastards may be allowed as heretofore; and that, in order to prevent the trafficking in any prohibited articles, these transactions may be placed under the inspection of persons thereto appointed in each field cornetcy. No yearly market can be appointed for that purpose, as it is uncertain at what time the Bastards can commence their journeys, either to the Under Bokkeveld, Hantam, Namaqua Land, &c., which depends on when the thunder rains fall; and whereas the distances are so great, they must employ waggons to transport the articles dealt in.

Relying on your co-operation herein,

We have, &c.

J. Van Ryneveld, Esq.,
Deputy Landdrost.

(signed)

H. C. Nieuwoud, Field Cornet of Under Bokkeveld.
R. H. Engelbrecht, Field Cornet of Camies Berg.
J. H. Aggenbag, Field Cornet of Namaqua Land.

(True copies,)

A. Sarrkink, Acting Assistant Secretary to Government.

— 9. —

EVIDENCE of Mr. Moffat, a Missionary, resident with the Bitchuana Tribes at Latakoo, dated 20 April 1824.

Evidence
of Mr. Moffatt.

You are a missionary with the Bitchuana tribe, and stationed at Latakoo?—I am.

Have you much acquaintance with the tribes of Bushmen beyond the frontier?—I have had much intercourse with them, but have never resided amongst them.

What is their present condition, and what do you know of their treatment by the inhabitants of the colony?—They are generally in a most wretched condition, living in perpetual apprehension of attack from their more civilized neighbours; subsisting upon the game of the country, roots and wild honey; without clothing, even in the winter; without any huts, and sheltered only with branches and grass, woven to what the Boors denominate scherms. I have no direct knowledge of their treatment at present by the colonists; but in passing through the district of Graaff Reynet I have made some inquiries, and have reason to infer from what the Bushmen in service with the Boors have told me, that the practice is not yet extinct of obtaining Bushmen children by barter of sheep and goats, which children are permanently separated from their tribes and families.

Are you aware whether the children so obtained may have been sold by their own parents, or stolen by the Bushmen from each other?—I am not aware of this.

Have you seen any young children of late with the Boors?—I have seen children of about the age of six or seven years; and on questioning the Boors how they came by them, they explained either that the parents had given the children to them to bring up, or that they had died and left them unprotected.

Can you name the parties?—I could not now name them. It was on my journey to Cape Town, through a part of the Graaff Reynet district.

Are you aware of hostilities having been committed by the Bushmen tribes on each other with a view to obtain children for sale or barter?—I have never heard of it.

Are you aware of the Boors having committed hostilities on the Bushmen of late years?—I am not aware of it. I heard on my way down, from a farmer's wife, that a commando had recently destroyed a Bushman kraal on the Brak River. The men had been destroyed, but she would reply to no questions as to the disposal of the children. I could not at that time make further inquiries, but always intended it on my return.

What is the disposition of the Bushmen with respect to the colonists?—They are generally indignant at the treatment they have received. Those in the service of the farmers are held in subjection by the dread of punishment, but they are much dissatisfied. The only independent tribe whom I have known to manifest a friendly disposition towards the colonists was one that I met with about four years ago, on the limits of the Beaufort District. The occasion of this, as I understood from themselves, was the forbearance enjoined towards them by the Deputy Landdrost, Mr. Baird, and the distribution amongst them of some goats.

Have they shown any inclination to enter into friendly barter with the colonists?—I am not aware that they have.

Did any of them attend the fair that was held at Beaufort about three or four years ago?—Some came as followers with the Griquas, but none for the purpose of transacting any business themselves.

What

What is your opinion of the practicability and expediency of encouraging such an intercourse with the Bushmen?—I conceive that the only mode that would be practicable, or attended with any advantage, would be by alluring the Bushmen to settle at stations, where they might be protected, and acquire resources available for barter, which they would then progressively obtain. This might be accomplished through the influence and agency of the missionaries.

What has been done with a view to fix any of them in this manner?—The only attempt known to me that promised success, was the establishment of Gracehill, on the borders of the Graaff Reynet District. Mr. Smith and Mr. Corner resided there till it was broken up a few years ago. The situation, I have understood, was most favourable; it was in the Bushmen country; and they were rapidly collecting and settling. I have received my information about it in conversation with Corner and Smith, the latter of whom is now at Stellenbosch.

What may have become of those Bushmen?—They are now either dispersed amongst the wandering tribes or in service with the farmers.

Are you aware of their treatment by the farmers?—Not generally; but I have met with some who have escaped out of the colony, and have complained of never having been paid for their services. I was of course unable to judge of the grounds of these complaints. Some Bastard Hottentots, now settled on the Orange River, have alleged the same reasons for having abandoned the colony with their families.

Are the Bushmen in general attached to their children?—They are. Many applications for them have been rejected by the parents of the children, although the price offered has been raised with a view to tempt them. One Bushman was induced to yield his consent to give up his child for a cow; and a Griqua farmer was applied to, to lend one for the purpose of effecting the bargain. The Griqua seemed to appeal to me for advice how to act, stating that his heart forbade him; and as I discouraged him, he refused to give the cow, and the bargain was consequently broken off. The Bushmen in question were living from choice with the Griquas, and perfectly free; and application was made to Berandt, one of the Griqua captains, to influence the Bushmen to sell their children, and he observed to me, that he could not do it; that it was slave trade to barter for children; and what was he to think of our people who could make such a proposal to him.

What is the general treatment of the Bushmen by the Griquas?—Of late, with a very few exceptions, they have been treated exceedingly well; I allude to the last four years, since Andreas Waterbon has been chief. He has exerted himself to protect them and to cause them to be treated with lenity and conciliation. I understand that Mr. Melville has proposed to Government some plan of interference to induce the Griquas to send to the colony, as convicts, the Bushmen whom they apprehend in the act of committing depredations, with a view to their being worked in the Cape district. I have expressed my objection to the proposal, on the ground that it would carry with it the appearance of enslaving them to the colonists, and discourage every attempt to conciliate or reclaim the tribes.

How are these delinquents treated by the Griquas?—They are tried before the council of elders, and if found guilty, are sentenced to servitude with the person who has been found to have more immediately suffered from their depredations. The term is limited, and they are employed in domestic services, and sometimes flogged. I have seen them occasionally in chains; but these were ringleaders or turbulent characters. As an example of the impartiality of Waterbon, he lately fined his brother an ox for allowing a Bushman prisoner to escape.

Are there any Bushmen tribes settled in the neighbourhood of the Griquas, and what is the feeling subsisting between them?—There are many kraals in their neighbourhood, and the hostile feeling that formerly subsisted has considerably abated, and an amicable feeling has succeeded. Individuals, even of tribes situated at a distance, come readily and serve with the Griquas, entering into contracts of hire for a certain time, generally a year or two, and go away again, and some remain and settle with their families. They serve for a cow or two cows for a year, and for the support of their families. The women assist in watching the corn fields, while the men are employed as herdsmen. There are some instances of Bushmen who have settled holding lands from the Griquas, and being allowed to cultivate and possess the produce for themselves. They are protected in whatever property they acquire, and it is divided amongst the children at their death, and secured to them by the law. The children of Bushmen are regarded on the same footing in these respects with the children of the Griquas. When orphans, they are taken under the guardianship of their nearest relations, but are not, to my knowledge, placed under any bond of apprenticeship to the employer of their parents. Andreas Waterbon, the present chief, is himself of Bushman extraction, and in no degree connected by blood with the colonists. There is, however, a slight distinction still observed between the descendants of the colonists and of the aboriginal tribes, but there is a tendency in both to assimilate.

Is slavery tolerated amongst the Griquas?—It does not exist amongst them; they regard it with abhorrence.

Were they not at one time in the habit of enslaving the Bushmen?—They were at one time, but the practice no longer exists.

Do they send out commandos against the Bushmen?—They do when cattle are stolen. Formerly they fell upon the first kraal they met with, and destroyed or captured them. Now, the utmost vigilance is observed on the part of the chiefs to restrain such practices. They are often assisted by the Bushmen of the kraals in tracing the marauders and in apprehending them; and they generally go to the kraals to make inquiries about their stolen cattle. If they apprehend the plunderers, they bring them in for trial, and it is left to the option of their families to follow them if they choose to Griqua Town.

Evidence
of Mr. Moffatt.

Are the depredations of the Bushmen frequent?—Not so frequent as they formerly were. Are they ever committed by members of the tribes who hold an intercourse with the Griquas?—I do not think they are; I am not aware of a single instance.

What may be the numbers of the Bushmen settled amongst the Griquas?—Several hundred; but I cannot say distinctly how many.

What may be the numbers of the Griquas?—They are considerably more numerous than the Bushmen settled amongst them, and can send out a commando from Griqua Town of 300 effective men; but I have no means of forming a more precise estimate of their numbers.

How are their lands distributed?—They portion out the fertile parts of the vallies in allotments proportioned to the number of their families, each having a share of the water, regulated by law. They enclose their gardens with fences, but not their corn fields. There are three, four, or more cattle folds attached to each village or location, which receive all the cattle. At evening the cattle are herded in common, and depredations as much as possible prevented; when they happen a fine is levied; I have thus been fined for the trespasses of my cattle. The Griquas object to enclosing their lands, from the harbour that hedges afford to birds and vermin.

What is the authority of the chief, whence does he derive it, and by whom have their laws been established?—The chief is invested with full authority to execute the laws, but with no discretion to depart from them: he derives his authority from the people, by the election of their elders. The laws are made by council of the elders, and alterations may be proposed by any of them, or by the chief. When I resided with them, inquiry was frequently made of me as to the practice in particular cases in England and in other countries, and deliberations were often founded upon my observations. It was our practice to abstain from all interference.

What is the practice of the Government agent, Mr. Melville?—He sits in council and advises measures, declaring what may be the sentiments of Government; but when these are not acceptable, he abstains from the exertion of any further influence.

Has the Government agent much influence with them?—He does not possess much influence, and does not appear to have the disposition which would enable him to acquire it. His intentions are good, and considered so by the people, but they do not respect his judgment.

Is the authority of Waterbon fully recognised?—It is.

Does he look to the support of the British Government?—He is desirous that his authority should be recognised and respected by the British Government; but I rather conceive that he relies more upon the support of the people, and considers that to be regarded as upheld against them would be prejudicial to his interests. He does not act as if in the possession of uncontrolled power, or as relying upon external support.

Are there many refugees from the colony, and of what class?—There may be many, and they are chiefly Bastards. The Griquas receive them reluctantly, although of kindred origin. They are made to live apart, but under protection of the Griqua laws.

Are there any slaves from the colony among the Griquas?—Occasionally they come, but are sent back.

Do the Boors encroach upon the lands situated beyond the frontier, and towards the Griquas?—They occupy lands beyond the frontier, but do not at present interfere with the Griquas.

Does any barter subsist between the Boors and the Griquas?—The Griquas obtain arms and ammunition from them in exchange for cattle. They purchase gunpowder as onion seed, as the sale of it to them is strictly prohibited.

What was the effect of the fair which they attended at Beaufort?—I conceive the first effect was very prejudicial, by the advantage taken of the ignorance of the Griquas in the bargains made with them. The articles they chiefly wanted were not to be procured, such as tar, wrought iron, and implements of husbandry, and they exchanged their produce for many things comparatively useless, and in this way impoverished themselves.

What do you conceive would be the best mode of supplying them with articles of the first necessity?—I imagine that it would be desirable in the first instance to allow of individuals to come with passes to the frontier towns, or even to Cape Town. Fairs, in the present state of society, attract them from their farms in too great numbers; it becomes a species of emigration; their homes are left defenceless, and their agriculture neglected perhaps at the proper season.

What is the present condition of the Bitchuana tribes, and their relations with the Griquas?—They are generally settled, and subsist by agriculture and the care of flocks. The woman cultivate the land and build their houses, which are often on a large scale. My effort has been to induce the men to labour. They enclose their lands, which are often extensive. They live in large villages, and even in situations where water is scarce, carrying it from a great distance. They are subject to one chief, who has many officers under him, and dependent villages. The sovereignty is by lineal inheritance. They recognise fixed laws, and observe them punctually, and are implicit in their submission to the chief. They are pacific in their relations with surrounding tribes; and the presence of the mission adds considerably to their sense of security from hostile neighbours. They have a servile class, but no slaves. They hold a friendly intercourse with the Griquas and the Bushmen, and barter with the former to a considerable extent. There are many thousands subject to one chief. Pekler, who is returning with me from the colony, will succeed to a very extensive authority over the tribes now ruled by his father.

In repelling the late inroad of the Mentatees, were many captives made by the Griquas and

Evidence
of Mr. Moffat.

and Bitchuanas?—None were forcibly taken by the Griquas, nor I believe by the Bitchuanas; but the women and children, who were left on the field, abandoned and famished, were offered protection, which many of them accepted, to save their lives; and it was explained to them by Mr. Melville and myself, that they had the option of following in search of their tribe, or of remaining; a few went away, but the greater part remained on the field, and a few came with us; these were taken into the houses of those Griquas who were able to provide for them. It will probably now have been settled on what footing they are to remain with them.

Mr. Melville sent some of them to Graaff Reynet; and a Bitchuana was also sent, who escaped on the road and had not been heard of. I much regretted this, from the effect it was calculated to have upon the tribe with which I was established had the circumstance transpired, which it had not at the time I came away. The Mantatee women, I have understood, were distributed in the colony amongst the Boors, but upon what footing I do not know. The Griquas entrusted to bring them into the colony received 100 rix dollars from the landdrost. A field cornet afterwards came to Griqua Town, by authority of the landdrost, and took away some more of the Mantatee women, giving the Griquas something for their trouble in taking care of them. They were given up in this manner by the Griquas through the influence and persuasions of Mr. Melville. I do not recollect how many were made over in this way. There are many still remaining at Griqua Town.

I brought six into the colony. Three were left with Mr. Baird at Beaufort, from my knowledge of the care he would take of them, and two are in the care of Dr. Philip. One I brought down, at the request of Mr. Melville, for his sister; but as she had died, I made this woman over to Mr. Melville's father-in-law, who I remember to have expressed his intention of having her booked in; but I admonished him that the woman was free, not understanding what he meant by booking in.

What measures are now in progress for settling the Bushmen beyond the frontier?—A mission is intended to be sent to a considerable tribe, situated north-east of Griqua Town, and equidistant from Latakoo. The situation is most favourable, and it is expected that a great number of them will be attracted and settled. I propose to visit the Bushmen tribes north of Graaff Reynet, on the Black River, soon after my return, and to inquire into their condition, and to propose the measure to them of the resumption of former missions, to which they were much attached.

(signed) *Robert Moffat.*

— No. 10. —

CAPTAIN STOCKENSTROM'S Report, dated 13th September 1820, upon the State of the Griquas, and the Missionary Institution established among them.

Captain
Stockenstrom's
Report on the State
of the Griquas.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 13 September 1820.

HAVING in consequence of your confidential communication of the 21st April last, on the subject of his Excellency the Governor's views respecting the Gricquas or Bastards, founded on a report made by the missionary Anderson, laid before his Excellency my sentiments on that head in a letter I had the honour of addressing to his Excellency on the 10th May following, and in subsequent conversations at Fort Wiltshire and Graham's Town, I was directed by his Excellency to proceed to the missionary institution at Gricqua Town, in order to inquire into the state of the people residing at that place and in the country, considered under the superintendence and protection of our missionaries, minutely to examine the grounds existing for the representations made by Mr. Anderson, moreover to visit the Bootchooanas at Latakoo, to establish a good understanding with these savages on a permanent footing, to try to procure an interview with the outlaw Coenraad Buis, and to offer him his Excellency's gracious pardon, if it should appear to me from what I would be able to collect that he was capable and willing to give any useful information about the interior of Africa, and had not by recent outrages rendered himself unworthy of mercy, and in general to give in such a report about the tribes with which we are connected on our north, and the country I should travel through, as would enable his Excellency to form a correct idea of the same, and to take such measures as would prevent the dangers predicted, and put a stop to the irregularities complained of by Mr. Anderson.

I consequently departed from this drostdy on the 21st July, and after having crossed through the Bushmen country in various directions, visited Gricqua Town and several Bastard kraals, and stayed a few days among the Bootchooanas at Lattakoo. I returned here on the 1st instant, and beg leave most humbly to submit to his Excellency the following account and representations, the simplicity of which, as well as the mistaken notions or unsound arguments which may prevail, I hope his Excellency will generously make every allowance for.

For a long time back, as is known to Government, I have looked with a suspicious and watchful eye on the increasing tribe calling themselves Gricquas, originally allowed to move from more inner parts of the colony, under the care of a missionary, to the uninhabited tracts near the northern frontier, for the conveniency of a more extensive pasturage, which indulgence was so far exceeded or abused, that the families composing this their small community have by degrees withdrawn themselves to the Orange River, extended themselves to the borders of the Bootchooana or Bricqua country, and mixing with the Corannas, have taken possession of the banks of the Mud River, as high up as the junction of

Captain
Stockenström's
Report on the State
of the Gricquas.

the two branches called the Alexander and Bird Rivers, being consequently scattered over an extent of country, the greatest diameter of which I do not conceive to be less than 250 miles, formerly occupied by innumerable Bushmen kraals, which found in the immense flocks of game then covering the plains ample resources, of which they have been deprived by their inhuman oppressors, together with their country. The reasons of this my suspicion was a conviction that in no country of that sort the evils inseparable from the uncontrolled and disorganized state in which the people lived could be checked by the missionaries, destitute of abilities, as well as the authority, support and influence requisite to give stability to governments in which social order is brought to its highest pitch. I have given in my official report of the 27th August 1818, a full account of the opinion I was led to form on my tour through the same country in that year, and were I to undertake an account of the degree of civilization there to be found, the manners and morals of that people, after this second excursion, I would merely trouble you with a repetition. I have only been confirmed in the sentiments expressed in my answer of the 5th May last to your confidential communication, and in my letter to his Excellency the Governor of the 10th following. It certainly would be desirable to have these Gricquas brought back within the limits of the colony, as was his Excellency's original intention; but it is no less impracticable, from causes detailed in my said letter of the 10th May, and which prevail even to a greater extent than I was then aware of. I am now confident that the plan which I myself then proposed for the execution of my orders, if his Excellency had insisted on them, would have failed. The steady and well-disposed part of the people would have submitted, many would have been shot in defence of themselves, but the greater part would with their fresh cattle and horses soon have been where our exhausted animals could not have been able to follow; and granting even the possibility of success, the removal of the Gricquas would generate the entire dissolution of the shadow of restraint, which, little as it is, keeps the Corannas (a tribe far more populous than, and equally expert in the use of arms with the Gricquas) from those depredations which the colony formerly had to complain of. In fact, however much we may deprecate the impolicy of the Gricquas ever having been allowed to gain such a firm footing out of the colony, yet as things now are, I am humbly of opinion that it would be still more impolitic either to try to force them back or to leave them to themselves. The former course I have said enough of, and will therefore confine myself only to a few remarks on the latter, which I am sorry I cannot do without touching on Mr. Anderson's report. When I speak of warding off the evil to be dreaded to the frontier from a lawless banditti, I am trying to provide for the future; for I by no means agree with Mr. Anderson as to the gloomy account he gives of the present state of the Gricquas, their desperate intentions, their avowed independence of the Colonial Government, their connexion with Coenraad Buis, and their being intent on his, Mr. Anderson's, destruction; on the contrary, I have convinced myself, from personal observations and minute inquiry, that his information must have been vague and ill-founded in many respects. I travelled through the country for the greater part of the time completely at the mercy of these people; I met everywhere with the greatest possible civility and as much submission as in this district; also the most anxious solicitude about Mr. Anderson's return, though two of the chiefs confessed that they had a considerable time past been at variance with him; once, because they insisted on the apprehension of all runaway slaves, which Mr. Anderson declared contrary to his doctrine, as he was sent to preach the Gospel to all; and another time, because they opposed the readmission into the bosom of the church of those among them who had joined Buis in the attack of the neighbouring savages. This account from one side we must naturally consider as partial, and receive with caution; but certainly nothing can be more visionary than that the life of any one missionary among the Gricquas is in the least danger, either from the machinations of Buis or other conspiracy, for every missionary, and well-disposed person in those parts assured me that all connexion between the Gricquas and Buis ended with my visit in 1818, when the former, according to their engagement, pursued the latter and had one of their own party killed. According to information received by Mr. Campbell, corroborated by the statement of the Bootchooanas, a vague report reached Buis last year of the Gricquas being again in pursuit of him, made the former fly with precipitation, and venture his life among unknown tribes, so far inland that he had communication with some part of the Eastern coast, from whence he procured a supply of clothing. How then came Mr. Anderson alone to hear of the intercourse and plots he complains of? And as to the influence of the chiefs over the people, or their disallowing any dependence on the colony, so little is there of the former, that both the chiefs have actually resigned because they said they were looked upon as ciphers. Indeed there is no authority of any description whatever. The only shadow of restraint is the conviction of dependence on the Colonial Government, kept alive by the presence of the missionaries, known to be under the patronage of that Government; a proof of the necessity of maintaining an agent of some kind or other among these people, and of the danger of removing the missionaries from thence, as long as we must admit of the Gricquas remaining there. I also found a wish for the more particular interference of Government almost generally prevailed; the chiefs even declared, that without that support they would not reassume their situations. On my arrival at Gricqua Town I found a great concourse of people, and after a full discussion with the Rev. Mr. Campbell, the missionaries Moffat, Helm and Sass, I was led to believe that my visit of 1818 had not been altogether unattended with beneficial consequences, and that a similar address to the people might again have some good effect. I had seen enough to lament the want of industry, and heard enough to be aware that their cruelties to the Bushmen had not been entirely given over. I represented to them the paternal views of our Government, the benefits to be derived from them, the means of securing his Excellency's good will, but

also

Captain
Stockenström's
Report on the State
of the Gricquas.

also the danger of provoking him to interfere in behalf of the savages oppressed by them, and of the safety of the frontier, if they should betray even a wish to cause an alarm. I could not help giving them credit for their having cut all connexion with Buis since my last visit. I pointed out to them the example of one of their leaders, old Cornelis Kock, who would not take possession of certain land and water without the consent of the Bushman chief he found living on it, without amply remunerating this savage, keeping him on the place, teaching him and his people to till the ground, and paying him an annual contribution in cattle or wheat. I adverted to one or two more instances of the kind, but impressed on their minds how much more was wanting before they could be looked upon by Government with confidence, and enjoy the indulgences they are so anxious about. However little momentary impulse can be depended on, the chiefs immediately undertook to make another trial and reassume the command, and the people wished me to appoint more in the name of the Governor. Not conceiving my authority to go so far, nor aware whether his Excellency would interfere to that extent, I did not comply, but promised that I would lay before his Excellency the names of such as would hereafter be recommended by the missionaries, with their consent. Thus we have a proof that some good is still to be done. In how far it will be the business of the Government to exercise any authority over these emigrated colonists would be perhaps presumptive in me to argue, but I think it requires little foresight to predict that if these Gricquas be not taken under the protection of the Government, every species of mischief may be dreaded from that quarter. At some future period deserters and vagabonds of every description will mix with them; attacks will be made on the exposed parts of the frontier; the Bosjesmen will bear the blame; the extent of country lying waste on all sides will make research and pursuit vain, and the Gricquas will become the terror of the defenceless tribes within their reach. Whereas, on the other hand, some commissioner or agent on the part of the Government, under wise regulations, acting with discretion and judgment, duly supported, would keep alive the idea of dependence, benefit all the country around, and incur no expense except what could be amply overbalanced by the profits of a trade with the blacks from the north. The most suitable regulations to be framed, and the most eligible situation for the residence of such an agent, it would be premature in me to touch on before I should be aware whether the Government would enter into these views, or condescend to hear my humble opinion; but in the meantime it may be necessary to urge the strict enforcement of the regulations against the sale of arms and ammunition to these people, as the Government by an exclusive privilege of issuing the supplies necessary for the protection of their families and property (and which perhaps it would be cruel to cut off entirely) reserves to itself the greatest possible influence in that quarter, in the power of giving authority to such chiefs as it may deem proper to acknowledge, who alone should be entrusted with, and held responsible for, the distribution and use of those articles, an abundant and indiscriminate supply of which will ever retard the improvement of the Gricquas, by affording them ample subsistence in the killing of game, and a temptation to make commandos on their neighbours, either for plunder or from revenge for the slightest or supposed injury. Then the soil is neglected, and the evils connected with a wandering life are well known; enough also can be done in the way of agriculture to compensate for the want of game. The country in general is barren, it is true; immense tracts of desert, without water, surround Gricqua Town in every direction; yet I have seen, at some distance, a number of springs strong enough to supply extensive villages, and the pasturage is extremely plentiful. Having thus satisfied myself that no immediate steps against the Gricquas were necessary for the safety of the frontier, I continued my journey to the Bootchooanas, and arrived at New Lattakoo on the 13th of last month. The chief Matabee expressed the greatest satisfaction at seeing a deputation from his Excellency the Governor, in these words: "I am now convinced of what I have so often been told by the missionaries, that the king of the Makoa (or white men) is not only a father to his people but also to his neighbours." I made him a present in the name of his Excellency of some sheep, goats, beads, and various trinkets, which he begged of me to deliver in the presence of his people, that even the nations beyond the sun (pointing to the north) might hear of his friendly intercourse with our King.

I could not help lamenting to find here as much as among the Gricquas a horrible animosity towards the unfortunate Bosjesmen, rendered still more frightful by an ancient prejudice, which considers the murder of a Bosjesman, woman or child, meritorious under any circumstances, and entitles the murderer to speak at the *piatza* or national assemblies. One of their commandos returned whilst I was there, after having annihilated a whole *kraal*. The honours paid to these blood-thirsty monsters indicated the spirit of the nation; they were saluted by the surrounding shouts of hundreds of women, who danced round these cut-throats in disgusting but enthusiastic attitudes and contortions as the column moved into the square, followed by a guard paraded in their war attire to receive them at the entrance of the village. The chief and his principal men were assembled in the square, and the whole crowd having set down Matabee, declared that meeting a *piatza*, which, from the peculiarity of some of its features, is not unworthy of notice, wherefore you will excuse my occupying a few of your seconds with a description of the one I was present at.

The captain of the commando stood up, and began by abusing those who had stayed at home, and expressed his surprise that so many shields and arms as were then paraded was always found when an expedition was over, as at its commencement a general scarcity prevails. The king was loudly censured for effeminacy, in allowing this indifference for the public service; the women applauded the speech by a shout, and some of the warriors danced round the square. Some one of the offended party then addressed the captain, and told him that less boasting and more matter would be preferable; that women can talk of killing Bosjesmen, but that it was their business to prove that they had really done something.

Captain
Stockenstrom's
Report on the State
of the Gricquas.

thing. This was answered by a full and apparently exaggerated account of the exploits and hardships the commando had executed and suffered, interrupted only by the occasional shouts of the women, which seemed most vociferous at the description of the fears and shrieks of the women and children among the victims, and carried to the greatest height of enthusiasm when the death of a Bosjesman by the hand of Matabee's son and apparent successor, and the narrow escape of the prince himself, was related.

The liberty of speech enjoyed in these *piatzas* is quite surprising; the abuse lavished at the chief and all the principal men by the lowest of the populace, and the attention paid to their harangues, form a strange contrast with the despotic sway enjoyed by the ruler on other occasions.

After a mutual confidence had been established between the chief and myself, I had by degrees tried to impress him with the aversion we had to the spilling of innocent blood, and especially that of women and children. He, after many objections, agreed with me, and promised to bring the subject before the people at the *piatza*, begging of me to repeat my arguments on the same occasion; therefore, after the noisy applause had in some measure subsided, the multitude were not a little surprised to see the chief get up, and deprecate in very strong terms the scenes of blood which they boasted of; strong protestations ensued; when I addressed Matabee, pointed out to him that as he had been convinced that my chief felt as a father towards those around him, he naturally must be aware that that chief took an interest in the fate of the Bosjesmen; that if in regard to these wretches they would but follow the plan pursued by the colonists, they might make them not only harmless but useful; and that at all events, if continued depredations should make the punishment of some *kraal* necessary, the women and children might be saved, and if they could not afford to maintain them, I would, if they were sent to me, find farmers who would take them as servants, and prevent them getting back to molest the *Bootchooanas*. It is not to be supposed that all my arguments would, in the course of a forenoon, obliterate the prejudices and animosities formed by the examples and injuries of ages; but I had the satisfaction to hear a general resolution passed, that in future no commando was to be sent against the Bosjesmen unless they came to plunder, and that even then the women and children were not to be molested, as they could not molest; language different from what had been advanced a few hours before, "That if the mother and child did not cry for food, the heart of the husband and father would not be moved and urge the man to plunder." Two more points concerning us was laid great stress on in this meeting: 1st. The free traffic of arms and ammunition; and 2d, The departure of Mr. Read, who had left *Lattakoo* and returned to the colony with Mr. Campbell. No less anxious than the Gricquas are these people to procure muskets and gunpowder and lead; but they require them much less, as they have the *assagaay* and arrow, which give them equal strength with any enemy they can come in contact with, and which the Gricquas have not. They expressed their happiness at being allowed to visit the fair, but lamented that they could not procure arms and ammunition there, and begged of me to lay the matter before my chief, which I promised to do, without undertaking to recommend it. They have already procured a few muskets from the Gricquas for immense prices, and like the latter destroy vast quantities of game, which I should wish to see as much as possible preserved for the Bosjesmen, who have nothing else to live on.

As to Mr. Read, it is quite extraordinary how much he has gained the affections of these people. They unanimously declare that they will move higher up the country, unless he comes back. They agree to receive any number of missionaries, provided he be one of them, and prayed most urgently that he might be allowed to return. He certainly can do no harm; and as it is his anxious wish to stay among those savages, I am of opinion that he can be of great benefit, as he is now acquainted with the natives as far as *Currachane*, is ambitious of research, and might collect very useful information about the interior; but not being aware of the views of Government with respect to him, I will not presume to urge the point further at present.

All I could collect about *Coenraad Buis* that can be considered authentic is, that after flying from the Gricquas in 1818, he remained some time with a *Bootchuanna* chief called *Sibbenel*, who, understanding that he had got his flock of 1,400 cattle by plunder from the *Goka*, took the half; and *Buis* flying, on the second report that the Gricquas were pursuing him, went so far up the country that he had easy and frequent communication with the eastern coast; and that when Mr. Campbell went up to *Currachane* about three or four months ago, he, *Buis*, was a prisoner with *Makaba*, chief of the *Wanketzens*, who released him on hearing of the approach of white men, whom *Buis* had address enough to make *Makaba* believe would revenge what he suffered. I was sorry I could not see this wanderer. He has travelled a great deal, and can give the most useful information. He is quite worn out by the restless life he has been obliged to lead, hunted from one tribe to another after his ammunition was exhausted, exposed to the inclemency of the weather and extreme fatigue, without a single horse. He has lost the use of one side, and is really wretched. I communicated to him his Excellency's gracious pleasure by a letter, which the *Bootchooana* chief *Chakka* undertook to deliver; and if he avails himself thereof, his sons might be of incalculable service to any one undertaking discoveries in Africa.

Now to come to the Bosjesmen: it will almost be superfluous, after the mention I had occasion to make of them in speaking of the Gricquas and *Bootchooanas*, to say that those beyond the Orange River are perhaps the most unfortunate beings under the sun. The most cheering reflection (if nothing can be done towards the amelioration of their state) would be, that the persecutions of the two tribes just mentioned will, if they be allowed to continue, in a few years put an end to their miseries by extirpation of the race. They occasionally steal the cattle of these their enemies it is true, but they have no alternative between that

Captain
Stockenström's
Report on the State
of the Griquas.

that and literal starvation. The game in which the country abounds, and on which they live, is become more scarce than in some parts of the colony, by the incessant chase of the Gricqua, too well mounted and expert with the musket, and the Bootchooanas, too numerous to let anything escape them. They might settle among the Gricquas, it may be argued, but I found few Cornelis Kocks. A Bosjesman entering the service of a Gricqua runs as much risk of starving as in his kraal, unless he steal; and if he do he is more sure of death than of his meal. Of what benefit, then, could not an official person as above alluded to be also to this people, if he only established things on a footing to which we have here brought them.

Three or four times a year parties are sent out under the charge of a person the landdrost can depend on for the express purpose of killing game for the Bosjesmen. The farmers mostly volunteer for that duty; some for the sake of the sport, some for the purpose of procuring a few skins, and others from a conviction of the policy of, and the ease they enjoy by, keeping on good terms with these savages. I hold the field cornet responsible that no unnecessary destruction of the game, or any other excesses take place; and any farmer on the borders will testify the benefit we already derive from these conciliatory measures; for so well are they aware of it, that on these excursions the contributions of tobacco and dagge to be distributed among the Bosjesmen are always voluntary. By these means I grant we only supply the immediate wants of the savages, as parties cannot be always hunting for them; but it will be allowed that it is a great step from leaving them to starve, and shooting them if they steal to satisfy the most tormenting hunger. But we have succeeded in getting a little farther; we have several kraals near the frontier where cattle, sheep and goats are bred. Some of those Bosjesmen who got a share of the flock which I took from the Caffres under Gola in 1818, and distributed by order of Government, have considerably increased their few; and in order to encourage this, I have directed the field cornets annually to count these flocks; and where it shall be found that the same had been increased in a proper proportion by breeding, and no unfair means, it is my intention to add more to the number, to be defrayed out of a subscription, in case the Government should not sanction the expense, which would be by no means considerable. This system could be carried to a great extent, in my opinion, and for the general good of the Bosjesmen, without any heavy charge or much difficulty. A few boxes of beads would, by fair dealing, procure among the Bootchooannas far up the country as many cows as would set several Bosjesmen kraals a-going on the above principle. It will of course be necessary to begin with those on terms of amity with the colony, who can be easily persuaded to take up a fixed abode, where we may have an eye upon them. Many other regulations may also be necessary, but I see no difficulty in the execution of the plan, at least in laying the foundation for it. How well calculated are not both banks of the Orange River for this purpose, when they would be near enough to the colonists to enjoy their protection; and that these, generally speaking, are inclined to befriend them, the most prejudiced traveller will no longer deny, after he sees the sacrifices annually made by some of them. The severest detractor could only say that the motives are not so humane as interested, as it is only purchasing peace by feeding those who would otherwise rob them. Be the motives what they will, but the facts are, that you may travel unarmed through all the Bosjesmen's kraals as far as the Orange River; that a white man seen with his gun will draw hundreds of these savages about him, sure that he will exert himself to find food for them; and that many of the farmers have gained among them the appellation of father or brother. One in particular, the commandant N. T. Van der Watt, has already crowds about him, and their attachment to him is a proof of his conduct towards them. He accompanied me on most of my excursions through that country, and every instance has given me new proofs that the protection he bestows on these savages, added to his zeal for the public service in general, makes him a worthy object of reward as an example. He has no farm, but lives at Platenbergs Baken, on the Sea Cow River, where, if ever the Government should think him deserving, a grant would be a compensation for the sacrifices he may have made, and place him in a proper position to continue his humane care of the Bosjesmen.

I conclude this with the subject of the fair at Beaufort, recommending the encouragement thereof as much as possible, confident that vast benefits will be derived from the institution in time. All the tribes I met were anxious about it, and lamented that their cattle were not in a state to enable them to visit at this season.

To Lieut.-col. Bird, Colonial Secretary,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Stockenström.

— No. 11. —

EVIDENCE of Mr. George Thompson upon the State of the Bosjesmen, Griquas and other Frontier Tribes, 6th September 1824.

Evidence of
Mr. G. Thompson.

YOU are an inhabitant of Cape Town?—I am.

How long have you resided in the colony?—Nearly six years.

You have recently visited the north-west limits of the colony, and the country beyond them?—I have just returned from a journey as far as the banks of the Great or Orange River.

Evidence of
Mr. G. Thompson.

Will you state the route that you followed?—I proceeded north from the Hantamberg to the Great Salt Pan, in the interior of the Bushman country, thence north-easterly, and having ascertained the junction of the Zak and the Orange Rivers, I traversed the left bank of the latter as far as Pella, a missionary station, and returned by the Kamiesberg, which is within the boundary, to the westward.

What is the nature of the country that you traversed beyond the frontier?—The whole of the country comprehended between the Hantamberg and the Kamiesberg on the south and west, and the Orange and Zak Rivers on the north and east, is a plain, inclining to the north; the soil is sandy, interspersed with chalk and flint, bearing sweet grass in tufts, which would support cattle and horses, if any water could be found; but there is none throughout that tract, except brackish water, obtained by digging in the beds of rivers. These rivers are occasionally flooded in the summer from the Ruggeveldt Mountains; but no rain falls in the plains, except a few thunder showers in the summer season.

By what tribes is this country inhabited?—By the Bushmen and Keranas, and occasionally by the roving Griquas or Bastards.

Did you meet with many of these people, and how do they subsist?—In my journey through the country, I met the Bushmen in small parties, from 5 to 15, including men, women and children, and not more than one of these parties in a journey of 40 or 50 miles. They have no clothing but the sheep-skin kaross, and live generally upon ants and bulbs, and occasionally upon game, which they hunt in situations where the thunder showers have attracted them. The Koranas, being nearer the Great River, collect also gum from the mimosas for subsistence; they procure more game on the banks of the river than the Bushmen can do in the plains. The Koranas live in huts of mat, but the Bushmen live entirely in the open air. Some of the Koranas have cattle, and are much more numerous than the Bushmen, having many kraals with 8 or 10 families in each.

From whence do the Bastards proceed who frequent this country?—They are entirely scattered over the country extending from the mouth of the Great River to the borders of the Bichuana country, north of Griqua Town; and on both sides of the Orange River they are intermingled with the Koranas to the eastward, and the Namaquas to the west, and occupy numerous places with their cattle. Those in the vicinity of Griqua Town to the east, and Kamiesberg to the west, are well established, and have large herds of cattle; but those occupying the intermediate country are unsettled, and are frequently engaged in plundering expeditions or commandos against the Koranas.

Are these parties numerous and formidable to the aboriginal tribes?—The most formidable of these parties is headed by a Bastard named Africander, who has collected about 300 in a kraal, about 60 or 70 miles north-east of Pella. There are one or two other parties that are formidable to the Namaquas and Koranas, although less numerous than Africander's. They are armed with muskets, and obtain ammunition from the colonists, bartering cattle, ostrich feathers and ivory; they are also occasionally supplied by the whalers that frequent the coast for the purchase of stock, and perhaps of ivory. In their attacks upon the Koranas, their object exclusively is plunder, and if not opposed, they do not destroy the people or make captives of them; I have not even heard of their being in the habit of taking the children. Africander is understood to have taken large herds of cattle from the tribe called Dammaras, to the northward of his present position. From the inquiries I have made, I should estimate the Griqua population at about 4,000 or 5,000, of whom 1,000 may be armed as before described.

What is the nature and extent of the barter carried on between the Griquas and the colonists?—Besides arms and ammunition, the Griquas obtain from the colonists various articles of clothing, waggons and horses; the latter are so useful to them in their expeditions, that they will exchange eight fine oxen, worth 30 rix dollars each, for a horse that can be purchased at the Hantam for 80 rix dollars. Those who have begun to cultivate the ground furnish themselves with tools and implements of husbandry. At present they have nothing but cattle to exchange for these various articles, except ivory and feathers. The ivory of the hippopotamus is the most valuable, which they procure in quantities in the Orange River.

You have stated that the Griquas are not in the habit of making captives of the Koranas; do they capture the Bushmen?—The Bushmen having no property wherewith to tempt the cupidity of the Griquas, are rarely attacked, unless to resent their thefts, which they sometimes commit for subsistence, upon the flocks and herds of the Griquas. Commandos are then sent out, the offenders are surprised and surrounded, when those who resist are destroyed, and the remainder, including the children, are made captives.

Are you aware whether any more conciliatory measures have lately been resorted to, to check the thefts of the Bushmen, and whether any of the latter have settled with the Griquas?—I am not aware of any such change when I visited Griqua Town about 15 months ago, a commando that had been sent out against the Bushmen returned, and I can furnish the number that were reported to be killed and captured, (seven were shot and 90 made prisoners). Many of the latter again escaped, but the rest were retained in servitude.

Are the Griquas intelligent, and disposed to habits of regular industry?—In these respects they may nearly be compared with the frontier Boors; they have the same roving disposition, and some of them are quite as far advanced in the arts of civilization, especially those who have been instructed by the missionaries at Griqua Town and Kamiesberg, where they have built substantial houses, and cultivate gardens and corn lands, having regular kraals for their cattle.

Do the Griquas in general profess Christianity?—I believe they do; and some of them are

are well instructed. In the vicinity of the missions they are mostly baptized, and the others acknowledge a connexion with the same establishments, although their professions do not extend farther. Evidence of
Mr. G. Thompson.

Have the missionaries made any progress with the Koranas and Bushmen?—They have made no progress with the Bushmen, and the establishments that have been formed for their instruction have totally failed. I instance those of Mr. Edwards and Mr. Kicherer, who at first collected a number of them, but could not succeed in settling them. With the Koranas and Namaquas they have met with more success, and have assembled and settled considerable numbers.

Did you in the course of your tour visit any of their institutions?—I visited Pella, on the Orange River, under the superintendence of Mr. Burchell of the London Missionary Society, and Kamiesberg, under Mr. Shaw of the Wesleyans.

What numbers may have been collected at those establishments, and what progress did they appear to have made?—At Pella, when all assembled, they were estimated at 400, or from 70 to 80 families; but from the drought they had been obliged to separate, and I found only about 50 or 60, who had collected about 25 miles from Pella, in search of grass and water for their cattle. Many of these people were clothed, and others wore the leather kaross. The missionary had a small house and a chapel, and the people lived entirely in huts. This establishment had been formed about eight or nine years ago. The establishment at Kamiesberg was formed about six or seven years ago. The place called Lily-fontaine was purchased by the Wesleyan Society for 35,000 guilders; they also purchased another place in the vicinity. Lily-fontaine is situated upon the Mountain, well watered and fertile. About 400 Namaquas belong to this establishment, but only about 40 huts were inhabited when I visited it. There was much land in cultivation, and they possessed considerable herds of cattle, and some sheep and horses. They breed horses to some extent. Some of them are clothed. The missionaries have built a good church, and a range of five houses for their own accommodation.

Had you any conversation with the people, and did they explain to you the cause of so many having removed?—I understood, and indeed observed, that their inducement to remove occasionally was for the convenience of a change of pasturage for their cattle, and these habits prevailed among the whole of them.

Did they complain to you of having been called on to pay opgaaf?—No, they did not mention the subject to me.

Did they appear to be dissatisfied with the conditions of their residence within the colony?—No objection of that kind was made to me; on the contrary, they seemed to consider their station a very desirable one. The other missionary establishments in Namaqualand purchased their supplies of corn from the Kamiesberg.

Are they ever pressed on commando, or called on to serve the colonists?—I have never heard that they were. Lately Captain Blackenbury, of the Cape Corps, visited them to obtain recruits, but none would enter with him. They have a great aversion to the military service, and I was informed that several left the place on my approach, under an apprehension that I came upon such an errand. They understand the use of arms, and have a few muskets amongst them for the purpose of defence against the Bushmen, and for the destruction of wild animals.

Do the Griquas molest these stations?—Africander has lately threatened Mr. Bartlett to destroy Pella, but I have heard of no attacks that have yet been made upon any of the missionary stations by the Griquas. Mr. Bartlett had in consequence prepared the chapel at Pella for defence.

Under what authority is the establishment at the Kamiesberg?—In the field cornetcy of Hermanus Engelbragt.

Are the Griquas who are settled in the neighbourhood of the Kamiesberg submissive to the authorities of the district?—Those who are settled within the limit of the colony recognise the authority of the field cornet, but all who have passed over the boundary hold themselves independent of it. The Buffalo River has long been considered as the boundary to the north-west, and I have visited many places that have been established by the Griquas beyond it. A Boor named Piet Van Zyt has a place beyond the river, and some of those possessed by the Griquas would be called good farms in the colony. I have understood that most of the places in the Kamiesberg were originally established by Griquas, who are the offspring of Europeans by Hottentot mothers; and these places they sold to the colonists, and proceeded to establish others.

Does this practice prevail at the present time?—I believe it does to some extent, although the prohibition against passing the boundary districts; the colonists, who would otherwise immediately purchase the new places of the Griquas, to enable them to provide for their children; and the others would as readily dispose of them, and advance further.

Do any of the Griquas possess farms within the boundary?—I believe that some of them possess farms, although the lands have not been granted to them. There are several in the Onder Bokkeveldt Karoo; and I am informed that some Hottentots have also made farms in that part of the country; one of them is said to have a very good place near the mouth of the Oliphants River, for which he pays taxes.

Are you aware whether the other places held by Griquas and Hottentots within the boundary pay rent to Government, and whether the holders pay opgaaf upon their stock?—I know of no others that pay rent or taxes than the two Hottentots possessing places on the Oliphants River and in the Cederberg. The latter, named Abraham Zwarts, I visited on my journey.

Evidence of
Mr. G. Thompson.

Are the Griquas within the colony liable to be sent out upon commandos?—They are all liable to be called out. A great number of them are at present employed by the field cornet, and under the direction of Piet Van Zyt, a Boor, in making a road through the Kamiesberg Mountains leading to Namaqualand. I saw, in passing, about 50 of them at work; some had been sent by the Boor in whose service they were, and others came of themselves, as even those who are settled beyond the frontier have an interest in opening the communication.

Are you aware whether the work in question was undertaken by direction of the landdrost?—I am not aware.

Did these people appear to work well, and were any Hottentots or slaves employed with them?—They appeared to be very industrious; and Van Zyt, who superintended them, seemed to be very well satisfied with their exertions. I saw no Hottentots or slaves amongst them. There may have been a few Namaquas.

What servants do the Boors in the Kamiesberg employ, and have they any slaves?—The more opulent of them have some slaves; and employ a number of Griquas, Hottentots and Namaquas, chiefly in the care of their sheep and cattle.

Do the Namaquas and Griquas engage in contracts with the farmers?—They generally do, and for short terms. The Hottentots very generally complained of the inadequate terms on which they were obliged to serve the farmers, who run them into debt, and retain their services; a man having sometimes to serve two years to redeem the price of a suit of clothes worth 14 or 15 rix dollars.

Did they not appear to be acquainted with the regulations respecting such contracts, by which they are not bound to serve beyond the periods in which they had engaged themselves?—They did not appear to be aware of any such regulations.

What are the terms on which the Griquas engage their services to the farmers?—They receive the same that the Hottentots do; generally from two to three rix dollars a month. They are so much dissatisfied with their condition, that they generally talked of quitting the colony, and of settling on the Orange River. The slaves and Hottentots in the service of the Boors often quit their masters, and seek a refuge in the same vicinity.

Are they ever pursued and reclaimed?—It is very seldom that a commando can penetrate through the Bushman country, from the deficiency of water. A commando that was sent from the Hantam and Roggeveldt, about eight years ago, in pursuit of Africander, who had murdered the family of his master Peinaar, was obliged to return, being unable to procure water. Four slaves and a Hottentot fled from the Hantam when I dwelt in that part of the country, carrying with them arms and horses that they had stolen from their master, Thomas Theron.

Are the Griquas obliged to serve the farmers when they are not settled in farms of their own?—I am not aware whether any restrictions are imposed upon them. They complain of the ill treatment they receive from the Boors whom they serve, and by whom they are discouraged.

Do they consider themselves prohibited from passing the boundary of the colony?—They do consider it as a transgression; and one who accompanied me was threatened by the field cornet to be sent a prisoner to Cape Town for having gone without permission.

Do the field cornets grant such permission when applied to, and without reference to the landdrost?—They grant this permission when applied for; but I do not know whether the landdrost is referred to on such occasions.

Do the Griquas who reside beyond the frontiers require passes when they enter the colony to trade?—I believe they do. When I travelled last year to Griqua Town, by Beaufort, the intercourse was strictly prohibited in that quarter, although it appears to be admitted to a limited extent on the Hantam side; but how long it has prevailed there I am unable to say.

Do you conceive that the establishment of fairs would be desirable, and at what places?—I consider that they would be of great advantage; but it would be inexpedient to fix the times for holding them, as the Bushman country can only be traversed after rain has fallen, when water can be procured in the rivers and pools. The fair at Slinger Fontaine, near the Hantamberg, has been twice advertised in the last two years, but not a single Griqua or Coranna attended, owing to the drought. The time should be fixed in concert with them. I should presume that the Kamiesberg would be a more favourable situation than the Hantam, as it is so much nearer the Great River, and as there are intermediate places where water can always be had. Beaufort being continued as the other station, would provide for the intercourse with the Griquas and Korannas; but both these places are inconveniently situated for the Bitchouanas.

Does any inconvenience appear to you to attend the admission of these tribes to trade with the colonists; and would the intercourse be much increased were all restrictions to be removed?—I do not conceive that any inconvenience whatever would attend their free admission to the colony for the purposes of traffic; and I am convinced, if all restrictions were removed, that such an intercourse would be much extended and very general. At present they labour under a belief that they are not allowed to proceed to Cape Town, or indeed to come within the colony, an impression which the Boors upon the frontier have given them, in order that they might enjoy the whole traffic themselves; and the independent tribes are thus obliged to dispose of their goods at the lowest rates to those Boors; although aware that they could obtain much higher prices for them in Cape Town, or in the interior of the colony. I have derived this information from the Korannas themselves.

Have

Have any of them expressed to you a wish to bring their produce into the colony for sale?
—Many have done so.

Has it not been proposed to open a communication by sea with the Kamiesberg?—It has been recommended by the missionaries who reside in that quarter, and hopes of success have been entertained, through the medium of a port situated at the mouth of the Zwartbirtge River, within the present boundary. It is represented to be a small bay, with good landing and anchorage. It has been resorted to by the whalers, and recommended by them.

How far distant is this bay from the Kamiesberg?—About 35 miles, on the missionary station.

What is the length of the journey overland from Cape Town?—The distance is about 400 miles in a direct line; and the journey is seldom accomplished in less than 28 days with an ox waggon. In some seasons it is impracticable to cross the Under Bokkeveldt Karera.

Is there any situation in that quarter that would be favourable for a military station to protect the inhabitants from the incursions of the surrounding tribes?—There are many places in the Kamiesberg that would be very favourable, as it is well adapted for horses, and the distemper was never known to prevail there. All the farmers are horsebreeders. The climate in these hills is very cool; the missionary station is at least 4,000 feet above the level of the sea, although very accessible on the north-west side, towards the frontier.

How far is the Kamiesberg from the nearest seat of magistracy?—It is about 150 miles, or 10 days' journey, with ox waggons, from Clanwilliam, to which sub-drosdy it belongs.

Are there regular rains in that part of the country?—The north-west winds bring snow in the winter, which quickly dissolves, and furnishes abundant moisture at that season, and in summer there are frequent thunder showers.

What produce is raised upon the farms in the Kamiesberg, and where is it disposed of?—Corn chiefly, which is disposed of to the missionary stations in Namaqualand, and to the Griquas who come to trade with the colonists. The land-carriage into the colony discourages the transport of it.

Can you point out any situations in the country you have lately traversed in which villages might be established?—From the time I left the Hantamberg until I returned within the colony, at the Kamiesberg, I did not see a single place where a village could be established. Pella, the missionary station on the Orange River, where some large springs exist, cannot be occupied except during the summer rains. In the winter months no rain falls, and the herbage fails. The land is fertile, and some gardens are irrigated, but the trees and crops do not come to perfection, owing, as is supposed, to the salts with which the soil is impregnated. In the Kamiesberg a village might be established, as there are several fine springs. Wood is not abundant; but the poplars and other trees that are planted grow well. I do not know any other favourable situation for a village between Clanwilliam and the Great River.

What is the nearest situation to the Kamiesberg where native timber could be obtained?—If not procured by sea it could be brought from the banks of the Great River, a waggon journey of eight or ten days from Pella.

Have the Boors along that frontier many Bushmen children in their service?—In the Under Bokkeveld they have, but not in the Kamiesberg. They are, however, in much request by the Boors, who, when they get them young, find them very faithful and useful servants.

Do the Bushmen readily part with their children?—I have understood that they occasionally do, especially when they are deformed, or when they have twins. The mother's consent to part with any of her children is sufficient, and the field cornet, when they are thus obtained, reports it to the landdrost, and the child is legally contracted to the farmer for a certain number of years. When taken on commandos the field cornet is allowed to place them under apprenticeship to the farmers.

Did you visit any of the tribes settled in the Schniebergen?—I did not. My information respecting the Caffres who are settled there was derived from the farmers of the neighbourhood, who represented that those who survived the commando that was sent against them five or six years ago had increased to the number of 40, and had improved their stock of sheep and cattle, having 1,000 cattle and 2,100 sheep.

Do you conceive that it would be practicable to maintain the present boundary to the north-west, and to keep the colonists from transgressing it?—I conceive that it must be quite impracticable. Whenever the grass fails in the Ruggeveldt and Newveldt Mountains the farmers have no resource but to carry their cattle into the Bushmen country, across the Zak River, where they dispossess the Bushmen of their springs and destroy the game. The Bushmen in return attack their cattle for subsistence.

Do the Bushmen dislike entering into service with the farmers?—They do. Some are induced to enter into their service, but they generally return to their wandering life.

Are you aware of the cause of failure of the attempt of the missionaries to settle the Bushmen on the Zak River?—I am not.

Do you consider that any advantage would be gained by extending the boundary of the colony?—I conceive that the extension of the colony to the Great River would be very favourable to the commerce and tranquillity of the colony. The Griquas settled in the intermediate country would become the medium of a trading intercourse with the populous tribes beyond the river, and those within it, by being duly protected, would become settled and civilized. The Namaquas and Korannas expressed to me a strong desire to be connected with the colony. The Griquas, who speak the Dutch language and that of most of the surrounding tribes, are well adapted for carrying on the barter between them and the colonists.

Evidence of
Mr. G. Thompson.

What situation would you point out for the seat of magistracy?—I would strongly recommend Kamiesberg, and also a small establishment at Griqua Town, across the Great River, with a view to confirm the authority of Government amongst the Griquas.

How far is Griqua Town beyond the Orange River?—About 20 miles.

You have said that there are no situations through the country you have lately visited that would be favourable for the establishment of villages; can you point out any but those you have mentioned that would maintain throughout the year a small number of families, either European or native, who would be enabled to protect themselves and provide for their subsistence?—I think it would be quite impracticable to form such establishments in the plains. The natives procure brackish water in the beds of the rivers by digging pits, but I observed no situations excepting those I have mentioned where any number of them could settle. The water of the Orange River cannot be led out for irrigation, as the banks are very steep. I have no doubt that there are many situations in the Cedarberg, Roggeveldt and Newveldt Mountains where Hottentot families might settle and obtain a subsistence, supporting themselves by occasional labour with the surrounding farmers. Such, for instance, is the family of Abraham Zwart, a Hottentot, settled at Varben Fontaine, in the Cedarberg, about two hours' journey from Clanwilliam, who has occupied 27 morgen, or 54 acres of land, for the last 10 years, but who has only obtained a grant of the land within the last three years, since the arrival of the English settlers. His family are 24 in number, and he has 10 children, of whom eight reside with him and two are employed with the farmers. He cultivates wheat on three acres; he has 200 vines and fruit-trees, and makes 100 lbs. of tobacco a year for sale; he has 16 head of oxen and 60 sheep and goats; his hamlet consists of seven good cottages, well built, and the whole establishment was very creditable to the industry of its members.

Geo. Thompson.

To His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

Gentlemen,

Great Thorn, Hantam, 5 Aug. 1824.

I TAKE the liberty of dropping you a few lines, to acquaint you that I have fully ascertained the local situation of the country requested by the inhabitants of the Under Roggeveld and Hantam, an outline of which I shall lay before you the moment I reach town. I have received much information and assistance from commandant Nel and the other inhabitants of these parts. I have just engaged horses and two Griquas (Bastards as they are termed here) to proceed in a north or north-east direction until I fall in with the Great or Orange River, and following that river to its mouth, and then to join the colony at Khamiesberg; in which route I shall gain much information to what I have already received relative to the present state of the Bushmen, which I shall also acquaint you with on my arrival. I shall take Clanwilliam on my way to town, and shall not forget the inquiry in that part.

Leaving details until I have the honour of seeing you,

I remain, &c.

Geo. Thompson.

Gentlemen,

58, Large-street, Saturday morning.

THE accompanying is a brief sketch of information I hope may be worthy of your notice. I shall be glad, when you think proper, to enter into any detail respecting the same.

I am, &c.

Geo. Thompson.

Hints for His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

DESIRED by various inhabitants in Tulbagh, Bokkeveld and Roggeveld to suggest to His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry that Tulbagh be made either a drostdy or sub-drostdy, from the great inconvenience of visiting Worcester in the winter season, some of the inhabitants of the Roggeveld coming near 250 miles, and occasionally obliged to remain before the Broad River several weeks, to their great inconvenience, loss of time and expense.

Desired by the inhabitants on this side of Tulbagh Kloof to request His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry to extend the Cape District to the 24 Rivers, instead of only to the Koopman's River, owing to the inconvenience of going through Tulbagh Kloof and Mustard Hoek to Worcester. Some of the inhabitants of Tulbagh and the Roggeveld state that they would willingly be at the expense themselves of purchasing or building a drostdy at Tulbagh. My opinion of the first above request agrees with the wishes of the inhabitants, and is obvious to any one that has seen the distance some of them have to travel to Worcester. Let Worcester be either a drostdy or sub-drostdy for the inhabitants of the Hex River, the Bush Veld, the Brandt Vlie, the Goudine and parts adjacent. Tulbagh would certainly be more respectable as a drostdy, having the sub-drostdy of Clanwilliam and Worcester as its wings. My opinion of the second request is also in concert with the inhabitants. They must come to Cape Town with their produce, when they could transact their district matters at the same time; but now they have to traverse the dreary passes of Rooyensand, Kloof and Mustard Hoek, to their great inconvenience.

With respect to the land requested by the inhabitants of the Roggeveld and Hantam, (for locality of which see Sketch herewith,) it appears that it is at present occupied, according to the commandant Nel and the other residents in the Roggeveld, by 100 Bushmen, about

about 40 or 50 Griquas or Bastards, and about 40 Caffres. The Bushmen have no cattle, and the chief of them comes to commandant Nel every third moon to report respecting his party, and to receive presents of tobacco, bread, sheep, &c. &c. Upon these presents and bulbous roots they contrive to eke out a miserable existence; and are, no doubt, occasionally tempted to steal.

The 40 or 50 Bastards now on the ground are a roving party, sometimes there and occasionally in the Great River, and have no more right to the land than the Boers.

The 40 Caffres are the remnant of an emigration from Caffreland about 15 years ago. About five or six years back they misconducted themselves, when the greatest part were shot, and part fled. These remained by permission, I believe, and have been very quiet and industrious, and have now in their possession 1,100 cattle, and 2,100 sheep. This is an instance of what can be done upon the same ground on which the poor Bushmen starve. Indeed the poor Bushman has no idea of accumulating property. Nel and his brother some time back, in order to try them, gave them upwards of 200 sheep, and requested them to take care of them like the Caffres; but, alas! the next time they saw their Bushmen friends they were without a sheep. The only instance I have met with of Bushmen having property is in Speelman, a Bushman, who resides a little to the north of Hantam, who has near 200 sheep; and also I heard of one more further north, who has a flock, and is termed by the Bastards the Bushman Boer. These are rare instances. As to these being improved by teachers and missionaries, this has failed after great exertions made for that purpose by Mr. Edwards and Kicherer.

With regard to this grant to the Boers, I see no objection to it, provided the Caffres remain undisturbed as long as they conduct themselves properly, and that the Boers engage to provide for the native Bushmen on the same land.

The Bushmen in general are certainly in a miserable condition, and the sooner they are in the service or protection of the colonists the better; the Boers, on one side of their country, have destroyed their game, and the Bastards on the Great River side have done the same; so that the Bushmen are reduced to the miserable resource of living upon ants, gum and a few bulbous roots; and that dreadful commando system can never be checked until they are intermingled with the colonists. The Bushmen say, in reply to the question why they steal the Boers' cattle, the Boers come and destroy and carry away our game; we merely do the same, we rob them of their (cattle) game.

On my arriving at the Great Fish River, I found that a Bastard, Africander, a relative to the late notorious Africander, had been committing dreadful depredations on the poor Koranas, having taken from them 60 muskets and all their cattle, leaving them in a miserable state; this Africander since that has had a commando against the harmless Damers, from whom he has brought an immense number of cattle. This Bastard continues to procure powder without difficulty from the farmers; indeed one was there at the time I left; but as a Mr. Bartlet, a missionary, purposes being in town next month, and who purposes complaining of his conduct, I forbear to say more. It is very obvious that the Great Fish River at present is nursing a dreadful enemy to this colony, if not prevented, the lawless Bastards, runaway slaves and Hottentots, doing as they please with the poor inoffensive natives. The only way to prevent this is to extend the colony to the Great Fish River, appoint, as I have already hinted, a landdrost at Griqua Town, and an active commandant in Namaqualand and other parts, and in the first place let Africander be taken; indeed the Koranas claim our protection, as likewise do the Namaquas.

I am convinced, from what I have heard and seen, that there cannot be less than 900 or 1,000 muskets along the banks of the Orange River. This is a serious thing when taken into consideration.

By the extension of the colony, the trade, now carried on by rogues and swindlers, would be placed in the hands of honest men, to the great advantage of the natives. It is utterly impossible to prevent the farmers carrying on an underhand trade with the Bastards.

The Bushman and the Namaqua countries abound with grass, but deficient of water. The Great River proves unfortunately void of any inland navigation, from the rapids and waterfalls; small vessels I have no doubt can enter about 20 miles up the river, but that is not sufficient to reach the fine timber that grows on its banks higher up the river. The minerals are valuable and rich in Namaqualand.

It is with pleasure I can give a favourable account of Abraham Zwarts (the Hottentot in question), of Varken Fountain, above two hours from Clanwilliam, whom I found in easy circumstances, and an example of industry; his place is in a crescent in the Cedar Mountains, near 2,000 feet above Clanwilliam, and almost inaccessible; his land consists of 27 morgen; he has about three acres sown with wheat; he makes annually about 100 pounds of tobacco; he has 100 fruit-trees, peaches, oranges, figs, &c.; 104 vines, and he will plant as many more this season; 16 head of cattle, 20 goats, 40 sheep; he has seven neat and comfortable huts, or rather small houses, for the branches of his large family, having 24 children and grandchildren; his wife acts as a midwife in the neighbourhood, and also brings in no small sum at the end of each year; in fact his place does him much credit, and he appears to be a sheer industrious man. He says he contrives to live comfortably, having the greatest support in his own hands; and by the sale of tobacco, vegetables, dried fruits, &c. &c., he clothes his family. He has not only his own family to support, but his charity extends to all his travelling countrymen, giving them board and lodging on their travels. This is a great evil the Hottentots and Bastards endure in travelling through the colony, not being taken in by the Boers at night; they are obliged to take up their abode in the bush, and too often, from this circumstance, tempted to steal, or obliged to sneak into the slave or Hottentot apartments of the Boers after dark. The best plan to obviate this evil would be to purchase various places for industrious Hottentots all over the colony.

— No. 12. —

Employment
of Bosjesmen, and
Apprenticing of
Children.

MR. STOCKENSTROM'S Letter, dated Graaff Reynet, 24 April 1824, enclosing Returns, &c. relating to the employment of Bosjesmen in the Graaff Reynet District, and to the Apprenticing of Bosjesmen Children.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 25 April 1824.

IN reply to your letter of yesterday, desiring to be informed of the reasons which may have prevented in this district the earlier adoption and operation of the proclamation of the 8th August 1817 relative to the apprenticing of Bosjesmen children, I have the honour to observe that none of the inhabitants availed themselves of the provisions of said proclamation before a subsequent regulation, dated 26th December 1822, of which I beg leave to inclose copy, and which brought the subject more home to them. I have the honour also to add to the above document a blank of the indenture you require; and to state moreover, that hitherto only two persons, viz., J. Pyper and C. Jantzen, have been prosecuted before landdrost and heemraaden for transgressing said proclamation, and none before the commission of circuit, nor have any instances come to my knowledge of Bosjesmen children having been purchased from their parents.

I have, &c.

J. T. Bigge, Esq.

A. Stockenstrom.

one of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 20 April 1824.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, relative to mine of 5th January last, on the subject of apprenticing Hottentot children, desiring my opinion, "whether the expense incurred by a farmer in supporting the children of Hottentots during eight years of infancy and childhood gives him an equitable claim upon the services of those children for 10 years afterwards;" and calling for a numerical return of Bosjesmen children apprenticed in this district in each year since the promulgation of the proclamation of the 8th August 1817.

In reply to the first of these points, I beg leave to observe, that I cannot admit that the farmer has any claim at all on the service of a Hottentot child who has been with him, together with its parents, during the first eight years of its existence, as I humbly conceive that by the low wages the Hottentots have hitherto received, it is clear that the trifling quantity of food their children may require (which is the only expense the farmer incurs on account of such children) was always taken into calculation in fixing those wages; so that unless the children be apprenticed with a view to afford them a better education than their parents are supposed capable of giving, the measure stands without any argument in its favour. Orphans, and children abandoned by unnatural mothers, stand of course in a different point of view, and I deal with them accordingly, as detailed in my said letter of the 5th January.

In compliance with the concluding part of your said letter of yesterday, I enclose numerical returns both of Bosjesmen children placed under the care and protection of the inhabitants, and of those apprenticed since the measure was carried into effect.

I have, &c.

J. T. Bigge, Esq.

A. Stockenstrom.

one of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

INSTRUCTIEN Raakende 't invoeren, toelaaten en Apprenticeeren van Bosjesmans in 't District Graaff Reynet.

Art. 1. BY gelegenheid der eerstkomende Opgaaf zal ieder Ingezeten by wien eenig Bosjesmans kind woonachtig is, ter drostdye alwaar hy zyn Opgaaf doet moeten aangeven den naam en ouderdom van zodanig kind, de wyze hoe hetzelfde in de colonie is gekomen, en waneer en op welke autoriteit hetzelfde onder het bestier van den aangeever is geraakt, of de Moeder nog in leven is, en waar woonachtig, geminueerd met zodanige bewyzen van een magistraat, of veld cornet als den landdrost of adj. landdrost in geval van twyffel van de waarheid van zodanige Opgaaf, zouden kunnen over tuigen. Zodanige Bosjesmans kinderen die uit hoofde van een langdurig verblyf inde colonie onder de Hottentotten zyn verward, en als zodanigen zyn gerekend en die reeds als Hottentots kinderen door een der landdrosten by de ingezetenen zyn g'apprenticeerd of geboekd, worden hieronder niet begrepen; zullende voortaan echter die verwarring der beide geslachten niet worden toegelaaten, maar de registers van elk hunner separaat worden gehouden.

2. Wanneer by dezen opgaaf aan den landdrost of adj. landdrost zal worden aangetoond, dat de opgeever op een wettige wyze aan het kind is gekoomen en hetzelfde voor de termynen by de proclamatie van den 8 August 1817, omschreeven, heeft opgevoed en onderhouden, zal dat kind op grond dier proclamatie en ingevolge dezelve, by den opgeever worden g'apprenticeerd, by overeenkomst tusschen den magistraat en den meester, in duplo uitgemakt naar den form deezen bygevoegd welke aanbesteding naauwkeurig zal moeten worden aangeteekend op het register, waarvan een voorbeeld heir is bygevoegd, en waarvan copie op 't einde van ieder jaar aan 't coloniaal comptoir zal worden gesuppediteerd.

3. Zodanige kinderen die ingevolge Art. 1 opgegeven zullen worden dog die door de opgeevers nog niet voor de by gem. Proclatie bepaalde termynen zyn onderhouden, zullen med

mede op 't register worden gesteld, ten einde wanneer die termynen verstreeken zyn geregeld te worden g'apprenticeerd.

4. Wanneer echter zulke kinderen in 't bezit van Perzoonen worden gevonden, op wiens goede behandeling de magistraat zig niet kan verlaten zullen zodanige Kind eren daadelyk onder beetereopzigt worden verplaatst, moettende by alle zodanige verplaatzingen op het register in 't rubriek der aanmerkingen referte worden gemaakt naar t' journaal of de procedure waarby de redenen dier verplaatzing kunnen worden gevonden.

5. De wyze waarop Bosjesmans kinderen mogen worden aangenoomen by gem proclamatie bepaald zynde, wordt by deezen gelasd, dat alle de zodanigen welke voortaan op eenigerlei wyze van hunne ouders of anderen mogten worden ontfangen binnen een maand na den ontfangst, by den landdrost of adj. landdrost zullen moeten worden vertoond, met een bewys van den veld cornet dat dezelve ingevolge het voorschrift der gem, proclamatie zyn bekomen, wanneer zodanige kinderen mede zullen worden geregistreerd en voorts overeenkomstig gem. Proclamatie behandeld.

6. De genen die reeds Bosjesmans kinderen hebben en dezelve niet met de eerstkomende Opgaaf ingevolge Art. 1 deezer publicatie opgeeven, en ook dezulken die voortaan zulke kinderen zullen ontvangen, en ze niet ingevolge Art. 5, binnen een maand vertoonen, zullen verliezen alle aanspraak op zodanige kinderen, die onder geene consideratie by hen zullen worden gelaten maar door den magistraat daadelyk by ontdekking derzelven by een ander persoon worden geplaatst en eindelyk g'apprenticeerd.

7. Het moet wel worden verstaan dat Bosjesmans kinderen die met hunne ouders by de ingezetenen wonen, hieronder met worden begrepen, en dus niet buiten consent van die Ouderen kunnen worden besteed of g'apprenticeerd.

8. Ook zal by gelegenheid der eerstkomende Opgaaf door ieder Ingezetenen moeten worden opgegeven, de naamen der by hen woonachtig zynde Bosjesmans en meiden dier natie met hunne kinderen die een vast verblyf in de colonie hebben, met byv oeging van de termen waarop zy worden geherbergd en wat de gewoone belooning voor hunne diensten is. Hieronder zullen echter niet worden begrepen dezulken die door een lang verblyf in de colonie onder de Hottentotten zyn gerekend en als zodanigen contracten met de Ingezetenen hebben aangegaan.

9. Van zodanige Opgaaven zal mede een register worden geformeerd zullende het echter aan zulke Bosjesmans en meiden met hunne kinderen, zo lang zy ongeboekd zyn, vrystaan van woonplaats te veranderen of naar hun land terug te keeren mits daartoe verzoek doende by den landdrost of adj. landd. ten einde op 't register moog worden aangeteekend werwaards zy zig begeven.

10. Wanneer zodanige Bosjesmans of meiden met hunne kinderen na eenigen tyd in de colonie te zyn geweest, begeeren zig by contract aan een der ingezeeten te verbinden, zal zulks moeten geschieden met consent van den landdrost of adj. landdrost, die zig vooraf zal overtuigen dat zulke Bosjesmans of Meiden het gewigt van 't contract begrypen, dewyl zodanig contract zal moeten worden aangemerkt even bindende als dat tusschen Ingezetenen en Hottentotten aangegaan, en de contrahenten subject zyn aan alle de wetten der colonie daartoe specteerende.

11. Alle Bosjesmans die voortaan een vast verblyf in dit district komen neemen, zullen binnen een maand by den landdrost of adj. landdrost worden vertoond, ten einde by 't in Art. 9 gemeld register te worden bekend gesteld en ingevolge de drie voorgaande Artikelen worden behandeld.

12. Wanneer het voortaan ongelukkig gebeurt dat rovende en moordende Bosjesmans kraalen moeten worden vervolgd, zullen alle dezulken die als naar gewoonte gevangen worden genomen, of de commando naar de colonie volgen, en die niet als de werkelyke Roovers en Moordenaars ingevolge de wetten kunnen worden geactioneerd, binnen een maand na de te huis komst der commando worden vertoond aan den landdrost, die de ouderloose kinderen zal besteeden by welgesinde Menschlievende Ingezetenen en deselve voors behandelen naar den Geest der opg. Proclamatie van den 8ste August 1817, hen altyd stellende op 't register by Art. 2 gemeld, terwyl de overigen zoo veel mooglyk binnenwaards in 't district zullen worden geplaatst onder 't opsigt van desulken die ze aanneemen en goed behandelen willen; in welke distributie zorg zal moeten worden gedraagen dat man en vrouw ouders en kinderen niet worden gesepareerd, waarna zy zullen moeten worden geconsidereerd op een gelyken voet met de zodanigen die by de vier voorgaande Artikelen voorkoomen, en insgelyks worden behandeld, zullende van het register waarop deesen worden geplaatst mede jaarlyks copie naar s'Gouvernements secretary worden gesonden.

13. Wanneer Bosjesmans die (gelyk in de 5 laatste artikelen is omschreeven) een verblyf in de colonie hebben verkreegen met of zonder toestemming van den magistraat de colonie zouden verlaten en daarna onder een bende roovers worden opgevat, zullen zy niet met de zagtheid als by 't voorig artikel worden behandeld maar by wegen van een gergeeld proces worden Gecondemneerd om naar exegentie van zaaken voor eenige Jaaren op 't Robben Eiland te worden gebannen, dan wel op zodanige versekerde Plaats als den gouverneur in der tyd voor de rust der Grensen zal goedvinden.

14. Iemand nalatende de by Art. 8, gevorderde opgave te doen, of eenige onverbondene Bosjesmans hinderende in t' verhuisen met sanctie van den magistraat ingevolge Art. 9, dan wel eenige nieuw aankomende, Bosjesmans langer dan een maand ophoudende zonder dat overeenkomstig Art. 11 & 12, aan den landdrost, of adj. landdrost zyn vertoond, zal vervallen in eene boete niet te bovengaande Rds. 50 voor ieder Bosjeman of Meid aldus opgehouden.

Graaff Reynet, 26 Dec. 1822.

(Get.) A. Stockenstrom, Landdrost.

Employment
of Bosjesmen, and
Apprenticing of
Children.

Article Suplementair op speciaale last van zyne Excellentie den Gouverneur.

Wanneer eenig Bosjesmans kind ingevolge Opgem. regulatien zal zyn aangenoomen en besteed, en daarna door desselfs ouders zal worden gereclameerd, zal den magistraat het regt hebben niettegenstaande de aanbesteding, zodanig kind aan de reclamanten te restitueeren, mits wordende geproduceerd voldoende bewysen (door den magistraat te beoordeelen,) dat die reclamanten werkelyk de oudars zyn.

En op dat niemand voorwende hiervan onkundig te zyn, zullen dese Regulatien met copie der approbatie van zyne Excellentie den Gouverneur in dit district worden Gepromulgeerd, en Gepubliceerd.

Graaff Reynet, den 20 January 1823.

(Get.) A. Stockenstrom, Landdrost.

Sir,

Colonial Office, 9th January 1823.

I HAVE had the honour to receive and lay before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 26th of last month, enclosing copies of regulations you had been directed by my letter of the 21st of last June to frame respecting such Bosjesmen, women or children, who should come or be brought into the Graaff Reynet district; and I am instructed to convey to you his Excellency's entire approval thereof, and his desire that they may be promulgated and acted upon, with the following alteration and addition, viz. that the penalty mentioned in the 14th Article be worded, "not exceeding fifty rixdollars," which will leave it in the breast of the competent court to increase or diminish the penalty according to the circumstances of each particular case; it is also his Excellency's desire that an article be added to enable the magistrate to restore to the Bosjesmen parents such children as having been abandoned by the parents, or found in a deserted state by colonists, shall be claimed by the parents, and duly authenticated as the children of the parents, of which proof the magistrate must be the judge.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost, Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.
(signed) C. Bird.

By deze Overeenkomst gemaakt op den _____ in den Jaare Onzes Heeren
Cusschen Landdrost van ter Eenre.

En

ter Andere Zyde zy het Kennelyk.

DAT de gem: Landdrost
ingevolge en als daartoe geauthoriseerd by publicatie van den _____ heeft gesteld
geplaats en verbonden zoo als hy hierby stelt plaatsd en verbind het Bosjesmans kind
genaamd _____ oud _____ jaaren met behoorlyke voorkennis in de colonie
gebragt het geen met alle verdere omstandigheden blykt by 't register van aanbesteding
sub No. _____ om by de gem. _____ voor den tyd van
jaaren, van deze datum gerekend, als leerling verbonden te blyven ten einde door de gem.
_____ in den Landbouw ofte andere nuttige bezigheden te worden onderweezen,
gedurende welke tyd de gem. _____ Leerling hem gem. _____ wel en
getrouwlyk zal moeten dienen in alle zodanige nuttige bezigheden, als gem, leerling op bevel
van gem. _____ overeenkomstig de kragten vermogen en
bekwaamheden van gem leerling zal worden opgelegd en zig eerlyk en gehoorzaam in alle
dingen ten opzigte van gem. _____ Meester en alle de geenen die door of onder
hem in gezag gesteld zyn zal moeten gedragen, onder voorwaarde nothens dat
de gem. _____ voorsz leerling gedurende den tyd van
dienst, met het nodig voedsel, Klederen en alle andere noodwendigheden, overeenkomstig
het gebruik dezer colonie (met betrekking tot g'apprenticeerde Hottentots kinderen) zal
moeten verzorgen, en voorsz leerling in geene deele met hardheid en strengheid behandelen,
als zullende deze overeenkomst in gevalle van wreede behandeling van gem,
_____ aan voorsz leerling weezen van nul en geener waarde, en gem.
_____ onderworpen zyn aan zodanige straffen en pœnaliteiten, als by de wetten
dezer colonie zyn bepaald, verder verbind zig en belooft de gem. _____ zoo
wel voor zig zelven als voor zyne erfgenaamen, executeuren, &c. voorm leerling aan geen
ander perzoon of personen buiten toestemming van den landdrost in der tyd te zullen
overdoen, en dat _____ van tyd tot tyd zoo dikwyls als hy daartoe door den landdrost
van het district, waarin hy nu domicilieert of in het vervolg zal komen te domicilieeren zal
worden opgeroepen voorm leerling ter inspectie en examinatie zal produceeren, en volledig
en opregte rekenschap zal geven van den staat en de bezigheld waarin voorm leerling
geemployeerd is, alsmede van de plaats of plaatsen waar dezelve zig by het doen van gem
rapport zal bevinden.

NUMERICAL RETURN of Bushmen Children placed under the Care and Protection of the Inhabitants, in the District of *Graaff Reynet*.

Employment
of Bosjesmen, and
Apprenticing of
Children.

Y E A R.	MALES.	FEMALES.	TOTAL.
1823 - - -	87	68	155
1824 (the 12th April)	24	12	36
General Total -	111	80	191

Graaff Reynet, 20 April 1824.

A. Stockenstrom.

NUMERICAL RETURN of Bushmen Children apprenticed in the District of *Graaff Reynet*.

Y E A R.	MALES.	FEMALES.	TOTAL.
1823 - - -	29	20	49
1824 (to the 30th March)	2	4	6
General Total -	31	24	55

Graaff Reynet, 20 April 1824.

A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,

Dep. Landdrost's Office, Cradock, 20 May 1824.

IN reference to my letter of the 7th inst., I have now the honour to forward you a Return of the Number of Bushmen contracted to the inhabitants of this division, with the names of those to whom they are so contracted.

In obedience to your desire, I beg leave further to state, that 405 Bushmen above, and 437 under the age of 16, are residing with the inhabitants, without being bound to them by any contract. These chiefly live by families with the farmers, receiving cattle, &c. as rewards for their labour; but a considerable number of the latter will come under the regulations contained in his Excellency Lord Charles H. Somerset's proclamation of the 8th August 1817, as soon as they shall have been severally maintained by the farmers for the periods required by that proclamation, previously to their being apprenticed.

I have, &c.

His Majesty's Commission of Inquiry, &c.
Cape Town.

Wm. M. Mackay,
Dep. Landdrost.

LYST der INGEBOEKTE BOSJESMANS in het Distrikt *Cradock*, 20 May 1824.

NAAMEN der HUURDERS.	Getal Groote Bosjesmans.	Getal Groote Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	Getal Kleine Bosjesmans.	Getal Kleine Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	NAAMEN der HUURDERS.	Getal Groote Bosjesmans.	Getal Groote Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	Getal Kleine Bosjesmans.	Getal Kleine Bos- jesmen's Meiden.
G ^t J ^s Van der Merwe -	1	1	—	—	J. du Plessies Tanz -	1	—	—	—
F ^s J ^s Van der Merwe -	-	-	1	1	A. G. Muller -	-	1	-	1
J ^s M ^s de Beer -	-	-	1	—	P. T. Potgieter -	1	—	—	—
D ^h T ^s Van der Merwe -	-	-	-	1	T. J. Steenkamp -	1	1	-	2
Gerret Vosloo -	-	-	1	—	J. C. Potgieter -	1	1	—	—
Jacobus Coetzie -	1	1	2	2	J. H. Steenkamp -	2	1	1	1
Joh ^s A. Bothina -	1	—	—	—	A. H. Potgieter -	3	5	2	3
Hendrik de Bruin -	1	—	—	—	H. P. Potgieter -	-	-	2	—
Gert Van der Merwe -	1	—	—	—	W. J. Potgieter -	1	—	—	—
Balt ^s Prinsloo -	-	1	—	—	O. J. S. H. Olivier -	1	—	—	—
Siemon Rukut -	-	1	—	—	W. J. Pretorius -	-	3	2	—
T. H. Steenkamp -	3	4	4	5	B. G. Smit -	-	3	-	1
P. J. Jordaan, sen. -	2	3	2	3	F. A. J. Van Heerden -	-	1	-	1
A. F. Venter -	1	1	1	2	W. A. Nel -	-	1	—	—

NAAMEN der HUURDERS.	Getal Groote Bosjesmans.	Getal Groote Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	Getal Kleine Bosjesmans.	Getal Kleine Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	NAAMEN der HUURDERS.	Getal Groote Bosjesmans.	Getal Groote Bos- jesmen's Meiden.	Getal Kleine Bosjesmans.	Getal Kleine Bos- jesmen's Meiden.
A. Van Wyk - - -	2	3	-	2	A. A. Venter - - -	2	2	2	2
H. J. de Bruin - - -	1	-	-	-	W. Pretorius - - -	-	4	3	1
A. G. du Plessies - - -	1	-	-	-	G. Brutendag - - -	1	-	-	-
Z. de Beer - - -	2	2	-	-	J. Van Tonder - - -	1	1	1	-
D. L. du Plessies - - -	-	2	-	-	T. P. Venter - - -	1	1	2	-
L. S. du Plessies - - -	1	1	1	-	B. R. Buys - - -	1	3	3	-
J. H. du Plessies - - -	-	-	1	-	S. Buys - - -	1	1	1	-
C. la Buscagne - - -	2	1	2	2	L. Koetzé - - -	1	-	-	-
L. E. Smit - - -	2	2	1	1	D. G. Coetzé - - -	-	1	1	-
F. Els - - -	-	-	1	-	A. J. Pelzer - - -	1	-	2	1
T. J. Coetzie - - -	1	-	-	-	B. de Kleck - - -	1	-	1	1
Steph° Muller - - -	2	-	-	-	J. de Kleck - - -	1	1	1	-
T. H. de Lange - - -	1	1	-	-	W. J. Pelzer - - -	2	2	1	2
T. C. Muller - - -	-	1	-	-	D. L. Fourie - - -	1	1	2	2
C. J. H. Van Tonder - - -	1	-	-	-	N. J. Steyn - - -	1	-	1	-
P. Venter - - -	2	1	1	4	J. J. Coetzie - - -	1	1	1	-
G. C. Venter - - -	2	-	-	-	A. de Kleck - - -	-	2	-	-
J. N. R. Roetz - - -	2	1	-	-	L. J. Fourie - - -	1	-	-	-
M. W. Pretorius - - -	-	2	1	-	J. F. Fourie - - -	1	-	-	-
G. C. Olivier - - -	-	2	-	-	J. A. Kruger - - -	1	2	-	-
T. A. Venter - - -	6	7	3	6	D. J. Erasmus - - -	1	-	2	3
Jonathan Lombard - - -	1	1	-	-	R. du Plovy - - -	2	2	2	5
W. A. Durand - - -	-	-	1	-	R. de Winnaac - - -	-	1	2	-
O. T. Oosthurle - - -	1	1	-	-	S. Ritter - - -	2	2	2	2
M. R. T. Oosthurle - - -	2	1	-	-	M. C. Takoles - - -	-	1	-	-
G. T. Jordaan - - -	-	1	1	-	S. Fourie - - -	3	3	2	6
D. Th° de Bruin - - -	1	1	1	-	D. G. Steyn - - -	-	-	1	1
T. Benkes - - -	1	2	-	-	A. J. Coetzé - - -	1	-	2	1
T. A. de Beer - - -	1	1	-	-	A. Venter - - -	-	1	1	-
W. M. Oosthurle - - -	-	1	-	-	T. Steyn - - -	-	1	2	1
P. W. Van Heerden - - -	1	-	-	-	H. Steyn - - -	3	2	3	6
E. Steph° Van Wyk - - -	4	3	2	4	Jan Fourie - - -	3	2	1	-
T° J. Erasmus - - -	-	-	1	-	J. Pretorius - - -	2	4	-	2
P. G. Jordaan - - -	2	1	1	-	W. A. de Kleck - - -	1	2	2	1
D. J. H. Aukamp - - -	3	4	1	1	H. W. Olivier - - -	1	4	1	1
P. Aukamp - - -	1	-	-	-	J. Grevensteyn - - -	4	5	6	5
T. Aukamp - - -	1	1	1	-	G. Alberts - - -	3	3	6	3
J. Kruger - - -	1	1	1	2	J. L. Olivier - - -	1	2	2	-
G. L. Kruger - - -	1	-	1	1	J. Van der Walt - - -	3	3	3	5
H. Kruger - - -	5	3	3	3	T. Venter - - -	3	4	3	1
J. H. Kruger - - -	4	4	1	3	F. J. Venter - - -	1	2	3	1
L. Lessing - - -	1	-	2	1	J. H. Venter - - -	-	2	-	-
J. Lessing - - -	1	-	-	-	F. Kruger - - -	1	-	-	-
Joh° P° Kruger - - -	2	2	3	-	P. J. Venter - - -	1	1	2	1
Barend Venter - - -	2	5	1	1	J. P. du Plessies - - -	1	1	-	-
Lucas Visagie - - -	1	-	-	-	J. G. Heming - - -	2	3	1	-
Gert Visagie - - -	1	-	-	-	J. L. Pretorius - - -	2	1	1	3
N. Vosloo - - -	2	1	1	-	T. Van der Walt - - -	1	1	2	3
H. Venter - - -	3	-	-	-	A. Pretorius - - -	1	-	-	-
N. Van der Walt - - -	5	1	3	-	P. Grobelaar - - -	1	-	-	-
J. J. J. Coetzé - - -	1	1	1	2	M. J. de Beer - - -	1	1	-	-
D. Kruger - - -	2	2	1	4	H. Kruger - - -	2	-	-	-
G. P. N. Coetzé - - -	1	1	-	3	G. P. Koekemoer - - -	1	1	1	1
G. Kruger - - -	2	2	4	4	J. H. Steenkamp - - -	1	1	-	-
J. J. Van Tonder - - -	4	6	1	4	P. W. Vorster - - -	1	1	5	-
P. Kruger - - -	3	3	-	3	N. W. Bester - - -	1	-	-	-
L. Van der Walt - - -	1	1	-	2	G. R. Opperman - - -	3	1	-	1
A. Kruger - - -	1	1	1	3	D. J. Robberts - - -	1	2	2	1
M. Kruger - - -	2	1	4	3	G. F. Henning - - -	2	2	-	-
C. Kruger - - -	1	1	3	1	D. S. Henning - - -	2	1	2	-
D. J. de Roek - - -	2	3	2	6	C. J. H. Kruger - - -	1	1	-	3
T. Greyling - - -	2	2	6	3	D. C. du Plessies - - -	1	2	-	2
J. J. Coetzé - - -	2	2	1	4	L. Van Wyk - - -	2	2	4	5
A. J. Van der Walt - - -	3	3	3	3	J. J. Pausegroend - - -	-	1	-	-
N. Van der Walt - - -	1	1	1	1	P. du Plessies - - -	-	1	-	-
W. F. Heming - - -	2	5	6	6	Pieter A. Coetzé - - -	2	-	-	-
D. G. Grobelaac - - -	1	1	1	1	W. Van Heerden - - -	2	-	-	-
J. A. Coetzé - - -	1	4	3	4	J. J. Van Heerden - - -	-	2	1	1
J. A. Venter - - -	1	1	1	3	D. S. Van der Merwe - - -	-	2	-	2
J. A. Venter - - -	2	2	5	3	N. W. Stapelberg - - -	1	-	-	-
L. Van Wyk - - -	3	4	6	3	W. Wagenaar - - -	-	1	-	-
						223	234	194	194

Wm. M. Mackay,
Deputy Landdrost.

REGISTER van Geapprenticeerde Bosjesman's Kinderen, in 't Distrikt *Graaff Reynet*, onder Adjunkt Drostdy *Cradock*.

No.	No. by't Register du Aunbe Steding.	Namen du Apprenticen.	Wanneer Geapprenticeerd.	By wien.	Tot wanneer.	AANMERKINGEN, cevattende verder Casualiterten, met de nodige Refertes.
1	178	Delia -	1823: June 4	P. J. Van Heerden	9 yaren -	Verscheidenen Bosjesmen's kinderen zyn onder tvererzigt van de Ingezetenen dog die nog niet door heu tot dein bepaae de tyd zyn onderhouden volgens het. Proclamatie dd. 8 Augustus 1817, zo dat zy nog niet keinen worden geapprenticeerd.
2	118	Coert -	— July 1	J. C. C. Stapelberg	6 —	
3	101	Rees -	— July 14	D. G. Steyn -	6 —	
4	176	Stuurman -	— July 15	W. Van Heerden -	8 —	
5	179	Anna -	— Aug. 9	M. W. Pretorius -	10 —	
6	52	Tannetje -	— Aug. 13	T. J. J. Stapelberg	10 —	
7	135	Adam -	— Aug. 15	D. J. H. Meyntjis -	10 —	
8	134	Rol -	— Aug. 15	Ditto -	10 —	
9	165	Vytje -	— Nov. 5	D. J. Evans -	9 —	
10	180	Roset -	— Nov. 18	G. Aldreich -	9 —	
11	181	Andries -	— Dec. 12	G. V. du Merwe -	6 —	
12	86	Wessel -	1824: Jan. 30	J. H. Kruger -	10 —	
13	182	Fluik -	— Feb. 16	J. A. Pienaar -	6 —	

Cradock, 7 May 1824.

Wm. M. Mackay, Deputy Landdrost.

REGISTER of Apprenticed Bosjesmen's Children, in the District of *Graaff Reynet*, under the Sub-drostdy of *Cradock*.

No.	No. in the Register of their Apprenticeship.	NAMES of the Apprentices.	When Apprenticed.	To whom.	For how long.	REMARKS, Containing further Casualties, with the necessary References.
1	178	Delia -	1823: June 4	P. J. Van Heerder	9 years -	Several Bosjesmen's children are under the care of the inhabitants, but who have not yet been supported by them to the period prescribed by the proclamation of the 8th August 1817, so that they cannot as yet be apprenticed.
2	118	Coert -	— July 1	J. C. C. Stapelberg	6 —	
3	101	Rees -	— July 14	D. G. Steyn -	6 —	
4	176	Stuurman -	— July 15	W. Van Heerden -	8 —	
5	179	Anna -	— Aug. 9	M. W. Pretorius -	10 —	
6	52	Tannetje -	— Aug. 13	T. J. J. Stapelberg	10 —	
7	135	Adam -	— Aug. 15	D. J. H. Meyntjis -	10 —	
8	134	Rol -	— Aug. 15	Ditto -	10 —	
9	165	Vytje -	— Nov. 5	D. J. Evans -	9 —	
10	180	Roset -	— Nov. 18	G. Aldreich -	9 —	
11	181	Andries -	— Dec. 12	G. V. du Merwe -	6 —	
12	86	Wessel -	1824: Jan. 30	J. H. Kruger -	10 —	
13	182	Fluik -	— Feb. 16	J. A. Pienaar -	6 —	

Cradock, 7 May 1824.

(signed) Wm. M. Mackay, Deputy Landdrost.

(A true translation.)

Henry Murphy, Sworn Translator.

— No. 13. —

CORRESPONDENCE of Commissioners of Inquiry with the Rev. Mr. *Hallbeck* of Gnadenthal, relative to the effect of Hottentot Institutions in enhancing the value of Landed Property in their neighbourhood from command of Free Labour.

Correspondence of Commissioners of Inquiry with the Rev. Mr. Hallbeck.

Sir,

Cape Town, 30 April 1825.

I AM directed by the Commissioners of Inquiry to request you will be so good as to furnish me, for their information, with the names of any estates (and of the proprietors thereof) that have been recently sold in the neighbourhood of Gnadenthal; and the Commissioners will also thank you to state the prices for which they sold, and any other particulars that would enable them to judge whether the value of landed property has been at all enhanced by its proximity to the institution.

The Rev. Mr. Hallbeck, Gnadenthal.

I have, &c.
(signed) J. Gregory.

Correspondence
of Commissioners of
Inquiry with the
Rev. Mr. Hallbeck.

Sir,

Gnadenthal, 12 May 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 30th April, requesting me to inform His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry whether any estates have recently been sold in this immediate neighbourhood, and at what prices; and to state any further particulars, that would enable them to judge of the value of landed property in this neighbourhood.

Before I proceed to state any particulars, I beg leave to premise, that I never attended personally any public sale, nor witnessed any private transaction of the kind, and that I thus can only give information according to what I have heard privately stated by the parties, of the accuracy of which His Majesty's Commissioners will however easily convince themselves from other authentic sources.

About two or three years ago the estate adjoining our lands towards the west, called Middleplaats, was sold by Mr. Philip Morkel, and purchased by L. Rasmees and W. Roux. I am ignorant of the price, but it is, I think, a sufficient proof of the enhanced value of the lands that the parties have now subdivided them into two estates, though they do not possess a single slave or any other labourer than those whom they obtain from Gnadenthal.

The estate eastward of Gnadenthal, called Wiltevreden, or Bosjesman's kloof, was sold about two years ago by Mr. M. J. de Kock to a certain Groenewald, as I was told by the latter, for 20,000 guilders, and has very recently been resold to a gentleman of Drakenstein, name unknown, for about the same sum. This price was by competent judges deemed twice the sum that the estate would have fetched in other parts, as it is but an indifferent grazing farm, unfit for agriculture. The reason of the high price was none but a small vineyard, which yields a very inferior wine, unsaleable in the market, but which can with advantage be disposed of to the Hottentots and others in the neighbourhood, whilst the expenses of tillage are comparatively low, on account of the contiguity of Gnadenthal.

A little further down the River Zonderend several changes of proprietors have taken place within two or three years. A Mr. de Bruyn purchased a small very inferior grazing farm, Mooimaks Revier, from a Mr. Wessels, I believe, for 12,000 guilders. Mr. W. Theunissen has given his farm, Hartbeest kraal, over to his son Jacobus, but on what terms I do not know. Mr. Proctor has lately disposed of part of the lands belonging to Zoetemelks Valley to a Mr. Linde; and Mr. Haman purchased Gauze kraal of W. C. van Rynevoeld, Esq. a few years ago.

However, all these estates have the greater part of their lands on the north side of River Zonderend, and are chiefly valuable as grazing farms, in the management of which little labour, except where vineyards are planted, is wanted, and on the value of which the access to free labourers can consequently have no very material influence.

But we are surrounded with corn-farms on the south side of the River Zonderend, which enjoy more the advantage of this access to free labour, and are in consequence very valuable. I do not remember any late changes of the proprietors of these farms, except that about two years ago a Mr. Otto bought a small farm, Tigerkloof, from a Mr. Grové; but striking proofs of the superior value of these farms, arising from their proximity to Gnadenthal, are however not wanting. Our next neighbour southward is an old man, Franz Badenhorst, occupying a farm without running water, and without the advantage of a garden, or even a single tree. He has three married sons, two of whom have large families. Two of these sons have from their settling in life farmed on their father's lands; and one, the oldest, formerly possessed his own farm in the hilly country, here termed the Ruggens; but being at a distance from Gnadenthal, he could not make it answer, though he is just as steady, sober and laborious as the rest of the family. He therefore disposed of his farm two or three years ago, and moved to his father, where now four farmers, two of them with large families, without grown-up children, and without any slaves except an old man belonging to the father, form as many households and separate establishments, and are evidently in a very prosperous way. Thus 3,000 morgen are to them, owing to the nearness of Gnadenthal, of as much value as four times the quantity would be at a distance.

Another farm, also bordering on our lands, is likewise subdivided in four parts by the owner, Conrad Groenewald, reserving one part to himself, and leaving the rest to his three children, none of whom possesses a slave or any labourer, except what they have from Gnadenthal. These families are however not so successful as the Badenhorsts, because they have built at a great distance from each other, and their outgoings are thus, in many instances, unnecessarily quadrupled, whereas the Badenhorsts, by building near to each other, and forming what in Ireland would be termed a town, need only keep one herdsman, and can in general assist each other in various ways. In like manner two other farms, within one and a half hour's ride from Gnadenthal, and entirely destitute of slave labour, called Langekloof and Verdwaalhoeck, are subdivided between several proprietors. In short, I have no doubt but the corn-farms in our neighbourhood, without possessing any advantage above others, except the easy access to free labourers, are twice as populous as the same extent of land in other parts of the corn country of this district.

I have, &c.

John Gregory, Esq.
Secretary to His Majesty's Commissioners, &c.

(signed) H. P. Hallbeck.

— No. 14. —

EXTRACT from Evidence of Mr. *Staedel*, Secretary to the District of Uitenhage, relative to the Treatment of the Hottentots there; March 1824.

Treatment
of Hottentots at
Uitenhage.

DO the Hottentots who are in the service of Boors pay any taxes for themselves or their cattle?—They do not. It is only the Hottentots who belong to the institution at Bethelsdorp or to the Moravians, and such of them as are in the service of the Boors, who pay taxes. This practice first began at Bethelsdorp. I think that it was authorized by an order from Government.

Were such taxes paid in the time of the Dutch government?—No, they were not.

What is the amount of tax paid by each Hottentot at Bethelsdorp?—Two dollars and a half for himself, two and a half for his wife, and the same for his children above 16 years of age. These taxes have been raised 50 per cent. since the year 1817. There is also a tax upon his cattle, horses, sheep and corn, if they grow any.

Does a Hottentot pay any taxes if he is in the service of a Boor?—Not unless a member of the institution at Bethelsdorp or the Moravian missions.

Do you know that in the time of the Dutch government Hottentot kraals were allowed to exist in or near to the Cape district?—I do. There was one at Reit Valley, and one at Gorakloof.

Do you know at what period and how these places fell into their hands?—I do not.

Do any such exist at present?—Not to my knowledge.

Had they huts or houses at these kraals?—They had, as well as grazing ground for their cattle. I recollect a lawsuit between the Hottentots of Groca Kloof and a person of the name of Eckstein, on some question of trespass. It was decided about the time the English took the Cape. The present Sir J. ——— was the advocate of Mr. Eckstein.

Is there a great demand for Hottentot labour at present?—There is, and always has been in the district of ———. As much as 10 or 12 dollars per month are now paid for a good Hottentot.

Do the Hottentots so hired find their own clothing?—Generally they do.

How are their wages paid?—In money; sometimes they are paid in cattle, which are allowed to graze with the herds of the master. But this forms part of the agreement.

Do they ever engage beyond a year?—They do sometimes, but very seldom.

Do they object to do so?—Generally.

What do you conceive to be their reason for it?—I think that they are fond of changing their masters, for they frequently return after two years or so.

Do you think that the love of change is as common with those who have acquired property?—I do not think it is.

Are the Hottentots attached to their families?—They are very fond of them, and are desirous of settling in the same districts as their relations. They will frequently take long journeys to see their relations.

Do you conceive that their wish to see their relations may lead to their unsettled habits?—I think that their wish to rejoin the children, whom they have been obliged to leave with their masters, is a great inducement to them to return.

What is supposed to be the reason of this regulation?—It is said to be a remuneration to the master for the cost of maintenance of the child during his years of infancy.

Do you consider that cost to be great?—Very trifling indeed, and it is more than remunerated by the little services that the child may render from the age of five till eight. If they are not able to serve in the farm, they are generally employed to attend upon the children of the master.

The regulation does not apply to children who accompany their parents to an estate, and remain with them for a year?—No; these children must have been born upon the estate, and have remained upon it with their parents for seven or eight years.

Do you think that if a free option or choice of a master were given to the Hottentots, that they would be as willing to engage in labour as they are now?—I think that they would be more willing, for they would then go where they are best treated. It would be the interest of the master to treat them well, and they would of course stay longer with him.

Do you observe that the Hottentots are desirous of improving their condition, or of applying their earnings to the acquirement of property?—I think they are. They are even inclined to luxuries, such as good clothes, and wearing shoes.

What sort of clothes do they generally wear?—Those who are poor wear leather; those who have any property prefer woollen or cotton clothes.

Do you conceive that the moral and political condition of the Hottentots in the colony has of late years been ameliorated?—I think it has greatly.

In what respects?—I think that the laws afford them more protection now than formerly. They are better paid, better clothed, and better treated.

What do you think has been the cause of this improvement?—I think that the establishment of the institutions, by creating a security of labour, has made it the interest of the farmer to treat them better now than formerly.

Do you think that they have afforded to the Hottentots a protection against oppression?—I feel certain that they have, for before their establishment nobody took the part of the Hottentots.

In what respect do you consider that the laws now afford the Hottentots a greater degree of protection than they formerly did?—Chiefly in the exemption that they now afford to

Treatment
of Hottentots at
Uitenhage.

the Hottentot from the master's claim to his service in cases where he has become indebted to him; formerly the master would retain the Hottentot for debt, and prolong his service till it was paid.

Are you of opinion that any prejudice or risk would be incurred if the Hottentots were to be relieved from their present obligation of engaging in the service of some masters?—I conceive that there would be neither risk nor ill consequence.

Do you think that danger is to be apprehended by leaving them subject to such restrictions only in respect of hopes as the free inhabitants?—I should think that no danger is to be apprehended from it.

Do you think that if lands were granted to Hottentots they would make efforts to improve their condition?—I think they would; I see no reason why the Hottentot should be an exception to the general effect that property produces.

— No. 15. —

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

PAPERS relative to Acts of Aggression and Commandos against the Hottentots, and Capture of Bosjesman Children.

PROCLAMATION,

By his Honor Major-general *Richard Bourke*, C. B., Lieutenant-governor in and over the Settlements at the Cape of Good Hope, and commanding the Forces.

WHEREAS, it has appeared by the proceedings of the Commission of Circuit, that in the beginning of the month of January 1826, certain persons assembled together for the purpose of pursuing and retaking cattle, supposed to have been stolen by some Bushmen, from the flocks and herds of several farmers in the Lower Bokkeveld, in the subdivision of Clanwilliam, and that the said persons, without the authority, or even the knowledge, of the field cornet, or any other magistrate of the district, proceeded under the directions and orders of Hannes Diergaard to the Roode Kloof, in search of the supposed robbers; and having there discovered a Bushman's kraal, illegally and wantonly committed a most barbarous murder upon the persons of three men, one woman, one boy and a girl:

And whereas three only of the persons implicated in the said murder, viz. Jantje Blom, alias Jantje Torrop, Laberlot and Langsman, all Hottentots, have been apprehended and brought to justice:

And whereas, besides the said persons who have been so apprehended and brought to justice, the above-mentioned Hannes Diergaard, together with Gerrit Cloete; Gerrit Cloete, Jan's son; Gerrit Cloete, Gerrit's son; Jan Cloete; Cootje Cloete; Abraham Joseph and Jantje Rooy, all living within, or in the vicinity of the Lower Bokkeveld, in the said subdivision of Clanwilliam, are subject to the charge of having formed part of the said illegal assembly, and of having aided and abetted in the above atrocious murder; and further, that since their appearance in Clanwilliam to give evidence thereupon, the above persons have all absconded and cannot be found:

Now, for the better apprehending and bringing to justice the offenders, I do hereby offer a reward of 50*l.* sterling to any person who shall, within six months from the date hereof, discover the said Hannes Diergaard; and a further reward of 20*l.* for the discovery of each of the other above-named offenders, so that he or they may be apprehended and lodged in any of the prisons of this colony.

God save the King!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 30th day of May 1827.

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

By Command of his Honor,

(signed) *R. Plasket,*
Secretary to Government.

21 November 1826.—Major Andrews, commanding the military post on the north-east frontier, reports to Colonel Somerset, that two Bushmen who had come to that post complain of various acts of "unprovoked aggression, said to have been committed by the Border farmers generally, and accuse two persons in particular of having murdered some of their children, and forcibly carried off others of them into slavery."

These Bushmen had not complained to the veld cornet or his deputy, thinking that their doing so would be perfectly useless.

Lieutenant Warden, of the Cape Corps, took down a statement of their complaint. *Vide* copy annexed.

Major Andrews adds, "Their statement, if true, accounts in some measure for the very great degree of dissatisfaction evinced by the farmers residing in this part of the frontier at the arrival of troops in their neighbourhood."

STATEMENT made by Bushmen who came on to the Orange River Post, 21 Nov. 1826.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

A BUSHMAN chief named Stuurman, living on the opposite side of the Orange River, states, that about the month of September last, a farmer named Hans Van Zender (residing in the field cornetcy of A. Pretorius), with two others, came to his kraal, and, without saying a word to him or any of the Bushmen present, took away his youngest child, a boy about five years of age. He says he followed the farmer some distance, but on their threatening to shoot him he returned home.

The Bushman named Ackerman, belonging to a kraal in the Storm Berg Spruit, says, that about two months ago several farmers and Hottentots, among whom were Hans and John Van Zender, came to the kraal and asked for some children. On his telling them that the farmers had taken all but two, and that as he was now old and required assistance, he hoped they would not take away the remainder, Hans Van Zender made him fast, and beat him so severely that he was unable to stir for some days. The farmers then, without his sanction, took away his son, a lad about 13 years old. He further states, that a few days after the arrival of the detachment of the Cape infantry, Hans and John Van Zender again came to his kraal and took away his last child, a girl about seven years of age.

(signed) *H. D. Warden*, Lieut. Cape Infantry.

This Bushman further states, that the farmers are frequently in the habit of stealing on their kraal during the night, and firing them without any provocation.

(signed) *H. D. Warden*, Lieutenant.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *James O'Reilly*.

Lieut.-col. Somerset having sent a copy of Major Andrews's letter, and the foregoing Statement to the landdrost of Somerset, Mr. Mackay immediately transmitted copies of them (29 Nov. 1826) to veld cornet Pretorius, and instructed him,

1st, To proceed to Major Andrews's post in company with two responsible farmers, and to request from him the names of all persons who might be likely to give information upon the subject of the complaint made by the Bushmen.

2dly, To proceed then to Hans and Jan Van Zender, to muster all the Bushmen, to ascertain the length of time they had been there, and the circumstances under which, and to send the whole of them to the drostdy of Somerset.

3dly, To ascertain upon what occasions Jan and Hans Van Zender had been beyond the boundary, and the names of the persons who had accompanied them.

4thly, To hold no communication with either of the Van Zenders, further than to ask the names of such persons as might be acquainted with the circumstances attending any of their expeditions beyond the boundary.

5thly, To endeavour to find out whether either of the Van Zenders have received or taken any Bushmen children from their own country.

6thly, To request Major Andrews to give the names of any persons who could prove that the field cornet, or his assistant, had refused redress of grievances when applied to.

7thly, To issue the official summonses to the several individuals whose names may have been ascertained, and who may be enabled to give information, directing them to repair to the drostdy.

10 Dec. 1826.—Veld cornet Pretorius reports to the landdrost that he had repaired to the places of Hans and Jan Van Zender, and mustered the Bushmen residing there.

RECORDS held before the Heemraad of Somerset, *J. P. Jordan*, Esq., on Thursday, the 21 December 1826.

THE landdrost states, that he received about a month ago a copy of a report made by Major Andrews, military commandant on the north-eastern frontier, to Colonel Somerset, containing complaint made by Ackerman and Stuurman to him, that the field cornet and inhabitants of Brakke River, and especially Johannes Van Tonder, had done them much harm; that he (the landdrost) had consequently summoned the field cornet and all the witnesses to appear here; and who, being now present, he requests that their evidences may be taken.

The following persons were then called in:

The Bushman Stuurman as interpreter, who was not admitted to make oath, but promised to interpret faithfully, and without any deviation from what the witnesses would say.

Whereupon the witnesses were called; viz.

1. *Stuurman*, Bushman, about 45 years old, born and still living in the Bushman country, who was not admitted to make oath, but promised to state the truth, and declared, through the interpreter,

I came into the colony a long time ago of my own accord, with my four children, and went to reside with Jan de Beer. I gave the youngest of those four children, who was

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

named Jantje, to Step. Grobelaar, and the other three to Jan de Beer. After I had been with said De Beer for some time, his Hottentot David teased me, and I then wanted to run away with my children, but the people pursued us and retook my children near De Beer's place, but allowed me to go off. Independent of those four children, who are still with De Beer and Grobelaar, I have two grown-up children, one of whom (Danzel) is still in the Bushman country, and the other (Mina) living with Carel Pelzer. That child was taken away from me by Carel Pelzer, Hans Van Tonder and others, who came to the Bushman country without asking my consent. I told them that they must leave me my child, but they would not do it. Pelzer resides in the field cornetcy of Tarka. Hans Van Tonder never came to me for children except on that occasion, and that is long since; about more than four years ago.

Questioned by the Landdrost.

Did you not tell the field cornet of Brakke River that you had given your child to Pelzer?—No, I told him nothing about that daughter, but spoke to him of the one that is living with Grobelaar, and the three that were with De Beer, and which I gave to those people as I was coming to stay there myself. Neither De Beer, Pelzer nor Grobelaar reside at Brak River.

Of what size was Mina when Pelzer took her away?—She was then nearly grown up (shows about four feet high), and I understand that she is now full grown.

Do you want your five children back, which you say to be in the colony; what will you do with them, as they are now grown up, and how will they procure sustenance?—Yes, I want them all again, and I will kill game for them to eat.

Witness was informed that he would get a pass to go to his children, in order to see whether they are well treated, and to agree with his children either to go back with him or stay with those people, and asked if he would do it?—I will go to my children and see if they are treated well; and if so I will leave them with those people.

Who took your daughter from you when the people came to your kraal; was it Pelzer or Van Tonder?—Pelzer; but Hans Van Tonder was present.

Was your daughter willing to go with Pelzer and Van Tonder, or did they force her away?—She would not go, and wept.

Did you ever come to ask for that child?—No. If I can get a pass to fetch my wife I will do so, and come to live with my children among the colonists for some time, until this affair is settled.

Do you know the field cornet of Brak River (who is present), and did you ever complain to him about anything, without his affording you redress?—No, I did not know who was field cornet, and did never make any complaint to him.

Do you recollect having had a conversation with Major Andrews at the Orange River; and about what was it?—I did speak with him, and said that Carel Pelzer had about four years ago taken away my daughter without my consent, but that the other people treat me well.

Who acted as interpreter when you spoke to Major Andrews; could he comprehend you and speak Dutch?—The Bushman Keizar; he could understand me well and speaks Dutch. He formerly lived with the colonists, but stays now again at a Bushman kraal.

Can you say why there is such a difference between what you stated to the Major, and what you have declared here?—I only spoke to the officer about my daughter who resides at Pelzer's, and he told me that I should come here and I would get her.

Have you any little children about five years old?—I have one about that age, and another that is still at the mother's breast; both these are in my kraal.

Were there ever any other children taken from you by the colonists, except the one that is with Pelzer?—No, never.

Has any person promised you anything to induce you to say what is untrue?—No.

Did you tell the officer that the colonists took such a little child from you, and threatened to shoot at you?—No, I said nothing, except what regards my grown-up daughter.

2. *Ackerman*, Bushman, about 50 years old, born in the Bushman country, and still residing there, on the other side of Stormberg Spruit near the residence of Hans Van Tonder, who was not admitted to make oath, but promised to state the truth, and declared, through the interpreter,

I have six children living: First, boy, who has grown up, has children, and lives with And^s de Klark, whither he went many years ago of his own accord. Second, Anna, who has children likewise, and resides at Jan Smit's. Third, Doortje, who was left by me many years ago with a person named Kobus. Fourth, Andrius, who is grown up, has children, and lives with Gersit Vander Merwe. Fifth, Wildschut, also grown up, and living with Jan Van Tonder. All these either went to the people of their own accord or were left there by me, as it was better for them to go and live with the colonists, and earn something, than to stay with me in the Bushman country, where they had nothing to eat. The sixth, Regina, I gave to Hans Van Tonder a short time ago to take care of her for some time, as I was afraid that she would be murdered by the black tribe that is wandering about there.

Did ever any of the colonists come to your kraal, and take away any of your children?—No, never. But I came to the people from time to time of my own accord, and thus left my children where I thought they would be well off.

Do you know the field cornet of Brak River, and did you ever make a complaint to him without his affording you redress?—I know him, but did never complain to him.

Had

Had you ever any cause to complain to him?—No.

Did Van Tonder or anybody else ever come to you and take away any of your children, and beat you?—Hans Van Tonder once beat me without a cause.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Why did he beat you; there must have been some cause?—On account of my children; it happened at my kraal. My children, who are living with Gert Van der Merwe had run away, and were at another kraal in my country, and Van Tonder perhaps imagined that I knew where they were.

Did he when he beat you, or at any other time, take away any of your children?—No.

Who was with Van Tonder when he did beat you?—I do not know those persons. There were three with him.

Did Van Tonder, or anybody else, ever come to your kraal, or to any other kraal in your country, and take away children without the consent of their parents?—No, I never saw it.

Do the colonists ever come to the Bushman kraals at night, to shoot at them, and take away their children?—No, I do not know that.

Do you wish to have your children with you again, or will you leave them where they are; and will you not leave Regina at Van Tonder's until the black tribes are gone away?—I am old, and should like to have Wildschut to shoot game for me; and I also wish to have Regina again.

Will you not rather remain with your children, and get your victuals from the people with whom they live?—Van Tonder has too few sheep.

Witness was informed that the field cornet would give him an order to take his children, Wildschut and Regina, with him to his kraal if they wish to accompany him, and asked if he will promise to return to this place when required, in order to have a further conference on this case?—Yes, I will take my children, and come here again when called.

An orphan named Present, about 10 years old, having been found in the place of Jan Van Tonder, witness, who is said to have brought him there, was asked, did you bring the child Present to Jan Van Tonder?—Present was with me from his infancy; and when I went to reside at Van Tonder's for a little while, I took him with me, and left him there.

How long ago is that?—Very long.

Where are his parents?—They are dead.

Did Van Tonder ever refuse to return Regina to you when you asked it of him?—I did ask him for her; but then I understood that the black tribes were coming back, and then I left her there again; I now returned to fetch her; and Van Tonder would give her to me, but the field cornet said that I must first come to this place.

Do you recollect having said anything to the officer at the Orange River, and what was it?—I told him that I went to Van Tonder for a time, and then left my child there.

Who had you there to act as interpreter; and could he understand you well?—Keezer; he could understand me.

You stated to the officer there that your last child had been taken away from you; and why does your present statement not agree with that?—I did not tell the officer so; but I said that I had left the child there.

Did anybody promise to pay you if you would make an incorrect statement here?—No.

3. *Wildschut*, Bushman, son of old Ackerman, about 16 years old, residing with Jan Van Tonder, who was not admitted to make oath, but promised to say the truth, and stated (through the interpreter),

My father brought me to Jan Van Tonder a very long time ago, and left me there; I have remained there ever since, and am well satisfied.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder, or anybody else, ever took a child from your father without his consent?—No.

Was your sister Regina given to Van Tonder by your father; or did Van Tonder take her from him?—My father and mother brought her to Van Tonder's place themselves, and gave her to him.

Would you rather return to your father, as he is old, or will you stay with Van Tonder?—I want to go to my father, as he is getting old; and we can procure victuals by killing game.

Would it not be better that you and your father should stay at some place where you can earn your victuals?—If my father will stay, I will stay likewise; but if he goes away, I wish to go with him.

As you have resided so long at Brak River, can you state whether any person ever complained to the field cornet, and that he gave them no redress?—No, I never complained, and know of no others.

Were you ever over the boundary with Van Tonder; and what did you do there?—I have not been across the boundary with my master as yet.

Do you know if the Van Tonders, or any other person, ever go the Bushman kraals at night, then fire at them, and take away their children?—No.

4. *Regina*, daughter of Ackerman, about seven years old, who, having promised to state the truth, was questioned, through the interpreter.

Did your parents bring you to Van Tonder, and leave you there; or did Van Tonder take you from your father?—My father and mother brought me to Van Tonder, and left me there.

Will you go to your parents again?—Yes.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

5. *Eva*, Bushwoman, about 60 years old, living with Jan Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, she was questioned through the interpreter.

How long have you resided at Van Tonder's?—Very long.

How did you come there?—I went there with my children of my own accord.

Are you and your children treated well there, and do you get enough to eat?—Yes, we are well treated, and get enough to eat.

How many of your own children are with you?—I have two with me, Dina and Griet, and one is in the Bushman country.

Do you know if Hans Van Tonder, or anybody else, ever go across the boundary to steal Bushman children, and then sometimes fire at the Bushmen?—No.

6. *Dina*, about 20 years old, Bushwoman, residing at John Van Tonder's, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, she answered the following questions, through the interpreter:

How long have you lived with Van Tonder?—Very long.

How did you come there?—I came there with my mother, of our own accord.

Are you and your mother and sister treated well, and do you get enough to eat?—Yes, and we do get enough to eat.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder, or any other persons, ever go across the boundary to steal Bushmen children, and that they then fire on the Bushmen kraals?—No.

7. *Griet*, Bushwoman, about 18 years old, residing with Jan Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, she was questioned through the interpreter, and gave the following answers:

How long have you been living with Hans Van Tonder?—Very long.

How did you come there?—With my mother.

Are you and your mother and sister well treated there, and do you get food enough?—Yes.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder, or anybody else, ever take away children from the Bushmen living over the boundary or others, and then also fire on the kraals?—No.

Do you know if Van Tonder, or any other person, ever brought Bushmen children to those places, except such as come themselves or were brought by their parents, of their own accord?—No.

8. *Jacomyn*, Bushwoman, about 14 years old, residing with Jan Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, she was questioned through the interpreter, and answered as follows:

How long have you been at Van Tonder's?—Very long.

How did you come there?—With my mother.

Are you and your mother and sister well treated there, and do you get food enough?—Yes.

Do you know if Van Tonder, or anybody else, ever take any children from the Bushmen over the boundary, or from others, and also sometimes fire on the Bushmen kraals?—No.

Has Van Tonder, or any other person, ever brought Bushmen children to their place, who did not come of their own accord, or were not brought by their parents?—No.

9. *Present*, Bushboy, about 10 years old, living with Jan Van Tonder, who being questioned through the interpreter, answered as follows:

How long have you been living with Van Tonder?—Very long.

How did you come there?—Old Ackerman found me at the Orange River and brought me to that master.

How are you treated there?—I am well off there.

What is become of your father and mother?—They are both dead.

10. *Bergman*, Bushman, about 35 years old, living with Hans Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, the following questions were put to him through the interpreter, which he answered as noted down beside each.

How long have you been with Van Tonder?—Very long.

How did you come there?—I came there with my wife, by ourselves.

How are you and the other Bushmen treated there?—Well.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder, or any other person, went across the boundary, or elsewhere, to steal or fetch Bushmen children, and then also sometimes fire on the Bushmen?—No.

Were any of the Bushmen, women or children fetched by Van Tonder to his place, or did they all come of their own accord?—They all came of their own accord.

Were you ever at the field cornet's to complain, or do you know that any of the other people went to complain?—No.

Will you stay with Van Tonder, or rather go back to your own country?—My master has not offended me as yet, and I will therefore stay with him some time longer.

Did

Did you ever ask Van Tonder to be allowed to return to your own country, and has he on such occasions refused it?—No. Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder ever go across the boundary and bring Bushmen with them when they return?—They do go across it, but bring no Bushmen with them.

How did Regina come to Hans Van Tonder?—Old Ackerman and his wife brought her there, and when they afterwards went away again they left her there.

11. *Andries*, Bushman, about 25 years old, living with Hans Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, he answered the questions put to him as follows:

How long have you been living at Van Tonder's?—From my infancy.

How did you come to Hans Van Tonder?—The Bushmen had stolen horses, and done other mischief. A commando went in pursuit of them and after the cattle. My master found me there. I had no parents living, and therefore willingly came with my master, and he has treated me well as yet.

Would you not rather go to your country again than stay longer with your master?—I wish to remain with my master, as I am well off there.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder do sometimes cross the boundary, and bring Bushmen with them when they return?—No.

Did you ever go to the field cornet, or his deputy, to complain?—No.

Do you know if any Bushmen or children ever came to Van Tonder otherwise than of their own accord?—No, I have not seen that yet.

12. *Majoer*, Bushman, about 60 years old, residing with Hans Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, he gave the following answers to the questions put to him through the interpreter:

How long have you been living with Van Tonder?—Very long.

How did you come there?—The Bushman *Andries*, who lives there, married one of my daughters, and I then went to stay with him.

How are you and the other Bushmen treated there?—My master loves me, but I must herd cattle, and am rather old.

Did you ever ask Van Tonder for leave to return to your country, and did he refuse it?—My master told me that I could go to my country again, but I won't do it.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder ever cross the boundary, and bring Bushmen with them when they return?—No, I do not know that.

Did you ever go to the field cornet, or his deputy, to complain, or do you know that others did so, and that he afforded no redress?—No.

13. *Stuurman*, Bushman, about 15 years old, residing with Hans Van Tonder, who was not admitted to make oath, but having promised to state the truth, answered the questions put to him as follows:

How long have you resided at Van Tonder's?—I was very young when I came there; I do not know whether I was born in that place or not. My parents were living there. My father is dead, and my mother afterwards became insane, and I have heard that she is living with *Willem Pelzer*.

What work do you do on your master's place?—I always ride with him as servant.

Have you ever been across the boundary with your master?—I was once on a commando with him, when the field cornet was with us, and once on a shooting excursion, when the provisional field cornet *Kruger* was with us.

Did the colonists bring Bushmen with them on any of those occasions?—The provisional field cornet *Kruger* brought some. We had shot some game; the Bushmen then came to the waggons and accompanied us into the colony.

Did anybody offer to shoot those Bushmen, or otherwise force them to come?—No, they came of their own accord, and I have not seen them since, but think that they are still at *Tarka*.

How are you treated?—I am well off there.

Did you ever go to the field cornet to complain, or do you know that any of the other people did so?—No.

Did you ever hear from any of the Bushmen who reside on your master's place, or from others who come there, that the colonists are in the habit of going to the Bushmen kraals at night, and then firing on them?—No.

Did *Stuurman* or *Ackerman* never tell you this?—No.

Were you with your master when he went to fetch the Bushman of *Gernit*, *V. D. Merere*; did he on that occasion beat *Ackerman*, and why?—I was with him. My master beat *Ackerman* because (as my master said) he had his children there, and secreted them; they were, however, afterwards found at another kraal. My master beat him a little with a riens, and it is a very long time ago.

14. *Klaas*, Bushman, about 24 years old, living with Hans Van Tonder, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, he says:

When I was very young I came with my mother from the Bushman country, and have ever since remained with my master, where I am well off; I therefore will not leave him.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Did you ever go to the field cornet to complain? and do you know if any of the other people were there for that purpose?—No.

Do you know that any of the colonists ever cross the boundary, go to the Bushmen kraals, then fire on the Bushmen, or steal their children?—No, I never saw that.

15. *Kaatje*, Bushwoman, about 50 years old, residing at Hans Van Tonder's, whose oath was not taken, but having promised to state the truth, she says (through the interpreter),

I have been living with Hans Van Tonder for a very long time, and I went there of my own accord.

Are you well off at Van Tonder's; and will you go to your country again?—I am well off; but I wish to go to my country again, and stay there for some time.

Did you ever ask your master to go to your country again; and has he refused you?—No.

Have you ever heard from the Bushmen who reside at Van Tonder's, or from those who come there on a visit, that the farmers are in the habit of coming to the Bushmen kraals at night, and then shooting at them?—No, never.

16. *Jannetje*, child of the Bushman Majoor, about 12 years old, residing at Hans Van Tonder's, who, having promised to state the truth, declared,

How did you come at Van Tonder's?—I came there with my parents, Majoor and Doortje; my mother is so old that she cannot come here.

[Adjourned till to-morrow morning, the 22d December.

Thus done at the drosdy of Somerset; date as above.

(signed) *T. P. Jordaan.*

In my presence,

(signed) *J. F. Ziervogel, D. C.*

(signed) *W. M. Mackay, Landdrost.*

RECORDS held before the Heemraad of Somerset, *T. P. Jordaan, Esq.*, on Friday the 22d December 1826, in continuation of an investigation held yesterday, concerning some Charges preferred against the Field Cornet and Inhabitants of Brak River.

The following Witnesses were called,

1. *Gerret Myburg*, 40 years old, born in this colony, residing in the field cornetcy, Brakke River, who having been informed of the reason for his having been called, and having taken the oath as directed in the Crown trial, declared,

About the 7th of this month, Hendrik Snyman and myself, at the requisition of the field cornet, rode with him to Major Andrews at Sterrenberg Spruit; the field cornet informed him that he came by order of the landdrost to ask the names of the Bushmen who had complained to him, as mentioned in his report, and if he had any witnesses. The major said that he had no other witnesses except the Bushmen who had stated to him what he had reported, viz., Stuurman and Ackerman, and he then gave the field cornet a note, written in English. From there we rode to the Great River to fetch Stuurman, whom we took with us to the Van Tonders, where the Bushman, Ackerman, also was. The field cornet told the Van Tonders that he summoned all their people to come to this drosdy, and he made a list of them. The field cornet also asked Jan Force, Klaas Steyn, Andries de Klerk, Bavend de Klerk, and almost all the people who live in that direction, in our presence, if they were dissatisfied with the military being there; and they all declared that they were not dissatisfied with it, and that it was all the same to them, as the military did them no harm.

Questioned.

Did the field cornet on that occasion ask the different people whether they were aware of Hans or Jan Van Tonder having lately crossed the boundary?—Yes; and we were informed that Gysbert Plessies, Frans Roodt, Cornelis Van Tonder and Hans Buctendag, and the Bushman Stuurman, had been with them, and of which the field cornet made a list.

Did the field cornet on that occasion speak to Hans or Jan Van Tonder about the crimes with which they were accused?—Not that I know.

Did you ever hear that the field cornet or his assistant ever refused to afford redress of grievances when application was made to them?—No.

The witness says further,

The field cornet also asked the major what persons were dissatisfied with the troops being there; and he said, none; they are all good. The field cornet further asked the major, who could prove anything against him or his assistant Pelzer; to which the major replied, that he had nothing against the field cornet, but that Pelzer was very slow in issuing orders.

2. *Johannes Hendrick Snyman*, of proper age, born in this colony, residing at Brak River, who, having been informed of the reason of his being called, and having made oath as directed by the Crown trial, declared,

On the 7th instant, I and Gerrit Myburg rode with the field cornet Pretorius, at his request, to Major Andrews at Sterrenberg Spruit; and the field cornet asked the major if he could name any of the inhabitants who might be dissatisfied with the troops being stationed amongst them, to which he replied, no. The field cornet also asked him to state the names of the Bushmen who had complained to him, and also of the witnesses, to which he answered,

swered, that he had none to name, except the Bushmen, Stuurman and Ackerman, who had complained to him. Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Did the field cornet also ask the major if he could name any person who could prove that he or his assistant had refused to redress grievances when application was made to him by any Bushmen, Hottentots or others?—Yes; and the major replied, that he had only heard it from those Bushmen, and that he knew nothing against the field cornet, but that Pelzer was very backward in issuing orders.

Where did you ride to after that?—Across the boundary to summon Stuurman; and with Stuurman we rode to Hans Van Tonder; there we found Ackerman, whom we then summoned, as well as all the people of Van Tonder, and the field cornet made a list of them; from there we rode to Jan Van Tonder, and summoned his people. The field cornet asked the Van Tonders when they had been last across the boundary; they said, lately; when five men, viz. Hans Van Tonder, Gysbert du Plessies, Frans Roodt, Cornelis Van Tonder and Hans Bricendag, were ordered to go in pursuit of some cattle stolen from Mrs. Roodt; that they then were at Ackerman's kraal, and Ackerman had asked Hans Van Tonder for a sheep; to which he had replied, yes, if you give me your child; and that Ackerman had afterwards brought him that child; that he, Van Tonder, would only have the child for a short time, as Ackerman said that he was afraid for the black nations. Jan Van Tonder said, that he and Hans Van Tonder had been across the boundary lately for one day, to see if the black nations were not near them.

Did the field cornet ask any of the inhabitants whether they were dissatisfied with the troops being stationed among them?—Yes; he asked several persons, but they all said they were not dissatisfied with it, and that it was all the same to them.

Did the field cornet or his assistant, when any complaint was made to them by Bushmen or others, ever refuse to do them justice?—Not to my knowledge.

Did the field cornet ask any other persons whether Hans and Jans Van Tonder had been across the boundary lately?—Yes, but he found nobody that knew anything about it.

Did you ever hear that Hans or Jan Van Tonder went to fetch Bushmen or their children from across the boundary?—About three years ago I met Maarits Kruger and Hans Grobelaar (inhabitants of Tarka) who had Bushmen with them. They said that they had been on a shooting excursion, and that those Bushmen had come with them from across the boundary, and that the Van Tonders had been with them.

3. *François Johannes Roodt*, of proper age, who having been informed of the reason for his being called, and having made the oath as prescribed by the Crown trial, deposed:

In the month of October last some cattle were stolen from my mother. I rode with Hans and Cornelis Van Tonder, Gysbert Plessies and Hans Bricendag, to seek the cattle. We went as far as "Kraay River," but did not find them. Having saddled off near the kraal of the Bushman Ackerman, Hans Van Tonder went to that kraal, and on his return said, that he had been to tell Ackerman that if he obtained any information about the black nations he must immediately come to tell him of it, that he might report it to the field cornet, and after that we rode home.

Did no Bushman come with you on that occasion?—No.

Did not Van Tonder bring a little child of Ackerman with him?—No.

Who acted as provisional field cornet?—Hans Van Tonder.

Did you fire on the Bushmen on that occasion?—No.

Did you ever hear or see that the Van Tonders go across the boundary to fetch Bushmen or Bushmen children?—I heard that they rode across the boundary to fetch people, but cannot state it as truth; it is very long ago that I heard this, and I cannot recollect who told me so.

Do you know whether any of the inhabitants were lately ordered to accompany Major Andrews across the Orange River, whether those people complied with that order, and if you were one of them, state the circumstances that occurred?—I was ordered and went; when we came to the Great River the acting provisional field cornet, Johannes Van Tonder, told the major that the river was full, and it was dangerous to ride in; the officer who was present answered, in the name of the major, that we must ride through, and it would be nothing if three or four of us were drowned. The acting provisional field cornet then rode in, and the water pushed his horse back. We got through afterwards, however. When we returned our horses were knocked up, and we asked to be allowed to remain behind; the major consented to this, and when we dismounted to lead our horses up a piece of rising ground, a Hottentot serjeant and a party of soldiers came to tell us from the major that we must mount, and that he who did not mount would be shot. A Hottentot corporal then said that we were made prisoners, and that the major had said that we must sit there, and not stir a step before he had spoken to us; after that he called the acting provisional field cornet, and when they had spoken together we were discharged.

Do you know why you were made prisoners?—No, I do not know that.

4. *Cornelis Petrus Johannis Martinus Van Tonderen*, of proper age, born in this colony, residing in the field cornetcy of Brakke River, who, having been informed of the reasons of his being called, and made the oath as directed by the Crown trial, stated:—Shortly after the landdrost was at Brak River the last time, our provisional field cornet, Willem Pelzar, ordered me, Hans Van Tonder, Frans Roodt, Gysbert du Plessies and Hans Bricendag, to go in pursuit of some cattle that had been stolen from Mrs. Roodt. We went as far as the Kraay River, but found nothing. On our return we saddled off near the kraal of the Bush-

Acts of Aggression, man, Ackerman. Hans Van Tonder, who was acting as provisional field cornet, then went and Commandos to old Ackerman; and when he came back, he told us that he had gone to tell Ackerman to against Hottentots. let him know immediately if he heard anything of the black nations, in order that he might report it to the field cornet; also that Ackerman had asked him for a sheep, and that he told him he would give him some if he would give him his child. Eight days after this Ackerman came to us, and gave his daughter to Hans Van Tonder for a short time, as he was afraid that the black nations would murder her, and he could come and fetch the child back whenever he wished.

Did you shoot at any Bushmen on that occasion?—No.

Did any Bushmen come with you at that time?—No.

How long have you been living with Van Tonder?—One year.

Can you say if Hans or Jan Van Tonder were across the boundary in the month of August last?—No; I know nothing of that.

Has any of the people that are living with Hans or Jan Van Tonder been fetched by them, or did they all come of their own accord?—When I came there they had all those people.

Has Hans or Jan Van Tonder been across the boundary since the patrol mentioned by you?—Yes; about the time that the troops came there, they once rode out on a morning to see if the black nations were not coming, and then returned the same evening, as they told me.

How many sheep did Hans Van Tonder give Ackerman for his child?—Three.

Do you know whether any of the inhabitants were ordered to accompany Major Andrews across the boundary, and whether those persons complied with that order, and if your were ordered also, relate the circumstances which occurred?—Yes, I was ordered also. When we came to the river it was full, and the major asked our acting provisional field cornet, Hans Van Tonder, how the water appeared. He said the water was too strong, and that the major had rather wait a couple of days, and then we might get through very well, but that now he was afraid of accidents. The major would not mind this, and the soldiers drove us into the water with their muskets; we then rode through. On our return three of our horses knocked up, and our acting provisional field cornet asked the major, through the officer, Warden, if those people whose horses had knocked up might remain behind, and the officer answered that the major said it would be good. Our provisional field cornet afterwards on coming to a rising ground told us that we must lead our horses, as it was too difficult for them to carry us up then, and when we remained behind a party of Hottentot soldiers came to us and said that we were made prisoners. The Hottentot serjeant, Adam, said that the major had given orders that if any one of us was unwilling to mount they must shoot us. Our acting provisional field cornet afterwards spoke to the major, and we were then liberated again.

Says further,

When we first rode into the river the current was so strong that one of the horses of the officer, Mr. Warden, was driven away by it to a distance of about 300 yards, and then he stood on a high piece of ground. When we were through the river, the soldiers had to swim back on horseback to fetch him.

5. *Johannes Hercules Bricendag*, of proper age, born in this colony, living at Brakke River, who having been made acquainted with the cause of his being called, and having taken the oath, as directed in the Crown trial, stated: About a couple of months ago my provisional field cornet, Wm. Pelzer, ordered me with Frans. Roodt, Gysbert du Plessies, Corns Van Tonder and Hans Van Tonder, to ride in pursuit of the cattle stolen from Mrs. Roodt. We went as far as the Kraay River, and not finding anything, we returned near the kraal of Ackerman. We saddled off. Hans Van Tonder, who acted as field cornet, went a little way from us, and on his return he told us that he had spoken to Ackerman and told him that if he found out anything about the black nations he must come and tell him immediately, that he might report it to the field cornet.

Did any Bushmen come with you on that occasion?—No.

Do you know if Hans or Jan Van Tonder ever rode across the boundary and brought Bushmen with them when they returned?—I have heard that they did it once or twice, but have not seen it. Once, about a year ago, I heard that they rode over to fetch the people that had deserted from Gensit Vander Merwe; and once before, the provisional field cornet, Maurits Kruger, rode on a shooting excursion with some people; on that occasion some Bushmen came to us, and they came with the colonists (who wanted people), with their own free will; I did not see that any person pressed them to come.

6. The field cornet, *Abraham Pretorius*, of Brakke River, who having been informed of the reason for his being called, and having taken the oath, as directed by the Crown trial, replied to the questions put to him as follows:

Did you ever hear or see that Hans and Jan Van Tonder, or either of them, or any other person, went across the boundary and brought Bushmen or children from thence?—The landdrost told me that he had heard that Hans Van Tonder had exchanged some Bushmen to Daniel Roodt for two or three oxen, and that I must inquire into it. I did so, and found that those Bushmen had come to Jan Van Tonder with some of his own people, and that they afterwards went to Roodt of their own accord, who denied having given anything for them; those Bushmen had already run away again at that time.

In

In consequence of the evidence given by Corn^s P. J. M. Van Tonder, the Bushman Ackerman was again called, and the following questions put to him through the interpreter:

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Did Hans Van Tonder, when he came to your kraal, speak to you about your little child, and say if you brought her to him he would give you sheep for her?—Yes.

Did you get three sheep from Hans Van Tonder when you brought your child then?—No, only two sheep.

Did Hans Van Tonder tell you that he would give you three sheep if you gave him your child?—He told me that I could leave the child there, and afterwards fetch it away again.

Did Van Tonder give you the sheep for the child, or for nothing?—He gave me the sheep because my child should take care of his child.

Did Hans Van Tonder tell you that he would give you the sheep for your child, or that he would give them to you if you left your child there for a time to take care of his child?—He told me that I must leave my child there for a month, and that I could then come back to fetch her.

The Bushman *Stuurman* (15 years old) being again called in, the following question was put to him:

Did Hans Van Tonder give old Ackerman any sheep when he brought his child Regina there, and if so, what was it for?—Ackerman asked him for something to eat, and my master gave him a sheep; and after that he gave him another because Ackerman's child should take care of his child.

The Bushmen *Andries* being again called, was asked,

Do you know if your master Hans Van Tonder gave old Ackerman any sheep when he brought his child then, and if so, for what?—My master gave him two sheep, because his child should work for my master for a time.

As it appeared that the Bushman Ackerman was left at liberty to fetch his child away from Van Tonder whenever he pleased, said *Hans Van Tonder* was called in, and desired to state the circumstances, and says,

I was at old Ackerman's some time ago; he asked me for food, and I told him out of fun that he must then give me his child. Shortly afterwards he brought his daughter Regina to me. I then gave him two sheep, and told him to take her away again; he would not do it, but requested me to keep the child there, as he was afraid that the black nations would murder her; and he said that he would afterwards come and fetch her away again. He lately came for that purpose, and when he was ready to go away with the child I received an order from the field cornet that Ackerman should come to this drostdy, and he then remained there; he often comes to visit me, and I almost always give him a sheep.

Do you know anything of a daughter of Ackerman named Mina, who is with C. Pelzer?—I do not know if Mina is a daughter of Ackerman or of *Stuurman*; and when I saw Pelzer for the first time (more than four years ago) he had that girl.

Were you ever across the boundary with Carel Pelzer?—No.

Ackerman being again called in, was asked,

Do you often come to visit at Hans Van Tonder's, and does he then sometimes give you any sheep?—Yes, I come there often, and then also get sheep.

Have you been at Van Tonder's to ask for the child, and did he give her to you?—Yes, I was there for that purpose, and he gave me the child.

Why then did you not go away with your child?—The field cornet sent an order that I should come here, and I had to comply therewith.

All the Bushmen, women and children were then called in, and the contents of the proclamation of 8th August 1817 clearly explained to them, and the particular attention of the field cornet called to it.

The field cornet requests to state, that he hopes it has appeared in this investigation that he never refused to afford redress when anybody complained to him; and that he therefore trusts that the accusation preferred against him by Major Andrews, and which he finds extremely hurtful, may be done away with.

Thus done at the drostdy of Somerset, date as above.

(signed) *J. P. Jordaan.*

In my presence,

(signed) *J. F. Ziervogel, D. C.*

(signed) *W. M. Mackay, Landdrost.*

A true copy.

John Gregory, Sec.

Sir,

Landdrost's Office, Somerset, 12 May 1827.

I HAVE the honour to annex the copy of a letter received by me from the field cornet of Brak River, reporting the murder of a Bushwoman in that division. I have instructed the field cornet to use every exertion to apprehend the offender, though I have no great reason to expect his endeavours will be successful, as, from the nature of the wound, it is likely that the crime has been committed by runaway Mantatees.

I have, &c.

The Hon. Sir Richard Plasket, &c.

(signed) *W. M. Mackay, Landdrost.*

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

Sir,

Cradock, 30 April 1827.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, that I went out with a patrol on the 11th April, and came up to the Bushmen kraal on the 19th, when I found 17 oxen alive and 12 dead cows, one horse and two guns.

The oxen and the horse belong to Jan Labuscagne, one gun to Casper Labuscagne, and the other to Jan Steenkamp.

I took 18 Bushmen prisoners, two of which, Platje and Pickner, suspected of having shot a Hottentot of the Widow de Bruin, I sent to the special heemrad at Cradock, and I think they have been already forwarded by him to Somerset. The witnesses in that case are the field cornet Jan Harmer Steenkamp, the Hottentot Hendrik, in service of C. Labuscagne.

I believe that the field cornet will have some other witnesses, whose names I do not know; but Mr. Marnis will ascertain this, and give directions for their proceeding to Somerset.

The other 16 Bushmen I have divided among the inhabitants, in order to enable them to subsist without committing robberies and thefts. I trust this may meet your approval,

And have, &c.

S. Van Wyk, Field Cornet.

To the Landdrost of Somerset.

EXTRACT from Mr. Mackay's Letter to Field Cornet Van Wyk; dated Landdrost's Office, Somerset, 12 May 1827.

"THESE Bushmen having been formerly legally apprenticed to inhabitants of the district, and from whom they deserted, I conceive you acted right in placing them in the service of their employers, more especially as I understand you have apparently succeeded in impressing them with the necessity of altering their conduct; but as public punishment for capital offences is indispensable, were it only with the view of deterring others from the commission of similar crimes, I conceive it necessary that you should cause such person or persons who were actually concerned in the robbery to be sent to this drostdy, to be dealt with according to law."

Sir,

Orange River, 26 April 1827.

I HAVE the honour to report to you my having received information from a Boor, named Casper Bathenhois, of the Koes having stolen 26 head of cattle upon the morning of Saturday the 14th instant, and driven them across the Orange River. I ordered a patrol of six men of the Cape cavalry under L. corporal M. Martinus, immediately to proceed with the above farmer to assist in recovering the property stolen. They followed the spoor, which joined that of apparently some thousand cattle, towards the Caledon River, as also the spoor of a number of Koes. Upon the night of the above date very heavy rain came on, which rendered all further trace impossible; and early upon the morning of Monday the 16th instant the patrol returned to quarters.

I have further to report, that upon the evening of the 14th the Koes murdered the Bushman woman who was taking care of the before-mentioned farmer's cattle, not far from this post; but all attempts to discover the savages proved fruitless.

I have, &c.

(signed) R. J. Robinson,

Cornet C. Cy, Com^d Detachm^t Orange River.

(No. 13.)

Sir,

Landdrost's Office, Somerset, 20 January 1827.

THE Caffre Chief Makomo having returned 21 of the cattle taken from Johannes Blok, of the Baviaans River, I conceived it likely that, if I could obtain an interview with him, the remainder might be recovered; I therefore proceeded to his kraal, and arrived there on the morning of the 17th instant, attended by some farmers and the persons who could identify the cattle, if found.

From the time we came in sight of the first kraal, an interpreter and another person were kept in front, assuring the Caffres that our visit was not hostile; and they placed the fullest confidence in such assurance. Makomo received us without the slightest appearance of alarm, and expressed great satisfaction at seeing us.

In communicating to him the chief object of my journey, I endeavoured to impress him with a sense of the consequences to himself and his people of reviving, by acts of aggression, the system which such conduct had formerly called for, and by which he had been made to suffer; that, however, the conduct of his people for some time back, in abstaining from committing depredations, had afforded much proof of the sincerity of his promise; but that, on a late occasion, nearly 100 head of cattle were taken from an inhabitant of the Baviaans River, some of which he (Makomo) had returned; and as the whole were taken at once, he would of course see the justice of making the Caffres, in whose possession he found those already restored, responsible for the remainder; that I was now most anxious to enter with him into such explanation and arrangement as might prevent a recurrence of those acts of aggression, a continuance of which could not fail to bring misfortune on himself and his people; whilst, on the other hand, the adoption of and perseverance in an opposite course would ensure him the friendship of the Government and of the colonists, and which he would

would find to be of greater advantage to him than the possession of a few additional head of cattle dishonestly obtained.

I used every effort in this way which I conceived calculated to excite a proper feeling in the mind of a person who I observed possessed sufficient understanding to comprehend the subject fully, though I fear he is void of corresponding principles.

He expressed his readiness and wish to meet these views by every means in his power; but in pointing out the extent of his country and the number of its inhabitants, he stated the impossibility of his being able to guard against the commission of those acts or to discover the property, unless warned in time; the facility with which the offenders might, without his knowledge, dispose of property so procured to other nations beyond him, and the impracticability of afterwards discovering who the offenders were; and whilst he admitted the just claims which the colonists had on him as chief of the people who injured them, he feelingly adverted to the hardship of being hereafter compelled to make restitution at the expense of those who perhaps never had offended. He questioned Blok as to the number of cattle lost by him, by whom they were traced, and if they were followed to the kraals; and why not then have informed him of the circumstance; and that those persons, however few in number, need apprehend no danger in coming to him. In this I could not acquiesce, though I thought it imprudent, by saying so, to betray a want of confidence in him. He added, that the number stated by Blok to have been lost far exceeded that said to have been returned; that he sent to the colony all he found; but that by the circuitous rout by which he found it necessary to send the cattle, some of them might have been lost on the way; and that he was prevented from sending them direct to the Baviaans River, as on the last occasion on which he did so his people met with treatment which he conceived they did not merit, alluding to the shooting of a Caffre on the place of the field cornet Van der Nest, about two years ago.

After having fully, and I believe very candidly, expressed his sentiments, he asked my opinion as to the course he ought now to pursue with respect to Blok's cattle; and when I informed him that the persons in whose possession stolen property was found should not only be compelled to restore such property, but ought to be subject to punishment for the commission of such crimes, he appeared to differ in opinion with me, and seemed to consider the restitution of stolen property as a sufficient punishment for the commission of the crime.

I could not possibly induce him to promise he would cause the remainder of Blok's cattle to be restored, but said he would use every endeavour to have it effected.

I used every means and argument to impress on the mind of Makomo the necessity and advantage to himself and his people of abstaining altogether from further acts of aggression on colonists; and his view on the subject I found to be far more extensive than I possibly could have expected.

My time was limited, and I left this man with much regret sooner than I could have wished, assuring him, at his earnest desire, that I should shortly return and take him with me to Somerset, and to which I trust his Honor the Lieutenant-governor will not object, as I have reason to believe that keeping up a friendly intercourse with Makomo will be productive of much benefit to the colonists in his immediate neighbourhood.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. M. Mackay*, Landdrost.

(A true copy.) *John Gregory*, Sec.

(No. 35.)

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 26 March 1827.

I AM sorry to have again to report the disturbances committed by several Bosjesmen kraals on and within our northern frontier, besides several depredations which have only been verbally stated, but of which the field cornet's reports have not yet reached me. I beg to refer you to the subjoined copies of the following documents; viz.

Report of field cornet S. W. Burger, dated 12th instant.

Report of field cornet G. D. Joubert, dated 10th instant.

Report from the deputy landdrost of Beaufort, dated 16th instant, with that addressed to him by the provisional field cornet Van Rensburg.

Two reports of field cornet V. D. Walt, dated 18th instant.

The Hon. Sir R. Plasket,
Secy to Government.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom*.

Middenveld, 12 March 1827.

REPORT to A. Stockenstrom, Esq., of the damage done by the "Orlande" vagabonds, of whom the greater number reside on the other side of the Great River:—These vagabonds break down the walls of the kraals for the sake of plunder, and to destroy gardens of the inhabitants on the frontier. The vagabonds who keep themselves in the mountains, and also those from the other side of the river, have within the last three months stolen 85 sheep and 45 oxen; and also from myself they have stolen two horses, and broken into my house, and taken from it grain and other articles of value.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

REPORT to A. Stockenstrom, Esq., Landdrost.

Hantam, 10 March 1827.

THAT I for some time, day, after the month of January last, have understood from the field cornet A. P. V. D. Walt, that he had pursued a number of vagabonds who had done some mischief to him, into my division; and that he supposes that the two Hottentots of J. Burger and P. Niemant, who are suspected of the murder of certain Hottentots of J. V. D. Merwe, were among them. Shortly after I received information that the said two Hottentots were on horseback in the field near the cattle belonging to Probbler, and had taken a junior son of Probbler by the hand to murder him, but prevented; at the same time, that two days before, in the night, they have broken into a house of P. Zilleins and pulled carriages out of it; one horse belonged to Sneyder; one was a stranger. Shortly after this I received information that they had broken into a house of A. Van Zyl's, late field cornet, and taken two saddles from it; I speedily pursued them with a patrol, but did not find them. Van Zyl has also pursued them and taken the two saddles from them. Shortly after I received information that the two vagabonds had suffered the horses to run away, and had stolen two from P. Niemant, and one from Matheyson. About that time a room at the said Niemant's was broken into, from whence a bridle was missed and some other articles. On the 4th instant I received information that during the night they had been on horseback in Matheyson's yard; I immediately followed their track with a patrol; I found them at a distance, where they left a horse and rode off with the two others; on the night of the 5th they were on horseback in my yard, and in the garden. On the 8th I was informed by F. Bilgon that the two vagabonds had stolen two horses from him, and had left a strange horse there. He asked me to busy myself about it; I answered him, that it was too much trouble to busy myself about it, without my knowing whether he can point out the track, or nearly the place where they are; I allowed him to follow them, if he thought that he could effect something. On the 10th I was verbally informed by said Bilgon that he had pursued the vagabonds, in company with his brother B. V. Bilgon, and two other persons from Vander Walt, called Ijaart V. D. Walt and T. Venter; that they had found them on the 9th instant, while they were hunting some game on a barren track of land, to the south of the Toverberg, and when they approached the vagabonds, where they waited for them near a ridge, F. V. Bilgon and T. Venter pursued the one, and T. V. D. Walt and B. Van Bilgon the other. When F. V. Bilgon neared the Hottentot, the latter jumped from his horse and ran to the ridge, leaving his horse; he then shot at him, but does not know whether he was hit. I asked him why he did not take notice whether he hit him? He said, "To have shot in a hurry, wishing to catch the other horse also, which was running about, and he was afraid that the other two horses could not be secured." Asked, "When he got hold of them, why he did go to look?" Said, "That the vagabonds left the third horse standing at a great distance, towards the house, and that he made haste to secure that also, and did then return home." With them was found the bridle which had been missed out of Niemant's room.

I am, &c.

(signed) G. D. Joubert, Field Cornet.

Sir,

Beaufort, 16 March 1827.

WITH much regret I beg leave to hand you the accompanying copy of a letter received by me yesterday evening from the provisional field cornet of the Nieuwfeld, J. Tanser Van Rensburg, dated 12th instant, detailing an affair which took place between said provisional field cornet and a party with him, whilst following the spur of stolen cattle on the 8th inst., together with the disastrous fate of the Bosjesmans by whom said cattle were stolen, and in whose kraal they appear to have been found.

Immediately on receipt of the before-mentioned letter I considered it my duty to direct provisional field cornet Van Rensburg, as well as the burghers Van der Westhuizen and Bezaidenhout, whose horses are reported to have been killed on this lamentable occasion, to attend at this office, in order that the strictest inquiries may be made, as well from them as from every individual of the party, white and black, as to the necessity which led to this unfortunate affair, but most especially to learn from them whether there were not possibly women and children in the before-mentioned kraal, and if so, what became of them, all of which shall be duly reported for your information. I beg leave to add that the latter part of provisional field cornet Van Rensburg's letter alludes to the report of field cornet Fozir of the 2d, and handed by me to you on the 12th ult.

I have, &c.

(signed) W. W. Harding.

Sir,

Nieuweveld, 12 March 1827.

I HAVE to state to you, that on the 7th of this month it was reported to me by the burgher G. J. Van Wyk, that the Bosjesmen had stolen from the burghers, Claas, V. D. Westhuizen, Carel, V. D. Westhuizen and Cornelis Bezaidenhout, 11 oxen. I followed them immediately, but did not overtake them till in the kraal; found two oxen that were wounded, the others they had all killed. We engaged them with eight men, and, fortunately, got the victory, for they defended themselves bravely; three horses were killed in the battle, which were saddled, of the two mentioned burghers, V. D. Westhuizen and Bezaidenhout. In the battle were killed generally six men, and of the remainder, great and small, not one escaped. The battle took place on Friday the 9th of March 1827.

It is the same kraal who stole from the burgher H. Nieuwenhuysen 300 sheep some time ago, of which you have received the report of the field cornet.

Acts of Aggression,
and Commandos
against Hottentots.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *J. J. J. Van Rensburg.*

(Agrees.)

P. S., P. V. Cornet.

(signed) *C. T. Rabt.*

REPORTS to *A. Stockenstrom*, Esq., Landdrost, on the 18th March 1827.

I HAVE to mention, Sir, that I send you a gang who have been taken in robbing at J. V. D. Mearre's, where they have stolen cattle. I send you, Sir, the gang; but I send it not with the patrol, as you have ordered. I also request delay for this time, because of the horse distemper; I shall do it as soon as the horse distemper has gone by. If approved by you, I request an answer; it is what I shall mention. Uithaalter, Welkom, Goeyman, Fekts, Stuurman, Rieniet.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *Petrus V. D. Walt*, Field Cornet.

REPORT to *A. Stockenstrom*, Esq., Landdrost, of 18th March 1827.

I MUST mention to you, Sir, that I send you a Hottentot belonging to S. Nienaber; he has run away, and done mischief in the district, which he says himself; five head of cattle and 10 sheep slaughtered by him in the kraal. The name of the Hottentot is Snell. It is the mischief done in the district from January to 18th March 1827 that I have mentioned, of five head of cattle and 10 sheep; the mischief is 17 head of cattle at the time dead, and three wounded. I must also mention that I have not yet received the three Mandenhys.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *P. V. D. Walt*, Field Cornet.

(A true copy of the translation.)

John Gregory, Sec.

— No. 16. —

EXTRACTS from Evidence of *Janze Spielman*, a Hottentot belonging to Bethelsdorp, relative to the general Treatment and Condition of the Hottentots, dated 8 Jan. 1824.

Treatment and
Condition
of the Hottentots.

HAS belonged to Bethelsdorp since its establishment, and held the appointment of overseer at the Salt Pans for several years.

In the early times of the establishment the Hottentots were very poor. They at first attempted to cultivate a small garden, but found it too dry, and went about to collect bulbs and berries for subsistence, which abound in the neighbourhood. There were very few cattle at that time in the institution.

The Hottentots there collected consisted chiefly of those who had fled from the service of the Boors at Graaff Reynet at the time of their insurrection against the Government. There were but few who had clothes, because they were scantily supplied with them by the Boors; and some who had a few clothes of their own generally wore their sheep skin karosses when they were at work.

Many of them were in the service of the Boors, and they were always ready to do any work that presented itself by which they could earn a subsistence. Four skillings were the highest, and two skillings the lowest, wages for daily labour; four skillings to a sawyer and two skillings for other labourers. Work was not always to be had at this price. It was customary at that time to value the service of a Hottentot contracted to the Boors at the rate of 6 r. a year or a heifer, or six ewes, equivalent to this sum.

There were not many huts at Bethelsdorp, and the usual construction of them was raising them upon poles; they were made of straw. Piet Prince was the first Hottentot who acquired a waggon, by barter for six oxen, and Andreas Protereus the second. As soon as they acquired a few waggons, by the assistance they rendered to each other in their several callings, they were enabled to go to the forests, where they cut wood, which they generally exchanged for cattle and other things.

Waggon makers' wood was much in demand, and obtained a good price by carrying it into the interior; and that salt also was an article of profit to them when carried into the interior. Those who remained at the institution employed themselves in making mats and ropes, and in collecting honey, which was at that time very abundant, and which they sold from four skillings to 1 r. a bottle. They also went out shooting, and by killing a buffalo occasionally, or some other wild animal, provided themselves with meat.

When the season was favourable they joined their oxen together for the purpose of ploughing.

Treatment and
Condition
of the Hottentots.

At this time their stock of cattle increased, and they derived much subsistence from their milk.

In favourable seasons they could grow some corn at Bethelsdorp, but not otherwise.

Just before the arrival of the English settlers they had commenced to build stone houses. They first began to build the church, to which every one contributed, either by bringing stone or wood or thatch, or by their labour in erecting it.

Piet Prince, who was at that time in the landdrost's service, sent his waggon, and each contributed according to his circumstances; a day or two in the week was given up by each labourer, so as not to interfere with his other occupations. After the church was built they commenced the school, and this they finished before they commenced upon their own. In the meantime they began the foundations of several of the houses that are now finished.

The house occupied by Mr. Kemp and the smith's forge are the property of the institution.

Building the wall round the cattle kraal was a public work, for which they contributed their gratuitous labour.

The situation of the Hottentots has been much improved of late, in so far as that now the Hottentots have opportunities of acquiring some knowledge of religion, and of correcting their bad habits. One of their worst habits is the facility with which they allow themselves to enter into engagements without sufficiently considering the remuneration that they ought to have. A pipe of tobacco will frequently constitute the remuneration of a hard day's labour. Since the arrival of the missionaries their instructions have not only informed the Hottentots who have been in the institution of the value that they should put upon their labour, but through them, by connexion with other Hottentots, that some instruction has been conveyed.

There may be instances in which Hottentots may be desirous of remaining in the service of the master with whom he has lived for several years, or by whom he has been well treated, but these instances are few. In most instances, and where a Hottentot has staid as much as 10 years with a Boor, and is desirous of leaving his service, he is deterred from doing so, first, because his children may be detained; and next, because his cattle may be detained in consequence of some quarrel raised by the master under the knowledge that the Hottentot was about to depart. There is another mode adopted by the master in retaining a Hottentot whom he does not wish to part with, that is, in threatening him with the veld cornet: they send for him on some pretence, generally under the plea of the insolence of the Hottentot, and he receives a punishment which deters him from repeating his application to leave the service. The Hottentot in these cases frequently runs away, and is driven to the plunder of other people's cattle for subsistence. If it should happen that the Hottentot is allowed to leave the master, he obtains a pass by which he is compelled sometimes to find a master in the short space of two days, and is then not in a better situation than the one that he left.

Being asked whether he thinks that there is any difference in the Hottentots of Graaff Reynet and Uitenhage, he says, that he thinks those of the former district are more likely to commit offences than in the latter, because they have not the same means of being approached by persons of their own class, which would shame and reproach them for it. Being asked whether the Hottentots at Bethelsdorp, who have not the means of subsistence, have been in the habit of going about the country and of plundering other people's cattle, he says, that there have been instances of that; this happened about the time of Captain Albertin, and the offenders were sent away from Bethelsdorp; latterly these things have not occurred. If the people were inclined to these practices, they have suffered so much from the late year's scarcity that they would certainly have resorted to them to satisfy their wants.

If a Hottentot were to be found guilty by a court of justice of stealing, he would be expelled from the mission; and if he had property of his own he would be allowed to take it away with him, but he would lose all his right to the common property of the institution to which he might have contributed.

— No. 17. —

General Janssens's
Address
to the Assembly of
Notables.

(A.)—EXTRACT from the Address of General *Janssens* to the Assembly of the Notables, convoked on the 12th June 1805, for reporting their Opinions upon various subjects connected with the prosperity of the Colony.

“AS it is the spirit and absolute wish of the republic and of the government of this colony not to deprive men of any rights bestowed on them by the hands of Providence, and as to be able to enjoy reasonable liberty men ought to be brought up to it, what means are best calculated to protect the original natives of the colony, namely, the Hottentots, in the liberty which they are entitled to by God and nature, to civilize and render them more happy, and at the same time to cause them to be of the best possible advantage to the country?”

(B.)—PROCLAMATIONS and Ordinance issued relative to the Hottentots.

PROCLAMATION by *Jan Willem Janssens*, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, and the Members, Political Counsellors of the Cape of Good Hope, and the Dependencies thereof in South Africa, &c.—To all and every one whom it may or shall concern, be it made known :

WHEREAS by the American ship *Silenus*, Captain King, lately from the Netherlands, some missionaries of the Rotterdam Missionary Society are arrived, amongst which is the ordained minister of the reformed church, Kicherer, with an intention to teach and to promote, in the interior of this Cape, religion and civilization.

And whereas Mr. J. Adeekist, commissary-general, by the regulations on clerical points enacted by him on the 25th July 1804, has been pleased to direct, in the 14th article, that all and every one who either will have been sent out by legal authority directly from the Netherlands, or such as may be inclined from this place, to employ themselves to teach, and to promote religion and civilization amongst the heathen nations and tribes beyond the limits of this colony, deserve every possible assistance and encouragement from Government for such a laudable enterprise.

The Governor in Council attaching to this regulation of the representative of the Directory of Holland every possible weight, and conceiving it their duty, on the one side, to promote as far as lays within their power his orders for the welfare of this settlement, and on the other side, to watch that good regulations, by being not properly understood or followed up, do not become pernicious to the community at large, have thought it expedient to give to the enterprise of the missionaries in this colony, such guidance as will be correspondent to the welfare of the same, and do therefore arrest and ordain :

1. All missionaries who are by legal authority in this colony are at liberty to proceed to the interior, with the view of teaching and promoting religion and civilization amongst the helpless heathens.

2. This is to take effect however at such distance from the established borders of this colony, that the institutions or schools can have no daily communications with the frontier inhabitants, much less with the inhabitants or the original natives living within the boundaries of this colony.

3. In the so named schools or institutions to be established by the missionaries nobody shall be accepted who, in any shape whatever, resides or belongs to the general population of the colony, unless a special permission of Government be obtained on the subject, which permission, however, will not be granted than in the event or urgent necessity, and then in writing.

4. Every missionary, before proceeding to the interior, is to acquaint the Governor with the place, and in what environs he purposes to establish his institution ; and he shall invariably be provided with a certificate of his Excellency, mentioning such place or district, in order that the Government be always informed whereabouts any South African missionary is residing.

5. The missionaries will be under an obligation to forward at every proper opportunity to Government a written report of the situation of their institution ; viz. the effects of moralization on the natives under their charge, their employ or means of subsistence, quantity of cattle, nature of the country they inhabit, temperature of the air, &c.

6. As boundaries of this colony in this respect, it is hereby provisionally established :

That the mouth of the Koussie River, $29^{\circ} 30''$ south latitude, along the west coast towards the north, will be the outermost point of the colony. The run of this river up to its source in the Copper Mountains will be considered as the first point of the northern boundary line. This line will continue south-east, in a direct line if possible, following however the natural situation of the mountains, and including the last habitations of the colonists, until such point of the Sack River where it joins to the Riet River. The Sack River itself hence to its source in the New Velds Mountains, will form the further boundary, which will continue according to the chain of mountains along the north part of the Great Carroo, due east and west, until the foot of the Sneeuwbergen. The boundary line north-easterly, including the Great Table Mountain, will extend until the Zeekoe River, and cut that river at the spot where Plettenberg's Beacon is placed ; from Plettenberg's Beacon, east by south, towards the Zuurebergen, hence southerly along the western part of Bamboo Bergen, the whole Tarka and Kwaade Hoet, including. Further, with a trifling westerly deviation below Tarka and Kakaberg, towards the confluence of Baviaans and Great Fish River. The Fish River itself, hence towards its mouth $43^{\circ} 32''$ south latitude, and $43^{\circ} 15''$ east longitude off Teneriffe, agreeing with $9^{\circ} 5''$ east from Cape Town, will, as formerly, be the line between this colony and Caffraria.

7. Missionaries proceeding towards the place of their residence, or returning from thence, whether ordained clergymen or not, are not allowed to hold public meetings for divine worship, but with the consent of his Excellency, or the churchwardens of the district in which they may be at the time.

8. Mr. Kicherer having established at this side of the Sack River a school for natives,

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

which institution still exists, will have liberty to continue it, under these express conditions:

1st. That the landdrost of Tulbagh will point out the limits of that institution; and,
2d. That within its jurisdiction the same obligations are to be observed towards the adjacent colonists which are enacted by the 2d, 3d and 5th article, with respect to those who are without the limits of this colony towards the colonial frontier inhabitants.

9. The Moravian establishment on the Baviaanskloof, which has hitherto endeavoured to act in conformity with the intention of Government, will be permitted to continue there; recommending to it to inculcate without intermission to the natives the love of industry, and weaning them as much as practicable from their propensity to idleness. The Moravians will however carefully abstain to induce any native or Bastard to leave the services of the colonists to follow their creed.

10. It is further hereby permitted (and excluded from the general regulations) that the institution of the missionary Van der Kemp, lawfully established at Bethelsdorp, may continue within the limits of the colony, under the express conditions, however,

1st. That neither the missionary Van der Kemp, nor his fellow missionaries, nor anybody else belonging to the institution at Bethelsdorp, shall proceed beyond the limits of the colony without his Excellency or the landdrost of Uitenhage's consent.

2d. That in the institution only will be admitted vagrant Hottentots, or such as may from the institution itself have entered into the services of the inhabitants, but that on no account any Hottentots will be admitted there which are either actually in the service of the inhabitants, or have been so during the last twelvemonth.

11. In none of the already established or still to be formed schools or institutions will writing, which is not absolutely required for the first rudiments of civilization, be taught to the natives; but the instruction thereof will be put off until his Excellency's express permission thereto shall have been obtained.

12. As far as the intellects of the natives will permit, the first ideas of social order, as it is established in the mother country and this colony, will be inculcated to them by the missionaries; and in none of the already formed or still to be established institutions any prayer may be offered but to Divinity, and for the government of the Batavian Republic and this colony.

13. Under all these restrictions and regulations, which local circumstances of the colony render necessary, and which only tend to make missionary go hand in hand with the object of its institution, will every facility and encouragement be given and afforded to the missionaries in this colony, in the expectation that every one concerned will strictly adhere thereto, as the unaccountable consequences of their not being complied with would compel Government to serious measures of constraint.

And that nobody may pretend ignorance hereof, these regulations will be published, and affixed every where as customary, and a copy of this proclamation, and of the church regulations mentioned in the premises, be distributed to every missionary so desiring.

Thus done and arrested by Governor in Council 20th February 1805, at the Cape of Good Hope, and published 21st following.

The Governor in Council,

(signed) *J. W. Janssens.*

By their order,

(signed) *J. A. Truter, Secretary.*

PROCLAMATION by His Excellency *Du Pré*, Earl of Caledon, Viscount Alexander, and Baron Caledon of Caledon, &c.

WHEREAS it appears that the provisions made from time to time for securing the fulfilling of contracts of hire between the inhabitants of this colony and Hottentots are not sufficient for the intended purpose; and whereas, for the benefit of this colony at large, it is necessary, that not only the individuals of the Hottentot nation, in the same manner as the other inhabitants, should be subject to proper regularity in regard to their places of abode and occupations, but also that they should find an encouragement for preferring entering the service of the inhabitants to leading an indolent life, by which they are rendered useless both for themselves and the community at large;

I therefore thought proper to establish and ordain, and by these presents do establish and ordain,

1. That all and every Hottentot in the different districts of this colony, in the same manner as all inhabitants, shall have a fixed place of abode in some one of the districts, and that an entry of the same shall be made in the office of the fiscal or the respective landdrosts, and that they shall not be allowed to change their place of abode from one district to another, without a certificate from the fiscal or landdrost of the district from which they remove; which certificate they shall be bound to exhibit to the fiscal or landdrost of the district where they intend to settle, for the purpose of being entered in their office; while every Hottentot neglecting this order shall be considered as a vagabond, and be treated accordingly.

2. That

2. That every inhabitant who engages a Hottentot in his service for the space of a month, or any longer period, shall be bound with the same to make his appearance before the fiscal or the landdrost, or the field cornet of his district, and there enter into and sign, *in triplo*, a proper written contract, containing,

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

- (a) The name of the person who takes into service.
- (b) The name of the person who enters into service.
- (c) The terms of the contract.
- (d) The amount of the wages.
- (e) The time of payment ;—and
- (f) Such further conditions as the persons contracting shall agree upon.

Of which contract, after having been duly signed *in triplo*, each of the parties shall be furnished with one counterpart, and the third counterpart is to remain in the office of the fiscal, landdrost, or field cornet; while for the sake of facilitating the execution of this measure as much as possible, the fiscal and respective landdrosts shall, upon applying for the same, be furnished on the part of Government, gratis, with all the necessary printed copies for their own offices, and those of the field cornets under them.

This being neglected, no contract of hire against a Hottentot shall stand good; and in case where it is proved that the Hottentot was ignorant of these present regulations, upon the existence of a hire contract being satisfactorily proved, the engagement shall stand good in favour of the Hottentot, who shall be entitled to all the advantages secured by this proclamation to Hottentots entering into contracts before the fiscal, landdrost or field cornet.

3. In such cases where a Hottentot entering any service, with the consent of the person whose service he engages in, includes his wife and children, or any of them, in the contract, the same shall be supplied by such person whose service the said Hottentot enters with the necessaries of life (lodging included), in the same manner as the person who made the contract, provided they have not made a personal engagement for themselves; as in this case a separate agreement must be made with them, and duly signed.

4. That the agreement expiring on the last day of the time stipulated in the contract, the servant shall not be obliged to continue his services any longer, but be at liberty, with his wife and children (if they are with him), and with all his cattle and other property, of whatever nature it may be, to leave the master and to enter another service, or act in any other manner the laws of this colony admit of, without being hindered by the master or any one on his part, on pain of forfeiting 100 rix dollars, to be divided in three shares; one third for the treasury of the district, one third for the magistrate who prosecutes, and the remaining third for the Hottentot thus molested.

5. That the master shall be obliged to pay the wages agreed for strictly on the periods mentioned in the agreement; and that in case of neglect, upon the Hottentot's lodging a complaint, the case shall be tried by a committee of the court of justice, in the presence of the fiscal, if in the district of the town, and by the respective board of landdrosts and heemraden, if in one of the country districts, which board, upon a summary investigation, shall administer justice; and in case the complaint is well founded, the master not only shall be obliged to pay the servant his wages, but shall, over and above, forfeit all claim to the further fulfilment of the contract, as likewise all claim on account of such necessaries as he may have provided.

6. That before the said committee of the court of justice and the board of landdrost and heemraden, in the same manner, shall be tried all cases in which a Hottentot lodges a complaint against his master for ill-treatment, when, if upon a summary investigation the fact be found true, the Hottentot shall be discharged from his service, and the master be fined in a fine not exceeding 50 rix dollars and not less than 10 rix dollars, according to the nature of the ill-treatment; and the Hottentot if found to have urged his complaint wantonly or malignantly, shall receive such correction as the nature of the case shall require.

[This article is not to extend to ill-treatment accompanied by mutilation or injury done to any part or limb of the body, by which the complainant may be deprived of the use thereof for some time or for ever; but in these cases, the fiscal or the landdrost shall prosecute according to the common law in use in this colony.]

7. That in case the Hottentot, at his own request, shall have been supplied by the master, during the term of contract, with clothing or other necessaries, in deduction of the amount of his wages, the nature and value of such supplies shall, at the time of supply, be stated to the wardmaster or field cornet, who, upon the Hottentot's affirming the same, shall make a memorandum thereof, in order to be had recourse to in case of any dispute about the payment of the wages; but in the case of the supplies not being stated at the time and registered in this way, no allowance for the same shall be made. This same rule is to be observed when any claim arises between a master and Hottentot on any other account, during the term of the contract, by which the Hottentot becomes the debtor of the master.

8. That no wine, brandy or other spirituous liquors shall be considered as necessaries of life, and consequently no allowance shall be made for the supply thereof to a Hottentot by his master during the period of his employment.

9. That in case it is found, at the expiration of the term of contract, that the Hottentot has been supplied with more than what the amount of wages he agreed for comes to, the master shall not have any claim on that account on the Hottentot or his family's further services, but shall notwithstanding be obliged to let him or them depart without anywise

detaining

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

detaining him or them, and for the recovery of his claim have to prosecute the Hottentot before a committee of the court of justice, in the presence of the fiscal or the board of the respective landdrosts and heemraden, who, upon finding the claim to be founded, shall condemn the Hottentot to the payment thereof, leaving to the plaintiff to carry his condemnation into effect *ordinario modo*.

10. That the master shall in no case be allowed to detain, or prevent from departing, the wife or children of any Hottentot that has been in his service, after the expiration of the term of contract of their husband or father, under pretence of a security for what he may be indebted to him; not even if he had any claim on the wife or children themselves, for money or any other advances, but he shall be obliged to have recourse to the mode of proceeding prescribed in the last preceding article, and not be allowed by his own authority to attempt the repayment of himself by the personal services of these natives.

11. That likewise, in case of the Hottentot's dying, through which the effect of his personal contract of hire ceases, the wife and children shall be at liberty to depart (if not personally engaged), and to take with them all their property, of whatever nature it may be; and all disputes arising on this head shall come under the summary cognizance and decision of the said committee of the court of justice, or the board of heemraden.

12. That the whole of the property which a Hottentot may leave behind on his decease shall be given up by the master to those who, according to the laws and customs of this colony, shall be entitled to the same.

13. That the Hottentots engaged in the manner prescribed in the second article shall be bound diligently and honestly to serve their masters during the period of their contract, and to behave with proper submission; on penalty, that in case any founded complaints about their non-complying with their contract be lodged against them to the fiscal or respective landdrosts, they shall, by order of the same, be subjected to domestic correction; or if their misconduct deserves a severer punishment, they shall, upon a summary investigation of the case by a committee of the court of justice or heemraden, be punished with confiscation of the wages due to them, or part of the same, or a temporary confinement, or a more severe domestic corporal punishment, according to the exigency of the case, independent of their being bound to serve out their full time according to agreement.

14. That this, however, shall not extend to cases where any public criminal offence has been committed by the Hottentots, who are in such cases to be prosecuted by the fiscal or landdrost of the district in the usual manner.

15. That no Hottentot shall be taken into service without being provided with a certificate, either from his master or the fiscal, landdrost or field cornet in whose district he did serve, containing a declaration that he has duly served out his time, or in case he has not served out his time, that he left the service of his former master with proper consent, or upon due authority; while the Hottentots that have been in the military service must be provided with a legal discharge before any person whatsoever shall be allowed to take them into his service; and any one taking into his service a Hottentot not provided with such certificate or discharge, shall forfeit 100 rix dollars; one third for the informer, one third for the public treasury, and one third for the magistrate who carries on the prosecution.

16. Lastly, the Hottentots going about the country, either on the service of their masters or on other lawful business, must be provided with a pass, either of their commanding officer, if in the military service, or the master under whom they serve, or the magistrate of the district, on penalty of being considered and treated as vagabonds; and moreover, the tenor of a proclamation of the 17th of October 1797, respecting soldiers, sailors, servants, &c., as well as military deserters, is to be strictly attended to in regard to Hottentots going about the country; so that every one is to ask a pass from any Hottentot that happens to come to his place; and in case of his not being provided with it, to deliver him up to the field cornet, landdrost or fiscal, in order to act as, after due inquiry, they shall feel incumbent to do.

And in order to give the fullest publicity to this my intention and command, besides the usual means of making the same known, I do hereby direct each and every wardmaster of this town to appoint and assemble one Hottentot from every house in the respective wards, and each field cornet in the several country divisions, one Hottentot from each house in such division, as early as possible after their receipt of this proclamation, and to explain or cause to be explained to such Hottentots so assembled the full meaning thereof. And I do further direct the wardmasters and field cornets aforesaid to report to His Majesty's fiscal, and to their respective landdrosts, their having complied with this instruction, as as they shall answer the contrary at their peril.

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 1st day of Nov. 1809.

(signed) *Caledon.*

By his Excellency's command,
(signed) *H. Alexander, Secretary.*

PROCLAMATION by his Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir *John Francis Cradock*, &c. &c.

WHEREAS by the proclamation, dated 1st November 1809, the necessity of subjecting the individuals of the Hottentot nation, in the same manner as other inhabitants of this settlement, to proper regularity in regard to their places of abode and occupations was strongly pointed out and recommended; and although the most beneficial effects have followed

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

followed the enforcement of the regulations and provisions of the Proclamation alluded to, yet it has appeared from further experience that some additions and modifications to the aforesaid regulations are still wanting: be it therefore now directed, and it is hereby ordered,

1. That, together with the annual opgaaf, the several boards of landdrost and heemraden shall in future transmit to the colonial secretary's office, for my information, a return of all Hottentot institutions, kraals and detached dwellings within their several jurisdictions, specifying the situation of such residences, the number of families dwelling at each place, and the number of individuals in each family, divided into male and female, and describing of each whether under or above the age of 16 years; and also the number of births and deaths of Hottentots which have taken place within the 12 months. In this return not only Hottentots are to be included, but also Bastard Hottentots and free blacks, with a description of their families as in the case of Hottentots aforesaid.

2. With regard to such Hottentots as are born in the service of farmers or other inhabitants, it shall be imperative on such farmer or inhabitant to give the earliest notice of such birth to the field cornet of his division, specifying whether the child be male or female, under a penalty of 50 rix dollars for every instance of neglect thereof.

3. The field-cornets are to keep regular lists of such births, and to transmit them to the landdrost of the district quarterly.

4. When such children as are born in the service of the farmers or inhabitants have attained the age of eight years, and have been maintained by such farmers or inhabitants during that period, the landdrost of the district shall apprentice such Hottentot, male or female, to the farmer or inhabitant by whom he has been so maintained, in case he be willing to receive such apprentice, for 10 years, provided the landdrost be satisfied that the person to whom the Hottentot is to be so bound is a person of humanity, and one upon whom strict reliance for the good treatment of the apprentice may be placed. And in case of the person who has maintained the Hottentot for the period of eight years aforesaid shall not be willing to take such Hottentot as an apprentice for the term of 10 years, or that the person in question be not such upon whose humanity or circumstances the landdrost can place reliance for the good treatment of the Hottentot to be apprenticed, then the landdrost is hereby authorized to bind such Hottentot unto such other humane person within his district as he shall think fit for the period aforesaid.

5. The aforesaid regulation is in so far to have a retrospective view, that the landdrost is likewise authorized to apprentice any young Hottentots who may have been antecedently born, while the parent was in the service of or residing with any farmer or inhabitant, and maintained by such, when they shall arrive at the aforesaid age of eight years, in the manner already pointed out.

6. The deeds of apprenticeship (a form whereof will be transmitted to the respective landdrosts) are to be made in duplicate, and to be signed by the landdrost and the party to whom the apprentice is bound; one deed whereof is to remain in the records of the drostdy, in charge of the secretary, and one to be delivered to the master of the apprentice.

The respective landdrosts are hereby ordered to keep an exact register of all Hottentots, male or female, apprenticed according to the above detailed regulations, and to transmit the same, together with the return of Hottentots pointed out in the first article of this proclamation, for my information.

And that the fullest publicity may be given to this my intention and command, I do hereby direct, that, besides the usual mode of making known the same, each field cornet be furnished with an authenticated copy of this proclamation.

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 23d day of April 1812.

(signed) *J. F. Cradock.*

By his Excellency's command,
(signed) *H. Alexander, Secretary.*

PROCLAMATION by his Excellency General the Right honourable Lord *Charles Henry Somerset, &c. &c.*

WHEREAS the lenient principles of His Majesty's Government, seconded by the humane disposition of the inhabitants, has gradually conciliated the fears and the animosity of that unhappy class of people, the Bosjesmen, and excited their confidence: And whereas it has appeared to me that the Bosjesmen have been for some time past, either from poverty, difficulty of maintenance, and removing their children from one place to another, in the habit of leaving such children with the richer and more humane farmers, who, from compassion, were willing to receive and maintain such deserted children until reclaimed by their parents: And whereas there is a tendency to abuse the best principles, and evil-disposed persons may be tempted to pervert so good an example:

And whereas it becomes the bounden duty of the representative of a benign and humane Sovereign to encourage that benevolence and charity which protect the neglected and deserted orphan from destruction, and to punish, with the utmost severity, acts of so atrocious a nature, which may induce savage parents, for a paltry bribe, to divest themselves of their natural feelings, and sell their children, or by fraud or force, or even murder, to acquire possession of the children of others for the purpose of sale:

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

Be it hereby ordered and declared, that, unless in the case of imminent danger to the life of the child, no inhabitant, without the previous knowledge of the field cornet nearest to his residence, shall take, receive or give any gratuity for a child to his parents, guardians or others offering to dispose of such child, except in case of some well-grounded apprehension of death to the child, either from famine, irritation of the parents, or any other case which may induce such inhabitant to believe it necessary, for the safety of such child, to receive it. In such case such inhabitant shall, as soon as possible, give notice to the field cornet of the transaction, with an accurate description of the child, its sex, and supposed age, the names and descriptions of the parents, guardians or such persons from whom it was received, and shall, if thought necessary, give security to restore the child when demanded, subject, however, to the subsequent conditions and regulations, under a penalty of 200 rix dollars, which penalty shall be recoverable by process in the court of landdrost and heemradon, and appropriated to the district treasury. And be it further declared, that if any person be guilty of encouraging, by purchase or by promise, Bosjesmen or other savages, to give up their own children, or procuring children by plunder, depredation or fraud, by the laws of all civilized nations man-stealing is the highest offence, and will be punished, as elsewhere, to the utmost extent of the law; and that such procurements amount to such offence and crime, and will be punished accordingly.

And whereas it is necessary to encourage a humane disposition in the farmers and residents in the neighbourhood of the Bosjesmen and other savage tribes:

Be it further ordered and declared, that when any inhabitant, with the knowledge and consent of the field cornet and landdrost, shall have received any infant under the computed age of five years, and maintained it until the age of 10 years, or shall have received any child above the computed age of five years, and under that of eight years, and shall have maintained such child until its computed 12th year, that in each case it shall be lawful for such inhabitant to apply to the landdrost of his district, who shall apprentice such child, be it male or female, to such inhabitant by whom he or she may have been so maintained, in case he be willing to receive such apprentice, for 10 years, provided the landdrost be satisfied that the person to whom the Bosjesman infant is to be bound is a person of humanity, and one upon whom strict reliance for the good treatment of the apprentice may be placed. And in case the person who has maintained the Bosjesman for the period of eight years shall not be willing to take such Bosjesman as an apprentice for the term of 10 years, or that the person in question be not such upon whose humanity or circumstances the landdrost can place reliance for the good treatment of the Bosjesman to be apprenticed, then the landdrost is hereby authorized to bind such Bosjesman unto such other humane person within his district as he shall think fit, for the period aforesaid.

The deeds of apprenticeship (a form whereof will be transmitted to the respective landdrosts) are to be made in duplicate, and to be signed by the landdrost and the party to whom the apprentice is bound; one deed whereof is to remain in the records of the drostdy in charge of the secretary, and one to be delivered to the master of the apprentice.

The respective landdrosts are hereby ordered to keep an exact register of all Bosjesmen, male or female, apprenticed according to the above detailed regulations, and to transmit annually the same for my information.

And be it further ordered and declared, that when a child of the computed age of eight years or upwards shall have been received and maintained by an inhabitant until the age of 14, that then and in such case such inhabitant shall apply to the landdrost, who shall, under the same rules and regulations, apprentice such boy or girl for a period not exceeding that during which it has been maintained.

And that no person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 8th day of August 1817.

(signed) C. H. Somerset.

By his Excellency's command.

(signed) H. Alexander, Secretary.

PROCLAMATION by his Excellency General the Right hon. Lord Charles Henry Somerset, &c. &c.

WHEREAS it has been represented to me that the regulations prohibiting traffic and intercourse with the Caffre people are neither properly attended to nor sufficiently public, and that in consequence the necessary restrictions on this head have been latterly contravened, so as greatly to endanger the security of individuals settled on the border: And whereas the recent murders which have been committed in the Albany District by straggling parties of Caffres may be considered as caused by the temptations held out to the Caffres to enter the colonial territory for the purpose of illegal barter, and it is become more and more apparent that the state of the Caffre hordes is not yet such as to make it safe to deal with them, except through such channels and at such periods as the Colonial Government shall from time to time point out; I do therefore hereby order and direct every inhabitant of this colony, civil or military, to abstain from every description of intercourse with any of the Caffre people, unless under the authority of the local magistrate, or to traffic with them, or with the Ghonaqua Hottentots of Congo's kraal, for any articles whatever, excepting at such fairs or meetings for barter as shall be publicly appointed, with my sanction,

by

by the local magistracy of the frontier districts. And in order to enforce a compliance with this regulation, which is essential to the security of the inhabitants of the borders, I do hereby give notice, that if any person shall be convicted of trafficking or holding unauthorized intercourse with the Caffres, or the Ghonaquas inhabiting the Caffre country, (except as before excepted,) he shall be liable to a penalty of 500 rix dollars for the first offence, and to a like penalty for the second offence, together with the further punishment of banishment from the frontier districts of Albany or Graaff Reynet for the space of five years. And I hereby further direct that the courts of landdrost and heemraden shall take cognizance of the above-mentioned offences, and give judgment therein according to law.

And whereas it appears to be indispensably necessary, towards enforcing the aforesaid regulations, that such persons as possess Caffre cattle in the districts of Albany, Graaff Reynet or Uitenhage shall notify the same to the landdrost of their respective districts, and acquaint the magistrates how he or they came into possession thereof, it is therefore hereby further directed, that all persons possessing Caffre cattle in the afore-mentioned districts shall give notice thereof to the landdrost of their district respectively, and shall produce such cattle for inspection when called upon by the landdrost or field cornet so to do; and the landdrosts are hereby required to fix in their respective districts a period for marking, with a distinct and clear district mark, every head of Caffre cattle, after which period any such Caffre cattle as shall be found in possession of any individual without having the district mark shall be seized, and the case be brought before the court of landdrost and heemraden; when, if the party fail in the proof of his having obtained the same in a legal and authorized manner, the same shall be confiscated, and returned to the Caffre country without any delay.

And that no person may be ignorant hereof, this shall be published and affixed in the usual manner.

God save the King!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 13th Sept. 1822.

(signed) C. H. Somerset.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) C. Bird, Secretary.

ORDINANCE of his Honor the Lieutenant-governor in Council, for improving the Condition of Hottentots and other Free Persons of Colour at the Cape of Good Hope, and for consolidating and amending the Laws affecting those persons.

WHEREAS certain laws relating to and affecting the Hottentots and other free persons of colour, lawfully residing in this colony, require to be consolidated, amended or repealed, and certain obnoxious usages and customs, which are injurious to those persons, require to be declared illegal and discontinued; be it therefore enacted, by his Honor the Lieutenant-governor in Council, that from and after the passing of this ordinance, the proclamations of the 16th day of July 1787, 9th day of May 1803, 1st day of November 1809, 23d day of April 1812, 9th day of July 1819, and 23d day of May 1823, shall be, and the same are hereby repealed; provided always, that nothing herein contained shall extend to affect or annul any contracts or indentures entered into prior to the passing of this ordinance, by virtue of the proclamations aforesaid, nor to release the master or employer of any contracted servant or apprentice from any of the provisions of those proclamations relating to the treatment, payment, food, clothing and instruction of the said servants and apprentices, nor from any fines and penalties which may be imposed on any such master or employer for the breach thereof.

Repeal of former laws, except as to existing contracts.

II. And whereas by usage and custom of this colony Hottentots and other free persons of colour have been subjected to certain restraints as to their residence, mode of life and employment, and to certain compulsory services to which others of His Majesty's subjects are not liable; be it therefore enacted, that from after the passing of this ordinance, no Hottentot or other free person of colour, lawfully residing in this colony, shall be subject to any compulsory service to which other of His Majesty's subjects therein are not liable, nor to any hindrance, molestation, fine, imprisonment or punishment of any kind whatsoever, under the pretence that such person has been guilty of vagrancy or any other offence, unless after trial in due course of law, any custom or usage to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding.

Hottentots and other free persons of colour not to be molested or punished except after trial.

III. And whereas doubts have arisen as to the competency of Hottentots and other free persons of colour to purchase or possess land in this colony; be it therefore enacted and declared, that all grants, purchases and transfers of land or other property whatsoever, heretofore made to or by any Hottentot or other free person of colour, are and shall be, and the same are hereby declared to be, of full force and effect, and that it is, and shall and may be lawful for any Hottentot or other free person of colour, born or having obtained deeds of burghership in this colony, to obtain and possess by grant, purchase or other lawful means, any land or property therein, any law, custom or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

Hottentots may possess land or property.

Contracts of Hottentots, &c. not exceeding a month.

IV. And whereas it is expedient to protect ignorant and unwary Hottentots and other free persons of colour as aforesaid from the effects of improvident contracts for service; be it therefore enacted, that it shall not be lawful for any person within this colony to hire or engage by any parole or written agreement (except as hereinafter provided) any Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid for any period exceeding one calendar month, such engagement being renewable from month to month, or for any shorter period, at the option of the contracting parties; and any parole or written engagement for any longer period (except as hereinafter provided) shall be, and be continued to be, of the same force and effect as if the same had been entered into for one month only.

Contracts for a longer period.

V. And be it further enacted, that in case any person within this colony, and any Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid, shall be mutually desirous of entering into a written contract for a longer period than one month, that then and in such case the parties shall appear together before the superintendent of police, or any clerk of the peace, or any justice of the peace, not being a resident magistrate, or before any person specially appointed by the clerk of the peace of his district, with the approbation of the governor for the time being, to countersign contracts of service, and shall, in the presence of the superintendent of police, clerk of the peace, or justice of the peace, or in presence of such other person specially appointed as aforesaid, enter into any contract for service, on such terms as the respective parties shall be willing to subscribe to: provided always, that the period of such contract shall not exceed 12 calendar months, and that in all such contracts, wherein it shall not be expressly provided that the person with whom any Hottentot or free person of colour enters into contract is not to supply food and lodging, such person shall be understood to have engaged to provide the Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid, and such of his or her family as shall be included in the contract, in manner hereinafter mentioned, with lodging, and sufficient food, of good and wholesome quality, during the continuance of such contract. And be it further enacted, that no liquor or tobacco shall be admitted as payment of money due for wages, or in any manner be charged in account against any such Hottentot or free persons of colour; and that the goods or cattle belonging to any such person shall not, under any pretence whatsoever, be detained at the expiration of any such contract, unless by sentence of a competent court, or due legal process; and provided further, that nothing herein contained shall prevent the renewal of any such contract at the expiration thereof, in the manner and subject to the conditions and provisos hereinbefore enacted.

Not to exceed 12 calendar months.

Wages not to be paid in liquor or tobacco.

Contracts may be renewed.

Contracts, how to be executed and signed,

VI. And be it further enacted, that every contract shall be made and executed in three parts, and countersigned by the superintendent of police, clerk of the peace, justice of the peace, or other person specially appointed as aforesaid, as the case may be, one of which parts shall be given to each of the contracting parties; and in all cases where such contract shall be executed before the superintendent of police, or clerk of the peace as aforesaid, the third part thereof shall be filed and registered in his office; and in all cases where the same shall be executed before any justice of the peace, or other person specially appointed as aforesaid, an entry thereof shall be made in a book to be kept by him for that purpose, and the third part of each contract forwarded by him to the clerk of the peace of the district, to be filed and registered in his office as aforesaid.

filed and registered.

Rate of wages in case of dispute.

VII. And be it further enacted, that in the case of any complaint for nonpayment of wages due and payable by virtue of any parole contract for one month, or for any shorter period, being brought before any resident magistrate, justice or justices of the peace, or other competent court, by any Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid, and that the rate of wages at which such parole contract was made shall not be proved to the satisfaction of the court, it shall and may be lawful for the judge or magistrate before whom the cause is heard, and he is hereby required to fix the rate of wages at that usually paid in the district or place in which the said contract was made, and to give a decree accordingly; and if any plea of payment of the whole or part of the wages claimed by any Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid shall be set up by the person with whom such Hottentot or other free person of colour served, whether such payment shall be alleged to have been in money, or in cattle, food or clothing, such payment shall not be allowed in account, unless proved to have been made by the oath of a competent witness, not being the defendant in such cause; and when such payment has been made in kind, the prices charged for the several articles shall in like manner be proved to be fair and reasonable.

Proof of payment of wages required.

Contracts affecting the wife and children.

VIII. And be it further enacted, that all contracts of hiring, affecting to bind the wife or reputed wife of any contracting Hottentot or free person of colour as aforesaid, shall be executed by her; and that it shall and may be lawful for the parent or parents, or reputed parent or parents, of any child or children under the age of 18 years, to contract as aforesaid for the service of such child or children, together with their own; and the names and ages of such child or children shall be clearly set forth and specified in the contract: provided always, that nothing therein contained shall give to the employer of such parents any claim on the services of the said children beyond the period for which the parents themselves shall be engaged, nor to the services of any other child or children of the contracting parent or parents, whether under colour of such last-mentioned child or children having been fed or clothed by their employer, or having been born whilst the parent or parents of such child or children were in the employer's service, or under any

any other pretence whatsoever; and any person who shall be duly convicted of detaining any child in his or her service, contrary to the provisions of this ordinance, or in any manner of withholding, or causing to be withheld, any child from his or her parents, or reputed parents, shall forfeit and pay at the rate of 20s. for each calendar month that each and every such child shall have been thus unlawfully detained. And be it further enacted, that every such child shall, upon conviction of the detaining party, be forthwith removed from his or her custody, and restored to his or her parent or parents, when the same can be found, or otherwise apprenticed by the superintendent of police, or clerk of the peace of the district, to some respectable inhabitant until the age of 18, if a male, and of 16 years, if a female, or until claimed by his or her parents.

Penalty for detaining children beyond their contract, or uncontracted children.

IX. And be it further enacted, that on the death of any Hottentot or other free person of colour, being with his wife or reputed wife and children under contract as aforesaid, the contract shall become null and void in respect to such wife and children at the expiration of one month after the death of such Hottentot or other free person of colour.

Contract in respect of wife and children to be null one month after the death of a Hottentot, &c.

X. And be it further enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for any Hottentot or other free persons of colour entering into any parole or written contract of service as aforesaid to keep his or her children on the premises of his or her employer without contracting them, provided that in every written contract the number and names of such children shall be set forth; and it shall not be lawful for the employer to claim the labour or service of such uncontracted children by reason of their residence thereon.

Hottentot, &c. may keep uncontracted children on the premises of his employer.

XI. And be it further enacted, that it shall and may be competent to any Hottentot or other free person of colour as aforesaid, being of the full age of 18 years, to enter into any contract for service in manner hereinbefore directed.

Hottentot, &c. 18 years of age competent to contract.

XII. And be it further enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for any Hottentot or other free person of colour aforesaid to apprentice out any of his or her children for the term of seven years, or for any shorter period, or until such child shall have reached the age of 18, if a male, and of 16 years, if a female, whichever shall soonest happen; provided always, that all indentures of such apprenticeship shall be executed in manner hereinbefore directed for yearly contracts of service, and shall duly provide for the maintenance, clothing and instruction of every such apprentice.

Hottentot, &c. may apprentice his children.

XIII. And be it further enacted, that if any Hottentot or other free person of colour, contracted by any parole or written engagement as aforesaid, shall abandon or desert, or by death shall leave in a state of orphancy and destitution upon the premises of his or her employer, any child or children, being, if males, below the age of 18, and if females, below the age of 16 years, that then and in such case the person or persons with whom such child or children shall be left shall with all convenient speed deliver the same to the superintendent of police, clerk of the peace, or nearest field cornet in the district, in order that measures may be taken for providing for the maintenance and education of such child or children, by apprenticeship in manner hereinafter mentioned. And if any person shall be duly convicted of detaining in his or her possession or employment any such destitute child as aforesaid, for a longer period than one calendar month, every such person shall forfeit and pay at the rate of 20s. for each calendar month that each and every such child shall have been in his or her possession or employment.

Children of Hottentots, &c. abandoned or left destitute, how to be dealt with.

Penalty for detaining such children.

XIV. And be it further enacted, that whenever any orphan or destitute child as aforesaid shall be given up to the care of the superintendent of police, in manner hereinbefore mentioned, such child shall be placed by the superintendent of police in the town Somerset Hospital, or other convenient place, and shall, when a suitable opportunity is found, be apprenticed out to some fit and proper person, if a male, until his 18th, and if a female, until her 16th year; and any orphan or destitute child as aforesaid who shall be given up to any field cornet in manner hereinbefore mentioned shall be removed with all convenient speed to the district town, and delivered over to the clerk of the peace, who shall place such child in some fit place of safety, and subsequently apprentice such child in manner hereinbefore mentioned: provided always, that the superintendent of police and clerk of the peace shall give the preference to the nearest relatives of such children in all cases where any such relatives shall be found inclined and competent to take the said children as apprentices.

Destitute children to be apprenticed.

XV. And whereas divers Hottentots, prize negroes and negresses, and other free persons of colour, have at different times been contracted for service and apprenticed in this colony, under the authority of certain orders and proclamations in that behalf; and whereas it is expedient that the children of such persons should not be bound thereby: be it therefore enacted, that from and after the passing of this ordinance it shall not be lawful for the master or employer of any such Hottentot, prize negro or negress, or other free person of colour, to detain in his or her service the uncontracted or unindentured child or children of any such person, unless the child or children being, if males, below the age of 18, if females, below the age of 16 years, the parent or parents shall consent thereto; and it shall not be lawful for any master or employer as aforesaid, to remove any such child or children from the parent or parents, unless by consent as aforesaid.

Uncontracted children of contracted Hottentots, &c. not to be detained without consent of their parents.

Apprentices removed from their masters by sentence of a magistrate, how to be dealt with.

XVI. And whereas the children of Hottentots and other free persons of colour have been apprenticed until the age of 18 years, or for other term, under the authority of the proclamations of the 23d day of April 1812, the 9th day of July 1819, and other proclamations made in that behalf, and the children of prize negresses have been apprenticed by virtue of the proclamation of the 23d May 1823: And whereas many of the said apprentices have parents or near relatives capable of bringing them up honestly and decently, and of affording them instruction: Be it therefore enacted, that whenever any apprentice as aforesaid shall be removed from his or her master, by sentence of any competent court or magistrate, on account of ill treatment or other sufficient cause, or by any other lawful means, such apprentice shall not be transferred to a new master, but shall be restored to his or her parents or relatives, if any such there be, who shall be found willing to take charge of his or her maintenance and education; and if the parents or relatives of any such apprentice shall not be found, or shall not be able or willing to undertake such charge, then the apprentice shall be transferred to a new master for the unexpired term of the indenture, or, if a male, until the age of 18, and if a female, until the age of 16 years, which ever shall soonest happen.

Employers to give notice of births and deaths of Hottentots, &c. to field cornet.

XVII. And whereas it is expedient to apply the remedies and provisions hereinafter contained, as well to the case of Hottentots and free persons of colour, lawfully residing in this colony as aforesaid, as to the case of foreigners admitted therein under and by virtue of an ordinance, No. 49, bearing date the 14th day of July 1828, "for the admission into the colony, under certain restrictions, of persons belonging to the tribes beyond the frontier thereof, and for regulating the manner of their employment, as free labourers in the service of the colonists:" Be it further enacted, that every person retaining in his or her employment any Hottentot or other free person of colour shall give notice to the nearest field cornet, or if in Cape Town or the district thereof, to the superintendent of police, of the death of any of the said persons, or of the death of any of the children or relatives of the said persons residing on his or her premises, setting forth their several names and ages; and shall in like manner give notice of any births that shall take place in the families of the said persons, setting forth whether the child be male or female, the mother's name, and the name by which such child is intended to be called; and any employer who shall neglect to give notice of any birth or death occurring in his or her service, or on his or her premises as aforesaid, shall forfeit and pay the sum of 10s. sterling for every birth or death neglected to be so reported.

Penalty.

Field cornets to make half-yearly returns of births and deaths to civil commissioners.

XVIII. And be it further enacted, that every field cornet of every division shall make a half-yearly return to the civil commissioner of the district of the births and deaths of all Hottentots and other free persons of colour within his division.

Disputes, &c. between masters and servants to be cognizable by resident magistrates and justices of the peace.

XIX. And be it further enacted, that from and after the passing of this ordinance all disputes or complaints between masters and mistresses and their servants, being Hottentots or free persons of colour, hired or contracted under the provisions of this ordinance, or under the provisions of the said recited ordinance, No. 49, dated the 14th day of July 1828, shall and may be heard and determined by the resident magistrate of the district or place where such master or mistress shall inhabit, and shall and may be heard and determined by one or more justice or justices of the peace of such district or place; provided always, that no justice of the peace shall have jurisdiction in any case of complaint for nonpayment of wages when the matter in dispute shall exceed the sum of 20s. sterling.

Complaints before justices of the peace.

XX. And be it further enacted, that where such dispute or complaint shall be brought before any such justice or justices of the peace by any such servant, the said justice or justices shall and may summon the master or mistress complained of to appear personally before him or them, at a reasonable time set forth in such summons; and such justice or justices shall and may inquire into and hear and determine the matter of such dispute or complaint, whether the said master or mistress shall appear before the said justice or justices or not, proof having been made on oath of his or her having been duly summoned; and the said justice or justices shall and may examine, on oath, any such master or mistress, or servant, or any other witness or witnesses, touching any dispute or complaint brought before him or them as aforesaid, and shall make such order therein as the case shall require.

Punishment of servants for misdemeanors.

XXI. And be it further enacted, that if, upon the complaint of any master or mistress touching any misdemeanor or ill behaviour of any such servant in his or her service or employment, the said resident magistrate or justice or justices of the peace shall adjudge the same to be true, then it shall and may be lawful for the said resident magistrate or justice or justices of the peace to punish the said offender, by commitment to any gaol or house of correction in his district, to be held to hard labour for any time not exceeding one calendar month, or otherwise by abating some part of the wages of such offender, not exceeding one month's wages for any one offence, or by discharging him or her from the said service, with the consent of the said master or mistress, as the said resident magistrate, justice or justices shall see fit.

Remedy of the servant for ill usage.

XXII. And be it further enacted, that if, upon the complaint of any servant against his or her master or mistress, touching any ill usage, refusal of necessary provisions, (where the same are agreed to be supplied) or other ill treatment, the said resident magistrate or justice

justice or justices of the peace shall adjudge the same to be true, then it shall and may be lawful for the said resident magistrate or justice or justices of the peace to discharge such servant from his or her service or employment, (which discharge shall be under the hand of such resident magistrate, justice or justices, without charge,) and further shall and may order all wages then due to such servant to be paid by the said master or mistress; provided always, that nothing herein contained shall extend to deprive such servant of any remedy, by action in any competent court, for the recovery of damages for any injury such servant may have sustained by the ill treatment of his or her master or mistress.

Proclamations, &c.
relative
to Hottentots.

XXIII. And be it further enacted, That when the order of the said justice or justices shall be for the payment by any master or mistress of any sum of money to such servant, and that the same shall not be paid within the space of 21 days next after the date of such order, it shall and may be lawful for the said justice or justices to issue forth his or their warrant to levy the same by distress and sale of his or her goods and effects; and the said warrant shall and may be directed to any constable or officer of police within the district of the said justice or justices; and the said constable or officer of police is hereby empowered and required, upon sight thereof, to execute the same; and it shall and may be lawful for the said constable or officer to sell, by way of auction, without taking out any licence for that purpose, all such goods as shall be taken by virtue of any such warrant, and to be sold in execution thereof, any law or ordinance to the contrary hereof notwithstanding; and the said constable or officer shall render the overplus, if any, after payment of the said sum of money, and the cost and charges of such distress and sale, to the said master or mistress.

Warrant for execution of justices' order.

XXIV. And be it further enacted, That where it shall and may appear to the satisfaction of such resident magistrate or justice or justices of the peace that any such servant lodging or making any complaint as aforesaid is poor and unable to pay the costs of any summons or process, or the execution thereof, then the said resident magistrate or justice or justices shall cause the said summons or process to be issued and executed, free of all charge and expense whatsoever; and if, upon the investigation of the said complaint, the said resident magistrate or justice or justices shall find and adjudge the same to be vexatious and untrue, then it shall and may be lawful for the said resident magistrate or justice or justices, if he or they think fit, by warrant under his or their hand, to commit the said complainant to gaol, with hard labour, for any time not exceeding 14 days.

Where servant is unable to pay expenses, summons, &c. to be issued free of expense.

Servants making vexatious complaints to be punished by imprisonment.

XXV. And be it further enacted, that all fines levied for any breach of the provisions of this ordinance shall be given, one-half to the informer, and one-half to the colonial treasury.

Application of fines.

God save the King!

Given at the Cape of Good Hope, this 17th day of July 1828, by command of his Honor the Lieutenant Governor.

(signed) *John Bell,*
Acting Secretary to Government.

By order of the Council.

(signed) *Thomas Millar,*
Acting Clerk of the Council,

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

CAFFRES.

— No. 18. —

Statements of
Mrs. Gardner and
Mrs. Moretz.

STATEMENTS of Mrs. Gardner and Mrs. Maretz, respecting the employment of Caffres in the service of the Colonists.

13th January 1825.

Mrs. Jane Gardner states, that she has been a constant resident in the Uitenhage district since the year 1804, and had previously resided in it from 1793 to 1796. Her father, Grit Osthuysen being an inhabitant of that district.

She remembers on her return to the district in 1804, the employment of the Caffres in the service of the farmers. Some of them employed numbers of men as herdsmen, and the women for domestic work and labour in the garden, to which they have been habituated in their own country. Declarant's father and her brother-in-law occasionally had each from six to eight Caffres at a time in their employ, and she herself has had from three to four Caffres at a time on her farm.

They were generally paid for their services in beads, brass ware, and brass plates, and sometimes in articles of clothing. They occasionally served for cattle, but not often, as the above articles enabled them to purchase cattle more cheaply in their own country. At that period declarant is not aware that any considerable depredations were committed. The Caffre tribes of Slambie, Congo, Tolie and Jalousee, were settled in the Zunreveldt, and some of the farmers continued to occupy lands between their kraals. Amongst others, her father remained at his place, Cornie, and was surrounded by nine different kraals.

During the war with the tribes in 1801 and 1802, she was at the Cape with her first husband, and had left their cattle at their place in Zunreveldt, in charge of her brother. These cattle were taken by the Caffres, with about 1,000 sheep, and their farm was burned; but in 1804 (peace being restored) the depredations of the Caffres were confined to petty thefts of cattle and sheep, that were committed by Caffres from the kraals, who killed them for subsistence. The Caffres, who were in service with the Boors, were generally trustworthy and faithful to their employers; but those from the kraals were troublesome. The men were generally engaged in large hunting parties, and the women were in the habit of frequenting the Boors houses, and being very importunate in begging.

* Mixed race,
Hottentots and
Caffres.

She recollects the expulsion of the Caffres and Ghonas,* who were in service with the colonists in the year 1809, and in particular remembers that her brother-in-law, Salaman Dupree, lost on that occasion, the services of a very faithful family of Ghonas, who had long resided with him, and who were very desirous of remaining, but were driven with the others into Caffraria. Although the servants were driven from the farms where they were employed, and some kraals were compelled to retire as far back as the Sunday's river, the Zunreveldt remained in the occupation of the tribes of Caffres till the commando in 1812 drove them beyond the Fish River.

During the period of their occupation of the Zunreveldt, the farmers were in the habit when they lost cattle, to apply to the chief of the kraal to which the depredators were traced, and when the cattle was discovered they were restored by the chief, and the depredators, she understood, were sometimes beaten with the kiri, by order of the chief. If the cattle had been killed, there was an equivalent given, either from the stock of the depredator or of his family. In the greater number of cases it was difficult to discover the thieves, and the chiefs professed their inability to trace them, or to compel restitution.

Declarant states that she recollects instances in which cattle, which had been stolen, were discovered by Caffres in the service of the farmers, when they could trace them to the kraals in the vicinity.

They generally engaged in service for a year, but they frequently remained longer; and after revisiting their country, they often returned to the service of the same master. The men in general were less handy in domestic occupations than the Hottentots, but they were the best herdsmen to be obtained; and the women were disposed to work very hard, from being accustomed to it.

There were no references at that time to the magistrate, in cases of dispute between masters and servants. If the Caffre was dissatisfied and the master did not fulfil his engagement, the Caffre generally would run away, and return to indemnify himself by stealing cattle. In case of the misconduct of the Caffre, the master would sometimes chastise him; but the effect of it usually was to cause the servant to desert. In some instances they returned, and in others they did not. The farmers were very reluctant to lose their servants, although they wished the kraals to be removed from the Zunreveldt.

(signed) S. Gardner.

25th January 1825.

Mrs. Maretz, wife of Solomon Maretz, an inhabitant of the Uitenhage district, refers to Mr. Erasmus Smidt, her son-in-law, a missionary at Stellenbosch, for information respecting the Bushmen with whom he settled at the Torn Berg (District of Graaf Reynett). His Institution was broken up in 1819. There were about 100 Bushmen when he first went there. When he first went there with a few Hottentots from Graaf Reynett, he taught the Bushmen to plant pumpkins and other vegetables, also to plough and sow corn. They had planted a vineyard and were fast improving. The Bushmen when they found they had

had the means of subsistence, wished to recover their children, whom they had made over to the farmers when in a famished state, and some of the children themselves hearing that the establishment was formed, wished to join it. This drew on the Institution the hostility of the Boors, who used to come there with their waggons and carry off the Bushmen with their women and children, and their representations at length induced the landdrost to break up the establishment. Such was their attachment to Mr. Smidt, and Mr. Smidt's confidence in them, that he left his wife and declarant (her mother) at one time with the Bushmen, and proceeded to make a journey, on which he was absent for some time, and the Bushmen behaved during the whole time in the most respectful and orderly manner.

Mrs. Maretz has been an inhabitant of the Frontier District for the last 35 years, and had frequently employed Caffres in her service when residing in the midst of the kraals. The men were good herdsmen, and the women were very laborious. During the Caffre war of 1792, many of them adhered to their employers, but others rejoined their tribes. She remembers that after the war the farmers continued to employ them, and derived great advantage from their services.

Statements of
Mrs. Gardner and
Mrs. Maretz.

—No. 19.—

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. Moodie to Mr. Gregory, dated Under Bosjesman's River, 6 December 1823.

Extract of a Letter
from Mr. Moodie
to Mr. Gregory.

Sir,

THE indulgence with which the commissioners have been pleased to receive my former communication, emboldens me again to address them upon a subject of paramount importance.

The existence of numerous tribes of savages in its immediate neighbourhood, from whom the colony is not divided by any impassable barrier, and who are denied every species of friendly intercourse with it, is, I believe, a circumstance peculiar to this colony.

It is then savages, or our treatment of them, that has tended for many years to prevent the accumulation of property any where within a hundred miles of the boundary, and that still opposes that most insurmountable obstacle to future prosperity, the *utter want of security*. The approach of Europeans has generally been fatal to the character, if not to the very existence of rude nations. It is not my object to inquire into the steps by which these effects are produced, or whether it is an inevitable provision of nature that the weaker must in one way or another melt away before the stronger power. My object is to secure attention to the success of the attempt to depart from the usual course, and to preserve the character and independence of the savage *after* he has been permitted to become acquainted with the possessions of his improved neighbour.

The great and laudable object our governors appear to have in view was, the prevention of the customary scenes of massacre and extermination; but their distance from the frontier keeping them in necessary ignorance of the minutiae of daily occurrences between a rude peasantry and their simple visitors, unable to examine into the merits of every act of aggression or retaliation, they confounded together the whole race, and swept the colony of all—good and bad. From this date began the system which has been pursued till this day. The colony professed peace towards the Caffres, but any one found beyond the boundary was shot. The Caffre chiefs professed peace towards the colony, but could not or at least did not prevent occasional plunder. When the plunderers were instantly followed up, and the restitution or an equivalent rigidly exacted, there was some chance of preventing any general calamity; for, if the identical cattle were not retaken, at least an equal number were taken from the last kraal to which they had been traced; thus making it the interest of the Caffres individually not only to refrain from plunder, but to prevent the passage of the depredators, or to point out their course.

But unfortunately for the colony and the Caffres, another system, arising either from a blameable remissness or from the want of an adequate force, has been occasionally followed. Offences were allowed to pass unpunished until they had gradually accumulated to such an amount, that the Caffres, seeing the guilty escape, and fearful that the inevitable retaliation would involve the innocent with the guilty, instantly lost sight of any particular interest in refraining from participation. Thus was at length produced an absolute necessity for that ruinous measure—a "General commando," by which the holders of land were drawn from the extremities of the colony to inflict the most cruel and unjust retaliation upon the whole, for what might possibly be the act of a part.

We shall now see the effects of this system (dictated no doubt by mistaken views of humanity) upon the people we wish to protect from contamination. A whole nation are at one blow reduced, not only to want, but to starvation! And as if revenge were not sufficient, they are thus furnished with a stronger incitement to make reprisals, and goaded by hunger to desperation, they again commence the same unvarying round—again to suffer a punishment which necessarily multiplies the offenders, and confirms the whole nation in their predatory habits.

Surely we are not bound to adopt a prevalent opinion, that they are thieves by nature, if a sufficing cause for their propensity can be found in the treatment they endure.

But this people have come into actual contact with us; they have tasted some of the advantages as well as the evils of our vicinity to them. Numbers of them have lived in the colony, and proved the most useful and faithful servants. Many still wish to serve in the

colony;

Extract of a Letter
from Mr. Moodie
to Mr. Gregory.

colony; they have acquired wants in which it should be our object to confirm them; they are a people living under the control of their chiefs; they have fixed habitations, and cultivate the ground; they seem, in short, to be on the very verge of civilization; and instead of doing any thing to assist them, we drive them rudely back, even from the point to which they had attained without us; we reduce them to the Nomade state, to that precise condition in which they are the most dangerous to us, when they can present no mark for hostility, and while excluded from traffic, as they have nothing to gain by our friendship, so they have nothing to fear from our enmity, but what they can always retrieve, to our ruin.

It is something difficult to account for the cruel measure of driving out so many of those unfortunate people, who had lived for many years with the inhabitants, who had forgot their savage habits, and even their language, who had acquired habits which made them dependent upon the colony.

The most heart-rending scenes occurred upon this expulsion, and the simple but emphatic argument of these half-reclaimed savages, just about to be replunged into barbarism, and turned into our bitterest and most dangerous enemies, may at once show us something of their native state, and yield us an instructive lesson for the future. The old men said, "We have been with you 15 or 20 years; we are your friends; we have watched your cattle; when they were taken away by our countrymen we have followed them, reclaimed them from the captors, and brought them back; our wives have cultivated your gardens; our children and yours speak the same language, and have played together from their infancy; we are afraid of our own countrymen, who will consider us as enemies for having forgotten their language; if the captains receive us, it is only to wait until we have a number of cattle, when they will kill us, and take them to themselves." The young men prayed at least to remain until they could earn cattle enough to purchase them wives. All asked where they could now procure their tobacco; their vion, their beads, and a bit of bread.

These are not fictitious pleas, put into their mouths for effect, they are literal translations of their own expressions, which have been a hundred times repeated to me. I will venture to relate a single instance. In 1812, when the commando was sweeping the country, a Boor, of the name of De Witt, told his Caffre servant, "I have an order from the field cornet to send you to your own country." "To my own country? This is my country! I have been 14 years in your service; you are my father; your wife is my mother; I have never been in Caffreland except to bring back your cattle; I will have no other country!" The order was repeated, without effect, by the field cornet himself. "No! drive me among the Caffres. You may shoot me upon the spot, for I will not leave it." The field cornet laid aside his gun, and taking his sambock, beat the poor wretch until he went off into the woods, whence his master heard him "howling," as he expressed it, for the remainder of the day. For some time, in defiance of the barbarian order which subjected him to death, he returned to his master every night to beg a little food; but finding no chance of any relaxation of his sentence, he adopted the last advice of his master to return to his former country, "and never cross the Fish River while an Englishman is in the land."

Several important facts may be deduced from hence. The power of the chiefs is great, but so tyrannically exercised, that their subjects are sensible of the advantages of equable government: they are aware that they have much to gain by our friendship; yet we have not profited by any of these important circumstances: we have turned useful friends into destructive enemies. From inquiries among the old Boors, it appears that, as servants, they were in general scrupulously honest with regard to cattle. Other property, regarded by all savages with a cupidity mixed with curiosity, they were apt to pilfer at first. One Caffre man is more serviceable than three Hottentots; one Caffre woman worth a dozen Hottentot women. Other Caffres refrain from theft where they know that one of their countrymen was employed. Their inclination to service still continues in spite of our enmity. Many of the Caffres captured at different times spoke Dutch; said they had been in service, and would gladly return to it, but were forced, by the cupidity of their chiefs, and by want, to plunder their former masters. It has become a necessary token and qualification of manhood to have carried off cattle; rapine has ceased to be considered discreditable to either party; it is a species of warfare in which the greatest sufferer is the party who has most to lose, and it is quite in vain that we attempt to indemnify ourselves once in three or four years by incursions much more murderous and destructive than those of the Caffres; that we shoot, without distinction of age or sex, all we see; that we reduce a part, if not the whole, to starvation, and then call it peace, in the deceitful hope that fear will prevent retaliation; that they will not "rob the robber of his prey."

On the other hand, wherever we have come into friendly contact with them, we have found them well disposed, excepting where we have met them upon terms that never conciliated any nation, savage or civilized, upon our prevailing principles of monopoly. Of the evil consequences of a traffic that excludes the conciliatory influence of familiar intercourse and reciprocal interests, we do not see much in the Cape Gazette; but where the natural operation of human passion breaks through impolitic restriction, where illicit traffic is indulged in, there lies the blame; that at once accounts for all the mischief inseparable from a course of mistaken policy.

With the best intentions, we proscribe all intercourse, except for the purposes of retaliatory robbery. If fortunately for both parties an impassable ocean intervened, the curiosity and cupidity of the Caffres and the Colonists might be restrained; as it is, the attempt is more than vain. Natural impulses, forcibly confined or diverted from their proper channels, find vent in robbery; retaliation is resorted to—character is changed; attachment

attachment turned into hatred. A people, whose opening desires and increasing wants might have gradually prepared them for the blessings of civilization and religion, are cruelly deprived of all hope of either; their new wants are imparted only to torment them. Our regulations transform the simple being for whose benefit they were intended into a ferocious robber and murderer, who is justly proscribed by the principles of self preservation. The consequence is, that at this hour the life of a Caffre is valued as that of a wolf, and the idea of extending protection to the one and the other seems equally visionary and absurd.

It may be safely pronounced that such will be the case while the present ruinous system continues; while we separate the fidelity of the Caffres from their interest; while our incursions involve the innocent with the guilty; while a Government, at too great a distance to study the character of the savages, entrusts such weighty interests to the military management; and while a single step of military advancement can be gained, or a single wreath of military renown gathered from the plunder and destruction of defenceless savages.

Of the general character and disposition of these people, we have the united testimony of travellers, who agree only on this point. We have the united testimony of the very Boors, who have been with some truth accused of imposing upon them, and whose resentment would now exterminate them; and if a different impression is now prevalent, it is because we have been allowed to see only the unfavourable side of their character, and because our treatment has tended to destroy the few good dispositions such a people could be supposed to inherit. If, in discussing this question, I have been betrayed into improper warmth, I can only say that such an evident departure from the dictates of interest, of reason, and of humanity, cannot but engage the feelings.

It now only remains to apply these remarks to the present moment. During the two years of Colonel Scott's command, the excellent rule of enforcing immediate restitution has been lost sight of. The Caffres appear to have been encouraged in transgressions until the measure of hoarded vengeance was full, when the merit, such as it is, of inflicting it, devolves upon another commandant; and at this moment, without immediate or urgent necessity, without any plea that has not existed in a stronger degree previously, the old and ruinous system of retaliation is about to be renewed.

A few Caffres may be surprised and shot, a number of cattle may be taken, and one or more tribes reduced to starvation. The Cape Gazette may blazon forth our successful inroads; but can this diminish the numbers of the plunderers, or add to the future security of the frontier? The experience of the past alone can answer. The accidental circumstance of unusually great powers being vested in a commandant, and his greater severity or activity, may, by the force of intimidation, induce the Caffres to choose famine rather than the sword, and give a temporary and deceitful support to our cruel system; but can it render it permanently effectual, or is its permanency to be desired?

If, from the change which our measures may be supposed to have produced in the character of the savages, an unrestrained intercourse would be premature, still no objection to a restricted periodical traffic can be urged, even although the traffic were in cattle; for no kind of attention is due to the objection, that the Caffres would sell so much as to force them to plunder, it being a well-known fact, that for one-third of our commodities the cattle may be replaced by barter with the more distant tribes.

Each party possesses much that is eagerly desired by the other. The dependence of the Caffres might eventually be increased, by increasing their wants; but at present traffic is confined to a barter of ivory.

Extract of a Letter
from Mr. Moodie
to Mr. Gregory.

—No. 20.—

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. W. Shaw to J. Gregory, Esq., Secretary to the Commissioners of Inquiry; dated Wesleyville, Cafferland, 6th April 1826.

Sir,

I BEG leave to request you will do me the honour to lay before His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, the following remarks.

This tribe (under Pato and his brother Congo) forms a population of at least from 7,000 to 10,000 souls, *all* of whom have lost their country in consequence of the treaty made with Gaika, in 1819: the *whole* tract of country formerly belonging to them, lies between the Fish River and the Keeskamind, being a narrow tract along the coast. This they were obliged by that treaty to relinquish, and have ever since inhabited a country that belongs of right to the tribe of Tsambie: they profess to suffer very great inconveniences in consequence of the loss of their country, in their political relations with other tribes.

I beg leave to suggest on behalf of these chiefs, that theirs is admitted to be one of the most friendly tribes.

In compliance with the earnest entreaties of Pato and Congo, his Excellency Lord Charles Somerset was induced on his visit to the frontier last year, to allow them to graze their cattle on the neutral country, as far as the Beka River, which is about one-half of the tract of land.

No stolen cattle have been traced in the direction of their kraals on the Beka, and no complaints have ever been preferred against them, since their advance to that river.

If it be thought desirable that the Caffres should occasionally enter into the service of the settlers in Albany, I am persuaded no measure would so speedily bring about that

Extract of a
Letter from
Mr. Shaw to
Mr. Gregory.

Extract of a
Letter from
Mr. Shaw to
Mr. Gregory.

result as the allowing the Caffres to approach nearer to the colony. Considerable numbers of this tribe used formerly to be occasionally employed by the frontier Boors; and although they were not always very well used, yet if they again lived sufficiently near, and saw that they could go into and return from the colony with confidence, I am of opinion that many of them would readily go out for short periods of service; say, in the *planting* and *harvest* seasons; and if remunerated and used satisfactorily to themselves, these partial services would insensibly lead them on to form more permanent connexions with the colonists.

Another advantage that the colony would derive, would be, that a traffic might easily be opened with them (and through them with the interior tribes inhabiting the coast parts) at *Caffres Drift Post*, which from its vicinage to *Port Francis* and being nearer than Wiltshire to *Port Elizabeth*, would doubtless become an object to those engaged in the trade.

INSTRUCTIONS for the Commandant on the Frontier.

THE posts to be occupied in the advance line and considered sufficient for the defence, are, Kaffer Drift, Hermann's Kraal, Fort Willshire, (where the fair is to be held under the authority of the military officer at that port), and the post of cavalry under the Kaha Berg.

The troops at Kaffer Drift and Hermann's Kraal should consist (at each post) of 70 effective men of the Cape infantry, with their proportion of horses, and should the Caffres be troublesome, should be re-inforced to 100 each. From these posts patrols should be constantly out beating the bush.

The Fort Willshire post must be occupied by two companies of British infantry. The officer at this post has charge of the fair, and is to give protection to all who have licenses to traffic with the Caffres at the fair. He is not to permit the Caffres to come on this side the Kieshamma River, except on the days of the fair, and on no account to permit a Caffre to cross the river armed. Never less than two men should compose the cattle guard, and they are never to go without their arms. The officer commanding at Fort Willshire to be responsible that no Caffre cattle come on this side the Kieshamma, except by a special license or pass from the commandant, which pass can only be given for one month, when it may be renewed at the pleasure of the commandant. The Caffres must be made thoroughly to understand that the pass becomes void on any depredation being committed by the Caffres, and the Caffre cattle that were permitted to graze under that license are to be forthwith sent over the Kieshamma into Caffraria.

The post under the Kaha Berg must consist of one entire troop of the Cape cavalry, which is to protect the whole of this country of the Baviaan's River, by sending out such patrols as may be required, and attending most promptly to all applications and reports of Caffre depredations, and following the spoor of the depredators.

Immediate assistance must be rendered from head quarters to any of the posts which may require it, by sending re-inforcements the moment the Caffres become troublesome in the neighbourhood.

In cases of alarm, and when any part of the country becomes infested with Caffres, the commandant should immediately repair to the spot himself. He must also be cautious respecting the reports he receives, as it too frequently happens that the settlers who carry on a surreptitious traffic with the Caffres, have false reports conveyed to the military, in order to draw the patrols to one quarter, whilst they carry on their traffic in an opposite direction.

The present commandant will give such other details to his successor as may put him in possession of all necessary information, especially relative to monthly or temporary permissions to certain Caffre chiefs, for grazing their cattle on particular spots on this side the Kieshamma.

No presents are to be made to the Caffres on the part of Government, except clothes to the women or men, and horticultural and agricultural implements.

By command of his Excellency General Lord Charles Henry Somerset, Commander of the Forces at the Cape of Good Hope.

(signed) Chs. A. Fitz Roy,

25 March 1825.

Captain R^l Horse Guards, Military Secretary.

—No. 21.—

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

CORRESPONDENCE relative to the Caffre shot by Field Cornet Vander Ness at Bavians River in November 1824.

Gentlemen,

Cape Town, Oct. 8, 1825.

I HAVE received from Graaf Reynet a copy of your Letter of the 23d ultimo, relative to the shooting of two Caffres who came into the colony to restore stolen cattle, together with copies of the whole of my correspondence, both with the deputy landdrost of Cradock and the Government on the subject, which documents I have the honour to inclose. They will show the impression the case made on me when I received the information, and the steps I took in consequence.

Shortly

Shortly after I had communicated the contents of the Acting Colonial Secretary's letter to said deputy landdrost, the Somerset district was established, my authority in the division where the cruel outrage (for I still cannot call it otherwise) had been committed, ceased, and what farther was done in the affair I have not learnt.

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

I have, &c.,

His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

A. Stockenstrom.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 12 November 1824.

I HAVE to report to you that the patrol of the 6th instant, of which I gave you information, arrived at the Kackas port early on the morning of the 8th, with 400 head of cattle, out of which Captain Massay restored to the inhabitants of the Baviaans River the cattle that were stolen from them by the Caffres in the year 1824, and to two or three persons whose names appeared in the former list of individuals, but who received no share in the last distribution that took place in 1823.

Philip Rudolph Botha, (Jewroeld) five head of cattle.

Provisional Field Cornet, P. R. Boka, two head of cattle.

Johanna Prinslo, three oxen.

I remain, &c.,

W. M. Mackay, Esq.,

(signed)

C. F. Van der Nest, Field Cornet.

Deputy Llanddrost of Cradock.

A true copy.

(signed) *A. J. Van Dyk.*

A true Translation.

H. Tennant, Sworn Translator.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Baviaans River, 14 November 1824.

I HAVE to inform you that yesterday evening at sun-set, three Caffres came to my place here with two oxen which they had stolen on 2d January 1822, one from my brother Hendrek, and the other from my brother-in-law Coenraad B. Kloppe. A female slave named Rachel, belonging to Abraham Esbracht accompanied the Caffres. She stated that she had been upwards of a year in Caffreland. The Caffres were exceedingly impudent, and as they approached me with arms in their hands, I desired four men to arm and take them prisoners, for I considered them to be spies. When the Caffres perceived the armed men, they took to flight. I pursued them with the remainder of my men, and called upon them upwards of ten times to stand, stating that I would do them no harm, it being only my wish to speak to them; but as they would not surrender, I ordered the four armed men to fire upon them, in consequence of which one was killed. The female slave who accompanied the Caffres, informed me that the Caffre who was shot is the one who intended to have stolen my oxen. This female further says, that when she had been five days in Caffreland, the Caffre now killed with two others, one of whom was here, and the other who is at present in Caffreland, brought the oxen to Captain Maccommma's (MacGomo's) kraal. The oxen belonging to me and to my brother are still in Maccommma's kraal, and there are a great many horses there likewise as the female in question told me.

I am, &c.,

C. J. Vander Nest, Field Cornet.

W. M. Mackey, Esq.

Deputy Llanddrost of Cradock

A true copy.

(signed) *A. J. Van Dyk.*

A true Translation.

H. Tennant, Sworn Translator.

Sir,

Cradock, 18 November 1824.

I HAVE the honour to forward the enclosed copies of reports, dated 12th and 14th instant, received by me from the field cornet of Baviaans River.

Capt. Stockenstrom,

Landdrost of Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. M. Mackay.*

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 25 Nov. 1824.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 18th instant, transmitting copies of the reports of Field Cornet Van der Nest of the 12th and 14th instant, my attention has been particularly arrested by the extraordinary contents of the latter, describing the manner in which one of the Caffres, who brought out oxen stolen from the colony, and a runaway female slave, met his death.

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

From the confused account given of the transaction, it is impossible to draw any just conclusion as to the necessity which existed of firing on the frightened wretches described by the field cornet, but it seems most unaccountable that on a place so numerously occupied as Van der Nest's, such a desperate alternative can have been called for towards securing three men armed with assaguays only. I hope therefore you may be pleased to inquire more particularly into the circumstances of the affair, as we cannot too strongly inculcate into the minds of the inhabitants that, because the Caffres will take every advantage of us is no reason that we should follow their example, and that whilst the Government will protect our lives and property at any price, it will watch zealously against every unnecessary effusion of blood.

W. M. Mackay, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

I have, &c. &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,
I BEG leave to enclose copy of reports from the field cornet of the Baviaans River, transmitted to me by the deputy landdrost of Cradock, together with a copy of my reply.

P. G. Brink, Esq.
Acting Colonial Secretary, &c. &c. &c.

I have, &c. &c.
(signed) A. Stockenstrom.

Sir,
IN reference to the report of Field Cornet Van der Nest, dated 14 November, and your letter of the 25th on the subject thereof, I have now the honour to acquaint you, that I have this day enquired into the circumstances detailed in said report, and in forwarding the statements made by the people present at the time, I beg in justice to the field cornet to mention, that he had been for a considerable time previous to the occurrence greatly irritated by Caffre depredations, and harassed in his person and injured by them in his property, and that he had reason at the time to expect an attack from them, though at the same time I must admit that nothing contained in the information given to me could in my opinion justify the field cornet in the rash and inconsiderate act committed by him.

Capt. Stockenstrom,
Landdrost Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c. &c.
(signed) W. M. Mackay.

EXTRACT from the DAY-BOOK kept here by the Deputy Landdrost,
dated 8 December 1824.

R. A. STRETCH was present on the 8th November last, when the Field Cornet Van der Nest spoke to three Caffres that came to his place; heard them say they had brought two oxen out of Caffreland for the people; saw the oxen, saw the Caffres were angry; heard one of them say that the slave woman they brought out with them would speak to the field cornet, as she understood Dutch better than him. A Caffre attempted to draw his assaguay but did not succeed; the field cornet ordered four men to get their arms out, on which the Caffres ran away. The guard pursued them in different directions; heard firing, but did not see a Caffre shot. Says further, that eight or ten people might have been speaking to the Caffres when the guard were ordered to arm themselves; thinks it was absolutely necessary to fire upon them. Hendrik Kloppe commanded a guard of four burgers at the place of the Field Cornet Van der Nest, on the 8th November last. When three Caffres came there with two oxen and a slave woman they had brought out of Caffreland, the two oxen were given to the field cornet; the Caffres looked very angry; the field cornet ordered him to get the guard armed; the Caffres then ran away. At that time there were ten or twelve people standing close to the Caffres. The guard on their running away pursued them; the field cornet called out several times to the Caffres to stand, and desired the guard not to fire in case they should stand, but not doing so the field cornet then desired them to fire, which they did, and shot a Caffre, but did not like to attempt to seize the Caffres without their arms, as on such occasions they are apt to oppose with their assaguays.

Four or five other people who were present at the time corroborate in its principal points the statement of the foregoing evidence.

The Field Cornet Van der Nest says, that in consequence of having brought out of Caffreland upwards of 400 head of cattle a few days before, he was afraid of an attack from the Caffres, and those coming armed to his place, which is not customary with them, he therefore conceived them to be spies, and feared that a force might be close to them; and when he found them determined to run away, which confirmed him in that opinion, and it being late in the evening and to prevent their joining, and being apprehensive of an attack from them, he then ordered the guard to fire upon them, which they did, and shot one.

(A true copy.)

Cradock, 14 Dec. 1824.

(signed) A. G. Von Bratt, Secy.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 16 Dec. 1824.

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

REFERRING to my letter of the 25th ultimo, with enclosures, relative to the death of a Caffre shot on the place of Field Cornet Van der Nest, of the Baviaans River, I beg leave to enclose copy of the investigation of the case as transmitted to me by the deputy landdrost of Cradock, together with copy of that officer's report.

Sir R. Plasket, Knt. of St. M. & St. G.
Secretary to Government, &c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

Sir,

Colonial Office, 31 December 1824.

I HAVE received and submitted to his Excellency the Governor your letters of the 25th ultimo and 16th instant, relative to the death of a Caffre who was shot by the Field Cornet Van der Nest, and the circumstances connected therewith. In reply, I am directed to acquaint you that, although the existing regulations with regard to the relations between the Caffres and the colony, order that all male Caffres found within the boundary of the colony shall be shot, his Excellency cannot learn but with deep regret that the Field Cornet Van der Nest should have been so hasty on the present occasion. In making this observation upon the field cornet's conduct, his Excellency has fully considered the hostile disposition and practices of the Caffres in that quarter, and probable hostility of the individuals in question from their being armed, and although his Excellency is willing to acknowledge the zeal and activity of the field cornet in question, and the imperative necessity of a continuance of that zeal and activity, he desires that his anxious wishes in all cases not to risk the sacrifice of a human being may be impressed upon him and all inhabitants of the border, except in cases of positive self-defence, or when the public service shall render it indispensable.

A. Stockenstrom, Esq.
Landdrost of Graaff Reynet.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Rich^d Plasket,*
Secy to Govt.

Sir,

Graaff Reynet, 6 January 1825.

REFERRING to our late correspondence relative to the shooting of a Caffre by order and on the place of Field Cornet Van der Nest, I beg leave to enclose copy of a letter from the Colonial Office on the subject.

W. M. Mackay, Esq.
Deputy Landdrost, Cradock.

I have, &c.
(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

Graham's Town, October 3, 1825.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your letter of the 23d of September, stating your having received information of an outrage alleged to have been committed by the Field Cornet Van der Nest, in shooting two Caffres who had been sent by their chief to deliver up an ox to him, and calling on me to communicate to you any particulars that may be known to me relative to this act.

I beg leave to state, that the outrage mentioned was committed long previous to my taking the command of the frontier, and I believe previous to my arrival here; I have heard the circumstance mentioned, but the particulars of which act I am unacquainted with.

His Majesty's
Commissioners of Inquiry.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Wm. S. Forbes,*
Major Cape Corp.

Gentlemen,

Graham's Town, October 4, 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 23d of September last, enquiring into the circumstance of some Caffres being shot at the place of Field Cornet Van der Nest. At the time the transaction took place, on hearing of the circumstance, I rode over to the Kotha to enquire into the affair. From information I obtained, it did not appear to me that any culpability could be attached to Van der Nest; this I explained to the Caffre chief M'Como, and no doubt remained on my mind but that the arrival of the Caffres on that spot and the story they pretended to relate was a *ruse de guerre* to enable them to plunder with more certainty of success.

I have now, however, called on Captain Massay to send me a minute and circumstantial detail of this affair, which I shall have the honour to forward for your information.

To the Commissioners of Inquiry,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset,*
Lieut-Colonel Com^d Frontier.

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

Gentlemen,

Chunrie, 8 Oct. 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 23d Sept. requesting information respecting the fate of two Caffres, alleged to have been shot by the Field Cornet Van der Nest, and the circumstances under which these Caffres had been sent into the colony.

Having been absent in Tamboolinland at the time information of this unfortunate occurrence was first brought here, I have conferred with Mr. Brownloe on the subject, from whose and my own recollections of conversations with M'Como, after my return, I am enabled to lay before you the following statement.

About the middle of Nov. 1824, the Caffre chief, M'Como, sent three of his men to the place of F. C. Van der Nest, with two stolen oxen and one runaway slave-woman, to be delivered to him. On arriving at F. C. Van der Nest's place, they gave up their charge in presence of some other persons who were there. The woman was taken aside a short distance from the Caffres who sat near the cattle kraal. In the conversation which took place betwixt the Boors and the woman, one of the Caffres who understood Dutch, overheard her accusing them as the person who had stolen the cattle. He communicated this to his companions, and immediately they sprung up and fled across a small rivulet which is near the kraals. On the opposite side they stopped, as if with the purpose of observing whether they were pursued, or holding communication at that distance (about 60 or 70 yards;) at that instant, one of them was shot dead, by whom I cannot positively say. The other two then continued their flight, but in different directions, and were pursued by some of the persons there present on horseback. One of the Caffres escaped safely, and reported to M'Como that both his companions were killed. I have lately understood, however, that one, after being wounded, succeeding in evading his pursuers by hiding himself in a thicket, and after several days returned home.

The circumstances under which these Caffres had been sent into the colony are the following: sometime previous, F. C. Van der Nest was among M'Como's Caffres, with a commando in search of stolen cattle, on which occasion he ordered that when either horses or cattle belonging to him were found or recovered, they must not be sent to this place, to Fort Willshire, or to Graham's Town, as he never got them when so disposed of, but that the Caffres must bring them immediately to himself. The two oxen sent out were particularly described, but whether on this occasion or afterwards I am not certain, as it appears that a corresponding message was again brought a few days before the oxen were sent out by some Caffre women, who had been clandestinely about Baviaans River.

When I spoke with M'Como on the impropriety of adopting such a mode of restoring stolen cattle, he excused himself by saying, that he considered F. C. Van der Nest, a person in authority, and that he had power to make such an arrangement as was unfortunately followed.

In the correspondence with Lient.-Col. Somerset on the subject, after my return, I find it asserted by F. C. Van der Nest, in justification, that one of the Caffres pulled out an assaguy and appeared as if he would throw it. This, however, is very unlikely. Considering the place, the time, after sun-set, when the domestics were all at hand, and the circumstance of some neighbouring Boors being there at the time, it is scarcely credible they would give provocation by such an act.

To John Thomas Biggs, Esq. and
William M. E. Colebrooke, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
W. R. Thomson, Govt Agent.

Gentlemen,

Graham's Town, 16 October 1825.

IN reference to my letter of the 4th instant, on the subject of the Veld Cornet Van der Nest, I find Captain Massay can give me no information relative to the Caffre who was shot by the above-named person.

A circumstantial report is in the Colonial Office, which was forwarded by the landdrost of the district on the 25th of December last, from which you will be able to learn every particular of this affair.

To the Commissioners of Inquiry,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.
Henry Somerset,
Lieut.-Colonel Com. Frontier.

Gentlemen,

Baviaan's River, 27 Oct. 1825.

IN reply to your letter of the 13th inst. I beg to state that in the month of November last, being at the Keunap River with my neighbours, the Boors Deidrik Muller and Zacharias De Beer, I met three Caffres, with a slave woman and two oxen, travelling towards the colony. They came forward to us of their own accord, and while the Boors were interrogating the slave woman, I conversed a little with one of the Caffres, who spoke Dutch, and whom I knew to be a man I had seen a month or two before at Mr. Robert Pringle's, on his way to Steenkamp's field cornet on the Tarka.

They said that they were going to Cornelius Van der Nest to deliver up the woman and oxen; that they were sent by M'Como to do so, and that they had taken the oxen (which belonged to the colony) from the *schelms*, who lived in the bush; meaning, as I supposed, the bushmen and vagabond Hottentots. They were leading the slave-woman with a rope of mimosa bark tied round her neck.

They

They added that they were afraid Van der Nest would not receive them in a friendly manner, or, as they expressed it, that they would not get "*een goed word*" from him. I replied, that as they were going out to restore stolen property, and with a peaceable intention, there could be no danger.

Neither I nor my companions had any suspicion from all that passed, that they intended any harm, or came out with any other than a friendly purpose; and we were all much surprised at hearing on our return that two of the Caffres had been shot at the field cornet's.

To His Majesty's Commissioners
of Inquiry.

I have, &c.
George Rennie.

Correspondence
relative to a Caffre
shot.

— No. 22. —

ABSTRACT of the Returns of Cattle stolen by the Caffres from inhabitants of the Uitenhage and Albany Districts, and of those recovered, during the years 1817, 1818, 1819, 1820, 1821, 1822, 1823 and 1824.

Abstract of Returns
of Cattle stolen
and recovered.

Y E A R.	S T O L E N.	RECOVERED.
1817 - -	{ 844 Head of Cattle - - 108 Horses - - - -	312 Head of Cattle. 53 Horses.
1818 - -	{ 1,004 Head of Cattle - - 21 Horses - - - -	318 Head of Cattle. None.
1819 - -	{ 12,412 Head of Cattle - - 178 Horses - - - - 2,059 Sheep - - - -	826 Head of Cattle. 33 Horses. None.
1820 - -	{ 476 Head of Cattle - - 7 Horses - - - -	119 Head of Cattle. 2 Horses.
1821 - -	{ 294 Head of Cattle - - 4 Horses - - - -	90 Head of Cattle. 4 Horses.
1822 - -	{ 2,537 Head of Cattle - - 54 Horses - - - -	765 Head of Cattle. 13 Horses.
1823 - -	{ 2,044 Head of Cattle - - 92 Horses - - - -	526 Head of Cattle. None.
From 1 Jan. } to 30 June } 1824	{ 299 Head of Cattle - - 14 Horses - - - -	696 Head of Cattle. 14 Horses.

The above is taken from the Returns furnished by the local authorities to the Commissioners of Inquiry.

(signed) John Gregory.

— No. 23. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. Thomas Pringle to the Commissioners of Inquiry, dated Graham's Town, 12 January 1826.

Gentlemen,

I HAVE in my last two communications refrained from offering any remarks upon the recent commando of Colonel Somerset against the Caffres; but having now ascertained, as I imagine, the actual facts, and the opinions of all parties on the subject; having heard the commandant himself describe his expedition, having conversed with several officers who accompanied the commando, and compared the information thus obtained with that derived from some of the Chunrie missionaries whom I have met with here, I beg leave to submit the following sketch of the affair to your notice.

It appears that Colonel Somerset had received intelligence that some cattle and horses, formerly stolen from the colony, were in the possession of a chief, named Neuka, (a relation of Ghaika's) and a Caffre female of rank, with whom he is associated; and although the Caffres have been altogether very quiet for several months past, Colonel Somerset determined severely to chastise this chief. A secret expedition was therefore planned, and the commandant, accompanied by about 200 men of the Cape corps, and a party of burghers from Baviaan's River and Bruintjes Hoogte, marched off suddenly on the 20th ult. to attack Neuka's kraal. So secret and sudden indeed was this expedition, that the landdrost of Albany was not informed of it until after the commandant had marched from Graham's Town, and was consequently prevented from adopting any sufficient measures for the protection of the traders at Fort Willshire.

Notwithstanding all this secresy, however, and the assistance of the Caffre spies and guides who accompanied them, the party sent forward to attack Neuka fell first by mistake

Extract of Letter
from
Mr. Thomas Pringle
to Commissioners
of Inquiry.

Extract of Letter
from
Mr. Thomas Pringle
to Commissioners
of Inquiry.

upon a kraal belonging to the chief Botman, who has been long on friendly terms with the colony. Before their mistake was discovered some women and children had been shot, the cattle seized, and the chief himself in imminent danger of being killed in the confusion, when he was fortunately recognized by some of the party, an explanation took place, the captured cattle were restored, and the commando marched forward. The next kraal plundered by the commando was one of some of Gaika's people, against whom there was no complaint; but this was also done by mistake; and upon some remonstrance on the part of the chief, part at least of the cattle carried off from this kraal were subsequently restored.

While the commando was thus blundering about and attacking one peaceable party of Caffres after another, and wantonly firing upon the fugitives, the chief Neuka, against whom alone the incursion professed to be directed, had taken the alarm and retreated into the woods, with nearly all his people and property; so that it is said he has suffered comparatively but little loss, though upwards of 500 head of cattle have been brought into the colony.

Of the captured cattle, about two-thirds are said to have been given over by Colonel Somerset to the field-commandant Durant, for distribution among the burghers of Baviaan's River and Brintjes Hoogte; the rest have been brought into the Albany district.

The number of Caffres killed in this expedition is not exactly known; but as the Boors fired upon the fugitives, in spite (as it is said) of orders to the contrary, from 10 to 20 souls are supposed to have been wantonly sacrificed, chiefly women and children.

Two Europeans, a soldier and a settler, who had straggled from the commando on its return, were killed by the exasperated Caffres.

Upon the whole, this expedition appears to have been undertaken without necessity, and executed without discretion. There have not been very recently any depredations on the frontier; and the information which Colonel Somerset had obtained (from his Caffre spies, it is supposed) respecting a considerable number of stolen horses being in the possession of the chief Neuka, appears to have been altogether false or much exaggerated. No horses were recaptured, nor any traces of them found, and only a very few colonial oxen. Besides, supposing Colonel Somerset's information correct, was it justifiable to exasperate the Caffres by hostilities, and expose the frontier colonists to reprisals, without at least making some attempt to procure restitution by fair and peaceable means, which of late have seldom been found to fail with the frontier chiefs.

If the justice and expediency of this incursion be very questionable, the mode of conducting it is not less so. Tribes at peace and amity with the colony have been blunderingly attacked and wantonly fired upon; all by mere mistake, it seems. Innocent blood has been spilt, and unoffending people plundered; warlike chiefs have been grievously injured and provoked, the Caffre traders and advanced settlers endangered, and the whole eastern frontier thrown into alarm and confusion.

Extract of Letter
from
Mr. Huntley
to Commissioners
of Inquiry.

EXTRACT of LETTER from Mr. *H. Huntley* to the Commissioners of Inquiry,
dated Uitenhage, 17 January 1826.

Gentlemen,

I TAKE the liberty to address you on the subject of a late occurrence on the frontier.

During the last eleven years I have resided on or near the frontier of this colony, and during the greatest part of that time the districts of Albany and Graaf Reynet have been subjected to a depredatory system of warfare, alike ruinous to the inhabitants of this colony and our uncivilized neighbours. The enlightened policy of permitting an intercourse, and entering into trade with our former enemies, had nearly put a stop to the system of plunder and bloodshed which had so long prevailed. Murder was unheard of, and plunder (save in a very few instances, and to a very small extent) had ceased. In the midst of this long wished for peace (which had only occasionally been interrupted by such petty depredations as must always be expected from a nation totally uncivilized) when mutual confidence began to be felt, when the trade of the colony was likely to derive the greatest benefit from this new channel, and when the intercourse between a civilized and savage nation promised the happiest results, a wanton, cruel, unprovoked and treacherous attack was made on the kraals of the very chief whose alliance we had courted, and who considered himself under the particular protection of the Colonial Government. Blood, the blood of inoffensive women was shed, the chief was plundered of his cattle, and when he represented this to the aggressors, his cattle were partly restored, and he was told the attack had been made by mistake! Is it possible, gentlemen, to expect that the Caffre nation will tamely submit to such galling injustice, to such violation of faith, and breach of treaties? Will they not revenge themselves on the inhabitants of this colony? Will they not shed blood for blood, and will they not at least attempt to recover their stolen property? Severely will the British settlers, who are just beginning to recover from their losses, and their miseries, suffer for this wanton aggression on the part of the Colonial Government.

The military employed on the occasion estimate the number at twenty, amongst which were some women; but they were killed by mistake! Not a head of cattle was taken from the kraal of Neuka; he, with his people and herds, had escaped to the woods. The cattle were taken from, and the people killed at, the kraals of Gaika and Bothman.

The Boors, who, however ignorant they may be on other topics, are certainly good judges of the probable consequences of a transaction of this nature, universally deprecate this impolitic attack. Not one of them to whom I have spoken on the subject, but seems
aware

aware of the fatal results that it will lead to. The reply of Mr. Muller, field-commandant of this district, when I informed him of the circumstance, may be taken as the opinion of every other experienced man in the colony: "I am getting old, and I was in hopes I should have spent my latter days in peace, but I see when the ploughing season comes on I shall be obliged to leave my farm to serve on another commando." I am convinced there will be only one class of persons in the colony who will not lament this ill-timed and badly conducted attack, and those will be the persons to whom the stolen cattle have been distributed.

The Cape Gazette states that this attack was made in consequence of recent depredations committed by the Caffres. There have been no depredations of any consequence committed lately; and certainly not to the amount of that now committed by us on the Caffres. If depredations had been committed, (and small ones by straggling parties will never be discontinued until the Caffres become more civilized) should not a restitution, in the first instance, have been demanded; and ought a whole body of people to suffer for the excesses of a few bad and unruly subjects, who will always be found, even in the best conducted societies. If a demand of restitution had been made and not complied with, there would have been justice in taking that by force which could not be recovered by treaty.

If some steps are not immediately taken to counteract the effects of this ill-advised expedition, I prognosticate that ere the coming winter is passed the most serious consequences will follow, and it will require years to re-establish the confidence of the Caffres in the peaceable professions of the Colonial Government. To obtain this end I see but one mode; and I fear that mode is the last that will be resorted to, namely, the disacknowledgement of the transaction by the commander-in-chief, and an immediate reparation to the Caffres who have been injured; but, if this step is not immediately taken, it may at a future period be looked upon by the Caffres as the effect of fear, rather than as an act of justice, and might in that case have a bad effect. If the Caffres are not satisfied, we may again conquer them, we may again drive them back and make a new boundary; but it will occasion a vast effusion of blood, will be ruinous to the border colonists, and entail an enormous expense on the colony.

If, in delivering my sentiments to you, gentlemen, on this important occasion, I have trespassed uncalled for on your attention, I trust you will attribute it to a wish I have of giving you any information that may tend to benefit the colony. Personally I have nothing to fear, or to lose, from any depredations that the Caffres may commit; but I am convinced, from long experience of the manners and customs of those people, that if immediate steps are not taken, the results will be such as I have stated. A few months, perhaps a few weeks, will show whether my prognostications are borne out by events or not.

I am, &c.

(signed) *H. Huntley.*

Extract of Letter
from
Mr. Huntley
to Commissioners
of Inquiry.

— No. 24. —

LETTERS from Mr. *Thompson* and Mr. *Shaw*, Government Agents, in Caffraria to the Secretary to the Commissioners of Colonial Inquiry, upon the state of the Caffres, Ghonaquas, &c. and upon the progress of Missionary exertions among them.

State of the Caffres,
Ghonaquas, &c.

LETTER from Mr. *Thompson* to *John Gregory*, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

Chumie, 22d January 1825.

I HAD the honour to receive your letter of the 24th ultimo, containing various inquiries by His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry respecting the institution at this place, and on other subjects connected therewith, and the people of this country. In answer to which I beg leave to submit the following statement for their information.

Population at the end of the year 1824:—

	MARRIED.		CHILDREN.			
	Men.	Women.	Above Puberty.		Under Puberty.	
			Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
Caffres - - - - -	28	32	6	2	38	26
Ghonas - - - - -	17	22	5	3	22	21
Inmates and dependants, principally young men and widows, &c.						
Caffres - - - - -	9	26	1	1	7	13
Ghonas - - - - -	6	7	1	0	1	1
TOTAL - - - - -	60	87	13	6	68	61
GRAND TOTAL - - -	-	-	-	295.		

State of the Caffres,
Ghonaquas, &c.

In the preceding Table you will perceive a greater number of married women than men ; but as you are no doubt aware of the practice of polygamy in this country, the circumstance requires no further explanation. It may be necessary, however, to state that after settling at the institution no person is allowed to increase the number of his wives. At the time of my colleague, Mr. Brownlee's establishment at this place about four years and a half ago, the greater number of those distinguished as Ghonas (allowing for the increase in families) settled with him, and also two or three of the Caffre families. They had been all of them, I believe, formerly connected with the late Mr. Williams, and these, with a few more, who on his death were scattered some in the colony, where they still are, and others in Caffreland, constituted the whole of the population upon the place at Kat River. Not having any correspondence however with the society to which he belonged, I cannot speak with certainty respecting that institution. About a year after Mr. Brownlee's establishment here a considerable addition was made by the settlement of a body of Caffres, whose chief on his death bed, a short time previous, had earnestly recommended his people to remove hither. From that time until last year there were very few accessions from the natives. At the end of 1823, the population amounted to 223. During the past year therefore, as will appear by a comparison of the Table with this last amount, the increase has been considerable, and is actually more than is here shown, if we take into account about eighteen individuals who, as they were subjects of Enno, removed to the new institution recently formed by the Rev. J. Ross, A. M. in that chief's country.

We have good reason to hope that our labours among this people have not been in vain. Such of them as have been any time connected with us have made considerable progress, the acquisition of religious knowledge, and an outward regard at least is paid to their moral duties towards God and their neighbour. There are among them five men and two women who have been admitted to the communion of the church by the sacraments of baptism and the Lord's supper, with whom, both before and since, we have had the greatest reason to be satisfied. And there are at present eight men and seven women candidates for the same privilege, who, besides the common daily instructions, are weekly catechised on the doctrines and duties of religion, and whose conduct is becoming their profession.

Our influence cannot be expected to extend much beyond the sphere of our immediate labours, and even within this narrow limit we found our designs counteracted for some time by the secret jealousies, prejudices and malicious whisperings of those without. Latterly, however, I believe these feelings towards us have been in a great measure subdued, and we are happy in observing a greater cordiality and receiving a more hearty welcome by the people in our neighbourhood on occasional visits for their instruction. And even in more extended journeys throughout the country we find a marked difference in the manner and disposition of the people; a degree of frankness and confidence which formerly we seldom met with.

His Majesty's Commissioners must be aware of the comparative obstacles to the progress of the people in the arts and habits of civilized life, and that the same advancement cannot be expected from them in their present situation as might be if they were placed in more favourable circumstances for their acquirement. Such as their opportunities have been, I may be permitted to say that they have made a respectable progress, and give good encouragement to hope that if they enjoyed similar advantages to the youth of civilized countries they would in no respect be inferior. They have a natural strength of intellect superior to many savage tribes. Their muscular strength is well known, and they are not so much given to indolence even as some who have enjoyed more advantages. But the force of habit and national prejudices must, so long as they exist, greatly retard the work of civilization.

The following facts will show what changes in their mode of life and advances towards civilization have been made, observing at the same time that the description is equally applicable to the pure Caffre as the bastard Ghona.

* The rest of the
people live in their
usual round huts.

The village contains, independent of our own dwellings, 30 houses or huts,* of two apartments each, constructed in the European fashion, with what is commonly called wattle and daub materials. These houses were erected entirely by the men. One brick house has lately been commenced, which will probably be followed by many more. To each house a small garden is attached, cultivated also by the men, in which, in addition to their usual crops, they rear a few potatoes and culinary vegetables. A few individuals have trained to the yoke and work their own oxen, when necessary. There are also some who can work with more or less neatness at the following occupations when we need their services:—Ploughing, waggon-driving, brick-making and brick-laying, sawing, with hand or pit saws, planing, thatching, besides many other casual operations as they may occur. In some of these employments they require no direction, whilst in others they require not only direction but personal assistance. Of European clothing they are in general very fond; but like their countrymen are unwilling to sacrifice what they consider substantial property for such a luxury. Spades, hoes and axes would be universally adopted by them if they had the means of procuring them. As it regards the females, they enjoy fewer advantages. Many of them have been, and are now, taught sewing and knitting; but from want of material this acquisition can add little to their own comfort or advantage. And in conclusion, I may add that, with few exceptions, every individual, male or female, and even children, manifests a willing disposition for employment, not so much perhaps from industrious habits or a desire for improvement as on account of the payment attached to their services. So far as we have been able we have furnished them with employment, and indeed we have had no other assistance either in field or domestic work. Our payments have

have been in what may be called the circulating medium of the country. It would no doubt greatly promote their advancement in civilization if their work was paid with useful manufactured articles; but without a specific fund our limited private means would be altogether inadequate to this object.

State of the Caffres,
Ghonaquas, &c.

The race of people, called Ghonas, do not, in my opinion, exhibit a greater aptitude in the acquirement of civilized arts and habits than the Caffres. On a comparison *in similar circumstances* the latter are much superior in every respect. More intelligent, submissive, tractable and faithful, and performing their duties with cheerfulness. The modesty and docility of the one, contrasted with the pride and perverseness of the other, is too apparent to escape the observation of any one who has the smallest intercourse with them. I will admit, that of an equal number of Ghonas and Caffres more practical knowledge in civilized arts and immediate fitness for useful work will be found in the first class than in the last; but I would attribute the difference entirely to the previous habits of each. The one has been reared up under the influence of the civilized society, with the daily operations of civilized life constantly before his eyes, and taking himself a part in these operations according to his ability; whilst the other has grown up under the equally, if not more powerful influence of barbarism. From the experience I have had of both descriptions, I would decidedly give the preference to the Caffre, not only as the most agreeable, but with a little attention and training, as the most useful servant.

I must be excused to the Commissioners from entering at present on the subject of the latter part of your letter. I feel the difficulty and delicacy of venturing an opinion where I believe many have already been given. By the next post, however, I hope to be able to offer you some remarks, meantime

John Gregory, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

(signed) I have, &c.
W. R. Thomson,
Government Agent.

Monday.—Before sending this off, I have the pleasure to say that two men proposed themselves yesterday as candidates for baptism. They are from among the last people who settled at the Institution, and who previous to that had been in the habit, I understand, of coming a distance of many miles to attend public worship on the Sabbath.

LETTER from Mr. Thomson to John Gregory Esq. &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

Chumie, 30 April 1825.

IT is impossible to give an estimate, with any degree of accuracy, of the Ghona population, scattered throughout this country. Under T'Slamby and Pato they are somewhat numerous; with Enno and Botuman they are less so, and those belonging to Gaika are comparatively few. In condescending upon any number, perhaps from one-fifteenth to one-twentieth, might be the nearest average; estimating the population of the country, included within the boundary of the River Kei, and under the sovereignty of the above-named chiefs, on the lowest calculation at 80,000. Hinza's tribe lies principally beyond that, and is somewhat numerous. Contained in it are a few of the race alluded to, but more Bushmen. With the dependent tribes of T'Slamby, under his sons Bughu and Jaluza, in the same neighbourhood, there is a considerable proportion of Ghonas and fewer Bushmen. Many of these people, however, were, I believe, previous to the period to which you allude, living in the same way as the other natives, under Caffre chiefs, and, in fact, there are many of them who have never had any intercourse with the colonists as servants; while, on the other hand, many of those who may be denominated pure Caffres engaged themselves in the service of the Boors; but they, as well as the Ghonas so engaged, still considered themselves, and actually were the subjects of Caffreland. They became so by conquest at a remote period. Originally they were a distinct tribe of Hottentots, but since their subjugation have been gradually amalgamated with the native population, so that now, by intermarriages and the universal adoption of the modes and customs of the country, the distinction is in a great measure lost.

At the period the Boors were in the habit of hiring these people, the Commissioners are no doubt aware that they were living in close neighbourhood, and in many cases the native kraals were even established within the limits not only of the colonial boundary but also of the Boors' farms. The habits and dispositions of the natives inhabiting these kraals, and more especially such individuals as engaged in service would to a certain extent be modified by the necessary intercourse which would take place. I am not prepared with facts to say that the population placed in these circumstances did make improvement, or that a favourable change was produced. No doubt a few instances might be pointed out of individuals who have done well; but allowing the improvement to have been more general than I feel disposed to admit, it has been more than counterbalanced I think by a depravity of moral feeling and arrogance very different from the indigenous native, and which I am not able to trace to any other source.

After the final separation of these people from colonial intercourse at a later period than that referred to in your letter (at the termination of the last war with T'Slamby) they universally returned to their original habits, so that now there is little to distinguish them from their neighbours more than I have already noticed, with a smattering of the Dutch language which they have acquired. Some circumstances, however, I may mention, from which it may be supposed that their abandonment of the acquired habits of civilized life has been influenced by the circumstances in which they were placed, beyond the means of supply, and also from a deference to the public taste and opinion of their countrymen.

State of the Caffres,
Ghonaquas, &c.

You will perceive that at the first establishment of this institution, the greater number who came were of the Ghona race. I understand the same took place in the establishment of the late Mr. Williams, and the remark is also applicable in the cases of the Rev. Messrs. Shaw and Ross. This would seem to indicate a desire on the part of these people to return to the habits acquired in the colony. I must do them the justice also to say, that I have generally found them the most forward to adopt improvements so far as circumstances enabled them, and to appear superior to the native Caffre. In coming to the question as to the means and practicability that may at present or eventually exist of re-admitting individuals of this race into the colony, I feel considerable hesitation, and would therefore submit an opinion with the utmost deference.

If I am correct in my estimate of the capabilities of the pure Caffre contrasted with the Ghona, there will be no impropriety in embracing both in whatever arrangements may be proposed or adopted.

The practicability of the object will depend upon the means pursued to attain it. If it be proposed to abstract and alienate the people entirely from their country and from their chiefs, so as to become absolutely and permanently colonial subjects, success cannot be expected. The people would not desire it, and the chiefs would naturally oppose it as far as in their power. To remove them by a whole tribe or tribes to the interior of the colony might be accomplished, but would not, I think, on the part of Government be either desirable or safe.

The general principle I would propose is short contracts, and permission to return to their country and friends on their expiry. The reasons which induce me to propose it in this form are, the previous habits of the people are unfavourable to a state of constant active employment.

I might illustrate this from my own experience. During three years and a half that I have been in the country, I have had three or more servants at a time upon yearly engagements; but in only one instance have I succeeded in retaining them the second year, though I feel conscious of possessing the attachment of all; and the others, whom I hire by the week, five or more daily, soon flag or grow weary, so that I am obliged to change them in a few weeks, though it is not uncommon for them to return in less time, requesting to be re-employed. Another reason. They would be obliged, and would from choice leave their families and cattle at home. I need not illustrate how such objects would lead them back. Also the chiefs would, I apprehend, be more likely to promote the design when they knew that their people would return soon, from the hope of sharing the reward of their labour.

If arrangements were made on this principle, I feel confident that many would gladly enter into the service of the colonists. I am aware that such short contracts would in general be inconvenient to the employer; but we can only comfort ourselves with the hope that a better disposition may arise out of them. One great objection which may be urged against any plan that can be proposed, is the danger to be apprehended from the introduction of improper persons into the colony. Though I cannot say it is without foundation, yet I would submit the following observations in connexion with it. That I have never found any in my employ unfaithful, they may have pilfered, but not to my knowledge. That if the chiefs were made interested, the power which they had over the property left here of the individuals going into the colony would in some measure be a preventive to thieving while in the service of the colonists; and besides, if an experiment should be attempted, there are many precautionary measures which might be introduced in framing the arrangements conducive to the safety of the employer. So far as the feelings and prejudices of the natives are concerned, the present time is much more favourable than two or three years ago. A progressively increasing confidence towards the colony has taken place very different from what I have known. This favourable change I would attribute in part to the uniform system pursued by Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Somerset during the period of his command on the frontier. A system of rigorous justice combined with kindness and affability, so that even in the merited case of greatest severity his conduct received the approbation of the country in general. The establishment of the fair at Fort Willshire has also tended considerably to remove distrust and strengthen their attachment, particularly to the British population. At its commencement the Caffres thought it was merely a snare, or at best that they would obtain but a trifling return for the articles they might bring. I remember being present at its first establishment, and felt much disappointed by seeing the small number who crossed the river even after great persuasion and encouragement. The official returns of ivory, &c. since bartered, is striking proof of their change of feelings. The liberal principles upon which it is conducted, and the fair upright dealings of the traders against whom I have never heard a reasonable complaint, even surprises the Caffres, being so different from the treatment they were accustomed to receive during their former intercourse with the colonists. In conducting their barter I do not find that they manifest such a desire to obtain those useful articles of civilized life conducive to their own improvement which might have been expected, and no doubt was a principal object in the establishment of the fair. There are obstacles to this, however, arising out of their original habits and customs, of which possibly you may not be aware, that will retard their progress to a state of civilization. Elephants' tusks form the only valuable article of barter. Of all that are killed the right tusk is uniformly considered the property of the chief, and the other belongs to the person who first wounds the animal. As there are many individuals employed in those hunting expeditions, who mutually assist each other, it is expected that the fortunate person shall give a small portion of the produce to his companions, so that

his own share is much reduced, and he is disabled from purchasing clothing or other useful articles of any value. I may also observe, that a Caffre is not naturally disposed to barter any article which he considers to be substantial property in exchange for an ornament or luxury, however anxious he may otherwise be to possess them; clothing, &c. are therefore of no real value in his estimation. Beads, buttons, wire, &c. are indeed ornaments, but they subserve a double purpose, as they are convertible at any time into value, and constitute in reality the circulating medium of the country. A partial change, however, is, I think, taking place. Blankets are now becoming common. Many of the chiefs having obtained clothes by various means, and some by purchase, appear to be partial to the dress. Vanity may induce others to imitate their example. After a time what was considered a luxury will be felt as a necessary. The creation of one artificial want will make way for another; those wants will be a stimulus to industry, and thus in the progress of time and circumstances we may hope to see this wild but interesting people worthy members of civilized society. The only evil which I can perceive attending the fair is the number of loungers which it attracts. I am sorry to say that from this circumstance many gardens have not been cultivated, which is the more unfortunate as much corn has failed by reason of drought, and to this may be added the corn which has gone to market.

Should I not have been sufficiently explicit in this letter, or should there be any further inquiries suggested by the Commissioners, arising out of these statements, I shall be glad to be honoured with your requests.

John Gregory, Esq.

&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.

W. R. Thomson.

(signed)

LETTER from Mr. Shaw to John Gregory, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

Graham's Town, January 18, 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th ultimo, and to make the following statement respecting the Wesleyan mission in Caffreland, for the information of His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

The institution called Wesleyville was only commenced in December 1823, or about thirteen months ago, and is in the district under the authority of the sons of the late Congo: the number of persons who have already connected themselves with the institution, and who are now under my instruction, is about 150, of which number about 100 are *adults* of both sexes; in addition to these, there are the inhabitants of the kraals of the three principal chiefs of the tribe, whose residences are all within a quarter of a mile of the institution, and the greater part of whom, more or less, frequently attend divine service, especially on Sabbath-days.

A school has been commenced in which there are upwards of *sixty children*, who attend very regularly, and have made an encouraging degree of progress in reading.

A twelve months residence in a *Pagan* country scarcely warrants my saying anything respecting either the good that has been already effected, or the benefits to be anticipated from missionary labours; but I may remark, that a comfortable building, used at present as our church, and which is generally well filled on the Sabbath-days with a Caffre congregation, varying in number from 150 to 200 souls, who behave very decorously, is to my mind satisfactory ground of hope as to future success, especially when I may be able to communicate with them in their own language.

The chiefs of the tribe have ever afforded all necessary countenance and protection, and are themselves rarely absent from divine worship; they also permit their women to attend; and several of their *children*, who will eventually succeed to the different degrees of authority in the tribe, are now enrolled on the books of the school, and very regular in their attendance. Two of the chiefs generally appear at church on Sabbath-days, in European costume, as do also about *twenty* of the natives belonging to the station; it is a remarkable fact, that the only Caffres who have inquired after clothes, and other conveniences of civilization, at the market at Willshire, are those who are more or less under the influence of this or the other mission stations.

It is perhaps not improper for me to remark, that I do not believe that any individual of the tribe has been engaged in plundering excursions to the colony since the commencement of the mission; I know that the chiefs have been particularly attentive to that point, and during thirteen months past, in which the military have been more than ordinarily alert, they have never pursued a "spoor," or track of stolen cattle, into Congo's district, nor ever found it necessary to fire a shot against any of his people. I do not mean to place this circumstance entirely to the credit of the mission; other causes, which I could explain, have contributed to this result; but I may nevertheless be allowed to claim for the mission *its share* in educating this state of things.

In reply to your inquiry on that head, I have to say, that there is, on the part of the Caffre chiefs generally, a disposition to receive and to protect missionaries, and also a desire on the part of many of the people to avail themselves of the means of instruction afforded by the residence of missionaries among them.

You have included the Ghonaquas in your inquiries; it is, however, impossible for me to give any distinct and separate statement respecting that people, as they have long been completely blended and intermixed with all the tribes in Caffreland, and can no longer be recognized as a distinct race.

With great respect, I have the honour to be, &c.

John Gregory, Esq.

W. Shaw,

Secretary to H. M. Commissioners,

Wesleyan Missionary.

&c. &c. &c.

— No. 25. —

Caffre Fairs.
Evidence of Mr.
William Fleming.

EVIDENCE of Mr. *Fleming*, and LETTER and INCLOSURES of Mr. *Cloete*,
relative to Caffre Fairs.

Mr. *William Fleming*.

CAFFRE FAIRS.

YOU are a partner, I believe, in the house of Messrs. Heugh & Chapieu?—I am.

Did you conduct any business in Graham's Town during the Caffre fairs?—I was three months in Graham's Town, from November to January last, while the fairs with the Caffres were going on.

What quantity of beads were sold by you to the dealers?—From the establishment of the fairs in August to the end of December last, we sold 4,000 lbs. of coloured beads, at 6 rix dollars a lb., and 800 lbs. at 9 rix dollars a lb. We sold also brass wire and buttons to the value of 1,500 rix dollars amounting altogether to 32,700 rix dollars.

Had you the sole supply of beads, &c. within the period mentioned?—We had not. I think that about half the foregoing quantity of these articles may have been supplied in addition by other merchants.

Did you make many purchases of the articles received in exchange from the Caffres?—We were paid by the dealers for our beads, &c. in the articles received from the Caffres, consisting of ivory, gums and hides, and we also purchased for cash a further quantity of those articles.

Can you state the quantity of ivory, gums and hides purchased by you?—I cannot state the exact quantity, but will refer to our books.

What quantity of those articles generally may have been received from the Caffres, in the period above mentioned?—I was informed by the market master at Fort Willshire, that he had weighed 39,524 lbs. of ivory between the 18th of August 1824 and the 18th January 1825; and that he estimated the other articles received from them at 16,800 lbs. of gum and 15,000 hides. The other articles purchased were Caffre corn, baskets and mats.

Can you state the price of these articles, valued in the beads exchanged for them?—I have no information on that subject; but I understand that there has been much competition amongst the dealers, and that the Caffres had latterly made better bargains, and that some had taken away their articles till they could obtain a larger quantity of beads in exchange for them. The Caffres are considered to be very shrewd in their transactions, and the profits of the dealers (from the high price of the beads) cannot have been considered much more than a remuneration for their trouble.

What prices have been given by the merchants for the articles purchased from the Caffres?—For ivory, on an average, about 2 rix dollars a lb.; hides about 4 rix dollars a piece; and gum one skilling a lb. These are also the Cape Town prices.

What were the prices at which beads were sold before the establishment of the fair in August last?—About 6 skillings a lb. in Cape Town, and one rix dollar a lb. in Graham's Town; and from the quantity commissioned from England, it may be expected that the prices will be again reduced to this level.

Are you aware whether any considerable quantity of beads, &c. has been recently imported?—About 15,000 lbs., which are still selling at the high rate of 9 rix dollars per lb. They were sold in Cape Town for 4 rix dollars per lb.

Have you any information of the progress of the trade since January last?—The dealings had been in some degree checked from the want of beads, but some good fairs had been latterly held. Ivory in the same proportions had continued to be received, and also hides. The merchants have been less desirous of purchasing the gums until they have ascertained the state of the market for them in Europe. It is generally the opinion, that even a greater quantity of the ivory would have been received if the beads had been more abundant and cheaper.

24 May 1825.

W^m Fleming.

Sir,

Cape Town, 31st March 1825.

AGREEABLY to the directions of the Commissioners of Inquiry, contained in your letter of the 11th of February last, I have the honour herewith to transmit,—

1. A Return of Ivory brought by the Caffres to the fairs at Fort Willshire, being the only article of which I could procure an account.
2. A Return of the Number, Names and Description of the several Persons who have received Licenses.
3. A Blank Form of the Licenses granted.

These fairs being exclusively conducted under the control and superintendence of the military, I regret I have not had the means afforded me, of either giving more information, or answering your letter earlier.

I have the honour to be, &c.

John Gregory, Esq. Secretary, &c.

Daniel J. Cloete.

RETURN of IVORY, Fort Willshire, 13th March 1825.

Caffre Fairs;
Letter of
Mr. Cloete.

NAME OF THE MARKET MASTER.	P E R I O D S.		WEIGHT.
	FROM	TO	
Amount of Ivory purchased during the period that Serjeant Bentley, 6th regiment, was Market Master	18th Aug. 1824	11th Jan. 1825	38,424 lbs.
Amount of Ivory during acting Market Master Serjeant Owens, 49th regiment - - - - -	12th Jan. 1825	12th Mar. 1825	12,017 lbs.
TOTAL - - - - -			50,441 lbs.

N. B.—During the time that I have been acting market master, the colonists paid on an average for the ivory per lb. from one rix dollar to one and a half, according to the price given for beads, buttons, &c.; the beads have varied in price from four rix dollars and a half to twenty and upwards the lb.; buttons from four rix dollars to ten, and upwards, the gross. The articles given by the colonists, in general, are as follows: for ivory, beads, buttons, knives, tinder-boxes, axes (large and small), blankets and handkerchiefs; beads or buttons are given for hides; and buttons for gum, mats, baskets, hats, skins of wild animals, &c. &c.

These remarks are principally from my own observations; and the weight of ivory I have collected from the information of the colonists who purchase that article, having no scales to weigh it myself.

W. Owens, Colour Serjeant,
Acting Market Master.

A RETURN of the Number, Names and Description of the several Persons who have received Licenses under the Proclamation of 23d July 1824, from the Llandrost of Albany, for trafficking with the Caffres at Fort Willshire.

Number.	N A M E S.	Description.	Date of License.
1	John Testard - - - - -	settler - - - - -	5 August 1824
2	John Hussell Howard - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	6 - - - - -
3	Joseph Rhodes - - - - -	watch-maker - - - - -	9 - - - - -
4	James Wallace - - - - -	settler - - - - -	9 - - - - -
5	Peter Wichman - - - - -	tailor - - - - -	9 - - - - -
6	Wm. Rowland Thompson - - - - -	storekeeper - - - - -	11 - - - - -
7	Thos. Phillip Gardiner - - - - -	shopman - - - - -	11 - - - - -
8	David Lewis - - - - -	storekeeper - - - - -	11 - - - - -
9	John Collet - - - - -	settler - - - - -	11 - - - - -
10	James House - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	11 - - - - -
11	Christopher Dale - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	12 - - - - -
12	Wm. Cary Hobson - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	13 - - - - -
13	John Brown - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	16 - - - - -
14	John M'Kenny - - - - -	tanner - - - - -	17 - - - - -
15	John Stanley - - - - -	settler - - - - -	20 - - - - -
16	John Thackray, jun. - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	20 - - - - -
17	Robert O'Connor - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	21 - - - - -
18	Wm. Thackray, sen. - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	21 - - - - -
19	Wm. Bond - - - - -	bridle-bit maker - - - - -	23 - - - - -
20	Richard Bland - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	23 - - - - -
21	Louis Bowman - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	23 - - - - -
22	James Mundle - - - - -	settler - - - - -	27 - - - - -
23	Patrick Kew - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	27 - - - - -
24	William Hazel - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	1 Sept. 1824
25	Percival Frane - - - - -	carpenter - - - - -	2 - - - - -
26	Edward Driver - - - - -	settler - - - - -	3 - - - - -
27	John M'Callegan - - - - -	baker - - - - -	6 - - - - -
28	Dirk Willem Van Rooyen - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	6 - - - - -
29	Charles Stone - - - - -	merchant - - - - -	6 - - - - -
30	Frederick Lucas - - - - -	settler - - - - -	6 - - - - -
31	George Edward Joseph - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	6 - - - - -
32	John White - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	7 - - - - -
33	Charles Hyman - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	7 - - - - -
34	John King - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	7 - - - - -

B B 4

(continued.)

Caffre Fairs :
Letter of
Mr. Cloete.

Number.	NAMES.	Description.	Date of License.
35	John Staples - - - - -	settler - - - - -	9 Sept. 1824
36	William Neat - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	13 - - - - -
37	Stephen Trollop - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	13 - - - - -
38	Benjamin Trollope - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	13 - - - - -
39	Robert Wood Baggott - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	13 - - - - -
40	John Crichton - - - - -	old soldier - - - - -	13 - - - - -
41	William Trollope - - - - -	settler - - - - -	13 - - - - -
42	Solomon Potgieter - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	16 - - - - -
43	Jeremiah Goldswain - - - - -	settler - - - - -	21 - - - - -
44	Thomas Wilkie - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	22 - - - - -
45	Dirk Van Rooyen, sen. - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	24 - - - - -
46	Jan Jonson - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	27 - - - - -
47	Archibald M'Kenzie - - - - -	settler - - - - -	28 - - - - -
48	William Shephard - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	4 October 1824
49	David Hall - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	4 - - - - -
50	William Denton - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	4 - - - - -
51	William Thackray, jun. - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	9 - - - - -
52	Robert Blare Green - - - - -	old soldier - - - - -	11 - - - - -
53	Phillip Dixie - - - - -	settler - - - - -	11 - - - - -
54	Thomas Bainbridge - - - - -	tailor - - - - -	11 - - - - -
55	James Kidd - - - - -	shopkeeper - - - - -	12 - - - - -
56	John Curtis - - - - -	settler - - - - -	13 - - - - -
57	Thomas Howard - - - - -	{storekeeper at Fort} Willshire - - - - -	13 - - - - -
58	John Austin - - - - -	baker - - - - -	14 - - - - -
59	David Hobson - - - - -	settler - - - - -	16 - - - - -
60	Joseph Goods - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	16 - - - - -
61	Henry Warner - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	19 - - - - -
62	James Rathbone - - - - -	carpenter - - - - -	19 - - - - -
63	John Rafferty - - - - -	saddler - - - - -	19 - - - - -
64	Samuel Allen - - - - -	settler - - - - -	20 - - - - -
65	John Dold - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	23 - - - - -
66	Martinus Jacobus Potgieter - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	25 - - - - -
67	Piet Schippers - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	25 - - - - -
68	George Hallem - - - - -	old soldier - - - - -	25 - - - - -
69	Thomas King - - - - -	settler - - - - -	27 - - - - -
70	David Roes - - - - -	cattle-dealer - - - - -	27 - - - - -
71	Henry Vokins - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	28 - - - - -
72	Joseph Warner - - - - -	settler - - - - -	28 - - - - -
73	James Fitzgerald - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	29 - - - - -
74	James Wilkie - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	30 - - - - -
75	John Armstrong - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	30 - - - - -
76	Loduvyk Zeitzman - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	5 Nov. 1824
77	John Reevey - - - - -	settler - - - - -	8 - - - - -
78	Robert Orton - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	8 - - - - -
79	James Warren - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	8 - - - - -
80	Daniel Page - - - - -	son of Captain Page - - - - -	8 - - - - -
81	William Atteral - - - - -	old soldier - - - - -	8 - - - - -
82	Thomas Wakeford - - - - -	settler - - - - -	8 - - - - -
83	William Brook Jones - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	8 - - - - -
84	John Shaw - - - - -	settler - - - - -	9 - - - - -
85	Alexander Kidwell - - - - -	shopman - - - - -	9 - - - - -
86	Thomas Overy - - - - -	settler - - - - -	9 - - - - -
87	James Hoole - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	10 - - - - -
88	Thomas Keatley - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	10 - - - - -
89	Richard Murcott Satchwell - - - - -	clerk to Commissary - - - - -	10 - - - - -
90	James Lance - - - - -	shoemaker - - - - -	10 - - - - -
91	Richard Gibson - - - - -	old soldier - - - - -	10 - - - - -
92	Jacob Jacobus Bester - - - - -	old colonist - - - - -	12 - - - - -
93	Martinus Myndhardt - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	12 - - - - -
94	Isaac Dirk Delpont - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	12 - - - - -
95	Johannes Hk. Delpont - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	12 - - - - -
96	Caspard Dryer - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	12 - - - - -
97	George Palmer - - - - -	settler - - - - -	12 - - - - -
98	William Trotter - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	15 - - - - -
99	Phillip King - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	15 - - - - -
100	George Lyon - - - - -	ditto - - - - -	15 - - - - -
101	Thomas Hewson - - - - -	gun-maker - - - - -	15 - - - - -
102	William Fowler - - - - -	settler - - - - -	15 - - - - -
103	Benjamin Norden - - - - -	canteen-keeper - - - - -	16 - - - - -

Number.	NAMES.	Description.	Date of License.
104	William Owen - - - -	settler - - -	17 Nov. 1824
105	Richard Eccleshall - - - -	old soldier - - -	17 - - "
106	George Brown - - - -	settler - - -	20 - - "
107	Benjamin Keeton - - - -	ditto - - -	20 - - "
108	Barina Woest - - - -	old colonist - - -	22 - - "
109	Charles Penny - - - -	bricklayer - - -	22 - - "
110	Francis Alleston - - - -	settler - - -	22 - - "
111	William Hogg - - - -	ditto - - -	22 - - "
112	John Fair - - - -	clerk to Capt. Campbell	22 - - "
113	George Southey - - - -	settler - - -	26 - - "
114	Frederick Hawkes - - - -	ditto - - -	29 - - "
115	William Simpson - - - -	ditto - - -	29 - - "
116	William Plaster - - - -	old soldier - - -	29 - - "
117	Robert Harris - - - -	settler - - -	29 - - "
118	William Clayton - - - -	ditto - - -	29 - - "
119	Henry Fouldes - - - -	ditto - - -	29 - - "
120	William Ogilvie - - - -	gun-maker - - -	29 - - "
121	Adrian Vermauk - - - -	old colonist - - -	29 - - "
122	Jan George Lotter - - - -	ditto - - -	29 - - "
123	Richard Roe - - - -	carpenter - - -	29 - - "
124	William Felleming - - - -	merchant - - -	30 - - "
125	Forbes Still - - - -	ditto - - -	30 - - "
126	Samuel Field - - - -	settler - - -	30 - - "
127	Barend Deklerk - - - -	old colonist - - -	3 Dec. 1824
128	Carlo Broio - - - -	ditto - - -	3 - - "
129	Moses Constable - - - -	Hottentot - - -	4 - - "
130	Samuel James - - - -	settler - - -	13 - - "
131	John Ford - - - -	ditto - - -	13 - - "
132	Richard Freemantle - - - -	waggon-maker - - -	13 - - "
133	William Lee, jun. - - - -	butcher - - -	20 - - "
134	Robert Shaw - - - -	settler - - -	20 - - "
135	William Deale - - - -	storekeeper - - -	28 - - "
136	Henry Wallbridge - - - -	merchant - - -	28 - - "
137	John Tilley - - - -	ditto - - -	28 - - "
138	Edward Ford - - - -	settler - - -	3 January 1835
139	Hk. Hitzeroth - - - -	clerk to Vermauk - - -	3 - - "
140	Charles Lee - - - -	butcher - - -	4 - - "
141	Robert Wilde - - - -	schoolmaster - - -	4 - - "
142	John Davies - - - -	labourer - - -	8 - - "
143	John Talbot - - - -	settler - - -	14 - - "
144	William Ayton - - - -	ditto - - -	24 - - "
145	Seba Mhertens - - - -	ditto - - -	24 - - "
146	James Dicks - - - -	ditto - - -	24 - - "
147	William Hartley - - - -	ditto - - -	28 - - "
148	Thomas Cardon - - - -	old soldier - - -	7 February 1835
149	Peter Muley - - - -	ditto - - -	7 - - "
150	Peter Fagen - - - -	settler - - -	8 - - "
151	Neil Dogerty - - - -	old soldier - - -	8 - - "
152	James Hancock - - - -	ditto - - -	12 - - "
153	Thomas Mandly - - - -	settler - - -	12 - - "
154	Edward Healey - - - -	ditto - - -	12 - - "
155	John Farrington - - - -	ditto - - -	14 - - "
156	Matthew Keevey - - - -	ditto - - -	14 - - "
157	Thomas Simpson - - - -	ditto - - -	14 - - "
158	Joshua Caywood - - - -	ditto - - -	15 - - "
159	Peter Daniel - - - -	jeweller - - -	16 - - "
160	Ralph Mandley - - - -	settler - - -	19 - - "
161	Edward Hanger - - - -	carpenter - - -	19 - - "
162	Joseph Ralph - - - -	settler - - -	23 - - "
163	John Sullivan - - - -	old soldier - - -	23 - - "
164	John Trollop - - - -	settler - - -	8 March 1835
165	John Payne - - - -	carpenter - - -	8 - - "
166	George Dennison - - - -	residing in Gaaf Reynet	8 - - "
167	Charles Wood - - - -	carpenter - - -	9 - - "
168	William Penny - - - -	bricklayer - - -	9 - - "
169	William Biggs - - - -	ditto - - -	10 - - "
170	Michael Fitzgerald - - - -	settler - - -	10 - - "
171	John Caywood - - - -	fisherman - - -	11 - - "
172	William Caywood - - - -	ditto - - -	11 - - "
173	Robert Larkham - - - -	labourer - - -	11 - - "
174	Robert Brady - - - -	carpenter - - -	12 - - "

Caffre Fairs :
Letter of
Mr. Cloete.

Daniel J. Cloete.

Caffre Fairs;
Letter of
Mr. Cloete.

No.

LICENSE is hereby granted to _____ to proceed to the Albany district, for the purpose of trafficking with the Caffres at Fort Willshire, provided he conforms to the restrictions and regulations laid down in the proclamation of the 23d July 1824.

N.B.—This License, together with the annexed list of articles, which he, the said _____ purposes to dispose of, must be produced to the officer commanding at Willshire Barracks.

By command of his Excellency the Governor.

Registered in the office of the Landdrost of }
Albany this _____ day of _____ . }

True form,
Daniel J. Cloete.

— No. 26. —

Extracts from
Report of Commis-
sioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

EXTRACTS from the Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry at the Cape of Good Hope, dated 25th May 1825, upon the Address transmitted to Earl Bathurst in the year 1823 by the principal British settlers in the Albany district.

IT is necessary to take a short retrospect of the intercourse and collisions of the Colonists with the Caffre tribes, in order to account for the hostilities that prevailed and that led to the incursions of the Caffres and the devastation of the frontier districts at successive periods.

Previous to the conquest of the colony by the British the situation of the local Government was for a long time unfavourable to the regular exercise of control over the settlers upon the frontiers, who, from their habits, were disposed to encroach upon the lands occupied by the native tribes, by seizing their springs, on which their tenure entirely depended; a spirit of hostility thus grew up with the earliest establishment, and a system of desultory warfare was carried on against all those tribes who were not subjected to the yoke of servitude which had been imposed upon the Hottentots. In the encroachments of the Boors upon the lands occupied by the Caffre tribes, situated upon the eastern frontier, these hostilities assumed a much more formidable character than those that were carried on against the border tribes inhabiting the northern and western frontiers. The Caffres being an athletic race, and occupying a country in which they were enabled to subsist by tillage and by the pasturage of large herds of cattle, their means of subsistence and their resources rendered them greatly superior to the others. On the other hand, the Boors occupying extensive tracts of pasture land, generally from 5,000 to 10,000 acres in each farm, and their property consisting almost exclusively of cattle, committed to the charge of a few ill-paid Hottentot herdsmen, the strongest temptation was held out for the thefts of the Caffres, which were facilitated by their habit of penetrating the thickets that extend over the eastern frontier, and of driving cattle through them in a manner to preclude the chance of successful pursuit, especially if the theft were committed in the night or in stormy weather. These depredations being of frequent occurrence, reprisals were indiscriminately made by the Boors, and as they did not limit themselves to the recovery of the cattle stolen, but captured large herds, on which the subsistence of the Caffres depended, they drew on the colony the hostility of the tribes, whose incursions were attended with general devastation of the frontier provinces.

In the absence of military protection it had been the practice of the colonists, who were expert in the use of fire arms, to assemble for their mutual defence, and, thus strengthened, to proceed in the pursuit of depredators, or to attack the tribes by whom they were threatened or disturbed. These armed assemblages of the inhabitants thus formed were called Commandoes, and the system was recognized by the Government at the Cape, who appointed a Field Commandant to each district, and a Field Cornet to each subdivision of the district.

In ordinary cases of theft and petty depredations against the advanced settlers upon the frontier permission was easily obtained for the pursuit of the depredators, and the reports of the interested parties were too credulously received, indeed an unrestrained license appears to have been given for the prosecution of the desultory warfare that was most fatal in its effects to the Bushmen, although indiscriminately directed against these tribes and those of the Caffres. Independently of such a system in its encouragement to habits of revenge and violence against the aboriginal tribes, a respect for the authority of Government was gradually impaired amongst the more advanced settlers, and a new seat of magistracy was established at Graaff Reynet in the year 1786, with the object of restoring the authority of the Government upon the frontier, and of establishing pacific relations with the tribes against whom the commandoes had been directed. In the year 1792 an invasion of the eastern frontier by the Caffres led to a general commando being called out in the following year, and by the judgment of the local magistrate who accompanied it tranquillity was restored and a friendly understanding established.

The organization of the commandoes under the authority of the field commandants, and the privilege accorded to them of holding councils of war, led, however, to a renewal of the outrages before complained of, and enabled the Boors to resist the measures of restraint and conciliation which the local authorities were directed to pursue.

The disorders that were the consequence of such a state of things favoured the emancipation of some of the Hottentot tribes, who detached themselves from the service of the Boors,

Boors, by whom they were much oppressed, and their union with the Caffres rendered their attacks upon the Colonists still more formidable.

It was in these circumstances that the temperate and judicious measures of General Francis Dundas were applied to the object of securing its permanent tranquillity of the frontier, by settling the Hottentots within the boundary, and by enforcing the check that had been given to the commandoes by the latter policy of the Batavian Government. It was the opinion of General Dundas that such a system of defence was open to great objection both in a political and in a military view, and that the employment of the armed inhabitants should only be resorted to in the event of a general invasion of the colony. He considered that the Hottentots were better calculated for the defence of the frontier than regular troops, and in pursuance of these views he proposed the employment of a Hottentot militia, under the Commissioner at Graaff Reynet, who had been chiefly instrumental in securing their allegiance and in promoting pacific relations with the Bushmen and the Caffres.

The views of the British Administration for the settlement of the frontier had not been effected at the period of the restoration of the colony to the Batavian Republic in 1803, and the attention of the Dutch authorities was directed to the means of restoring tranquillity by amicable negotiations with the Caffres, and by restraining the disposition of the field commandants for the renewal of active hostilities.

The Fish River, from its source to the sea, having long been considered as the boundary of the colony, the tribes that were settled in the Zeuerveld were regarded as intruders, and their expulsion was an object which the Batavian Government would appear to have contemplated when their means might enable them to effect it. The intercourse that prevailed from the situation of these tribes had led to the introduction of many Caffres into the service of the Colonists; and the association of the Caffres and Hottentots had produced a mixed race, who were settled in the Zeuerveld, under the designation of Ghonas or Ghonaquas. The Colonists readily availed themselves of the services of these people, which were remunerated at little cost, and from habit many of them were attached to their employers. A connexion, however, existed between them and the Caffre tribes which it was conceived might expose the Colonists to danger in the event of a recurrence of hostilities, and an order was given by Governor Janssens for their discharge. A new seat of magistracy was, however, established in 1804 at Uitenhage, twenty miles from the military post at Algoa Bay; and the Landdrost, who was also the commandant of the troops, was entrusted with the duty of maintaining those relations with the Caffres which, under the British Government, had been confided to the Commissioner at Graaff Reynet.

The policy of the British Administration which succeeded upon the conquest of the colony in 1806 was dictated by a principle of conciliation towards the Caffres, and one of the measures adopted was the establishment of a missionary in Caffraria, who collected around him for instruction a number of the Ghonaquas and Caffres, and who is represented to have acquired considerable influence over their chiefs.

The tribes that were established in the Zeuerveld continued in the occupation of those lands and were advanced to the Sunday's River in the district of Uitenhage. The Colonists complained of occasional thefts committed by Caffres, but an increasing intercourse obtained, and the employment of the Caffres in the service of the farmers was continued.

In the year 1809, Colonel Collins was deputed as Commissioner for the Settlement of the Frontier, and after an interview with the chiefs, he appears strongly to have conceived the policy of compelling the tribes settled in the Zeuerveld to repass the Fish River, and of severing entirely their connexion with the Colonists, by compelling the expulsion of the Caffres and Ghonaquas, who were domiciliated in the families of the farmers. In pursuance of his recommendation these people were ordered to be discharged in the same year, and were driven from the habitations of the Colonists. Complaints, however, continued to be made of the depredations that were committed, and in the following year it was represented by the Landdrost of Uitenhage that the restraint which had been imposed on the Boors in retaliating upon the Caffres had not induced the former to use more vigilance in the protection of their property, and that their indolence and carelessness exposed them to the thefts that were committed.

The recovery of the Zeuerveld was again urgently recommended, and various suggestions were offered for the occupation of those lands by a better description of settlers, and also for a stricter limitation of the grants, in order to promote agricultural settlement, for which the Zeuerveld was conceived to be more favourable than the lands of Uitenhage; and in pursuit of these views it was deemed necessary to expel the Caffres by force, and effectually to re-establish the original boundary of the Fish River. Measures to this effect were soon after adopted, the force on the frontier was strengthened, and in the year 1812 the Caffre tribe of Slambie and his adherents were driven out by means of a military force, assisted by the commandoes assembled from all the districts in the colony.

Sanguine expectations were formed of the benefits that the colony would derive from this measure of expulsion and the re-occupation of the acquired territory. Meanwhile a larger military force was appointed for the protection of the frontier, the head-quarters of which were stationed at Graham's Town. A government farm was established for the supply of the troops, and a corps of Hottentot infantry was raised, the expense of which was partly provided for by levying an annual tax upon the inhabitants of the interior districts as a commutation for their services when not required in the commandoes. The inhabitants of the frontier districts of Uitenhage and Graaff Reynet were at all times liable to be called on for such service, and they were therefore exempted from payment of the

Extracts from
Report of Commis-
sioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

tax. The establishment of a military command upon the frontier led to greater regularity in the employment of this description of force, which was subjected to strict military control, and restraint was thus imposed along the eastern frontier of Albany upon the propensity of the armed inhabitants to make incursions and reprisals which had produced so much animosity between the Colonists and Caffres.

With the object of checking the inroads of small parties of depredators, a line of posts was established by Colonel Graham, and the troops were employed in patrolling the thickets and guarding the passes by which the Caffres might enter the colony. These duties were found to be harassing to the troops, and the inhabitants were exhorted to use more vigilance in the protection of their property. All Caffres found within the limits of the colony were directed to be treated as enemies and fired on, except those who were sent in by the chiefs. A commanding position at Graham's Town was chosen for the headquarters of the troops, with the object of forming a defensive settlement around it.

The commandoes, which had been called out from all the districts in the year 1811, were not finally dismissed till 1815. Complaints of depredations continued to be made by the Colonists, but the general tranquillity was considered to be sufficiently restored in 1817 to admit of the reduction of the Cape corps which had been raised in 1812.

As the chief subsistence of the Caffres is derived from their herds, the use of extensive tracts of wild pasture land is indispensable to them. The retreat of the fugitives accordingly led to mutual inconvenience, and augmented the animosities that had formerly prevailed, and which were the alleged cause of the reluctance felt by the tribes occupying the lands of the Zeeuveld to retire from them. In these circumstances, the policy was conceived of recognizing the ascendancy of the chief Gaika over all the tribes inhabiting the border, and of maintaining pacific relations with them by means of his controlling authority. The Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, who repaired to the frontier in 1817, held an interview with this chieftain, at which the others were present; and he entered into certain arrangements with them, the basis of which were the recognition of the supremacy of Gaika over the other tribes, and an engagement on the part of the chiefs to restrain them from committing depredations; to restore the cattle of the Colonists and to permit the government to enforce restitution, or to obtain an equivalent from the cattle of the kraals or villages to which the plunderers might be traced. The rival chiefs were present at these negotiations; and it was further stipulated, that all intercourse with the colony should be prohibited except through the medium of the chief, Gaika; that his agents should be allowed to barter at Graham's Town; and that all other Caffres found within the colony should be treated as enemies. Measures were taken to enforce these arrangements; a closer settlement of the lands in Albany was again projected; and the establishment of a system of military defence, by means of numerous posts, to be placed at distances that would admit of prompt communication between them.

It was enjoined that the Caffres should be treated with kindness and good faith; that when attacks were made on them, the villages or kraals should be spared; and to prevent the destruction of lives, the sum of five rix dollars was offered for each prisoner taken alive. The trespasses of the inhabitants upon the lands of the Caffres were strictly forbidden, and associations recommended for mutual defence in the event of invasion. From the operation of these measures, the Governor looked forward to so complete a restoration of tranquillity on the frontier as to admit of an entire reduction of the military force; and it was in pursuance of these views that he recommended, we have already stated the settlement of the Albany district by a body of European emigrants.

In the following year, from the continuance of depredations, it was considered necessary to renew the orders to the troops for continuing the patrols. The mounted inhabitants were appointed to do the duty of the dragoons that were withdrawn; and when incursions were to be made into the Caffre country, armed Hottentots were to be collected from the service of the inhabitants of districts, and from the missionary institution of Bethelsdrop. These measures appear to have failed in the effect expected from them, although great exertions were made by the government to maintain the newly acquired country.

The thefts committed by the Caffres led to the employment of the troops in obtaining restitution. Reprisals to a large extent were made upon the cattle of the kraals; and the remonstrances of the chiefs were accompanied with threats of renewing their predatory inroads along the whole frontier if they were thus to be deprived of their means of subsistence. From the communications of the missionary agents, it would appear that the capture of their cattle had exposed the Caffres to much distress for subsistence; and that the practice of shooting them when they crossed the boundary had created a strong sensation with the chief, Gaika, who alleged that some of his people had been indiscriminately killed.

Impatience of the restrictions was manifested by the Caffres, and jealousy of the ascendancy of Gaika, against whom a confederacy was formed, while protection was given to those who committed depredations in the colony. In November 1818, it was deemed necessary that a decisive blow should be struck against the confederate tribes, and it was proposed to draw them over the Kieskamma River situated beyond the boundary of the Fish River, and to bestow their lands upon Gaika. These measures were anticipated by the hostile tribes, who attacked and defeated Gaika, dispossessed him of his cattle, and drove him out of his country. Active measures were taken by the government to restore him to his possessions. The troops upon the frontier and the armed inhabitants from all the districts, amounting to 3,352 men, were again assembled; and the attack that was made in December in 1818 upon the hostile tribes being successful, Gaika was again restored.

restored. The employment of the colonial force in Caffraria, and the capture of considerable herds of cattle from the Caffres, led to a renewal of depredations in the colony. Numerous bodies of Caffres crossed the Fish River and drove in the small military posts, and compelled the inhabitants to abandon their dwellings, most of which were destroyed. The marauding parties, retreating with their cattle and plunder, were again intercepted and defeated. Some instances of successful resistance were made by insulated parties of the inhabitants, and especially by a hundred Hottentots, who were settled at the missionary institution of Theopolis, in Albany, and at the Moravian institution near Uitenhage. By the former the Caffres were successfully repelled, and an important pass through the country was thus secured.

Reliance was still placed on the friendly disposition of the chief, Gaika, and hopes were entertained of an amicable intercourse being established with the Caffres, through the ascendancy of his tribe. Meanwhile reinforcements of troops were forwarded to the frontier, and a plan of invasion and attack was formed.

The inhabitants of all the districts were again called to serve in commandoes during the projected invasion of Caffraria, and which had for its object to establish the supremacy of Gaika; to drive the hostile tribes and to remove their villages beyond the Kieskamma, and to compel the restoration of deserters and the delivery of fire-arms. The Governor disclaimed his intention of extending the colonial boundary beyond the Fish River; and he adhered to his views of the policy of restricting the intercourse of the Caffres to a privileged barter at Graham's Town, to be conducted by the agents of the chief, Gaika. While these arrangements were in progress, and before the armed inhabitants could reach the frontier, the Caffres, taking advantage of the weakness of the garrison at Graham's Town, which had been reduced to 300 men, concerted an attack, which was conducted with such secrecy, that the appearance of an armed multitude upon the heights above the town was the first intimation that the garrison received of their approach. This attack was made with great confidence, and was repelled with spirit by the troops, which consisted of European and Colonial infantry; the want of cavalry prevented the pursuit of the fugitives. The commandoes having assembled, the force crossed the Fish River in August, and in the course of the operations, the Caffres again entered the colony in great numbers, but were eventually defeated and driven out with the loss of their cattle.

The arrival of the Governor upon the frontier in October 1819, and the negotiations that ensued, led to some changes in the relations with the Caffres, and in the disposition for the defence of the colony. The occupation by the Caffres of the thickets along the Fish River had exposed the frontier to invasion, which the posts established had been unable to check; and it was stipulated with the chiefs that the Churnie and Kieskamma Rivers should be recognized as the future boundary, the banks of the latter river being open, admitted of the establishment of strong posts in advance, which from their situation might be calculated to control the Caffres. A short interval was allowed them to remove their property beyond those rivers, when the kraals or villages were directed to be destroyed; and it was stipulated and agreed that the country between the Fish River and Keiskamma should remain unoccupied. Gaika was recognized as the chief of all the country between the new colonial boundary and the lands occupied by a peaceable tribe, situated on the further confines of Caffraria. His authority over the other border chiefs was to be exerted for the suppression or the punishment of depredations committed within the colony, in which he would be supported by the troops stationed at the advanced posts, with orders to take from the depredators an equal quantity of cattle, and otherwise to punish them with severity. At the request of Gaika, a missionary instructor was again appointed to reside with him, who as a political agent would also be a medium of communication with the colonial government.

On the completion of these arrangements, the armed inhabitants were dismissed from service, and the commando tax was relieved in the following year upon all the districts excepting those of the Graaff Reynet and Uitenhage. At this juncture the emigrant settlers arrived and were located in Albany; and their presence gave encouragement to the old colonists to resume the lands, which the unsettled state of the country had induced most of them to abandon.

Many thousand head of cattle were taken and recaptured during the operations of the war in 1819, of which no account was taken; but in the district of Uitenhage, 12,590 head of horses and cattle were stated to have been taken from the inhabitants, besides 2,059 sheep, and of which only 859 head were recovered. During the year 1820, being the first year of the establishment of the emigrants in Albany, 483 head were returned as stolen by and 121 as recovered from the Caffres. In 1821, the numbers returned as stolen did not exceed 298 head of horses and cattle, of which 94 head were retaken and distributed; but in the following year (1822) the depredations alarmingly increased; 2,591 head of horses, oxen and cows being reported to have been stolen from the settlers in Albany, of which 778 head were recovered by the troops. These depredations were continued in the following year (1823), in which 2,136 head of horses and cattle were carried off, of which 526 were recovered. These depredations were ascribed by Lord Charles Somerset to the relaxation of the system of defence that his Lordship had established; and it is admitted by the commandant, who was appointed on the return of his Lordship to the colony, that he had not persevered in the attempt to exclude the Caffres by patrolling in the thickets upon the Fish River. The instructions had been that whenever it became necessary to cross the boundary in pursuit of the Caffres, cavalry or mounted men should alone be employed, the infantry being alone engaged in patrolling the thickets. Colonel Scott was of opinion that it was

Extracts from
Report of Commissioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

Extracts from
Report of Commis-
sioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

impracticable to prevent them by such means from entering the colony; that when thefts were committed, the employment of cavalry in the pursuit of the depredators had been promptly resorted to; but that the address with which the Caffres eluded pursuit in the thickets, and surprized the objects of their attacks as it had enabled them to approach in numbers to Graham's Town and unobserved, would defeat the vigilance of the patrols in arresting a few straggling depredators; that patrolling in the thickets was harassing to the troops without being effectual to the object proposed by it; and that the establishment of posts upon the new frontier, with orders to patrol occasionally between them, would afford better protection to the Colonists than by exposing the troops all seasons in an arduous and unprofitable service. Colonel Scott was disposed to rely much upon conciliatory intercourse with the Caffre chiefs, and an encouragement to barter with the tribes by means of the establishment of fairs. The depredations which increased so much in the year 1823, he ascribed to the interruption of their peaceable relations.

The reliance which had at one time been placed upon the effect to be expected from establishing the supremacy of Gaika over the border tribes had in a great degree been weakened, from the continuance of depredations committed upon the Colonists. At the conclusion of the war, Gaika had retired with his followers behind the Chumie River; and the missionary agent, who had been appointed to reside with him, was allowed to form an establishment in the vicinity of his residence. This agent had been deputed in the year 1818 to proceed to Caffraria, with instructions to cultivate a friendly intercourse with the tribes, and by the influence of example to attempt to diffuse amongst them the principles of the christian religion, and the arts of civilized life. Independently of these original objects, the duties that devolved on the agent were important, under the peculiar relations that subsisted between the Caffre tribes and the colony. He was required to watch the conduct and proceedings of the Caffre chiefs; to observe that deserters from the colony whether soldiers, slaves or Hottentots, were given up to the magistrates upon the frontier. Depredations upon the property of the Colonists continued at the same time to be committed. When the stolen cattle were traced into the territory of Gaika, they were usually restored, or an equivalent given for them; but the inferior chiefs were found to connive at the thefts, and Gaika evinced no disposition to punish the offenders, or to exert the control of which the governor had recognized him in the possession; indeed the agent had reason subsequently to believe that he had detained some cattle that another chief had sent to him to be restored to the colony.

A serious occurrence took place about the end of the year 1821, originating in the seizure of 48 head of cattle, and the murder of an English settler. A detachment was sent into Caffraria, but Gaika rendered no assistance in tracing the marauders. A Caffre was subsequently given up by another chief as concerned in the murder, and orders were transmitted from head quarters for his execution if he should be proved to have committed the crime. A conference was held with Gaika and his son, in the course of which the prisoner confessed the crime, and the commandant having no doubt of his identity, required the chiefs to direct him to be executed; this was resisted at first, but the man was strangled on the preparation of the troops to enforce the execution.

Such had been the progress of the relations established with the Caffres, and such the degree of tranquillity restored to the frontier, when a dispute arose between Gaika and his subjects who resided with the missionary agents. In January 1822, it was reported by the agent that two persons who resided at the station, and who had formerly been in service with the Colonists, had observed some horses in possession of the Caffres, two of which they recognized as the property of their former masters; that they took and restored them to the owners, in consequence of which reprisals were made by the seizure of all the cattle belonging to the people who resided with the missionaries. As the horses were in possession of the tribe that acknowledged the authority of Gaika's son, his cognizance of the transaction was apparent as well as from his subsequent reluctance to restore the cattle they had seized on requisition being made by an officer who proceeded with a party to enforce restitution. Gaika appears to have strongly remonstrated with the officer at this interference, on the ground that the Caffres residing with the missionary were his subjects. These persons were chiefly composed of the people who had before been resident in the colony in service with the inhabitants, and whose expulsion had been ordered and effected.

On the report of this transaction being received at head quarters, instructions were sent by Lord Charles Somerset, directing that a detachment of cavalry be appointed to proceed to the residence of Gaika, and after surrounding him, to demand restitution of the cattle; and it was directed that if the demand was not complied with, the chiefs were to be seized and detained till the whole should be restored. From the reports of the government agents it appeared that of 275 head of cattle, taken by the Caffres, 157 had been restored on the first demand; and that a further number had been given up before the instructions for making the attack were received. On the receipt of orders by the commandant, the party was sent out to surprize the chief in his kraal; but the enterprize failed, and Gaika succeeded in escaping to the fastnesses of the mountains; the alarm however occasioned by this attempt induced the restitution of the remainder of the cattle withheld. In the subsequent reports of the government agents, the effects of this occurrence were stated to have been injurious to their influence with the Caffres, and to have increased the jealousy entertained by the chiefs at the progress of the institution. It was the decided opinion of the commandant that the depredations which were committed along the eastern frontier during the year 1822, were in consequence of this interference; and with a view to regain the confidence of Gaika, he with difficulty obtained an interview with him in April 1823, at which the

the chief was induced to renew his promise to check the depredations; and the commandant engaged to promote an amicable intercourse with the Caffres by the establishment of a fair near the residence of Gaika in Caffraria. It is alleged by the commandant that the depredations ceased from the period of this conference, till the public tranquillity was again disturbed by the misconduct of the Dutch farmers upon a part of the frontier at that time beyond the limits of his command.

We have already observed, that the establishment of a military force upon the eastern frontier had tended to check the irregularity that had formerly prevailed under the system of defence by commandoes; but as the eastern frontier had alone been subject to the inroads of the Caffres, the extensive confines to the northward were still left to the protection of the armed inhabitants. The Scotch party of settlers having been established there in 1820, added much to its security by their union and vigilance in the protection of their property; and to this circumstance may be attributed the fact of their having sustained no loss, although depredations continued to be committed upon the Boors in their immediate neighbourhood, in consequence of which, commandoes were constantly sent out at the discretion of the field cornets. In the month of September of that year, an application was made for the assistance of the troops in Albany, to retaliate upon the Caffres for some depredations imputed to them. The application being referred to the commandant by the officer of the advanced posts, the field cornet did not await the result, but sent a commando of Boors into Caffraria, which was finally driven out by the Caffres, against whom their attack was made; to this occurrence Colonel Scott attributed the renewal of the depredations along the frontier, and which eventually gave occasion for the attack which was made in November 1823, upon the tribe to whom these depredations were principally ascribed, and the recapture from them of a considerable quantity of cattle. Since this event, the depredations of the Caffres have much abated, although thefts of cattle have been occasionally committed.

The attempts to establish tranquillity upon the frontier, by compelling the Caffres to retire, has been proved to have been unsuccessful, while it has entailed expenses upon the Government and sacrifices upon the people, which have in no degree been compensated by the acquirement of the territory which was the object of it, and which has at length been partially settled by the British emigrants; and there is much reason to conclude, that if the prudent measures that were taken to settle the Hottentot tribes in the Uitenhage district, under the first British administration, had been extended to the settlement of the Caffres in the Zeuerveld, the allegiance of an useful body of men might have been acquired to the colony, instead of entailing a series of destructive wars, undertaken for their expulsion, and continued with the object of establishing the supremacy of a rival chief, who was a principal sufferer from the collisions that ensued. It has, at length, been found expedient to abandon this policy, and to recognize the responsibility of each chief for the conduct of his adherents. We are disposed to concur in the expediency of a system which relieves the Government from the necessity of interposing in the internal disputes and dissensions of the tribes, and the appointment of missionary agents to reside with them, has been calculated to improve the pacific relations that have been generally established. The number of Caffres and Ghonaquas residing with the two institutions amounted to 445 at the end of the last year.

In the consideration of the means of civilizing the Caffres, and of permanently establishing the tranquillity of the border, we are led to notice the great success that has attended the recent establishment of fairs at Fort Willshire, situated on the boundary of the neutral territory.

Previous to the disturbances in 1818, the chief Gaika had been privileged to send his agents to Graham's Town, for the purpose of barter, and instructions were given to the missionary agent to ascertain the means of establishing a more extended intercourse. In 1821, fairs were appointed to be held, at which the Caffres were allowed to obtain the articles they required in exchange for cattle and other produce of their country. The admission of the Caffres within the boundary, and the indulgence of allowing them to hunt in the forests on the banks of the Fish River, appears to have given alarm to the settlers who had property in the neighbourhood, and these fairs were subsequently discontinued. In November 1823 a proclamation was issued, prohibiting, under the severest penalties, all intercourse with the Caffres, on the ground that the illegal traffic carried on by the settlers had been the cause of the recent depredations. These rigorous restrictions, being strongly opposed to the interests of all parties, continued, however, to be violated both by the settlers and the Caffres, and it was not till the month of July 1824, that fairs were established; licensed dealers were allowed to barter with the Caffres under a temporary restriction upon the purchase of cattle, and the sale of spirits, arms and gunpowder. The restriction upon the purchase of cattle was imposed with the object of checking the improvidence of the Caffres in disposing of their means of subsistence; but their exchange of hides, gums and ivory, has stimulated their industry to procure these commodities, and has led to a barter between them and the more distant tribes upon the confines of Caffraria. The quantity of ivory alone that is stated to have been purchased by the Colonists has amounted in seven months to 50,441 pounds; and it is estimated that 16,800 pounds of gum and 15,000 hides were purchased in the first five months. The articles in greatest request with the Caffres, are coloured beads and buttons, especially the former, which are employed by them as a medium of circulation; and as they have hitherto been scarce, and are also exchangeable with the more distant tribes for the articles in demand in the colony, some time will elapse before they will have acquired a sufficient quantity to enable them to appreciate the intrinsic value

Extracts from
Report of Commis-
sioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

Extracts from
Report of Commis-
sioners of Inquiry
on Depredations of
the Caffres, &c.

value of such articles; in the mean time the high price which the licensed dealers have paid to the merchant for them have reduced the profits of their barter, although the valuable commodities received from the Caffres have been sold to the merchants at rates that have raised considerable competition with the dealers. From the 5th August 1824 to the 12th March 1825, 174 licenses were issued, and with few exceptions they were taken out by the English settlers. The missionary agents have also effected their purchases, and paid their labourers by means of beads. The Government agent has recommended the introduction of English copper coins as a medium of exchange between the Colonists and the Caffres.

On a deliberate review of the policy and proceedings of the colonial government in relation to the Caffre tribes, we are of opinion, that the depredations committed upon the English settlers, have been more the result of the imperfect success that attended the measures on which the Government relied for securing the permanent tranquillity of the frontier, than of any neglect of those measures subsequent to the arrival of the settlers.

The presence of a military force afforded a general protection against any hostile designs of the chiefs, which might have led to the renewal of the former destructive inroads; and the occasional thefts committed upon the cattle of the settlers had, at no antecedent period been wholly repressed, notwithstanding the vigilance and exertions of the troops.

As the Scotch settlers at the Baviaans River had succeeded in preserving their cattle, although exposed to the predatory attempts of the Caffres, it is reasonable to conclude that the losses of the Albany settlers were in some degree ascribable to their negligence in the care of cattle, and to their want of servants to herd them.

Although the salutary effects of enforcing the system of defence established by Lord Charles Somerset has been recently experienced, we must ascribe the tranquillity that prevails on the frontier in a still greater degree to the intercourse that has ensued from the recent establishment of fairs, and it is much to be regretted that a measure so well calculated gradually to supersede the necessity of coercive measures, and thereby reduce the expense of maintaining a large military force should not have been earlier effected by which the benefits that have resulted to all parties would at the same time have been attained.

— No. 27. —

Correspondence
relative to the
execution of a
Caffre for murder.

CORRESPONDENCE relative to the Execution of a Caffre for the Murder of a Colonist

Gentlemen,

Simon's Town, 2 January 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated 27th ultimo, making inquiry into the circumstances of a Caffre, who was executed at the Chumie on my first visit there in March 1822. Not being in possession of the whole circumstances of the case, as the crime (murder) was committed previous to my arrival, when Major Jones was commandant, I have written to Brigade Major O'Reilly, who was on the frontier at the time, to give me all the information in his power, as well as copies of all the correspondence relative to this Caffre, my part having been superintending and obliging Gaika to execute the criminal, to convince the Caffres that no crime of that nature, if discovered, should pass unpunished. When I receive an answer from Major O'Reilly, about the 20th instant, I shall then have the honour of putting you in possession of all the particulars of this transaction, and it is to account for the unavoidable delay that I have given this explanation.

I have, &c.

To the Commissioners of Inquiry,
No. 12, Grave-street, Cape Town.

(signed) *H. Maurice Scott,*
Lt-Col^l 6th, Resident.

Gentlemen,

Simon's Town, 25 January 1825.

WITH reference to your letter of the 27th ultimo, relative to the execution of a Caffre at the Chumie, on my first visit to Gaika in March 1821, I was obliged to write to the brigade major in Graham's Town for a copy of the correspondence respecting this man, previous to my arrival on the frontier,* and by the last post, I have received the accompanying letters, one from Major Jones,† and the other from Major Rogers, 6th Regiment,‡ (who succeeded to the temporary command on the former being recalled,) and these letters are all the correspondence Major O'Reilly could find. Major Jones's letter states the circumstances of a herd boy|| of Mr. Hobson's being missing, and 48 head of cattle being stolen. That, in consequence, he entered Caffraria with a commando unsuccessfully, either as to ascertaining the fate of the boy, or in recovering the cattle; subsequently it was discovered that the boy had been murdered by the Caffre or Caffres who had stolen the cattle.

Major Rogers states the circumstance of the Chief Botman having sent into Willshire a Caffre, who was concerned in the murder of the boy. This letter arrived about the period I was appointed to the command of the frontier,§ and was put into my hands, with directions from "his Excellency, that if he was really the man who committed the murder, I was to send him to Gaika, and make him hang him in presence of his own people and our force." Some delay took place from my having no interpreter to communicate with Gaika, at last having fixed a day to meet Gaika at the drift of the Keiskamma at Fort Willshire, I sent over the prisoner, and went to meet him. Gaika, probably afraid of going to that place, did not appear, and I then sent word that I would meet him at the Chumie Institution, and taking an infantry party, in addition to a small cavalry patrol, with the prisoner, I found Gaika at that place.

I had

* 14 Feb. 1822.

† 13 Oct. 1821.

‡ 30 Dec. 1821.

|| Isaac Williams.

§ Jan. 1822.

I had a long conference, through the medium of Adams the interpreter, with Gaika, and his son M'Kommo, as to the guilt of the prisoner, of which I had no doubt after the question had been put to the Caffre, and he had admitted that he had committed the murder, as both Gaika and his son assured me he had done it. Under existing circumstances, it was not possible for me to obtain any other proofs, and I concluded myself warranted, on the prisoner's own confession, to order Gaika to have him executed as an example to the Caffres. Gaika repeatedly refused to order his execution, saying "that the Caffre had never done him or any other of his people injury, and he did not see why he should execute him." I replied, "that the Caffre had murdered a white man, and he must die for it." Gaika a long time resisted my command, and absolutely refused to put him to death, "but that I might, as he was in my power." At last telling him that he must either execute the man, or take the consequences, I called out to my party to "stand to their arms," and the men immediately began to pull off their gun-covers (as it was raining). Gaika no sooner observed this, than he said to Adams, with much apparent alarm, "what is he going to do? tell him I will order the man to be executed immediately," and calling out to two or three of his people, he gave them some instructions. The Caffre was given over by the cavalry guard to them; was led to the bottom of the Chumie village, and a cord was put round his neck, and in a few seconds he was dead. A number of Caffres were present with the military party I had. On my return to Graham's Town, I sent a detailed report to the military secretary for his Excellency's information, who was pleased to express his approval of my proceedings in this (by no means pleasing) duty, and I hope my letter will be satisfactory to you, and that in your opinion I may be justified in the decided and severe part I had to perform in this transaction, the safety of individuals and tranquillity of the frontier requiring with the Caffres strong measures, to deter them from perpetrating murders, to which at one period they were greatly inclined.

Correspondence
relative to the
execution of a
Caffre for murder.

I have, &c.

To the Commissioners of Inquiry,
&c. &c. &c. Cape Town.

(signed)

H. Maurice Scott,
Lt-Col^l Commandt.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 13 October 1821.

I BEG leave to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Commander of the Forces, that about a month ago 48 head of cattle, together with an English boy who herded them, were missing from Mr. Smith's location, about 12 or 14 miles from this place. I could discover no traces of them for some time. On the 4th instant, I received a letter from Mr. Brownlie, the missionary at the Chumie (to whom I had sent a description of them), stating that the cattle stolen from Mr. Smith's location, were stolen by Caffres belonging to Slambie. The thieves were intercepted, and the cattle taken from them by a son of the above-mentioned chief, who lives between the Kieskamma and Buffalo Rivers, and the report of the same was communicated to Gaika by Slambie's Caffres.

Mr. Brownlie has not heard any thing of the boy who was missing.

I now entertained hopes of being able to learn something of the fate of the boy, and to recover him, if alive. I set out immediately for Caffre Land, and took with me 150 infantry, a detachment of Cape cavalry, and 20 mounted burghers. On the 5th, I saw Mr. Brownlie at Willshire barracks, who told me that Gaika, who had given the information *as positive*, now wished to be understood merely as a report. I rode over to Gaika's kraal, and though I urged him to give me what information he could on the subject, yet he evaded it, and declined giving me guides to the kraals where the cattle were supposed to be, but offered to send a messenger to Slambie to beg him to give up the cattle and boy.

I was unwilling such a communication should be made to Slambie, as it would put him on his guard; but as many thought the boy might be still alive, and that there was a greater chance by sending such a messenger to recover him, I consented to it, and desired an answer might be sent to me at Fort Willshire.

Slasla, a brother of Slambie's, who is staying with Gaika, gave us (after our conference with him) the information he declined giving. From him we learnt that the cattle were taken by Nambrelie's people, who is Heemraad of Slambie, and who lives at some distance from him, and that Dusanie (Slambie's son) had taken from the thieves part of the cattle for himself. Being now assured I could place no reliance on Gaika's interference, I determined to advance on Nambrelie's kraal, and if we could recognize Smith's cattle, compel the person who took them, and carried off the boy, to be given up.

I apprehend, however, that most probably Gaika, instead of sending messengers, as he said he would, to Slambie, would send notice to Nambrelie, and am of opinion he did so. We left Willshire barracks at sun-set, and marched all night. In the morning halted the infantry, who were fatigued after a march of 15 hours. After a short halt, we pushed on with the cavalry and Boors, but arrived at Nambrelie's kraal too late; the people were off with the cattle, and after the fatigue the men and horses had undergone, it was useless to advance further in pursuit of them.

As the country is uninhabited for many miles in the direction we went, information, I apprehend, must have been given by Gaika, they otherwise could not have learned that we had any knowledge of the kraal where the cattle were taken to, very little reliance can be placed upon that chief, who from all accounts appears to be now on good terms with Slambie, or at least very much in awe of him, the country taken from Slambie, and ceded to him, remains still unoccupied.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Col. Scott,
&c. &c. &c.

(signed)

James Jones,
Major Commandant.

Correspondence
relative to the
execution of a
Caffre for murder.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 30 December 1821.

I BEG you will be pleased to inform his Excellency the Commander of the Forces, that the Chief Botman has sent into Fort Willshire one of the Caffres, concerned in the murder of an English boy about two months since. The Caffre is now in the tronk at this place, and I have to request you will be pleased to procure me his Excellency's commands in what manner he is to be disposed of.

I have, &c.

Lieut.-Col. Scott,
&c. &c. &c.

(signed) *H. Rogers*,
Bt Major 6th Regt, Commanding on the Frontier.

— No. 28. —

Proclamations
regulating Caffre
Fairs.

PROCLAMATION.—By his Excellency Major-General Sir *Rufane Shawe Donkin*, Knight Commander of the Most Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, Acting Governor and commanding in chief His Majesty's Forces at the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

WHEREAS the Landdrost of the frontier district of Albany having, by my express desire, had an interview with the Caffre chief, Gaika, for the purpose of cementing the friendly relations which happily exist between the Caffre people and the colony, it has been stipulated, among other things, that an annual fair shall be held on the banks of the Kieskahamma River, for the purpose of supplying the Caffres with such articles as they have been in the habit of obtaining from the colony through the channel of government, but which they have not regularly procured since the period at which the disturbances of the year 1818 broke out: These therefore are to give notice, that an annual fair will accordingly be held under the following regulations, which shall be subject to such alterations and modifications as, from time to time, shall appear to me or to the Governor for the time being to be necessary; viz.

1. The landdrost of Albany, after having arranged with the Caffre chief, Gaika, the spot on which a fair is to be held, for the object of supplying the Caffres with such articles as they may require, in barter for cattle or the produce of the Caffre country, is to give notice, within his district and to the landdrosts of Uitenhage and Graaff Reynet, of the time fixed for the intended fair, which he will also arrange with the Caffre chief.

2. As in this first attempt to establish a regular traffic with the Caffre nation, it will be essential to enforce the strictest order, it will be desirable that the landdrost of the district shall attend in person, if possible; or should he be prevented from so doing, that he should depute one of the special heemraden to superintend the regularity of the transactions.

3. The landdrost shall appoint a clerk of the market, who shall take a regular account of the transactions of the fair, which shall be afterwards made public through the channel of the Cape Gazette.

4. It shall be the duty of the superintending magistrate to annul all transactions at the fair which shall appear to him not to be just towards the Caffre people; so that they may be thereby secured an adequate compensation for such cattle or produce as they may bring for disposal.

5. The fair shall open one hour after sunrise, and terminate one hour before sunset. No transactions entered into out of the hours of the fair shall be considered legal.

6. The landdrost shall not permit any persons from the colony to attend the fair who have not articles to dispose of; it being of the greatest importance to public peace and security that all crowding shall be prevented. The landdrost or superintending magistrate will therefore use the most summary means to send away such persons as are above described.

The landdrost or superintending magistrate shall also make arrangements with the Caffre chief, in order to obviate the consequences which might ensue from the Caffres crowding upon the colonial vendors, and thereby exposing their property to the plunder of the Caffres.

7. The landdrost or superintending magistrate shall be careful to be attended by as many interpreters as he can conveniently collect, for facilitating the intercourse of all concerned. The landdrost will also require the presence, during the fair, of Mr. Brownlie, the colonial agent in Caffraria.

8. The landdrost shall stipulate with the Caffre chief, Gaika, that the Caffres shall attend the fair unarmed; and it will also be desirable that the Caffre chief permit such Caffres only to attend as may have cattle or produce to dispose of.

9. The disposal of spirits, wines, beers or other liquors, whether by sale, barter or gift, is peremptorily forbidden; and should the landdrost discover any such to have been brought to the fair (unless for the immediate want of those persons who may be in possession of them), he is hereby authorized and directed to seize and spill the same, and to inflict such summary punishment on the bringer or distributor (including corporal punishment), as shall to him appear equitable. The consequence of intoxicating the savages, or any proportion of them, might, and probably would, prove fatal to the best interests of the settlement.

10. It is in like manner most strictly forbidden to take to the fair, for sale or barter, or to exchange or give away there, any fire-arms or ammunition. Any person offending against this regulation shall be punished by the superintending magistrate, as in the cases alluded to in the last article; and all fire-arms or ammunition found in possession of persons attending the fair, unless the same be *bonâ fide* for the immediate use of the person who shall have such in possession, shall be seized and sold for the benefit of the treasury of the Albany district.

11. The landdrost or superintending magistrate is hereby authorized and directed to use the most summary means in keeping the peace, and is empowered to arrest and send away in custody, any person who shall not demean himself with due order. It is most urgently recommended to the inhabitants who may attend the fair to be as courteous and kind to the Caffres as possible, in order to inspire them with that confidence which is requisite to ensure a continuance of friendly intercourse with these people.

12. The landdrost of the Albany district is also hereby empowered to make such further local regulations as shall appear to him to be necessary, to give full effect to my intentions in this regard; and he will, in his capacity of commandant of the troops on the frontier, take such precautions as will be pointed out to him, through the military channel, to obviate any inconvenience which might arise from accidents unforeseen at the present moment.

And that no person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

GOD SAVE THE KING!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 20th day of July 1821.

(signed) R. S. Donkin.

By His Excellency's command,

(signed) C. Bird, Secy.

PROCLAMATION.—By his Excellency the Right Honourable General Lord Charles Henry Somerset, one of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Colonel of His Majesty's First West India Regiment, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Ordinary and Vice-Admiral of the same, Commander of the Forces, &c. &c. &c.

IT having been ascertained that the depredations which have for some time past been committed in the Albany district by the Caffres, have been greatly caused and encouraged by the illegal traffic which certain inhabitants of the said district have carried on with that people; and it having appeared from late events, that the punishment awarded to those who have been convicted of this illicit practice, has been insufficient to deter others from a like offence, it has become necessary, for the security of life and property in Albany, to enforce the utmost rigour of the law relative to intercourse with that nation; and that no one may plead ignorance thereof, I hereby again make known the punishment which the existing laws inflict upon such offences, and which it will be my painful but bounden duty to carry into execution.

By the Proclamation of Governor Van Pletenberg and Council, dated 5th April 1774, any one bartering with the Caffres is declared to be a violator of the public peace, and is punishable with confiscation, corporal punishment or death, at the discretion of the Court.

By the Proclamation of Governor the Earl of Macartney, dated the 14th July 1798, all intercourse with the Caffres is prohibited; and passing the boundary, (although not with intention to traffic) without license, renders the offender liable to corporal punishment; which proclamations and laws were renewed and confirmed by the proclamation of the late Governor Lord Howden, dated 2d of April 1812.

In order to give the utmost publicity to the existing laws, I hereby direct the landdrost of Albany to give to the proclamations hereinbefore recited the widest circulation, by furnishing copies of this notice to the field cornets of his district for general distribution.

And, in order that no misunderstanding may arise from ignorance of the limits to which the boundary refers, in the Earl of Macartney's proclamation of the 14th of July 1798, it is hereby made known that such boundary is "The Great Fish River," beyond which no one can pass without a license, signed by the landdrost of the Albany district, or the commandant of the troops on the frontier.

GOD SAVE THE KING!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 28th day of November 1823.

(signed) C. H. Somerset.

By command of His Excellency the Governor,

(signed) C. Bird, Secretary.

Proclamations
regulating Caffre
Fairs.

PROCLAMATION.—By his Excellency the Right Honourable General Lord *Charles Henry Somerset*, one of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Colonel of His Majesty's First West India Regiment, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Ordinary and Vice-Admiral of the same, Commander of the Forces, &c. &c.

WHEREAS by a Proclamation, bearing date the 20th July 1821, it was directed that an annual fair should be held on the banks of the Keiskamma River, for the purpose of supplying the Caffres with such articles as might tend to civilize them, and to promote industry amongst them, under the regulations therein laid down: And whereas it has appeared to me expedient, in order to prevent illicit traffic from being carried on with them, and to ensure a fair and equitable barter between the colonists and the Caffre tribes, that regulations should be framed more suitable to the present circumstances of the border district, I therefore hereby order and direct, that henceforward no traffic whatever shall be carried on with the Caffres directly or indirectly, except at Willshire barracks, and under the following regulations and restrictions, which shall be subject to such alterations and modifications, as from time to time shall appear to me, or to the governor for the time being, to be necessary, viz. :—

1. The whole of the traffic between the Caffres and the colony shall be carried on at Willshire barracks, and be under the exclusive superintendence of the military commandant, or an officer deputed by him.

2. No person shall be allowed to traffic with the Caffres who has not obtained a license for that purpose from the landdrost of the district in which he resides, which license, together with a list of the articles which are intended for barter, he must produce to the officer commanding at Willshire barracks.

3. No Civilian shall be allowed to trespass between the Fish River and Keiskamma without a special pass or license.

4. The landdrost of every district will be empowered to grant licenses for trafficking with the Caffres at Fort Willshire, to all persons who can produce proof of their good conduct; but the licenses will not be transferable. The local magistrates are hereby directed to enregister the licenses, and to transmit a return of them, monthly, to the Colonial Office.

5. The market or barter shall take place on the Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in each week throughout the year, and on no other days.

6. No traffic shall be allowed before nine o'clock, A. M., or after four o'clock P. M., from 1st April to 30th September; nor before eight o'clock A. M., nor after six o'clock P. M. from 1st October to 31st March. After the latter hours, all persons must retire to their respective abodes; the Caffres shall not be permitted to remain on this side of the Keiskamma after the latter hours, nor to come on this side of the river previous to the former hours.

7. It is most strictly forbidden to take to the market for sale or barter, or to exchange or give away there, any fire arms or ammunition, or any kind of spirits, wines, beers or other liquors; any person infringing this regulation shall not only forfeit his license, but the arms and ammunition, or liquor, found in his possession, (unless the same be *bona-fide* for his immediate use) shall be seized and sold for the benefit of the treasury of the Albany district, and he will be further subject to a penalty not exceeding 500 rix dollars, and not less than 100 rix dollars; and in case of inability, to an imprisonment not exceeding six months nor less than one month; besides a criminal prosecution according to law, in case the exchange or giving of arms to the Caffres shall be proved to have been done with an intention hostile to the colony, or to have had such a hostile tendency which the person bartering could have foreseen.

8. No one shall be allowed to settle on the Keiskamma, or between the Keiskamma and Fish Rivers.

9. The articles to be received from the Caffres are ivory, ox hides, skins of animals, natural curiosities, corn, and small manufactures, such as baskets, mats, sambocs, &c. Barter in cattle is for the present prohibited.

10. Persons trafficking without a license will be liable to a penalty not exceeding 500 rix dollars, and not less than 100 rix dollars, and in case of inability, to an imprisonment not exceeding six months, nor less than one month.

11. The articles most desirable to induce the Caffres to purchase would be cloths of every description; woollen and cotton articles of any kind that they could be tempted to receive, particularly blankets; also, the leather trowsers of the colony, knives, tinder-boxes, agricultural and horticultural implements, red clay, tea, coffee, sugar, hatchets, cast iron cooking pots, kettles, &c. &c. Buttons, beads and trinkets are to be limited, though not entirely prohibited; that is, no staple commodity, such as ivory, hides, &c., is to be purchased solely by beads, buttons and trinkets; but beads, buttons and trinkets are allowed in barter, combined with any of the above-named articles.

12. The commandant, or officer commanding at Willshire barracks, is hereby authorized and directed to use the most summary means in keeping the peace, and is empowered to arrest and send away, in custody, any person who shall not deport himself with due order and propriety, or who shall be detected in defrauding or maltreating a Caffre.

13. All

13. All penalties incurred under the provisions of any of the clauses of this Proclamation shall be sued for and recovered before the Board of Landdrost and Heemraden of Albany in the usual manner.

Proclamations
regulating Caffre
Fairs.

And that no person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed in the usual manner.

GOD SAVE THE KING!

Given under my hand and seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 23d day of July 1824.

(signed) C. H. Somerset.

By command of His Excellency the Governor,

(signed) P. G. Brink, Acting Secretary.

— No. 29.(A.) —

EVIDENCE of Lieutenant *Rutherford*, of Royal Engineers, relative to the Caffre Tribes, 14th December 1824.

Evidence of
Lieut. Rutherford.

Cape Town, 14th December 1824.

YOU have been stationed for some years on the frontier?—I have been stationed with the troops upon the frontier since August 1819; I went up immediately after the Caffres were repulsed from Graham's Town.

Was the system of defence that is at present adopted the same that was at that time practised?—The system of defence pursued by Lieutenant-colonel Somerset is nearly the same as that which was adopted by Lieutenant-colonel Willshire, and consisted in patrolling the country most exposed to Caffre depredations. These patrols have consisted of cavalry and infantry, the former composed of mounted burghers and the Cape corps cavalry, and the latter consisted of detachments of the British regiments and the infantry of the Cape corps.

Have you had any opportunity of judging of the effect produced by the establishment of small posts along the colonial frontier, and do you conceive that they were calculated to aid the defence of it, either from general inroads of the Caffres or from their petty depredations?—As far as I have had opportunities of judging, I am of opinion, that the establishment of small posts is not advantageous, as they can never be so situated as to prevent Caffres from entering the colony, nor afford a party sufficiently strong to recover cattle when stolen by the Caffres, or in the event of a general invasion to maintain themselves.

Will you state what posts are at present held along the frontier?—Cavalry and infantry posts at the Caffre Drift and Herman's Kraal, on the Fish River; Fort Willshire, on the Keiskamma; and a post at the Kakeberg (Baviaan's River).

Do you conceive that the mounted burghers were an efficient body, when employed in defence of the frontier?—I have seen them in commando, when they behaved exceedingly well, being then subject to military control.

Were the depredations of the Caffres carried to a greater extent during the period that the defence of the frontier was made to depend on the posts, or, as at present, on the patrols?—It appeared to me that the depredations were much greater when the defence depended on the maintenance of the posts established in the interval between the periods when the command on the frontier was exercised by Colonel Willshire and by Colonel Somerset. The relaxation of the system of patrolling threatened the colony with considerable danger.

Do you conceive that the occupation of the lands of the Zeuerveld by the emigrant settlers has hitherto contributed in any material degree to the security of that position?—I do not conceive that it has hitherto tended to the relief of that position from depredations, although eventually it may do so, especially where they are closely settled.

Have you had occasion to observe that the Caffres have abstained from molesting them in situations where they are more closely settled?—I have no distinct knowledge of the fact; but the object of the Caffres being to acquire cattle, they generally avoid exposing themselves to resistance, and with this object are accustomed to lay in wait for convenient opportunities of carrying away cattle without being observed.

Do you conceive in the present mode on which the settlers have been established and organized, that they would be likely to contribute in any important degree to the defence of the frontier, in the event of invasion?—I am not aware of the present organization of the settlers, but I am convinced that they would contribute in an important degree to the defence of the frontier, if properly organized.

You have lately visited the principal chiefs of the Caffre tribes?—I have lately visited Congo, Slambie and Hinga,

Did it appear to you that any general or controlling authority was recognized in the person of either of these chiefs?—The authority of Hinga over the other tribes was generally recognized, but he refrained from exercising it over the other chiefs.

Did the authority of Gaika appear to be recognized by any of the other tribes?—The other tribes appear to be at present nearly independent of Gaika, whose authority, from his connexion with us, is at the same time respected.

Which do you conceive to be the most powerful of the tribes?—That of Hinga.

Evidence of
Lieut. Rutherford.

Is the tribe of Slambie less considerable than it formerly was?—From what I could learn, it has been greatly reduced, and it is now in a great measure distributed between the other tribes of Caffres,

What has been the effect of establishing fairs at Fort Willshire, so far as your observation may have enabled you to judge of it?—I consider that the establishment of fairs, which has legalized the barter between the Kaffres and the Colonists, is the first important step that has been taken for effecting the civilization of the Caffres. Although the fair at Fort Willshire had been so recently established, it had even produced a general communication between the Colonists and the more distant tribes of Caffres; as, in my journey through Caffraria in October last, I met several parties coming from the remotest quarters, laden with articles for barter, consisting generally of skins, ivory, &c.

Did you attend any of the fairs, and did they appear to you to be conducted with regularity?—I attended the fairs during two or three days. There may have been from 150 to 200 Caffres present; they had brought a good deal of ivory, and of Caffre and Indian corn (millet and maize), with other articles, and the barter was conducted with much regularity.

Did they consist of people from the various tribes?—There were some from various Caffre tribes, and also some Tombookees.

What were the articles they evinced the greatest disposition to purchase?—Small beads and buttons, but chiefly the former, which are generally employed by them as money in transactions between themselves. Some European articles of clothing were purchased, but not to any extent, and probably by persons connected with the Missionary Institutions.

Do you conceive that the chiefs of tribes are generally disposed to receive missionary agents to reside with them at their kraals?—I should conceive that they would be glad to receive them in most instances.

(signed) *James H. Rutherford*, Lieut. Royal Engineers.

— No. 29. (B.) —

Letter from
Mr. R. Thomson
to Sir R. Plaskett.

LETTER from Mr. Thomson to Sir Richard Plaskett, Bart., dated Chumie, 6th May 1825.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the invading tribe, whose inroad upon a part of Tambookie land was the occasion of my visiting that country about seven years ago, have again made an attack further in advance, and have dispossessed those people, among whom I then came, of their country and much of their cattle. Six considerable chiefs of the Tambookie tribe in that quarter are reported to have been killed in the castle, and many of the people. The survivors, with the remainder of their cattle, have retreated to an uninhabited district which lies betwixt the colonial boundary and Tambookie land, about forty to sixty miles distant from the former. It seems to have been uniformly the policy of these adventurers to concentrate their force upon one point, and owing to the want of union and co-operation among the different tribes they are successively overcome.

As they are approaching so near to the colony, his Excellency may, perhaps, deem it prudent to adopt such measures as may prevent their farther advance, and also to prevent the consequences which may possibly arise out of the present distress of the Tambookies. Knowing as they do the mal-practices of the Caffres, they may be tempted to adopt similar methods to repair their losses, which their vicinity to the frontier gives them a greater facility to do. Should any information of importance reach me during the week I shall inform you by next post. Meantime, I have, &c.

(signed) *W. R. Thomson.*

Letter from
Sir R. Plaskett
to Mr. Thomson.

LETTER from Sir R. Plaskett, Bart., to Mr. W. R. Thomson, dated Colonial Office, 28th May 1825.

Sir,

I HAVE submitted to his Excellency the Governor your Letter of the 6th instant, announcing the unpleasant state of affairs among the native tribes in the neighbourhood of your residence, and I am directed by his Excellency to inform you that he has sent the necessary instructions to the commanding officer on the frontier for his guidance under the circumstances of the case, and had desired him to afford you every assistance in his power, although his Excellency does not deem himself warranted to interfere, excepting by protecting the frontiers, with any disputes or differences which may take place between the native tribes in the interior of this colony.

(signed) I have, &c.,
Richard Plaskett.

— No. 30. —

EVIDENCE of TWO MAHOMETAN PRIESTS, *Muding* and *Imaum Achmat*, on Marriages, Education, &c., in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, 13th Dec. 1824.

Evidence of Two Mahometan Priests, on Marriages, Education, &c.

Muding, a Javanese or Malay Priest of the Mahomedan faith, Examined :

HOW long have you resided at the Cape?—I was born at the Cape ; my father came from Balambangan in Java.

Was your father a Mahometan priest?—He was. He came to the colony from Java when about sixteen years of age ; he was brought here as a slave, and was purchased by an old Malay priest, who gave him his freedom, after instructing him in the Mahometan faith ; and when he died my father succeeded him as priest.

How many Malay priests are there in Cape Town?—There are two principal ones, and above five subordinate ones.

How many mosques are there?—There are two large ones, and five smaller ones, in each of which one of the priests officiates.

What are the number of free Mahometans in Cape Town?—I think there may be about three hundred men, but I am not certain of the number ; there may be more.

Are many of these of the description of persons who have been brought into the colony, such as prize negroes?—About the half of them may have been born in the colony, the remainder have been brought into it.

How do the priests subsist themselves ; do they receive contributions from the people of their persuasion?—The priests subsist by various occupations that they are engaged in ; by cutting up and retailing wood, retailing fish, rice, &c., buying and selling at auctions. The priests receive nothing whatever from the people of their persuasion.

Can you positively assert that the free Mahometans and slaves make no contributions to these priests?—I can swear before God that they do not contribute anything to the priests for their own use. Upon a festival day, when they attend the service of the mosque, they each contribute a (*talie*) one shilling, which is laid out in providing a feast, which is shared amongst all who attend. The amount is laid out by the priest in the purchase of fish, rice, &c., and which is distributed at the mosque.

How often do these festivals return?—Not above twice in a year. About four months hence a tambaroo or festival will be held.

Do the free people and the slaves all partake on these occasions?—They all partake, indiscriminately.

How is it that you reconcile the precept of the Koran, that a slave cannot be a Mahometan?—Their bodies are in slavery, but we teach them to believe that their souls are free, and that they must look up to God to make them free when they die.

What are the principles of conduct that the priests think it their duty to inculcate with the people of their faith?—It is the duty of the priest to teach them to look up to God for all good, and to fear Him, and that if they do wrong it will be recorded, and when they die they must answer for it, and await either punishment or reward. It is inculcated to them that their duty to God consists in observing the facts prescribed by the Koran, and attending the service of the mosques, and making their wives and children conform to these rites, and in offering their prayers daily to God ; and their duty in the world consists in their paying respect to authority, performing the work of their employers ; they must not drink wine or spirits, for if they get drunk they will learn to commit other crimes, they will cheat and steal to procure the means of gratifying their vices, and neglect their business.

Do the priests perform the ceremony of marriage?—They do ; and all who apply to them to be married they unite together.

Is polygamy admitted by them?—According to the practice at the Cape the priests have not been in the habit of allowing a man to be regularly married to more than two wives, and they do not allow any woman to come to the mosques who are not regularly married. The priests themselves, and the greater number of Mahometans at the Cape have only one wife. There are some individuals who have two.

Is any register kept of their marriages?—The chief priest keeps a record of them.

How often is service performed at the mosques?—Service is performed every Friday at the mosques from eleven o'clock until two o'clock. It consists in reading from the Koran.

Do the priests require all the people to attend?—They do not all regularly attend the service. Many have occupations which prevent them from regular attendance.

Is any inquiry made by the priests into the excuses that the people make for absenting themselves?—They make inquiry through the medium of the officers of the mosque, (*belal*) who are appointed to direct the assembly of the people, and the *belal* (clerk) is assisted by the sexton (*merbout*) and according to their report the priest orders them to be admonished or corrected, as the occasion may call for. If they are reported to be employed in their business, or detained by their master's service, no notice is taken of it ; but if they are found to have been transgressing the law, getting drunk or committing offences, and that they will not attend to the injunctions of the priests, they are discarded, and not allowed to return to the mosque or associate with the faithful.

What punishments are inflicted on those who are not turned out?—Those who are disorderly in their conduct are sometimes adjudged to be flogged with rattans. If that does not avail they are turned out and excommunicated.

Evidence of Two
Mahometan Priests,
on Marriages,
Education, &c.

Are they ever re-admitted on reforming their conduct?—The merbout observes their conduct, and if they repent, and apply to be re-admitted it is allowed.

Are the freemen or the slaves the most regular in their conduct?—I have not observed any distinction of that sort, and we are not accustomed to make any. They are considered alike by us, whether slaves or free. Many of the slaves are quite as well conducted, and as attentive to their religious duties as the freemen.

Does it frequently happen that slaves who have been regularly married by the priests are sold apart by their owners and separated?—This does frequently happen, and slaves families are sold and separated at the will of their masters.

In these cases of forced separation are the priests in the habit of marrying the slaves, on application, to others?—This is allowed, as it is not contrary to the Mahometan law for men to have more than one wife; but in the instance of women it is not allowed, unless the marriage has been dissolved by the consent of the man and on the misconduct of the woman.

If the priests have altered the Mahometan law by restricting those of their persuasion to the possession of two wives, would they be competent of their authority to restrict them to the possession of one?—I think it would be better if they were to be restricted to the possession of one wife, and it might be competent for the priests to declare such a restriction; but I am doubtful if they would feel themselves sanctioned to do so, as those of the priests in Cape Town have even been at Mecca in Arabia, and as the priests who imposed the limitation of two wives were Arabs, they were considered to have sufficient authority to enforce it.

How many Mahometans are there in Cape Town who have more than one wife?—I am only acquainted with one who has two wives.

Do many Mahometans in Cape Town possess slaves?—Many possess slaves.

Are their slaves generally Mahometans?—They are generally Mahometans. There are four or five who have slaves that are not Mahometans; there are none that are Christians, or that attend Christian worship that I am aware of.

Do the Mahometans who possess slaves frequently sell them?—A Mahometan who has purchased a slave is forbidden by the principles of his faith to sell him, and they are never sold. If they embrace the faith they are enfranchised at the death of the owner, and their children. Many have been so made free. My father was enfranchised in this manner.

It is generally supposed that the priests make proselytes of the slaves of Christian masters?—Many slaves of Christian masters are called Mahometans who are really not so, and the distinction is not adverted to. There are people who are guilty of stealing and of other crimes, who call themselves and are considered Mahometans, who are either rejected by the priests or have never been admitted in the mosques. It is customary with these people to wear the Mahometan handkerchief; but they are no more Mahometans than are men who wear hats are Christians.

Are infants brought to the mosque to be admitted to the faith?—They must be brought to the mosque seven days after their birth, and then named by the priest.

What instruction is afterwards given to them?—They are afterwards taught the precepts of the Koran, and they learn to read and write Arabic.

Are any of the children of the Mahometans sent to the European schools?—Many are now sent to the European schools, where they are taught to read and write Dutch. I have four children who have been at one of their schools for the last eight months. It is a school in Bree-street.

Is it a free school?—It is; I am not required to pay any thing.

Do the free Mahometans in general like to send their children to the European schools?—They do; many now send their children to them.

John Gregory, Sec.

Slave Registry Department, Cape Town,
16th December 1824.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to enclose three memoranda regarding slaves registered as the property of Mahometans, by which it would appear that the slaves of such persons are equally liable (if custom will prove it) to be disposed of, in the same manner as those of others.

No. 1.

By No. 1 it will be seen, that although one slave was manumitted at the decease of the proprietor, yet this took place in compliance with his will, and that three other slaves belonging to the same person were at that time sold.

No. 2.

The conditions attached to the slaves named in No. 2, relate, as you will perceive, to the payment of the purchase money, so that I am inclined to believe there could not be any objection to allow such slaves (with the exception of Dort) to be transferred under the same condition, provided it could be ascertained that no part of the purchase money had been paid, or that the sum to be paid by the slave to the new proprietor did not exceed the claim of the former owner. The amount of the purchase money is noted on the registers here.

No. 3.

No. 3 makes it, I think, evident that the slaves of Mahometans do not become free at the death of their owners, as in this case of Philida, who is to devolve to the heirs of her present master; I have ascertained from himself that the said Philida is actually a Mahometan.

In

In addition to what I have here stated, I beg to be allowed to remark the improbability of the existence of such a regulation, (whether it forms an article of their faith I cannot answer), as it would then be the interest of the slaves to shorten the lives of their owners in order to obtain their freedom at an earlier period; but a promise of freedom at his decease may possibly be occasionally made by such a proprietor, as an inducement to those slaves who are not Mahometans to become so.

Evidence of Two
Mahometan Priests,
on Marriages,
Education, &c.

John Gregory, Esq., Secretary to
H. M's. Commissioners of Inquiry, &c.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *W. Smith*, Assist^t Insp^r.

No. 1.—Abdul Jappar.

L^r A. fo. 18, Cape Town.—Caatje - - - manumitted at the death of said Abdul Jappar, by the executors of his will.

Sara - - - }
Noria - - - } Sold by the same executors without any
Bora - - - } condition.

No. 2.—Abdul Malek.

L^r A. fo. 16, Cape Town.—Dort - - - Is to be manumitted upon paying the costs of his emancipation, and the sum for which he was purchased.

“The proprietor having acknowledged in his Schedule, dated 21st June 1816, to have already received the purchase money.”

Marcus - - - }
Carolus - - - } To be manumitted at their own expense,
upon payment of the purchase money.

No. 3.—Secour van de Kaap.

L^r S. fo. 63, Cape Town.—Phillida - - - Cannot be sold; but at the death of said Secour is to go to his heirs.

10 January 1825.

Imaum Ackmat, High Priest of the Mahomedans in Cape Town.

HOW long have you resided in the colony?—I came to this colony about 40 years ago, from the Dutch settlement of Chinsura in Bengal; I am, however, of Malay extraction.

How long have you officiated as a priest?—I have officiated for many years, and for the last three years I have been the high priest. My predecessor, who died about three years ago, was the first who had been allowed to officiate and build a place of worship in Dorpsstreet, where I reside. General Craig permitted him to erect it, and allowed the exercise of the Mahometan worship. This had not been permitted by the old Dutch government, but General Janssens gave authority for it when the Dutch resumed the government, and when he enlisted the free Malays to serve as soldiers.

Have you any certificates from General Janssens or from General Craig?—We have not any certificates now in our possession; we had them both from General Janssens and from General Craig, but the privilege which the fiscals Denaus have had of breaking into our boxes in search of stolen goods, from the general impression existing with the police authorities of our dishonesty, has led to the loss of our papers, though it is probable that they are noticed in the records of that time. A representation was made to General Craig by the principal Mahometans, that the obstruction to the free exercise of their religion was prejudicial to the conduct of the lower classes, and he readily assented to their request.

What number of places of worship have been erected?—We have two regular ones that are acknowledged; the other is in Long-street. There was originally but one. The second was erected by a man named Jan; in consequence of a separation, he is not acknowledged by us. There are many persons who officiate as priests and instruct the people, but they are not authorized to do so.

What number of people attend your mosque?—About 50 attend every Friday, and there may be from 80 to 90 who belong to the mosque. There is no room for their families to attend.

Have you a register of births and marriages?—We have a register of the kind, and keep it regularly.

Can you say how many Mahometans there are in Cape Town?—The number upon our register I can ascertain, but I can form no judgment of the number in Cape Town who call themselves Mahometans, and for whom we are not responsible. Those that belong to my mosque are the most numerous.

What are the means by which the priests subsist, and do they receive contributions from the people?—At marriages and births there is a trifling contribution made at the discretion of the parties, never exceeding one or two rix dollars, and sometimes if the parties are

Evidence of Two
Mahometan Priests,
on Marriages,
Education, &c.

poor, nothing is paid. There are also small contributions for a festival, which is common on those occasions when the parties can afford it. This is when the ceremony takes place at the house, but when at the place of worship there is no such thing allowed. We subsist ourselves by various trades. I was formerly a fishmonger, but being old, I confine myself to the instruction of children in the mosque every day.

Do you consider it contrary to your tenets to retain a Mahometan in slavery?—No Mahometan can or ought to sell a Mahometan as a slave. If he buys a slave from a Christian, and that slave becomes a Mahometan, he is entitled to sit down as an equal in the family, and he cannot afterwards be sold. He is allowed to earn the means of redeeming his freedom if he chooses, or he remains connected with the family of the original owner. There may be persons calling themselves Mahometans who act in violation of this principle, but they are not acknowledged by us, and they forfeit their title to be considered Mahometans, if they are so.

What would be done if a member of your church were to sell a slave?—If a slave wished to be sold or to redeem his freedom and separate from his owner, he would be allowed to go out to earn the means of redeeming his freedom, or to obtain a purchaser, and this would not be objected to; but for the purchaser to sell the slave against his will would be considered a crime, as I have stated, and forfeit his title to be received as a Mahometan.

Can you say that there is no member of your church that has disposed of a slave against his will, or who has refused to admit him (being a Mahometan) to the equality in his family that you speak of?—I can only say, that I have no knowledge of any one of my congregation having acted contrary to the precept in regard to his slaves, no slave having made such a complaint to me.

What are the principles of conduct that you instruct the people to observe, and which are prescribed by the Koran?—We teach them their duty to God in attending the service of the mosque (Kerija), and inculcate the duty of being honest and faithful to their employers and masters, and industrious in their occupations.

If they do not attend the mosque regularly and are not prevented by their business, what is the consequence?—They are expelled from the mosque, and if they reform they are allowed to return.

Are they ever flogged?—This is never done; we do not consider ourselves authorized to inflict any punishment but that of expulsion.

Do the Mahometan slaves in Dutch families attend the mosque on Friday?—Some of them do who obtain permission, but chiefly those who are allowed to work out for themselves.

When the Mahometan slaves of Europeans have been married by the priests (Padres), are they frequently sold apart, and their children separated from them?—It is frequently the case that they are thus sold apart and dispersed and separated through the colony.

In these cases is it the practice to marry the women again?—Only when tidings are received of her husband, and that it appears certain that she has no chance of being re-united with him; in this case she may marry again.

How many wives may a Mahometan possess according to your rules?—Not more than two; there may be 20 in Cape Town who can afford to keep two houses and who possess two wives, but unless they can have separate establishments they are not allowed to marry.

John Gregory, Sec.

RETURN of the number of Free Black Scholars and of Slaves instructed in the School of a Mahomedan Priest at Cape Town in 1825: - - - Total 491.

G R I Q U A S.

— No. 31. —

INSTRUCTIONS to Mr. *Melville* upon his appointment as Government Agent at *Griqua Town*, dated 21st March 1822.

Sir,

Colonial Office, 21st March 1822.

HIS Excellency the Governor having taken into his consideration the repeated statements which have been brought before him of the dissensions which have prevailed among the Griquas, and of their dissatisfaction at the conduct of the heemraden appointed by the Earl of Caledon, when Governor of this colony, has come to the resolution of accepting your offer, to proceed thither to reside at that station, as agent from this government to tribes who have invariably been considered as dependent on this colony.

Instructions to Mr.
Melville as Go-
vernment Agent.

The measure which you suggested on your last visit to the Griqua people, of nominating a third heemraad (which was approved from hence at the time) met his Excellency the Governor's entire concurrence, as he foresaw therein the fair prospect of returning concord; but his Excellency has no doubt that the residence among them of a permanent government agent, to whose advice the heemraden may have recourse when it shall be needful, will have the beneficial effect of restoring and maintaining order amongst these people, whose position is so essential to the communication with the interior of Southern Africa.

It is fortunate for the inhabitants of Griqua Town that the London Missionary Society has established a resident missionary there to communicate to them religious instruction. It will be a most essential part of your duty to encourage the attendance of the people to the instruction so charitably and zealously proffered to them, and you will be pleased to keep his Excellency apprised of the progress made in the introduction of Christianity among the Griquas and adjoining tribes. It will be required that you should communicate the number of those who have embraced the Christian faith, the numbers baptized, viz. adults, male and female, children, male and female, specifying to what tribe they belong. Among those who have embraced the Christian faith marriages celebrated by the missionaries will be recognised within the colony, provided such marriages be registered by the missionary, and a half-yearly copy of the registry sent to the magistracy of Graaff Reynet: this, however, is to apply solely to the Griquas and native tribes of Africans north of the Orange River, and will not authorize deserted colonists to have recourse to this mode of evading the colonial laws as they regard matrimony, to which circumstance you will be pleased particularly to attend.

It is his Excellency's desire to interfere as little as possible with the customs which the Griquas have established among themselves, and by which they at present regulate themselves, as it is his desire to introduce order gradually, and more by recommendation than enactment. It will, therefore, be advisable that you should gradually make yourself master of their customs, and reduce them to writing under their particular heads, and transmit a copy of them for his Excellency's information; this will give you an opportunity of discussing with the heemraden the subject of their internal policy, when you may recommend the adoption of such of the colonial regulations as shall appear to you to be appropriate; it will, for example, be extremely desirable that they should be advised to occupy their lands under well-defined boundaries established by beacons.

The heemraden will naturally not permit any persons to reside within the Griqua territories who do not conform to their established customs and regulations; nor are you, on any pretext, to permit colonists or Europeans to establish themselves in these parts without special permission from this government; and you will be pleased to make the earliest communication to this office in case of any attempt to deviate from this instruction. It will be for the mutual advantage of all parties if you can persuade the Griqua people to establish an intercourse with the Bosgesmen, similar to that which has been established in the Graaff Reynet district by the magistracy there. By this intercourse, which partially provides for the necessities of that unfortunate race of people in times of scarcity, all excuse is removed for their acts of plunder and outrage; and thus, if such occur after the establishment of it, the marauders should be pursued as is customary, by colonial commandos. Assuming that the limits of the Griqua country and possessions are regularly defined, there remains no doubt but that all tribes residing within them should be considered subject to the laws of the Griquas, whether they be Boshuannas, Corrannas or others; and that any excesses, particularly murders, should be forthwith punished, under the authority of the heemraden, according to their own regulations.

The intercourse between the Griquas and the colony should be confined as much as possible to the fairs established at Beaufort; but should any peculiar circumstance render it necessary for them to come to Graaff Reynet or Beaufort, it will be requisite that they

shall

Instructions to Mr.
Melville as Go-
vernment Agent.

shall be furnished with your passport, without which the police of the frontier provinces will take the intruders into custody.

All traffic in arms and gunpowder with the Borderers being most strictly forbidden by the colonial regulations, it will be your duty to see that rule rigidly enforced, communicating to the landdrosts of the adjoining districts, whether Tulbagh or Graaff Reynet, such infractions thereof as may come to your knowledge; but as it may be necessary that the heemraden should obtain a moderate supply from time to time, you will be pleased to communicate their wants to this government, when his Excellency will use his discretion as to what they shall be furnished with. You will, in other respects, keep up a frequent communication with the magistrates of the above-mentioned districts, in order that they may be apprised of all circumstances which it may be useful to them to know relative to these tribes, and their communications with the colonists.

The numbers of the various tribes within the Griqua territory it may be difficult for some time to collect; yet it will be very important that you furnish this government approximately with a return thereof, as well as with an account of their agriculture, the quantity of land they till, the grains they cultivate, and the stock of different descriptions which they keep, and such other information, either relative to the Griqua country or to any of the more distant parts of Africa, as you may have it in your power to collect. It is unnecessary to observe how very valuable plans or drafts of any kind will be in the archives of this department.

I am finally to observe to you, that your communications to government are to be made as usual through this office; and any communication or instruction will be readily forwarded to you as soon as your wishes on these points are made known.

His Excellency has already apprized you that a salary of 1,000 rix dollars has been fixed for your compensation, the colonial government bearing the expense of your outfit as per list and estimate you have submitted.

I have, &c.
(signed) C. Bird.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Colonial Secretary.

— No. 32. —

EXTRACT from a Report by Mr. Melville, Government Agent for *Griqua Town*, dated December 1824, relative to the State of the Griquas, addressed to the Colonial Secretary.

Extract from Mr.
Melville's Report
on the State of the
Griquas.

It may be well to premise, that the Griquas have always been considered by the colonial government as dependent upon the colony. The two old chiefs, Adam Kok and Barend Barends, were appointed by Lord Caledon; and although these chiefs were tolerated in their own patriarchal or peculiar form of government, and not brought under the colonial laws, the colonial government, nevertheless, took cognizance of their affairs, and on two different occasions, when disturbances arose among them, Captain Stockenstroom, the landdrost of Graaff Reynet, was sent to endeavour to re-establish order. It was the last visit of that magistrate, in 1820, that gave rise to the appointment of a government agent, the plan being originally (as I think) suggested by Captain Stockenstroom himself.

In the year 1821, while the plan was under consideration, I visited the Griqua country, and on my way thither travelled with a large party of Griquas on their return from Graaff Reynet. This gave me an opportunity of becoming acquainted with the state of affairs among them.

Shortly before my arrival at Griqua Town Andreas Waterboer had been chosen chief by the people at that place. This measure was in consequence of some disorders that prevailed, and the old chiefs who resided at a distance from Griqua Town neglecting to use means to restore order. Desirous to have the approbation of the colonial government, Andreas Waterboer and a few people went to inform the landdrost of Graaff Reynet of his having been chosen captain. Waterboer says Captain Stockenstroom expressed his approbation of the measure. A general meeting of all the captains and a large body of the people took place soon after my arrival, at which the appointment of A. Waterboer at Griqua Town, A. Kok at Campbell, and B. Barends at Daniel's Kuil, was agreed upon; and these proceedings were confirmed by a letter, addressed to me, from the colonial government, dated 4 October 1821.

At this period it was known to the Griquas that government had in view the appointment of an agent. There was no dissatisfaction expressed at the measure; on the contrary, several of the Griquas expressed their approbation.

On my return to Cape Town, a half barrel of gunpowder was sent to be divided equally among the three chiefs, as a proof of his Excellency's good will towards them.

At my appointment as agent, 21st March 1822, the dissatisfaction of the Griquas at the conduct of their old chiefs was noticed in my instructions, and the appointment of Waterboer was again approved of.

It is also distinctly stated in my instructions that "the Griquas have invariably been considered as dependent on the colony."

Notwithstanding

Notwithstanding the apparent satisfaction of the Griquas at the plan of government, as soon as it was known that an agent was coming, having conceived some erroneous notions upon the subject, many of the people were alarmed and showed a dislike to the measure; one person went so far as to vote that the agent should be sent back again. Gerrit Goegman (one of the leaders of the Bergenaars) left the country, and a general suspicion arose that it was a contrivance of government to ensnare them and make soldiers of their children. A. Waterboer, however, openly espoused the cause of the colonial government, and not regarding the prejudices of the people, came to meet me, as its agent, with fresh oxen. After I had been a short time at Griqua Town, the people who favoured the plan of government requested I would submit their wishes to the governor, that being now under the eye of a government agent they might be admitted to certain privileges, by which they hoped to convince the opposite party that my residence among them would prove an advantage, and by that means conciliate and induce them to favour the measure that had been adopted. I accordingly stated these circumstances in my letter to government, dated 27th June 1822.

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Griquas.

The jealousy and suspicion of the Griquas will not be wondered at, when it is considered that they have not forgotten former oppressions which they have suffered from the farmers of the colony. If the young people cannot all relate instances of individual suffering, the feeling is nevertheless transmitted from one to another; the son imbibes the prejudices of the father, and carries it from one generation to another. Waterboer himself, with his parents, were driven out of the colony by the oppressions of the farmers, yet he has not ceased to endeavour to conciliate his countrymen and to advocate the cause of the colonial government, and by so doing he has been suspected of favouring the supposed plan of government to bring the Griquas under its control, and has been in danger of his life. Waterboer is the only chief that has constantly taken an interest in the welfare of his countrymen, and exerted himself to preserve good order; and the state of Griqua Town, as it respects the behaviour of the inhabitants, will bear a comparison with any village of the colony; but the difficulties he has met with have been very great. His appointment as chief in the first instance, being in consequence of the neglect of the old chiefs, excited their jealousy, and they did everything in their power to injure his character and ruin his authority; one of them instigated a kraal of Corannas against him, who rebelled in consequence, and it was not till long afterwards that these otherwise peaceable people were brought to submit, when they confessed that they had been deceived. The remissness and neglect of the old chiefs, who allowed every one to do as he pleased, gave the appearance of severity to Waterboer's punishment of offenders, and this induced several disorderly characters, who could not bear restraint, to leave him. Some went to live under the old chiefs, and a few removed out of the country.

The circumstances that gave rise to the dissatisfaction of the people called Bergenaars were as follows: Previous to my arrival in the country, Waterboer gave offence to A. Hendriks, who was one of the heemraden, for interfering in order to prevent the illicit traffic in arms and ammunition. Soon after this Waterboer came to meet me, having obtained a pass for himself and a few others. A. Hendriks accompanied the party, and having no pass he was turned back by the field cornet, at which he was very much provoked, and blamed the chief for not having obtained a pass for him, though the fact is he himself had applied to the missionary, who refused to give him one, because he was going to trade with the farmers, which was not permitted by government. Not long after A. Hendriks and others gave several indications of disaffection, and generally removed from the neighbourhood of Griqua Town. These persons now joined Gert. Goeyman, who with some others was living to the south-east of Griqua Town, close on the borders of the colony. To show what kind of characters these were, I may mention in this place that A. Hendrik, his two nephews, Gert. Goeyman and his three brothers, with several others, rebelled against the old chiefs some years before, and having joined a deserter from the colony (one Berge), they commenced marauding expeditions against the Bechuanna tribes, and were the cause of much disturbance in the country. They were then called Harteneers, from the Hart River, the place where they resided; they are now denominated Bergenaars (or mountaineers), from having taken up their residence among the hills. Not satisfied with leaving the Griqua country, which any one was allowed to do, in a peaceful and regular manner, this gang, which now consisted of about 10, began to seduce other Griquas, and aimed at the life of Waterboer; at least this was said to have been the case, and their conduct would lead one to suppose that they were prepared for the most desperate enterprise. On one occasion about 10 of them came to Griqua Town, under very suspicious circumstances; they made their appearance at day-light in the morning, quite unexpectedly, and to the surprise of every one who knew their character. Apprehending some ill design, one of Waterboer's heemraden warned him to be upon his guard, and there not then being a sufficient number of people upon the land to quell any riot, he was advised not to attempt bringing the guilty individuals to justice. After receiving an explanation from Waterboer on certain subjects about which they inquired, they set off again in the evening, professing to be satisfied. It was not till after they were gone that we discovered that they had come armed (contrary to the custom of the country in time of peace) during the night, and left their guns and horses at the house of a man in the neighbourhood of a very rebellious disposition.

In the beginning of January 1823, a union of the three chiefs was effected, and at a meeting held for the purpose, a plan was adopted for the government of the country, and some useful regulations were made, which were approved of by his Excellency the Governor.

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Griquas.

As, agreeable to the plan, a council was to be held on the 1st February following, a messenger was sent to the Bergenaars, with a paper containing the regulations, which were read to them, and they were desired, in the name of the three chiefs to attend the meeting, to witness the proceedings, and bring forward any complaint they might have to make; but instead of obeying the summons, they insulted the messenger, and attempted to tear the paper in pieces. A. Hendriks sent word that he would not come, Hans Goeyman said he would rather spill his blood, and H. Hendriks said he would first sell his life.

The council of the 1st February having been held, and some new regulations made, Waterboer requested the two old chiefs to investigate and settle the affair between him and some of the Bergenaars, who still seemed to retain their enmity against him, which they undertook to do. Nothing could be more just and impartial than the conduct of Waterboer on this occasion, even admitting that the complaints against him were true, as he submitted to the judgment of those who had always been his enemies in secret.

About this time the Bergenaars came down to the Lellow River, opposite to Campbell, armed and mounted. One of them not having a gun of his own, took one from a Coranna; but on a complaint being made to the chief, A. Kok, the gun was returned, and the party went off again.

Some of the party being sent for by the old chiefs shortly after to investigate the business between them and Waterboer, they came down to the Lellow River again, and sent word that they were coming. In answer, they were informed that it was necessary for Waterboer to be present; but as he had given the business over to them to settle, he would not in the least interfere. Waterboer was then sent for to Campbell, and not suspecting any evil design, was preparing to go with one or two of his heemraden, but being myself suspicious of some treachery, I persuaded him to take a few more men with him, and cautioned him to be upon his guard. After he was gone from Griqua Town a man arrived from the Lellow River with information that all the Bergenaars, to the number of about 15, were at the river; that they were all armed, one having a sword, and that they swore vengeance against Waterboer. While this chief was waiting for them at Campbell, two of them came in the middle of the night, and spoke to a man belonging to the place, and then immediately returned to their party, and the whole departed again to the mountains. Shortly after this Cornelius Kok, deputy chief of Campbell, calling on the disaffected party on his way from the colony, used his utmost endeavours to persuade them to leave the mountains and submit to the authority of the chiefs, but he could make no impression upon them. When he returned home he sent for Waterboer, and a council was held at Campbell, at which it was resolved that the Bergenaars should be compelled to submit, and that the laws of the country should be enforced.

Since the council alluded to had been established, the bad effects experienced in the government of the Griqua country from three chiefs being invested with equal authority were completely obviated, the greatest harmony began to prevail, and their united efforts being now employed for the public welfare, the fairest prospect was held out of carrying into effect the plan of government for maintaining order among these people, whose position is so essential to the communication with Southern Africa. (See my instructions.)

But whilst the Bergenaars continued to screen from punishment those that afforded and possessed opportunities of carrying on an illicit traffic with the colony, and strengthening themselves against the chiefs by drawing over to their party other Griquas, there could be very little hope that success would attend any measures adopted for the preservation of order.

Although preparations were making for a commando the chiefs were still anxious to prevent the necessity of using force. In the mean time the commando being ready, the chiefs proceeded, in the latter end of March 1823, towards the place where the Bergenaars were living. When within about a day's journey of them, a letter was received from Jan Hendriks, informing Waterboer that his advice had no effect on them; that they had expressed their surprise to find the old chiefs united to him, as old Barend had formerly instigated the Coranna kraal against him, and Abraham Kok, the chief's brother, had invited them to oppose him, promising to remove to the mountains and support them.

Agreeably to what had been done on similar occasions, every one expected a visit from the landdrost of Graaff Reynet, and having reported the state of things to his Excellency the Governor, I was also led to suppose that some measures would be adopted to give support to the chiefs, and hoping that an investigation would take place, I prevailed upon the old chiefs to postpone the time of their departure.

Not long after this event a commando was called out against the invading tribes, called Mantatees, who were directing their course towards Griqua Town and the colony. Waterboer was elected to the chief command by the other chiefs, and defeated those savages. It is but justice to give him credit for having saved the expense, and prevented the necessity of a commando from the colony to keep out those desperate and numerous invaders.

The sensation occasioned by the expected visit of the landdrost having by this time subsided, the spirit of disaffection again showed itself.

The Bergenaars emboldened by the unsuccessful attempts of the chiefs against them, and finding that the chiefs were not supported from the colony, began to renew their efforts to induce other Griquas to join their party. Several persons subject to the old chiefs, and some Corannas under Waterboer were now united to them, and obtaining ammunition from the colony, they commenced plundering the Bechuanna tribes, and brought away an immense number of cattle.

At this period Waterboer and other Griquas residing at Griqua town became discouraged, and were ready to attribute to me the want of success in their plans for the preservation

preservation of good order. They said they had looked up to me as the agent of the colonial government, and had depended on my representations being attended to; that through me they had hoped to have obtained certain privileges, and had expected that the Bergenaars and other bad characters would have been prevented from going into the colony without passports. Nothing however having as yet been done, they now begged I would again represent their grievances and the difficulties under which they laboured to his Excellency the Governor. This I did in my letter, dated 25 Nov. 1823.

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Griquas.

Having become more bold by the increase of their numbers, the Bergenaars came to the Lellow River to escort other Griquas, who proposed joining them. A party of them also came down the Orange River, past Griqua Town, to assist some Corannas and Griquas, under Waterboer, to remove to the mountains. The chief being apprized of it went to intercept them, and took four of them prisoners. Another part of the Bergenaars went to cut off the chief, Adam Kok, who was returning from Graaff Reynet, and was supposed to have gunpowder for the government agent. But a body of men sent to his assistance prevented an attack upon him. About the same time, meeting a man that was carrying my letters for government to the colony, they had the audacity to burn them.

The prisoners being spoken to on the subject of returning from the mountains and submitting to their lawful chiefs, they appeared desirous of doing so. When proposed to dismiss them with a letter to the Bergenaars, offering a general pardon, they said two objections existed, viz. that there was a government agent in the country, and that they did not like to leave the part of the country where they lived. This shows that they were not very friendly to the colonial government, and it is very probable that this was the secret cause of their opposition to Waterboer. This statement was corroborated by two other persons who had been living some time with the Bergenaars, and confirmed by their conduct in burning my letters.

Desirous of giving a further proof of his willingness to settle differences amicably, Waterboer sent the prisoners back again, and one of them seeming to wish to restore peace, took a letter from Waterboer to the leaders, and promised himself to be the medium of communication between the parties. This man, however, never returned, but a long while after an answer was received to the letter from the leaders, stating that they never would submit to the authority of the chiefs.

Among the obstacles to the restoration of order may be mentioned, that the Bastards belonging to the colony were allowed to go in and out of it without passes, which increased the discontent of the Griquas, who, although under the eye of a government agent, possessed fewer privileges and suffered greater restrictions than those Bastards who were carrying on an illicit traffic, and acknowledged no authority whatever, and if it had not been for the vigilance of Waterboer they would no doubt have joined the Bergenaars. Two of them from Bokveld, (veld cornetcy of Nieuwenhoud) named San and Ruyter, were actually caught, 27th April last, coming from the disaffected party, with 18 head of cattle, having been living with them for seven or eight months, and joining in their marauding expeditions.

In May last, a council was held at Griqua Town, at which C. Kok was chosen chief instead of his brother Adam, who resigned. This was a measure from which much good was to be expected. He is a man of better understanding and more active habits than his brother. He is also favourable to the colony, (which was far from being the case with his brother,) and heartily co-operates with Waterboer in promoting the welfare of his countrymen, and preserving a good understanding between them and the colony.

About this period, permission was granted by his Excellency the Governor to any Griquas of good character to purchase small quantities of gunpowder at Graaff Reynet. This was one of those privileges the Griquas had so long desired to enjoy, and was calculated to do much good.

In the month of July last a report having reached Griqua Town that five invading tribes had attacked a Borolong town, and destroyed a Wesleyan missionary's property during his absence from the place, and that they were approaching the Griqua territory, a commando was called out, under the direction of Waterboer, assisted by the chief of Campbell. After they had proceeded six days to the north-east, it proved to be a contrivance of the Borolong chief to evade discovery, having himself made away with the property. In order to punish such atrocious conduct, and to obtain some compensation for the people, who had lost the season for hunting elephants, and had been put to great expense for the commando, it was thought proper by the Griquas to demand 600 head of cattle from the Borolong chief, to which he consented, and they were divided among the Griquas and Corannas composing the commando. But the Griqua chiefs and their heemraden most disinterestedly declined receiving any for themselves. The Borolong chief was so struck at the lenient manner in which he was treated, that he said at parting, "If I had fallen into the hands of my own countrymen, I and all my family would have been killed." His uncle also expressed his surprise that the chief had escaped with his life, adding, "I now see what kind of people the makooas are," (a word signifying civilized, and applied to the Griquas.)

This affair being settled, the chiefs proceeded to reduce the Bergenaars, (in order, if possible, to remove the only obstacle that remained to the restoration of good order in the Griquas country, and to put a stop to the system of depredation carried on against the tribes around them). Instead of showing any disposition to alter their conduct, they set the commando at defiance, and maintained that attitude till night came on, with rain, when they made their escape, two of their party having been killed in the first onset. The

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Griquas.

chiefs returned to Griqua town with 4,000 head of cattle, followed by some hundreds of the plundered tribes to whom a considerable part of the cattle belonged, and, contrary to the usual practice of savage tribes, a scene of justice took place that would have done credit to any civilized nation. The chiefs restored to the poor people all their cattle, without the least reservation of any for themselves, to which any of these people could establish a right.

Finding it necessary to visit Cape Town with the chiefs and some of the leading people, the Bergenaars came with the intention of attacking Griqua Town soon after our departure, and having surrounded some houses in the vicinity, they killed two men, and burnt a woman in one to which they had set fire; after this they proceeded to Griqua Town, but hearing there was a missionary residing there, they retired to a distance and sent for him, when he induced them to listen to terms of peace.

In giving an opinion on the Griqua affairs, and venturing to suggest a plan for restoring order and securing the peace of the frontier, I feel no small difficulty, as the Bergenaars have corrupted a great number of the Griquas, alienated their affections from their chiefs, and taught them to despise all authority.

After a short residence at Griqua Town, I suggested to the colonial government such measures as appeared necessary to secure my influence and prevent the bad effects that might arise from the jealousy excited by my appointment. With the exception of Waterboer and his adherents, the people were in general suspicious that I was sent to bring them into subjection to the colony, and that their children would be enlisted as soldiers, or forced into the service of the farmers. After explaining the reasons of my coming among them, they became more friendly; their suspicions were dying away, and they began to enter into my views, under the idea that I had come to do them good, and that my residence among them would be the means of removing certain restrictions with regard to their intercourse with the colony.

A few bad characters left Griqua Town and went to live in the mountains near the borders of the colony, but this would have been no loss to the place if the people of good character had gained any advantages or privileges by my being among them, but this was not the case; on the contrary, they were placed in worse circumstances than before (see my letter to Government 25th November 1823); and the people seeing that I could do nothing for them began to suspect that I was not appointed by government. My influence was thus weakened, and Waterboer, who was exerting himself to carry into effect the resolutions approved of by government, for the same reason felt his power gradually decline. A number of disaffected people now began to leave the country to join the Bergenaars, who were getting from the colonists what the Griquas attached to government could not obtain. Waterboer and C. Kok, with the most respectable part of the community, are, however, still attached to the colony, and, with proper management, may become very useful to it.

It has always been my opinion, and the opinion of the best informed upon the subject, that the best means of keeping the people together and attaching them to the colonial government would be to grant certain privileges to persons of good character, and to exclude others from these advantages. By this means the rebel party would be effectually prevented carrying on depredations against the native tribes, and might be induced to live in a state of order under their lawful chief.

I have no doubt the landdrosts of the frontier districts have endeavoured to prevent Griquas without passes from entering the colony; still it is a well-known fact that such people have continued their intercourse with the colony, and have trafficked even in guns and ammunition. The Bergenaars have obtained these contraband articles, and they have no other means of obtaining them than from the colony.

Waterboer on his journey to Cape Town says he met with several waggons on their way to the Bergenaars with loads of goods. One Peter De Maal, or Dwaal, a servant in the employ of Burgers of Stellenbosch District, whom he met with cattle, informed him that his master had been over the Groot River to trade with the Bergenaars. The king of the Bashootoo tribe, who was with Waterboer, on seeing these cattle, pointed out some which had been stolen from his people; cattle belonging to the Bergenaars were also recognised among them.

In reference to the attack of the Griqua chiefs upon the Bergenaars, I must be allowed to make the following remarks: It will be readily perceived that from the ease with which these people obtained ammunition from the colony, and thus having the means of plundering the native tribes, from the profitable trade they were carrying on with the colonists, the refuge they were affording to vicious and disobedient characters, the temptations they were holding out, and the constant efforts they were making to seduce the rest of the Griquas, it became necessary for the chiefs to put a stop to this system, or to witness the destruction of their own power, and the order hitherto established at Griqua Town. The difficulty of introducing regulations among a people rising into civilization is, I believe, universally acknowledged; these difficulties were felt when attempting to introduce the regulations approved of by government. One of the difficulties is, that all the family connexions of an offender join in protecting him from justice, and owing to this, the chiefs no sooner attempted to punish an offender than he fled to the Bergenaars, where he found protection, and very frequently his connexions accompanied him. While the Bergenaars were thus encouraging these deserters, they were strengthening themselves to resist all law and authority. I know instances of criminals being immediately pardoned, to prevent them and their connexions running over to the Bergenaars.

Nothing

Nothing can be more dreadful than the depredations committed by this lawless horde on the Beechuanna Tribes. Hundreds of them have been murdered, and thousands reduced to misery and want; but had the Griqua chiefs succeeded in their design, it would have put an end to this plundering system, and all its attendant horrors and barbarities.

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Grikwas.

To show the cruelty of the Bergenaars and the humanity of the Griqua chiefs, I mention an instance given by the king of the Bashootoo tribe, now in Cape Town. This unfortunate man relates that his town was unexpectedly attacked by a large party of men on horseback; being a people they had never seen before, and not knowing the destructive nature of their weapons, the Bashootos attempted to defend themselves, but seeing great numbers of their people falling down dead, and the enemy, in spite of their utmost efforts, driving away their cattle, they at last gave way, running in all directions, leaving nearly all their cattle in the possession of the plunderers.

Some time after this, while removing to another part of the country where they hoped to be more secure, the same kind of people were discovered coming towards them. In a state of despair at the prospect before them, the chief desired his people to sit down, saying, "We shall now all be killed." The enemy approached within 30 yards, and halting, asked whether they would fight, to which the Bashootos replied, "No; come and take us all away with you." They were then desired to put away all their spears, which they did, and the enemy dismounting came and selected such of the boys as were strong enough to accompany them. While thus employed, four white men, different from the rest of the plunderers, joined the party, and having collected all the boys carried them off, when leaving a few of their people to take care of them, the rest of the party proceeded to attack another town in the neighbourhood, where they succeeded in taking a great many cattle, when they returned to the spot where the boys were and carried them off. On being asked whether the parents made any resistance, or cried when the children were taken from them, the king said they were all too much terrified to speak; one woman, however, resisted when one of the band attempted to drag her away, which so enraged the cruel wretch that he tore an infant from her back, and murdered it by dashing it against the ground. Having but a few cattle left to subsist on, many of them, rather than starve, resolved to follow the track of their plunderers in hopes of getting something to eat; others said they would not live with those who had reduced them to such misery. When those who followed the plunderers arrived near the residence of the Bergenaars, they were met by some people of the plundered tribes returning to their country, who said the Bergenaars would kill them if they proceeded; upon hearing this, many hundreds returned. The king said those who remained behind would be reduced to the condition of wild Bushmen, or find a subsistence by stealing from other tribes. The few hundreds who ventured on with their unhappy king coming near the Bergenaars, at the time Waterboer was in that neighbourhood, and hearing from some stragglers of the state of things between the Griqua chiefs and the plunderers, put themselves under the protection of Waterboer and C. Kok. Knowing the destitute state of these poor people and that the cattle just taken from the Bergenaars belonged chiefly to the native tribes, the king was told by the chiefs to select such of the cattle as belonged to him and his people; 700 were owned as their cattle, with which they followed the Griqua chiefs rather than return to their own country; where they were they might again be plundered.

The king speaking of Waterboer, calls him his father, and says he will not return to his own country except he will go with him. The Bashootos had built a number of houses at Griqua Town, and had the use of Waterboer's corn field to cultivate for their own use.

Can anything be more praiseworthy than the conduct of the Griqua chiefs? while they have protected the colony against invasion, they are looked up to by all the Bechuanna tribes around as their protectors.

Captain B—— in speaking on behalf of the plunderers, said they appeared to use the plundered people (who had followed them in quest of subsistence) very well. He acknowledged the fact that they had plundered the native tribes, but by way of apology said they were well treated. One may naturally ask, what compensation could this be to these miserable people, robbed of their property and compelled to live with their plunderers? What right had they to plunder these tribes? These people live far in the interior; they had never heard of their plunderers, and never saw them till they came to take away their cattle and children, and thus robbing them of their subsistence and murdering them for resisting. They might indeed appear to a visitor to be well treated, but the following extract from a letter which I lately received from Griqua Town gives a different view of their conduct; it is dated the 20th September last, and is as follows:

"A. Kok sent J. Kok with his waggon within the limits (of the colony), and on his return the mountaineers got him in hand and kept him nine days; he then made his escape. This man says that they every day kill some of the Caffres (meaning the plundered tribes.) Bastards from every part of the country came to them; powder and lead, guns, horses and brandy, they get enough from the bastards and farmers for cattle and men, (Caffres);" that is, the people of the plundered tribes, according to this account, are exchanged for these articles. Should not Captain B—— have made himself acquainted with facts, and have obtained proofs before he ventured to plead the cause of these desperate men?

In adverting to the danger to which the northern frontier is exposed, I must give it as my decided opinion that it is missionary influence alone that has hitherto preserved peace between the colony and the tribes beyond it. In the instance of Griqua Town, already mentioned, when the Bergenaars came to attack it, the great respect attached to

Extract from Mr.
Melville's Report
on the State of the
Griquas.

the character of missionary was most apparent: The spirit of war and revenge that raged against the inhabitants of that place was allayed, and peace established by the presence of missionaries.

The peace now existing between the Bechuannas and Corannas round about the Griqua country (tribes that formerly maintained a constant warfare) has its origin and continuance in the mission of Griqua Town. The Namaqua chief, Africaner, was a noted murderer and plunderer, and was a terror to the colonists; but it is a well known fact that after a missionary went to reside with him he was so changed as to become a promoter of peace, not only with the colony but with all the surrounding tribes, and received from the colonial government a most liberal gift of a waggon that cost 800 rix dollars as a testimony of the Governor's good will towards him; which was an act of the best policy for securing the peace of the frontier. And similar instances can be produced, if necessary, in further proof of what I have advanced.

I am satisfied from what has come under my own observation during a residence of two and a half years as government agent at Griqua Town, that the only means of civilizing the savage tribes and preserving the peace of the frontier is to encourage the missions beyond the colony. I have no doubt that if those missions fail for want of a check upon the Bergenaars, the whole of that part of the country on the frontier will be infested with robbers and murderers. The missionaries have always allayed the spirit of irritation, and prevented contests between the colonists and the savage tribes; their presence preventing the former from dealing unjustly with the savages, and the latter from retaliating when ill-treated by the colonists.

In reference to the danger or advantage likely to arise from abandoning or supporting the people under the chiefs, I think it my duty to make a few observations:

The Griquas are now divided. The most respectable part have expected support from, and expressed their attachment to the colonial government. This party, with their chiefs, are still willing to remain connected with the colony, and enforce the laws and regulations approved of by government. The other party taking offence at various causes, already mentioned, began to show their disaffection at an early period, and left Griqua Town to reside in the mountains. Since that time numbers have joined them, and their party is every day strengthening. They reside within a few days of the colony, have constant intercourse with it, and are carrying on depredations among the native tribes, by which thousands of that wretched people are compelled to wander about in quest of subsistence, and are obliged to plunder others or perish of hunger. Under these circumstances, can there be any doubt which of these parties is it the interest of the colony to support? By assisting the Griqua chiefs and their adherents, the colonial government will afford encouragement to a people living under good regulations, preserve the peace of the frontier, maintain a good understanding with all the Bechuanna tribes beyond the Orange River, who look to the Griqua chiefs as their friends and benefactors, and promote civilization and all its fruits. By supporting the Bergenaars, the Griqua chiefs will become discouraged, and be in danger of being irritated; while the Bergenaars, who are the secret enemies of the colony, will acquire strength by every new expedition, and by the accession of disorderly characters and deserters from the colony will spread terror and desolation all around, and will preclude the possibility of penetrating into the interior. This state of things could not be suffered to continue; it must ultimately call for the interference of government, and a commando would not so easily remove the evil.

It is not uncommon to speak of these people with contempt, and say the farmers could at any time put an end to them; but those who speak in this manner are ignorant of the nature of the country and the character of the people. A great part of them are provided with fire-arms and horses, and have a sovereign contempt of danger; they despise the farmers; they are all sharp-shooters, and accustomed to bush-fighting, and well acquainted with the country, and by flying before a powerful commando they would weary them out, and while they were harassing them in their retreat, they could spare a sufficient number to retaliate on the families and cattle kraals of the farmers absent on the commando. They would not only have their own strength, but by their influence on other tribes the Bechuannas, Corannas and Bushmen would be brought into a state of hostility against the colony. They would have it in their power, by watching proper opportunities, to supply themselves with ammunition, and might, at times the least expected, carry terror and distress into every part of the frontier, from the Tarka to the mouth of the Orange River. This is not a groundless assertion; I have had the best possible opportunities of forming an opinion on this subject, and such means of judging as cannot be afforded to a person not resident in the colony, and who must judge more from report than actual observation.

I may state here that Waterboer and the orderly party, who are the only friends of the colony, have mentioned to me their intentions, if no favourable change take place, of retiring into the interior; and I have no doubt should this occur, the friends of government being removed, the old system of attacking the natives and bringing them and their cattle within the colony, and all the horrors arising from a constant scene of warfare between these tribes and the colonists will be revived.

I do not state these things from any prejudice against the Bergenaars, but from a sense of duty to point out the danger to which the frontier may in future be exposed, and the means of avoiding it by adopting suitable measures at the present important crisis.

As to the dependence or independence of the Griquas, I beg leave to say that the relation that is to subsist between them and the colony should be well considered, and well understood

understood on both sides. Waterboer and the other chiefs wish to be connected with the colonial government, and will object to nothing reasonable.

After what has been said of these two chiefs, it surely cannot be necessary to recommend them to the protection and liberality of government. They devote their time and talents and impoverish themselves to promote good order among the people, and keep up their attachment to the colony. The very enemies of Waterboer have but two complaints against him, and these proceed from his love of order and his zeal to support a good understanding between the people and the colonial government. Those who have left Griqua Town and cry out against him, when speaking to the landdrost or others about him blame him for his severity; but I am convinced that the greater part of their hatred arises from his wish to keep on good terms with the colony.

The late act of government in granting gunpowder to persons of good character was a favourable circumstance, and will greatly tend to conciliate the Griquas in general.

In addition to the encouragement proposed to be given to the chiefs, it might be advisable for the government agent to have it in his power, in the distribution of gunpowder and other articles, to reward those who are active in promoting good order, and who are attached to government. By this means a dependence on the colony would be insensibly created, the number of its zealous friends increased, and a body of people formed that would at all times be serviceable to government.

I would also beg to suggest that the landdrosts of the frontier districts be instructed to give the government agent and chiefs prompt support in cases of emergency; the mere circumstance of this being known would have all the desired effect, and deter their enemies from attacking them. It would also be advisable in the present difficulty for the landdrosts to acquaint the Bergenaars and others connected with them with the intentions of government on this subject, and that no privileges whatever would be granted but through the recommendation of the chiefs, and approval of the government agent.

It seems necessary that some express regulations should be made respecting deserters from the colony, of whatsoever description. Three deserters from the colony, a white man and two of old Berg's sons, passed through the Griqua country a short time ago, and joined themselves to a disaffected Griqua. This party will probably increase and do much mischief. The chiefs will always be ready to return such as may come into their neighbourhood, provided they be authorized, and a moderate expense paid to bring them to the nearest veld cornet.

To strengthen the amicable relation between the colony and the Griquas, it would be of advantage to allow them to visit Cape Town to exchange their produce for such articles as they require, and also to permit hawkers occasionally to visit them, under express regulations, however, and under the superintendence of the government agent.

It would be of considerable importance to the Griquas were it understood that the government agent is authorized to investigate any complaints arising from their intercourse with the farmers, and if required, transmit the case to the landdrosts or government.

Should any confirmation or further illustration be wanting of the statement laid before his Excellency the Governor, Waterboer, the chief, with three of his heemraden, with the king of the Bashootoo tribe, are waiting to receive his Excellency's commands.

Extract from Mr. Melville's Report on the State of the Griquas.

— No. 33. —

MR. MELVILLE'S REPORTS to the Colonial Government during the Year 1825, upon the State of the Griquas, Bechuanas, Corannas, Bergenaars and Mantatees.

Gentlemen,

Cape of Good Hope, 9 January 1826.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ultimo, and, in reply, to transmit to you herewith copies of all the reports or letters that have been received by me from Mr. Melville, the government agent at Griqua Town, since his return to that station from his late visit to the Cape.

Mr. Melville's Reports on the State of the Griquas, Bechuanas, &c.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Charles Henry Somerset.*

His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry.

Sir,

Beaufort, 1st April 1825.

I BEG leave to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that on my arrival here I received a letter from one of the missionaries of New Latakoo, stating that several Bootchuanna towns, including that station, had been attacked by a banditti (the missionaries had previously removed to another place), consisting of a farmer named Aliny, two sons of Berge, who deserted a few months ago from Nieuwveld, several Bastards belonging to the colony, two or three disaffected Griquas, Namaquas, Corannas and Bushmen.

The missionary adds that several of the towns have been burnt, many of the Bootchuannas killed, and an immense number of cattle taken away. It is said that some of the plunderers

Mr. Melville's
Reports on the
State of the Griquas,
Bechuannas, &c.

plunderers have gone down the Orange River with the booty, in order, as has been customary, to traffic with the farmers in that direction, and supply themselves with ammunition. Nothing but the strictest vigilance on the part of the veld cornets will prevent it.

It is to be regretted that the Bechuanna tribes, on friendly terms with the colony, and close upon our borders, should have suffered by plunderers, among whom were people belonging to the colony. It will certainly prejudice their minds, and have a tendency to interrupt the friendly intercourse hitherto maintained. Mr. Moffat says, "the Bechuannas, who are great sufferers, and destined to increasing misery and want from the loss of many thousands of cattle, independent of their towns being burnt, are, as may be expected, exasperated and dejected."

The Griqua chiefs, I am convinced, will do all that is in their power to put a stop to such depredations, and endeavour to apprehend these deserters from the colony; but as the number of these plunderers is not small, and may be increased by more deserters from the colony, and bad people beyond the boundaries, they may not be able to effect it without colonial co-operation.

I think it my duty to observe, that desertions from the colony are likely to increase, from the success with which it has been attended, and the little appearance there is of such persons being brought to justice; and allow me to add my humble opinion, that decisive and strong measures on the part of the frontier magistrates, aided as far as their means go by the Griqua chiefs, who have lately received so much encouragement from the colonial government, will be required to put a complete stop to it, and its attendant evil consequences.

As the traffic in spirituous liquors, (though I believe an old law exists upon the subject,) has not been stated in the new regulations for the Griquas as a thing prohibited, I take the liberty to request you will be pleased to submit to his Excellency that a separate article be published on that head, similar to that in the regulation for the Caffre fair, as I am convinced that the greatest evils would arise from the sale of spirits beyond the frontier.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Melville.*

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,

&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,

Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Beaufort, 6th April 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the missionary, Mr. E. Edwards, whom I met on his journey from Griqua Town to Cape Town, informed me that several native tribes, from a distant part of the interior, are ravaging the Bootchuanna country; and that in a skirmish up the Vaal River (a branch of the Orange River), several Corannas have been killed by a division of these invading tribes. I have reason to think that these savage hordes, subsisting as they do by plundering other tribes, will come down towards the Griqua country, and if not prevented approach the frontiers of the colony.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Melville.*

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,

&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,

Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 23 May 1825.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, that the regulations relative to the Griquas and tribes beyond the colony have given great satisfaction to the party under the chiefs Waterboer and C. Kok. The people under the latter chief (who formerly resided at some distance, and when under the old chief, Adam Kok, were, generally speaking, very jealous of the colonial government) have lately removed to this place, and manifest every disposition to unite with the people of Waterboer in the preservation of good order. Adam Kok, formerly chief, but who resigned the office to his brother Cornelius at a regular meeting, and which measure was approved of by government, together with old Barend Barends, the old chief, seem to be disposed to separate; and the former, previous to my arrival, had succeeded in drawing away from his brother Cornelius several people; they have also refused to come to Griqua Town to hear the new regulations, but say they will go to see the landdrost of Graaff Reynet. It may be remarked, that this conduct is only a continuation of their constant endeavour to stir up the minds of the people against Waterboer, and which the brothers as well as all the uncles of Adam Kok can testify. I mention this circumstance respecting the two old chiefs that you may have some idea of their character, in case any charges against the two chiefs, now at Griqua Town, should be brought to government; though I trust, Sir, that you would receive such reports with suspicion, and give the accused parties an opportunity of defending themselves.

With

With respect to the effect of the new regulations upon these two perverse old men, as well as upon the Bergenaars, it is the general opinion that the most beneficial result will be experienced by all classes, provided they be strictly attended to; on the other hand, if the regulations are neglected or despised, as they appear to be, more harm will be done than good. I make this last assertion from facts with which I am acquainted, and when I mention them, you will allow me to say, Sir, after the many difficulties I have had to experience, that there is much reason to be discouraged. The facts to which I allude are, that two of the first hawkers that obtained passports, instead of proceeding "direct to Griqua Town, &c.," went direct to and trafficked with the Bergenaars, and never made their appearance here; another hawker first trafficked with those people, and brought the remainder of his goods here, having scarcely anything that the people wanted. I was also informed by a man, who came yesterday from the two old chiefs (who reside with some of their followers near the Salt Pan, about 50 miles south-east of this), that two waggons had been there with brandy, and had returned to the colony again.

As the difficulty of bringing forward evidence to convict persons offending in the manner above mentioned, if such matters can only be tried in the colony, will lead to increasing evils, I take the liberty to suggest that authority be granted to the Griqua chiefs, who are under my influence, to try and punish, with a fine or otherwise, such misdemeanors as take place beyond the boundaries of the colony, or within the Griqua territory. I presume the natural fear there is among the Hottentots of doing anything to injure a white man, together with my presence, will sufficiently prevent any abuse of such authority.

I have, &c.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(signed)

John Melville,
Government Agent.

P. S.—Modder River, 75 miles east south-east of
Griqua Town, 6 June 1825.

Sir,

HAVING come to this part of the country, I have had an opportunity of ascertaining the fact of the two brandy waggons above mentioned, and that they obtained for that pernicious article a great number of cattle, but the names of the parties I have not been able to hear. May I beg, Sir, of your kind attention to this serious subject.

I have, &c.

(signed)

John Melville.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 22 June, 1825.

I BEG leave to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th April last, stating that his Excellency cannot sanction my purchasing horses at government expense, without a particular explanation, &c. In reply, I take the liberty to state, that the peculiar circumstances of this country renders it necessary for me to have horses for the public service, and for want of them I have often been put to a serious inconvenience; on particular occasions, when I have required them, I have been put to the necessity of begging of the Griquas, who keep their horses for hunting, and let them out with the greatest reluctance. To hire horses of these people (and they are not often to be had) places me under the greatest obligation. I beg leave to mention one or two instances when I have had occasion for horses: When I went against the Mantatees (and my reasons for accompanying the commando I stated to government in a letter, dated June 1823) it was certainly necessary to have horses. Those tribes being defeated, I thought it necessary to return to Old Latakoo a week after to ascertain if the savages had left that part of the country, but not being able to obtain horses was under the necessity of going in an ox waggon, and nearly fell into the hands of the savages, and returned without accomplishing the object of our journey. Hearing at New Latakoo that five other tribes of Mantatees were coming down the Orange River towards Griqua Town, I could get no horses to return home to my family, until I was half way to Griqua Town, when I accidentally got one from a Namaqua. I have also felt the want of horses for the conveyance of the post: the post station, from whence the letters are to be fetched, being half way to Graaff Reynet, over a country infested with lions, it is with the greatest difficulty that I can get horses for this purpose. So convinced was I of the necessity of having horses, and especially when hearing, when I arrived at Beaufort, of the state of the interior, that I purchased two at that village, unable as I was to bear the expense, the deputy landdrost having been kind enough to advance the money. If necessary, I could mention several instances where public service has made it requisite for me to have horses; but if his Excellency should not see the necessity of it, I cannot but submit to his Excellency's pleasure.

With respect to the state of the interior, I beg to give an extract of a letter from the missionary of Latakoo, dated 2d May last. "The Kuraman has again become a scene of robbery—of bloodshed. We have just this moment received a formal message from Muteebe (the king), requesting that you and Andries Waterboer may be informed of his situation.

Mr. Melville's
Reports on the
State of the Griquas,
Bechuannas, &c.

The plunderers attacked the Batlaroos yesterday, took away cattle, and killed four or five men; and while I now write I see the women who have fled passing this place, stating that Muteebe's town is attacked. Who the plunderers are is not determined; at all events, they are men with horses and guns. We have no doubt you and Andries will do your utmost to alleviate the sufferings of the Bechuannas, who, if not assisted, will soon be reduced to a level with the Bushmen. Moreover, we are at the same time informed that the Borrolongs and Marootsees tribes have fled from the north before the Mantatees."

It is supposed that three colonists and several Bastards belonging to the colony are among the plunderers; and we understand that they have gone down the Orange River with their booty, probably to get a fresh supply of ammunition. You will not be surprised at this being the case, Sir, when I inform you of what I heard from an inhabitant of Magenmaker's Valley, Mr. Carel Kruger, who said I might make use of his name in mentioning the circumstance. He says he was told by Piet Louw, a farmer living at Berg River, that when he was in the interior, about last November, he met a man with two waggons going to traffic with the Bergenaars, with eight bags of gunpowder.

The effect of the landdrost's visit to the Bergenaars is not yet known; but I was informed by a farmer from Nieuw Hantam that he had appointed one of that party as chief, and that he intended to return to inquire into their grievances. Although no dependence can be placed on this report, I take the liberty to observe, to prevent further evil, that if his Excellency should think proper to send any person to inquire into the state of affairs, it is indispensably necessary that the person be considered by all parties as impartial.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Melville,*
Government Agent.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Campbell, Griqua Country, 1 July 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that having received a letter from Cornelius Kok, the chief of this village, stating that two farmers, Hendrik and Philip Crawkamp, of Nieuwe Hantam, had sold two guns to Corannas, who had lately been on marauding expeditions, I came here yesterday to inquire into the business; and at a meeting of the chief, his heemraden, the colonist Carel Kruger and myself, the parties accused confessed they were guilty. One of these persons, Hendrik Crawkamp, on his way to Griqua Town, took away, by force, two cows from a Griqua, stating that the man was indebted to him, but which was afterwards proved to be false. I presume, Sir, that mentioning this circumstance is sufficient to show the necessity of some strong measures being adopted; and I beg to say, that I see no other means of preventing these evils but by authorizing the chiefs to punish the offenders. The chiefs think they have a right to take cognizance of all offences committed within the Griqua territory, whether by colonists or others; yet, for fear of giving offence, they wish to be duly authorized by the colonial government. I take the liberty to add, that if such matters are to be referred to the magistrate of the frontier districts, offenders will generally escape with impunity; for the people here will be unwilling to make a journey to Graaff Reynet for the express purpose of being witnesses.

As the permission to come to this country is becoming too general, I beg to observe, that it would be desirable to confine the privilege to hawkers who take out a regular licence at Cape Town, and that no farmer be allowed to come to this country except by special permission from his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Melville,*
Government Agent.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 2 August 1825.

As the hawkers who come to this country expect to obtain permission to go into the interior beyond the Griqua country, and are disappointed if prevented, I take the liberty to request that his Excellency may be pleased to make it more public, through the Gazette, that the traffic is confined (as stated in the proclamation of 25th January last) to tribes "where there is a government agent," and does not extend to the Bechuanna tribes.

With respect to the Bergenaars, I have the honour to inform you that the principal man has been to Griqua Town, confessed his guilt, and received full pardon. The greatest part of the others has promised to submit. A general pardon has been offered. Adam Kok,

Kok, formerly chief, who separated from his brother Cornelius, and had drawn over a party, has also lately submitted to his brother. The plunderers to the westward have also sent to desire peace, and have received a promise of pardon. Although the professions of these turbulent people are little to be depended upon, there seems to be some prospect of returning peace and order; and permit me to say, that much will depend upon persons without passports being kept from all intercourse with the colony.

Mr. Melville's
Reports on the
State of the Griquas,
Bechuanas, &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Melville, Government Agent.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 13 August 1825.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that a farmer named Carel Kruger, who obtained a passport from the secretary's office in the month of February 1824, to visit the native tribes to the northward, came to this country about two months ago, and purposes remaining here some time, and visiting the tribes in the interior. As it appears to me doubtful whether the permission extended to these parts, and as his passport should have been presented to the landdrost of Worcester, which I have reason to believe was not done, I beg you will be pleased to inform me if he is permitted to remain in this country.

Having seen the evils arising from improper persons being allowed to come to these parts, I take the liberty to suggest that the permission be confined to individuals of undoubted good character.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Melville, Government Agent.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 5 September 1825.

AGREEABLY to the proclamation of the 27th January last, I have the honour to send herewith enclosed a Return of the ammunition distributed by me among the natives up to the last of June.

In reply to your letter of the 1st July last, by which I am directed to specify the names of the persons who have trafficked with the Bergenaars contrary to the new regulations, I beg leave to inform you that the persons alluded to in my letter were . . . Of the two former I gave information to the landdrost of Graaff Reynet; the names of the two last were mentioned to me by the missionary assistant, T. Goeyman, three days ago. The difficulty of inducing the Griquas to come forward as witnesses against the colonists, and the great inconvenience it will put people to, to go to Graaff Reynet for that purpose, I have mentioned in my letter of the 23d May last.

In reference to the differences between the Bergenaars or Mountaineers and the Griquas at the missionary station, I take the liberty to state, that it does not appear to be understood that the former party have neither chief nor missionary residing among them. The missionary alluded to had charge of a station among the Bushmen in that country, but owing to the Bergenaars forcing a residence around the station, the poor oppressed Bushmen were dispersed, and the station ruined.

It is also necessary to be understood that the Mountaineers were originally an insignificant party, consisting of 10 individuals, and that they have become formidable by the temptation held out to other Griquas to join them, and by being joined by a number of Corannas, who were formerly kept in awe by the Griqua chiefs, and kept from their ancient practice of plundering, but who have now cast off all fear by being made to believe that they will meet with protection from the colonial government; and to this may be added, that several run-away Bastards from the colony have also joined them from the same persuasion.

If their lawful chiefs, who were appointed by government, had been supported in the same manner as in the year 1820, when the landdrost of Graaff Reynet was sent with full power to settle the disturbance that then took place, and had the Bergenaars been cut off from all intercourse with the colony, according to my earnest solicitations and strong representations of the evils arising from contraband traffic, it is not possible that they could have set their chiefs at defiance as they did, and carried on the present system of depredation.

If any danger is to be apprehended from the measure of openly opposing the plundering party, I beg to submit to his Excellency the Governor, whether that danger will not be greatly increased by allowing that party to increase in wealth and strength by the system of plunder they are still engaged in. It is humbly conceived that while that party have the least hope of protection they will never give up that mode of life. The hands of the chiefs

Mr. Melville's
Reports on the
State of the Griquas,
Bechuanaas, &c.

chiefs acknowledged by government will gradually become weaker, and unable to enforce any regulations tending to promote good order and industry, discourage the orderly part, who are the friends of the colonial government, and who on any emergency would be willing to assist government in preserving the peace of this frontier, and lastly oblige them to leave this part of the country, to seek a refuge in some other part of the interior. It is a fact that many of the people under their lawful chiefs, when fined for irregular conduct, tell their chiefs that they will go to the Bergenaars, where they will be received and be allowed to do as they please.

It may be proper to remark, that such as carry on a profitable trade with the Bergenaars represent the whole cause of the disaffection as an aversion to the chief Waterboer; but I am certain, from the facts that I possess, that although a small party rebelled on that account, the great inducement that makes them wish to continue as they are is the desire to live without restraint, and to gain a subsistence by plunder. In proof of this I may add, that they have greatly enriched themselves by this system; and the following facts will show that while they have any hope of encouragement they will persist in that mode of life, and at the same time these facts will give a faint idea of misery brought upon the surrounding tribes by these desperate people: Three large kraals of peaceable Bushmen, who lived on the Modder River, and subsisted upon their own herds and flocks, and were in the habit of trading with the Griquas, have been robbed of their cattle, many of them murdered, and those that remain alive dispersed in every direction, and are wandering about and left to perish of hunger or gain a subsistence by plundering others. A Bushman chief, with his people and considerable flocks, left the Modder River for fear of the Bergenaars, went over to the colonial side of the Great River to join some people that had been at a missionary station, and he had not been long there when he and the most of his people were murdered, and the greatest part of the flocks carried off.

No longer ago than the middle of last month, another kraal of peaceable Bushmen was attacked, many of the people murdered, 17 cows, 16 goats and nine children, taken by a part of these Bergenaars. On the same day on which this kraal was attacked, a party of the same people attacked another kraal on the colonial side of the river, took away one child, and a large flock of goats upon which the Bushmen were subsisting, but the number of people murdered I was not able to ascertain.

In the month of June last, a party of Bergenaars went out on a commando against a tribe of Bechuannas to steal cattle; the horses of some of them failed on the road, and those who could not proceed on their return went to a kraal of Corannas under the Griqua chiefs, and who would not join the Bergenaars, and took from them 102 head of cattle.

The extent of poverty and misery spread over the country by these marauding expeditions of the Bergenaars is not easily to be estimated, but to witness the instances that have come under my own personal observation would melt a heart tinctured with the slightest degree of humanity. Hundreds of these destitute people, following their own cattle, have entered the colony; hundreds have taken refuge at the missionary stations, and put themselves under the care of the Griqua chiefs, Cor^s Kok and Waterboer; and hundreds or perhaps thousands are perishing of hunger, while great numbers are so destitute as to be compelled to live by stealing. It is not long ago that some of these destitute people seeing their own cattle among the farmers of Nieuw Hantam ran off with a large herd of them and escaped to the interior; another party of them came upon the houses of part of the Bergenaars in the night, murdered a woman and two children, and ran off with 300 head of cattle.

From my knowledge of the state of things in this country, I conceive it to be my duty at this important crisis to submit to the consideration of his Excellency the Governor, whether the offer of an equal share of protection to the Bergenaars, as to the orderly party under the chiefs appointed by government, who are still the friends of government, will not have a direct tendency to encourage the system of depredation, and prove the strongest incitement to every one, not under the influence of religious principles, to prefer gaining a subsistence by robbing his neighbour than by the more laborious process of cultivating the soil.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Melville,*
Government Agent.

AN ACCOUNT of GUNPOWDER and LEAD distributed to the Griquas between the
19 April and 30 June 1825.

Time when.	NAMES.					Gunpowder.	Lead.
						<i>lbs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
1825:							
April 19	-	William Fortuin, jun.	-	-	-	2	4
— 22	-	Jacob Links	-	-	-	2	4
— 23	-	Hendrik Vasagie	-	-	-	1	—
May 2	-	Muteebe Bechuanna, king	-	-	-	4	—
— 10	-	Karel Nero	-	-	-	1	2
— —	-	Hend ^k Abrahamse	-	-	-	1	2
— —	-	William Jood	-	-	-	1	2

Mr. Melville's
Reports on the
State of the Griquas,
Bechuanas, &c.

Time when.	NAMES.					Gunpowder.	Lead.
						lbs.	lbs.
1825:							
May 10	-	Abraham Kok	Oude	-	-	1	2
-	-	Abraham Kok	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	William Kok	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Jan Kok	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Evert Dikkop	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Jan Aries	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Piet Visser	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Ruyter Visser	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Klaas Rooy	-	-	-	2	2
-	-	Jantje Boer	-	-	-	1	2
-	20	Adam Kok	Az	-	-	1	2
-	-	Hans Dewey	-	-	-	1	2
-	-	Isaac Korra	-	-	-	- 1/2	-
-	-	Hans Waterboer	-	-	-	1	-
-	-	Abraham Bushman	-	-	-	- 1/2	1
-	-	Slacer	-	-	-	- 1/2	1
June 16	-	Rooy Korra	-	-	-	- 1/7	-
-	-	Jantje Waterboer	-	-	-	1	-
-	-	Klaas Barend	-	-	-	- 1/2	- 1/2
-	-	R. Moses	-	-	-	1	2
						30 1/4	42 1/2

(signed) John Melville, Government Agent.

(True copies.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 18th October, 1825.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that some of the Bergenaars and the two old chiefs, Barend Barends and Adam Kok, have been to Griqua Town and made peace with Cornelis Kok and N. Waterboer, the two chiefs of the missionary stations, Campbell and Griqua Town. The Bergenaars and some others expressed a desire to put themselves under Adam Kok, who resigned his office as chief about a year and a half ago, and I understand they intend making regular application to government to have him regularly appointed again as chief. It appears probable that the two old chiefs and their adherents will entirely separate from the other party, and leave the Griqua country to reside opposite the Nieuw Hantam, which is about 10 days south-east of Griqua Town. The separation will no doubt tend to promote peace in this quarter, but whether the Bergenaars will cease to plunder the Bechuanna tribes is very doubtful; for about 10 days ago I received information, and the report has since been corroborated, that a large party of them went out on a marauding expedition, and that only two of them have returned, the rest having been cut to pieces by the people whom they attempted to plunder.

I have, &c.

(signed) John Melville, Government Agent.

Sir Richard Plasket, Secretary to Government,
&c. &c. &c.

(A true copy.)

P. G. Brink,
Assistant Secretary to Government.

— No. 34. —

LETTER from Lord C. H. Somerset, dated Government House, 4th September 1823, enclosing Extracts of Letters from Mr. Melville, Government Agent, relating to the calamitous situation of certain Mantatee Women abandoned by the hostile Tribes in the Griqua Country.

Gentlemen,

Government House, Newlands, Sept. 4, 1823.

I do myself the honour to transmit to you extracts of letters received from the government agent at Griqua town, relative to the calamitous situation in which a number of women have been left belonging to the hostile tribes, who have lately retired from that country.

Letter from Lord
C. H. Somerset to
the Commissioners
Under of Inquiry.

Letter from Lord
C. H. Somerset to
the Commissioners
of Inquiry.

Under the very extraordinary circumstances of this case, I should feel no hesitation to follow the first dictates of humanity, and provide for them in this colony, by attaching as many as could be received to the Moravian societies, and apprenticing the remainder for seven years to humane and respectable masters, under the same conditions as I have lately desired the landdrost of Graaff Reynet to dispose of 13 others. A copy of the colonial secretary's letter, containing the instructions to the landdrost on this head, and of the indenture of apprenticeship, I have herewith the honour to enclose; but as you may have had opportunities of knowing more recently the sentiments of His Majesty's Government respecting persons of this description than myself, I trust you will not be averse to confide to me the view you have of this subject, and I shall be happy also to receive any suggestions upon it which you may think conducive to the ends which His Majesty's Government is desirous to attain.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Charles Henry Somerset.*

John Thos. Bigge, Esq. and Major Colebrooke,
&c. &c. &c.

EXTRACT of a Letter from Mr. *John Melville*, Government Agent, Griqua Town, to the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet, dated 31st July 1823.

I WISH it were possible for you to permit some farmers to come and take away the women that have been left behind by the two tribes that have been defeated. I have lately heard that there are hundreds at Old Latakoo and on the road to New Latakoo, as well as at Nokunning, a place 15 miles to the east of Old Latakoo; and, horrid to relate, they are living upon one another for want of other food. Nearly a hundred were rescued after the battle, and, with the exception of those sent to the colony, have been distributed among the Grikwas; but as they are so badly off themselves, I shall advise those that will do it to take them to the colony, supposing, in so peculiar a case, there will be no objection. I doubt not they will be acceptable servants to every class of people in the colony. I will, however, wait to have your sentiments on this subject. Humanity, I trust, will have its due weight in forming your opinion, and induce you to use every means to better the condition of those now living in Griqua Land, and to rescue others from the most miserable of deaths. If anything is done for the latter, a large supply of provisions must be brought from the colony: here everything is scarce. Although the conveying a number of these women to the colony will be attended with expense, a few years' service will amply repay both trouble and expense; and would not Government meet the difficulty, if the expense should be an objection, in a case of saving the lives of our fellow-creatures?

EXTRACT of a Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet to the Colonial Secretary, dated Winterveld, August 11, 1823.

THE interest excited by the disturbed state of the country beyond the Orange River induces me to enclose a letter I have this moment received from Mr. Melville.

The manner of disposing of the women mentioned in said letter must, of course, remain suspended until the pleasure of his Excellency the Governor be known on the subject.

EXTRACT of a Letter from Mr. *John Melville* to the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet, dated Griqua Town, 20th July 1823.

I HAVE sent with Paul Engelbregt 13 of the women that were brought off the field of battle. I doubt not they will make good servants, which I believe are much wanted in the colony.

EXTRACT of a Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Landdrost of Graaff Reynet, dated 27th August 1823.

I HAVE had the honour of submitting your letter of the 11th instant, with its enclosure from Mr. Melville, to his Excellency the Governor.

With respect to the 13 women of the Mantatee tribe, whom Mr. Melville has saved from destruction, and sent to Graaff Reynet for protection, his Excellency desires that they may be placed as apprentices for seven years, under similar conditions to those enclosed, with such respectable persons, resident in the town of Graaff Reynet, as in your prudence you may deem it for their advantage to entrust them to, and on whose humanity you can depend. His Excellency does not, however, wish to encourage the bringing into the colony persons of this description, or even Bushmen, but when circumstances such as the present render it expedient, and indeed almost compulsory, to receive them, then his Excellency desires they may be dealt with according to the present instruction.

MR. MELVILLE

Mr. MELVILLE reported to government and to the landdrost of Graaff Reynet the circumstance of a number of people of the Mantatee tribes being taken into the service of the Griquas, after the action with those tribes in 1823, they having no other means of subsistence. The Griquas having more of them than they had occasion for, were disposed to make them over to the colonists in exchange for such articles as they required, and more particularly for arms and ammunition, which they were very desirous of obtaining.

Letter from Lord
C. H. Somerset to
the Commissioners
of Inquiry.

About 14, who could not be provided for with the Griquas, had been sent into the colony, but there were numbers who had been left upon the field by the Griquas, and who were subsequently traced amongst the Bushmen and Bechuanas.

Some farmers came up in consequence with their waggons, to receive and to take into the colony any of the Mantatees who were not disposed of or provided for with the Griquas; and he informed them that if they went in advance six or seven days' journey they might be able to collect some that were wandering about the country. They said, however, that they had orders to proceed only as far as Griqua Town.

Mr. Melville further reported that the farmers were in the habit of applying to the Griquas to give the people to them, and as subsequently the distant tribes have suffered much from being plundered by the Bergenaars, (some turbulent people, who have removed themselves from the authority of the Griqua chiefs, and deprived the tribes they have attacked even of the means of subsistence,) they have come in considerable numbers to claim the protection of the Griqua chiefs. It is therefore probable that as they cannot be provided for by the Griquas, that the desire of the colonists to obtain them will lead to their being disposed of in the colony by some of the Griquas who are less scrupulous on the subject, there being great facility to their effecting such bargains along the line of frontier and beyond it, where an intercourse is carried on between the farmers and the independent tribes.

4/220
59

the first of these tribes, the Indians of the San Joaquin valley, were the most numerous and powerful. They were the first to be discovered by the Spaniards, and they were the first to be converted to Christianity. They were the first to be civilized, and they were the first to be Christianized. They were the first to be taught to read and write, and they were the first to be taught to use tools and weapons. They were the first to be taught to plant and harvest, and they were the first to be taught to build houses and villages. They were the first to be taught to make clothing and jewelry, and they were the first to be taught to make pottery and other articles. They were the first to be taught to make music and dance, and they were the first to be taught to make war and peace. They were the first to be taught to make love and marriage, and they were the first to be taught to make life and death. They were the first to be taught to make a better world, and they were the first to be taught to make a better life. They were the first to be taught to make a better future, and they were the first to be taught to make a better present. They were the first to be taught to make a better world, and they were the first to be taught to make a better life. They were the first to be taught to make a better future, and they were the first to be taught to make a better present.

The second of these tribes, the Indians of the Sierra Nevada, were the most numerous and powerful. They were the first to be discovered by the Spaniards, and they were the first to be converted to Christianity. They were the first to be civilized, and they were the first to be Christianized. They were the first to be taught to read and write, and they were the first to be taught to use tools and weapons. They were the first to be taught to plant and harvest, and they were the first to be taught to build houses and villages. They were the first to be taught to make clothing and jewelry, and they were the first to be taught to make pottery and other articles. They were the first to be taught to make music and dance, and they were the first to be taught to make war and peace. They were the first to be taught to make love and marriage, and they were the first to be taught to make life and death. They were the first to be taught to make a better world, and they were the first to be taught to make a better life. They were the first to be taught to make a better future, and they were the first to be taught to make a better present. They were the first to be taught to make a better world, and they were the first to be taught to make a better life. They were the first to be taught to make a better future, and they were the first to be taught to make a better present.

Papers relative to the condition and treatment of the native inhabitants
of Southern Africa, within the colony of the Cape of the Good Hope, or
beyond the frontier of that colony
Bd.: 1. Hottentots and Bosjesmen, Caffres, Griquas. - 227 S.

S.l. 1835

4 H.afr. 4011 r-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10359388-2